

---

# 40 years of robust control: 1978-2018

2014 American Control Conference

## Schedule

---

8:30-9:10, *Universal laws and architectures* (John Doyle)

9:10-9:35, *Robustness analysis,  $\mu$*  (Andy Packard)

9:35-10:00, *Multivariable system theory* (Keith Glover)

10:00-10:30, *break*

10:30-11:00,  *$H_\infty$  and  $H_\infty$  loopshaping* (Keith Glover)

11:00-11:30, *Signal-weighted design and DK iteration* (Gary Balas)

11:30-12:00, *Design examples* (Roy Smith, Pete Seiler, Gary Balas)

12:00-12:20, *Model Reduction* (Keith Glover)

12:30-1:30, *lunch break*

1:30-2:00, *Advanced design formulations* (Roy Smith)

2:00-2:30, *Automated tuning of fixed architecture controllers* (Pascal Gahinet)

2:30-3:00, *Integral Quadratic Constraints* (Pete Seiler)

3:00-3:30, *break*

3:30-4:00, *Robust MPC* (Francesco Borrelli)

4:00-4:30, *Decentralized optimal control* (Laurent Lessard)

4:30-5:30, *2014-2018: what's needed* (John Doyle)

# Universal laws and architectures: origins of robust control

John Doyle 道陽

Jean-Lou Chameau Professor

Control and Dynamical Systems, EE, & BioE

Ca#1tech

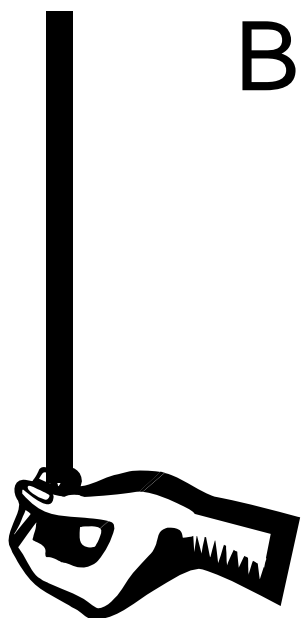


Dryden Flight Research Center EC87 0182-14 Photographed 1987 X-29



Better, faster, cheaper

Circa late 70s



# Trends in the 1970s

- Improved efficiency and performance
  - Instability
  - Modern control said “no problem”
  - Solvable iff stabilizable+detectable+LQG
  - Talk math to engineers, and vice versa
- 
- What could go wrong?



# Requirements on systems and architectures

accessible	dependable	manageable	safety
accountable	deployable	mobile	scalable
accurate	discoverable	modifiable	seamless
adaptable	distributable	modular	self-sustainable
administrable	durable	nomadic	serviceable
affordable	effective	operable	supportable
auditable	efficient	orthogonality	securable
autonomy	evolvable	portable	simplicity
available	extensible	precision	stable
credible	fail transparent	predictable	standards
process	fast	producible	compliant
capable	fault-tolerant	provable	survivable
compatible	fidelity	recoverable	<b>sustainable</b>
composable	flexible	relevant	tailorable
configurable	inspectable	reliable	testable
correctness	installable	repeatable	timely
customizable	Integrity	reproducible	traceable
debugable	interchangeable	resilient	ubiquitous
degradable	interoperable	responsive	understandable
determinable	learnable	reusable	upgradable
demonstrable	maintainable	robust	usable

# Sustainable $\approx$ robust + efficient

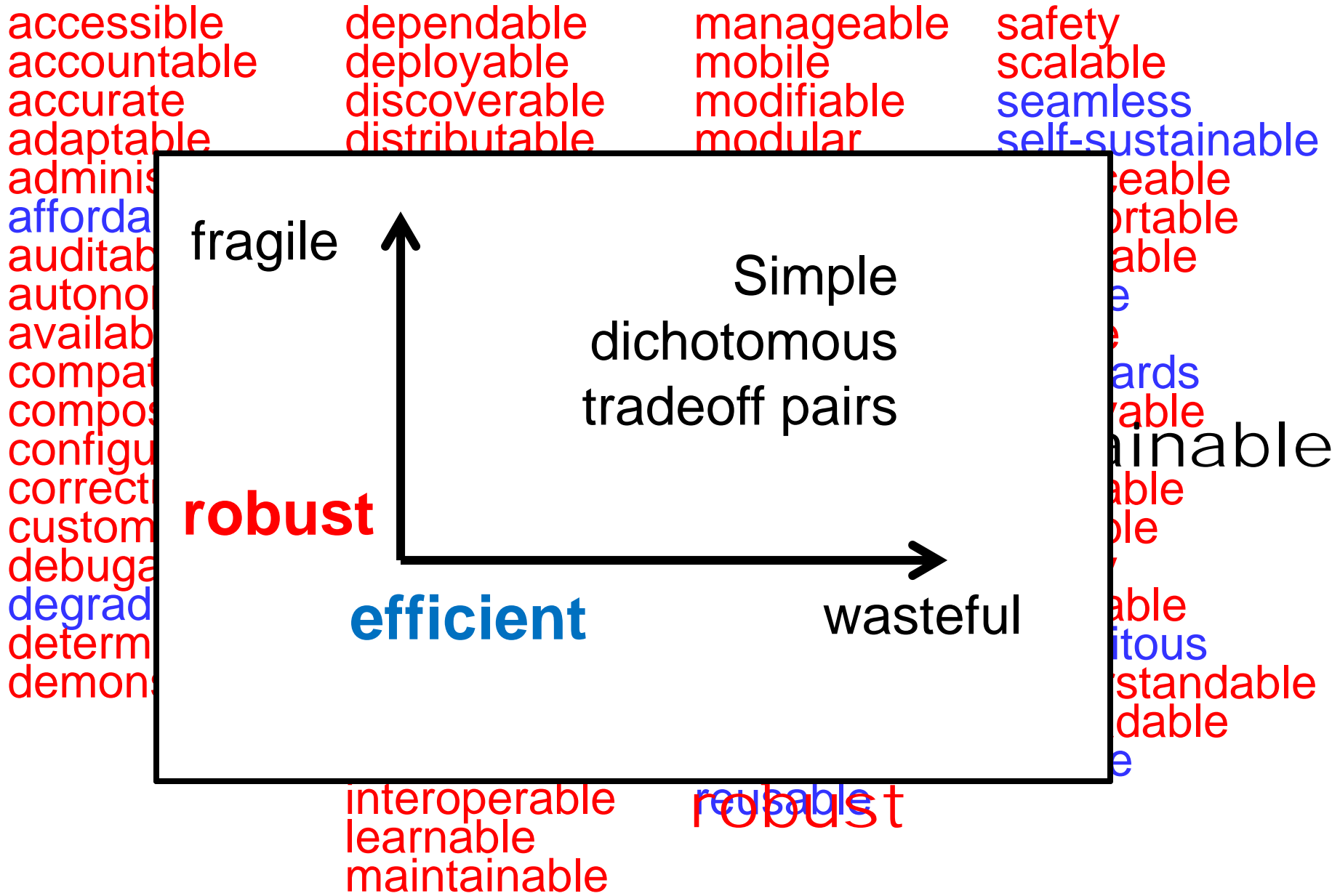
accessible  
 accountable  
 accurate  
 adaptable  
 administrable  
 affordable  
 auditable  
 autonomy  
 available  
 compatible  
 composable  
 configurable  
 correctness  
 customizable  
 debugable  
 degradable  
 determinable  
 demonstrable

dependable  
 deployable  
 discoverable  
 distributable  
 durable  
 effective  
 efficient  
 evolvable  
 extensible  
 fail transparent  
 fast  
 fault-tolerant  
 fidelity  
 flexible  
 inspectable  
 installable  
 Integrity  
 interchangeable  
 interoperable  
 learnable  
 maintainable

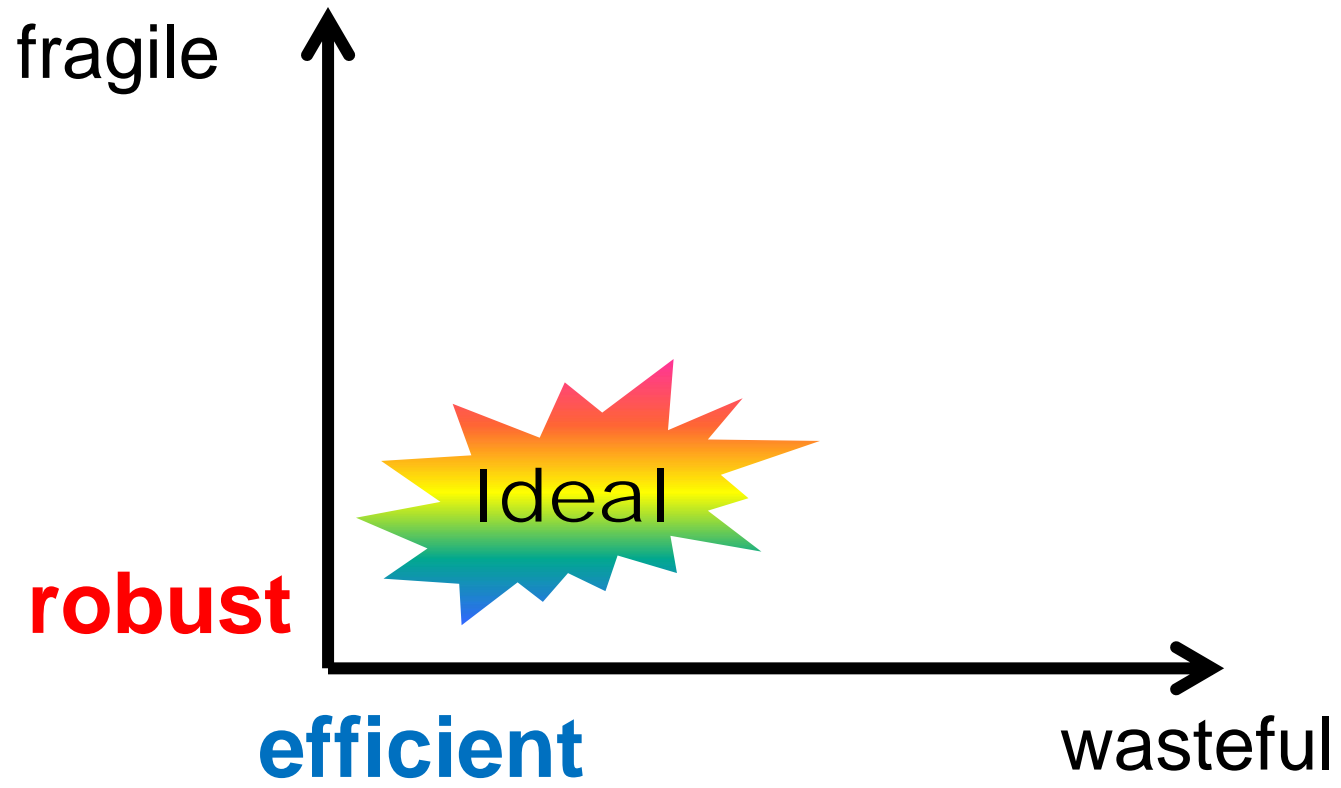
manageable  
 mobile  
 modifiable  
 modular  
 nomadic  
 operable  
 orthogonality  
 portable  
 precision  
 predictable  
 producible  
 provable  
 recoverable  
 relevant  
 reliable  
 repeatable  
 reproducible  
 resilient  
 responsive  
 reusable  
 robust

safety  
 scalable  
 seamless  
 self-sustainable  
 serviceable  
 supportable  
 securable  
 simple  
 stable  
 standards  
 survivable  
 sustainable  
 tailorable  
 testable  
 timely  
 traceable  
 ubiquitous  
 understandable  
 upgradable  
 usable

# PCA ≈ Principal **Concept** Analysis ☺

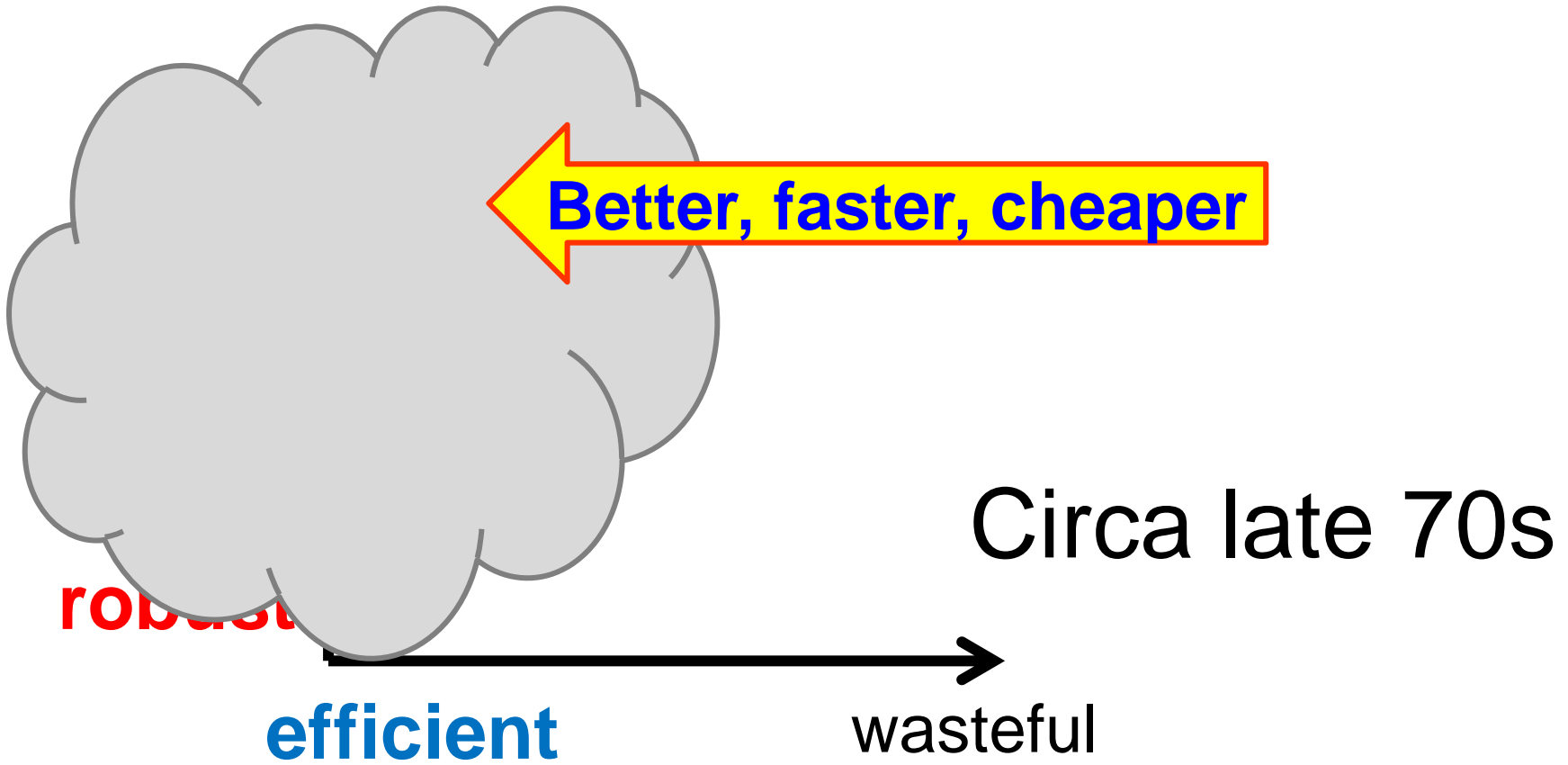








Dryden Flight Research Center EC87 0182-14 Photographed 1987 X-29



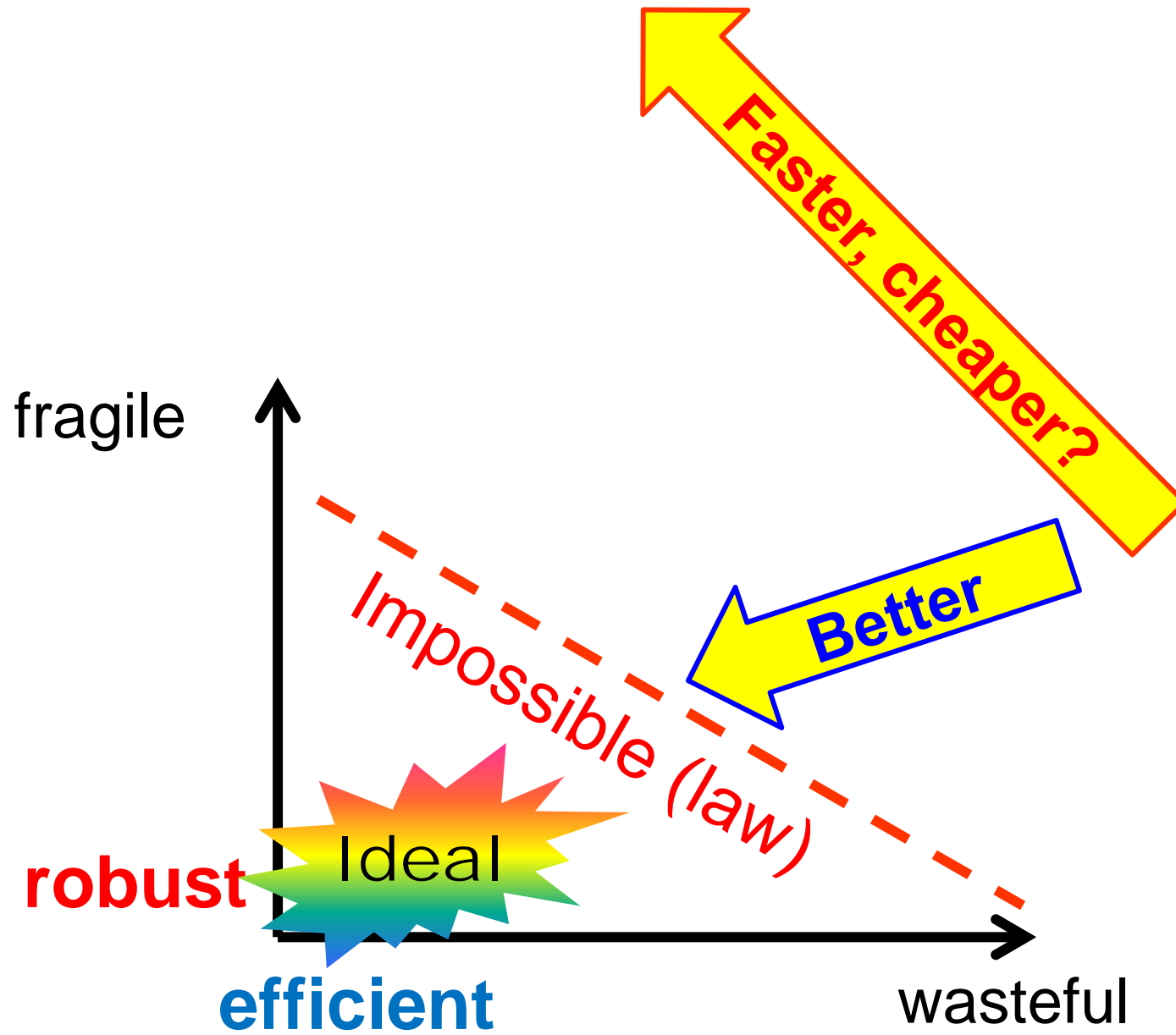
# Robustness?

**Fragile?**

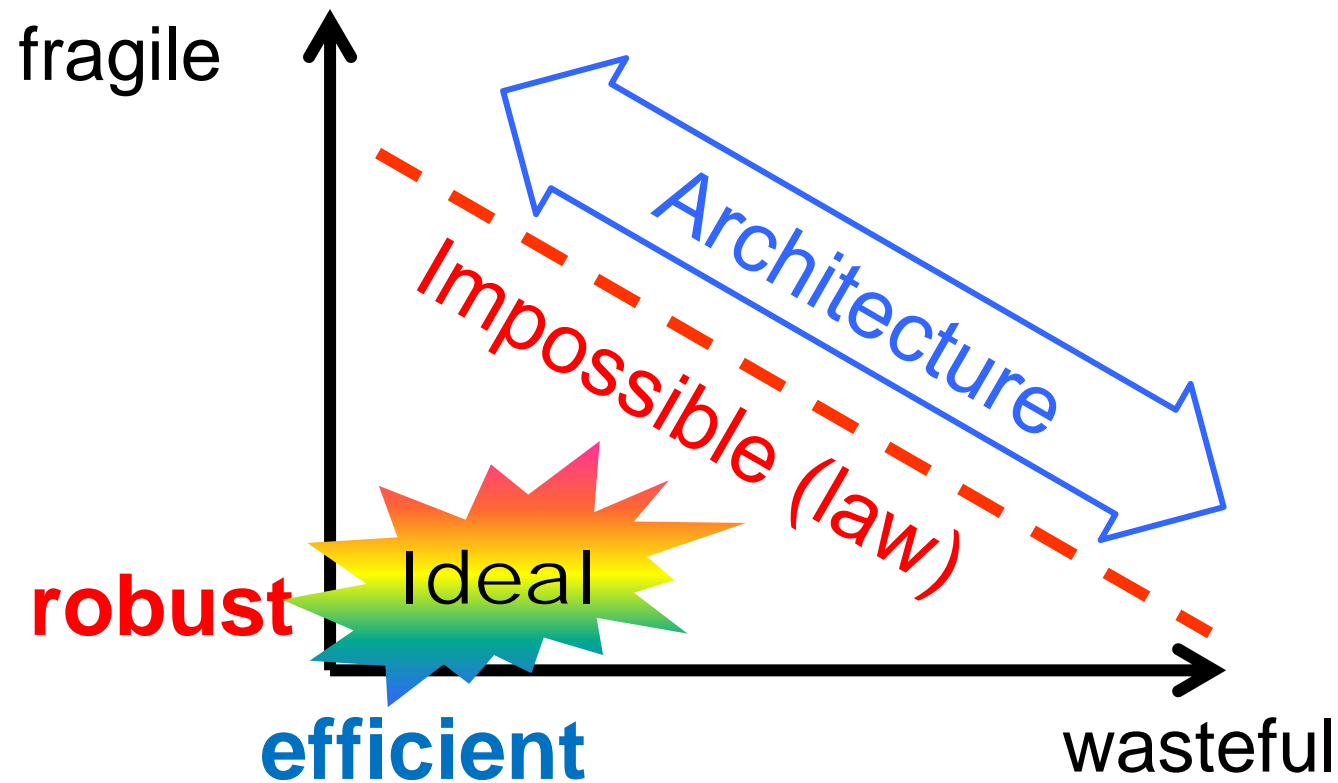


**Robust?**

- Modern control said “no problem”
- Solvable iff  
    stabilizable+detectable+LQG
- “Guaranteed margins”
- Talk math to engineers & vice versa
  
- Dissent at fringe (Zames, Horowitz)
- What could go wrong?



# Universal laws and architectures



# Early Influences (Thanks)

- MIT: Mitter, Sandell, Gould, Safonov, ...
- Honeywell: Stein, Wall, Enns, Freudenberg, ...
- Zames, Horowitz, Astrom, ...
- Glover
- Khargonekar, Francis, Kimura,...
- Berkeley: Sarason, Boyd, Packard, Gohberg, ...
- 1981 NATO tour : w/ Stein, Zames, Willems, Wonham, MacFarlane
- 1984 ONR/Honeywell Workshop

# Counterexamples and issues?

- Can anything have “guaranteed margins”?
  - No, not in general
  - Depends on plant (d’oh)

# Counterexamples and issues?

- Can anything have “guaranteed margins”?
  - No, not in general
  - Depends on plant (d’oh)
- Is LQG ( $H_2$ ) special?
  - Yes, it can be gratuitously fragile
  - OK, it isn’t completely useless
  - There are tweaks (LTR) that help



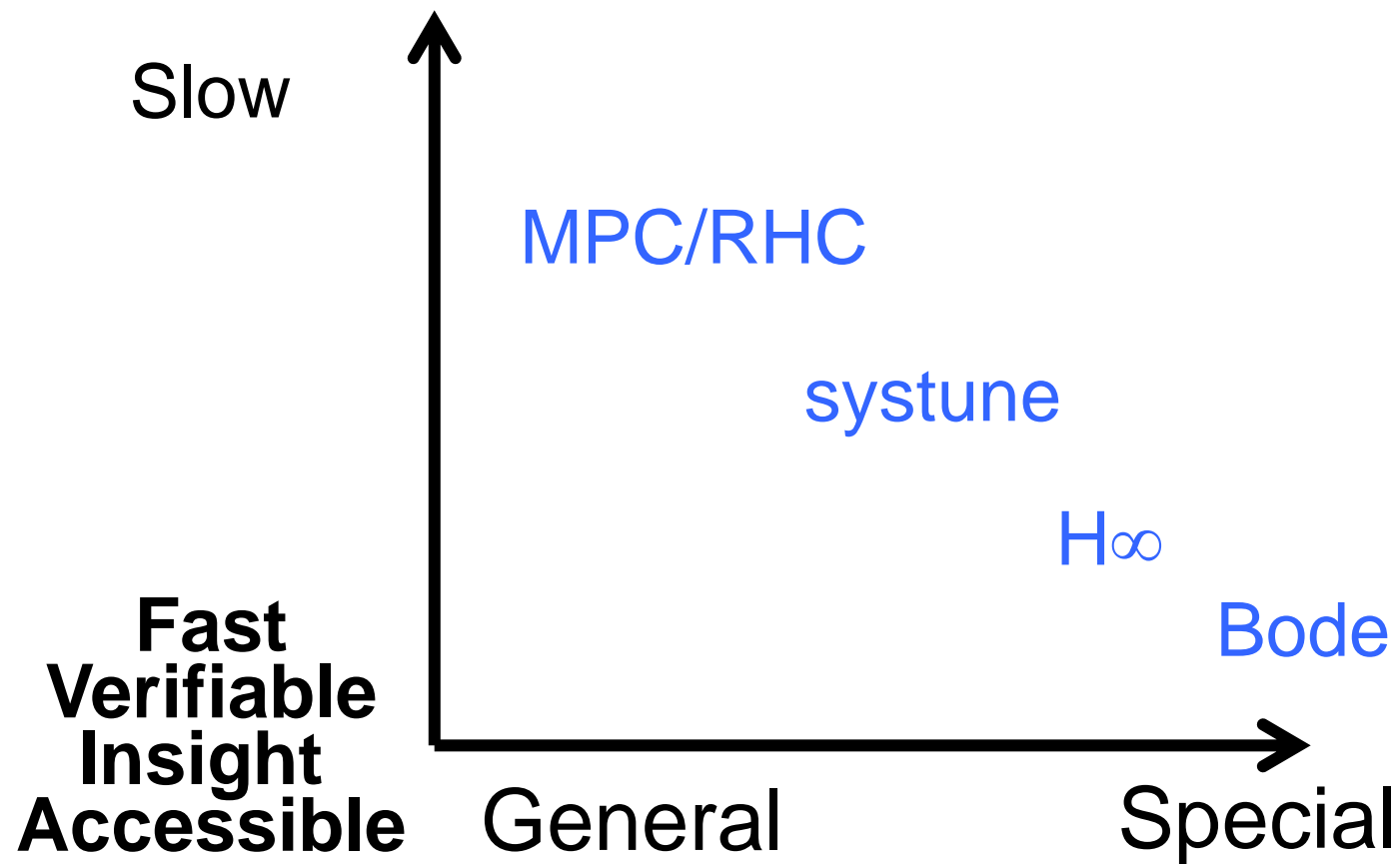


# Counterexamples and issues?

- Can anything have “guaranteed margins”?
  - No, not in general
  - Depends on plant (d’oh)
- Is LQG (H2) special?
  - Yes, it can be gratuitously fragile
  - OK, it isn’t completely useless
  - There are tweaks (LTR) that help
- Are  $\mu$  and  $H_\infty$  a panacea for everything?
  - Yes! Or so it seemed at the time?
  - No! See everything else today, including me



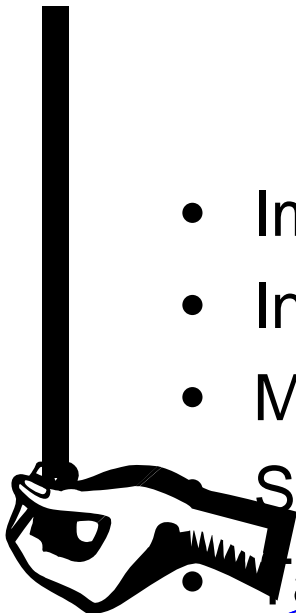
Today:  $\mu$  to  $H_\infty$  to systune to MPC



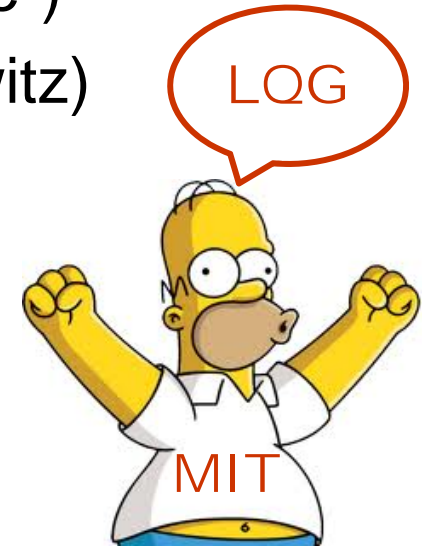
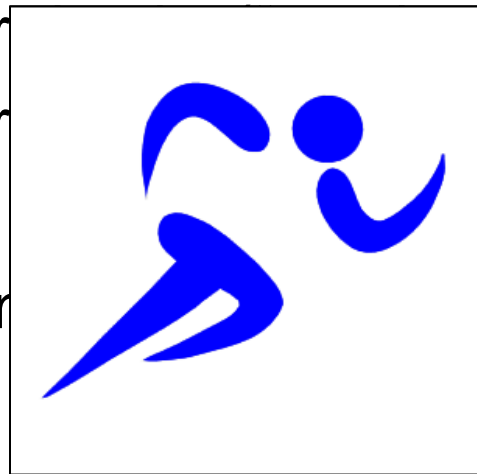
# Trends in the 1970s

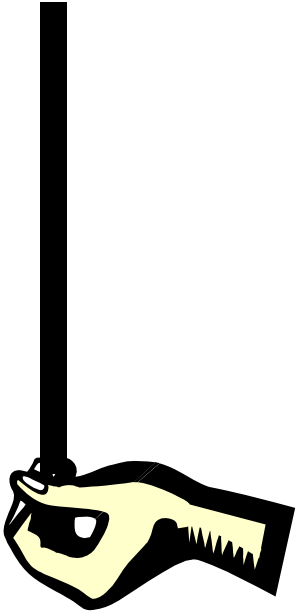
- Improved efficiency and performance
- Instability
- Modern control said “n...  
Solvable iff st... detectable+LQG  
talk... engineers, and vice versa

**What I would have done differently**



- What could go wrong

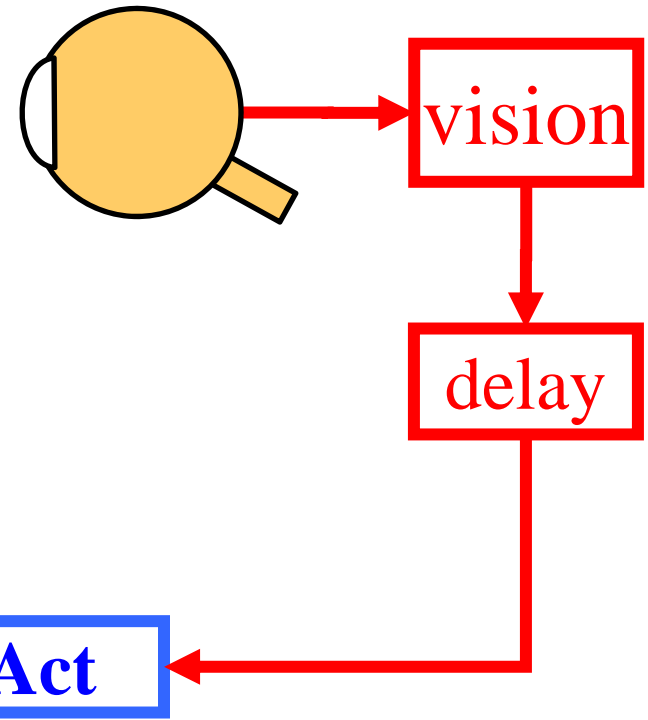
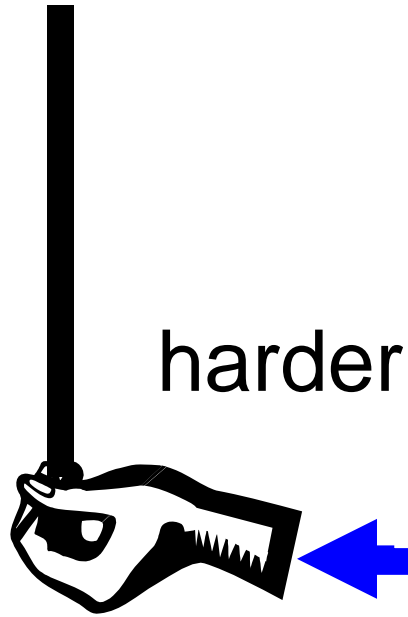
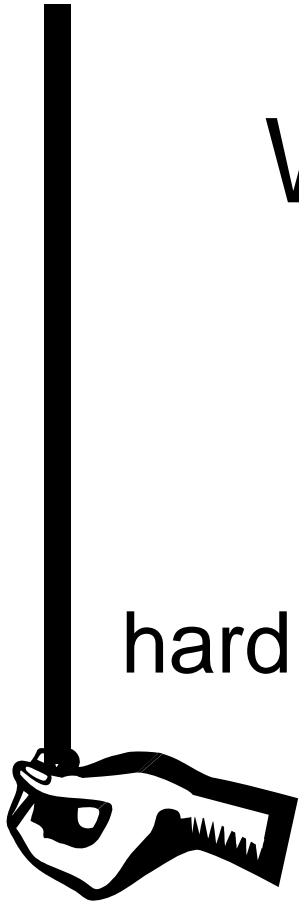




Respect the unstable.  
Gunter Stein

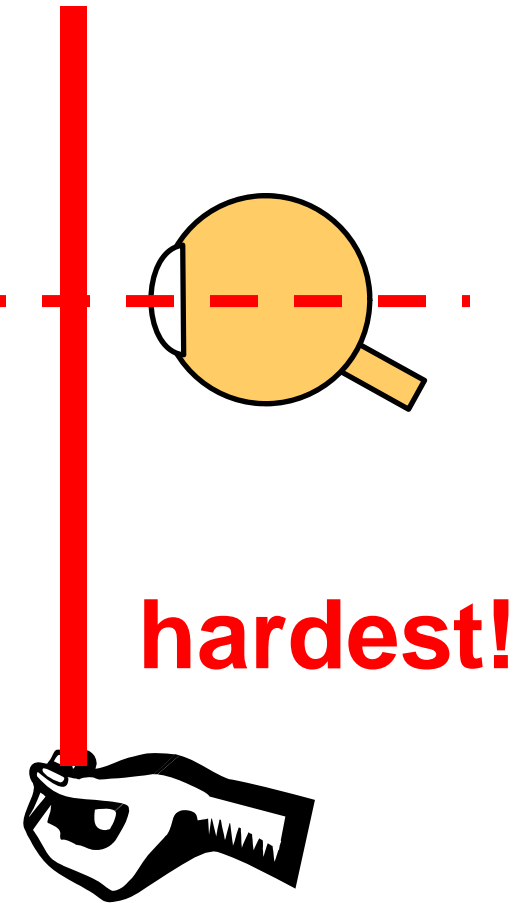
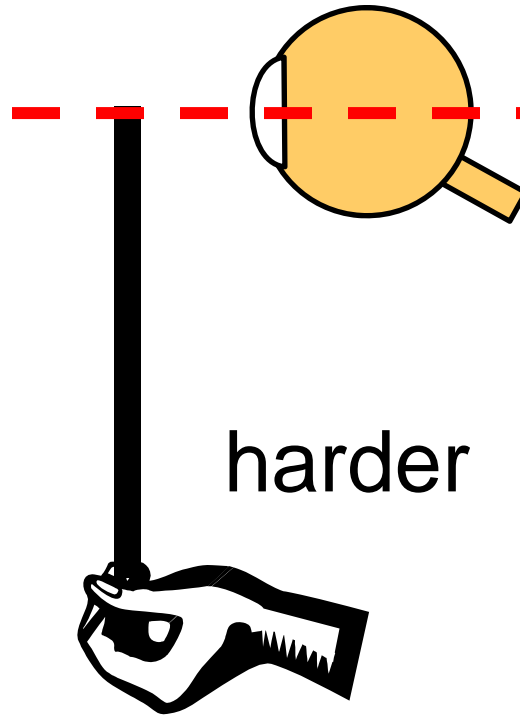
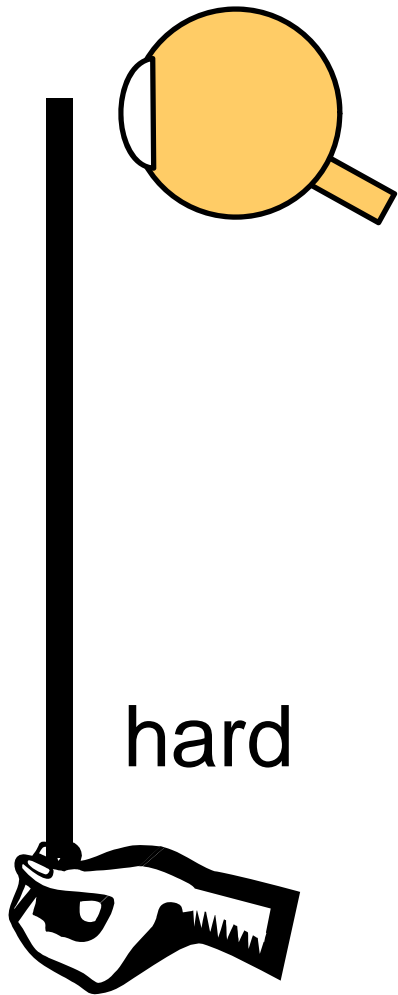
Respect Gunter Stein.  
The Unstable

Why?



What is *sensed* matters.

Why?!?

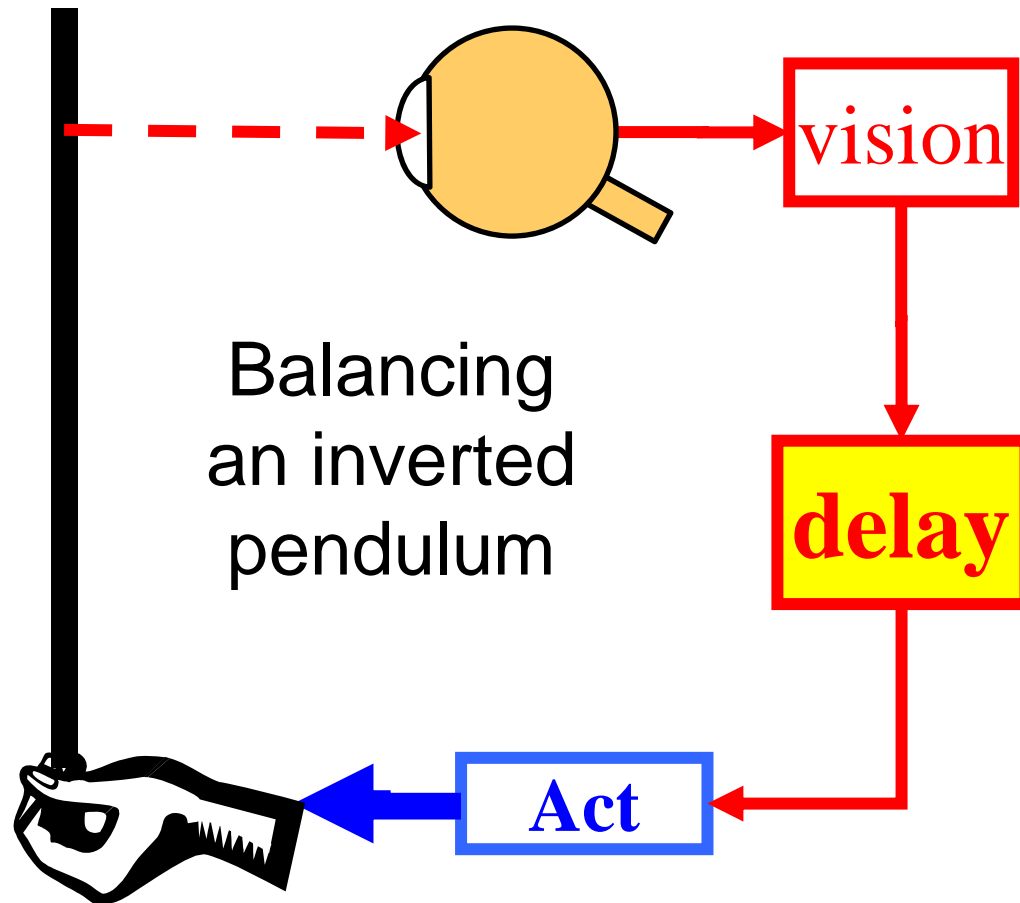


Why?

Easy to *prove* using simple models.

# Universal laws

Mechanics+  
Gravity +  
Light +



**Control theory  
+ Neuroscience**



Crashes  
*can* be  
made rare  
with active  
control.



Law #1 : Mechanics

Law #2 : Gravity

**Gravity is  
stabilizing**



**Gravity is  
destabilizing**



**More  
unstable**



# Efficiency/instability/layers/feedback

- All create new efficiencies but also instabilities
- Requires new active/layered/complex/active control
- Money/finance/lobbyists/etc
- Society/agriculture/weapons/etc
- Bipedalism
- Maternal care
- Warm blood
- Flight
- Mitochondria
- Translation (ribosomes)
- Glycolysis (2011 *Science*)

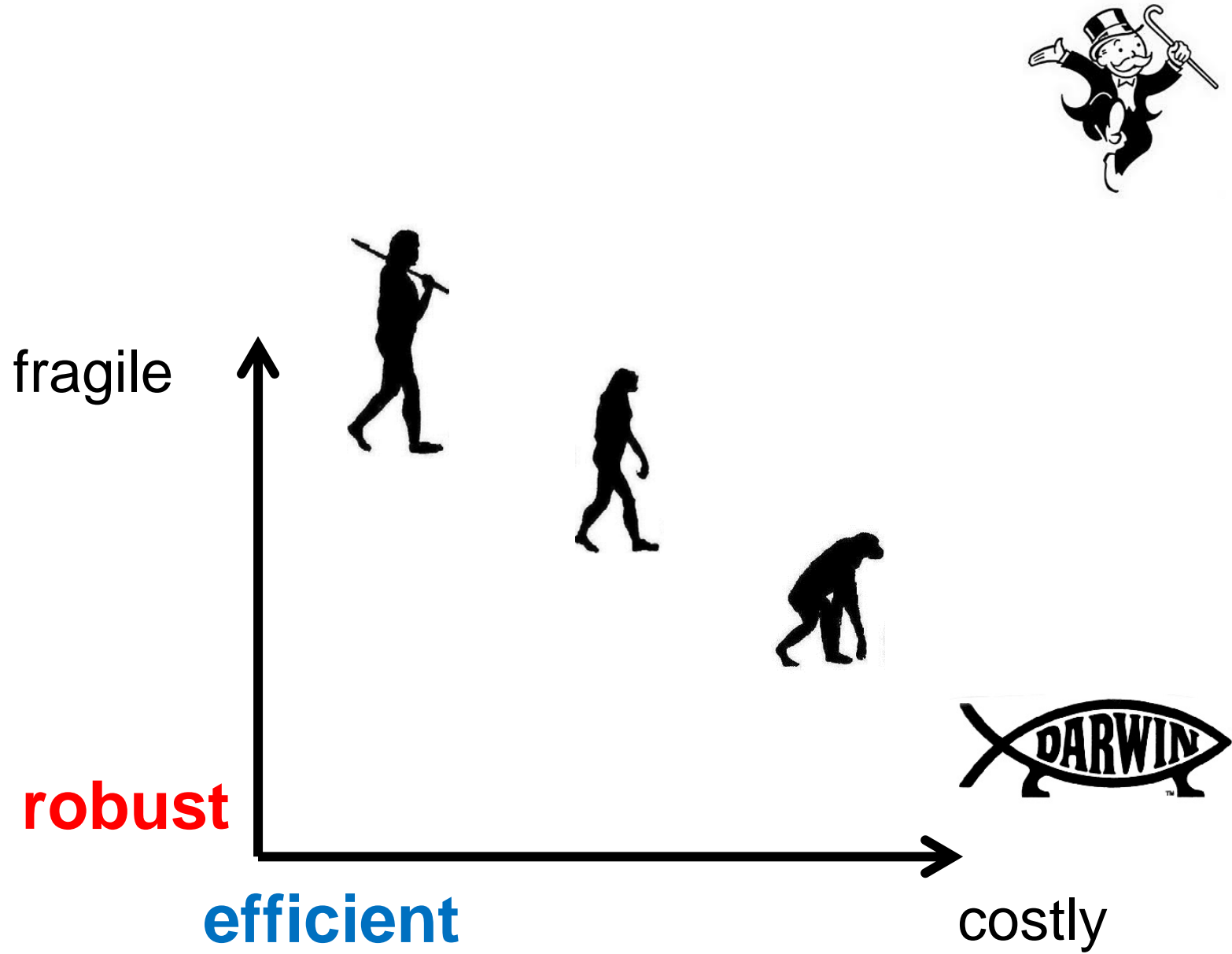
Major transitions

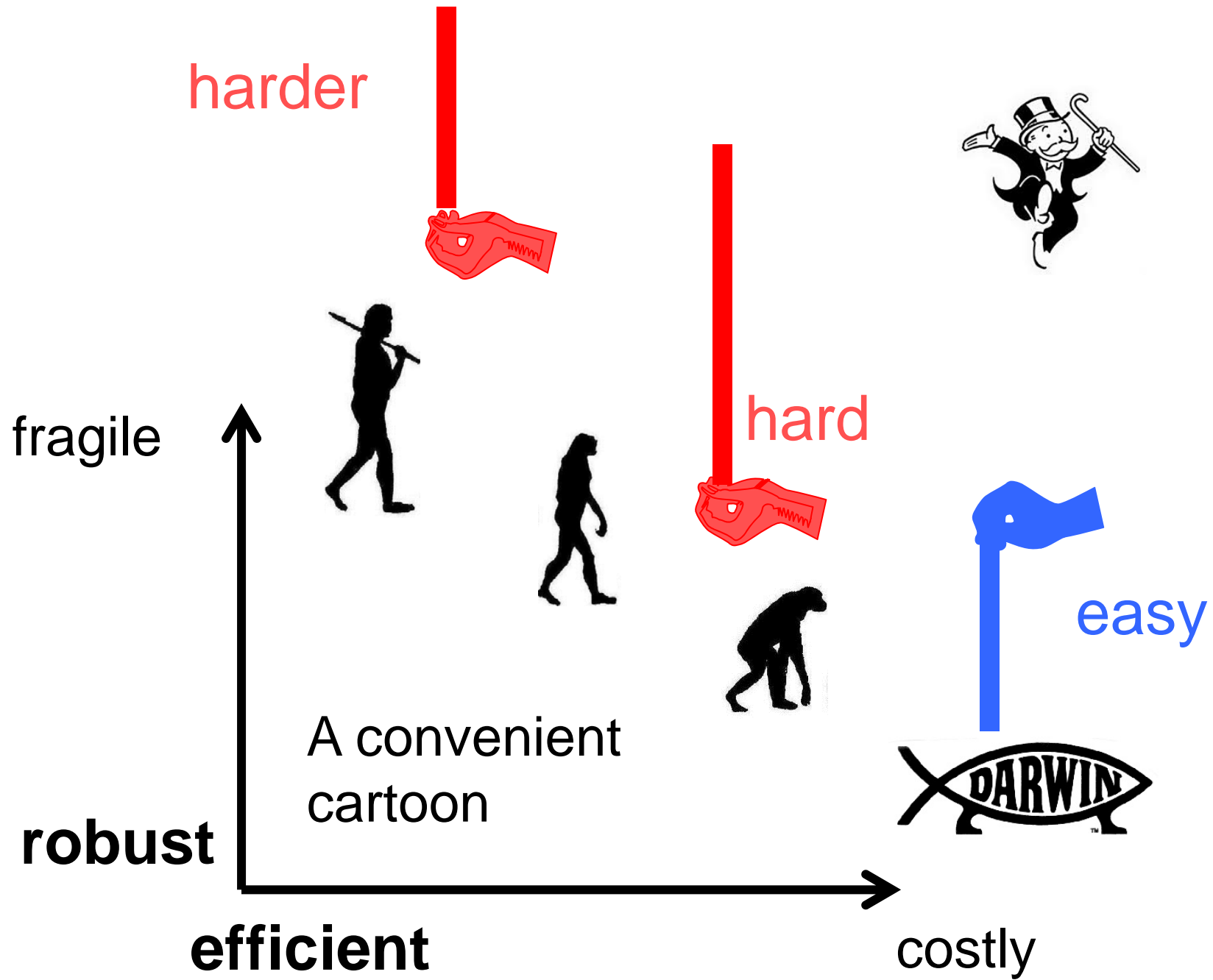
# Efficiency/instability/layers/feedback

- All create new efficiencies but also instabilities
- Requires new active/layered/complex/active control

- Money/finance/lobbyists/etc
- Society/agriculture/weapons/etc
- Bipedalism
- Maternal care
- Warm blood
- Flight
- Mitochondria
- Translation (ribosomes)
- Glycolysis (2011 *Science*)

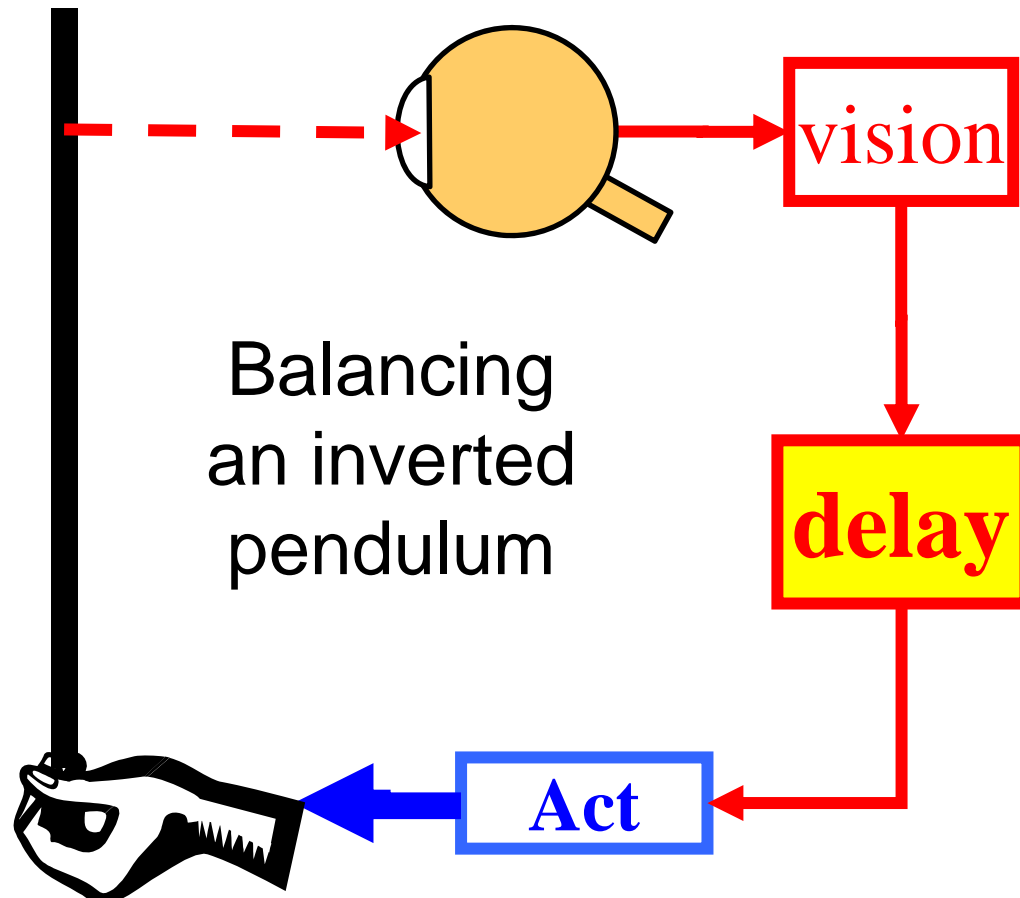






## Some minimal math details

### Universal laws



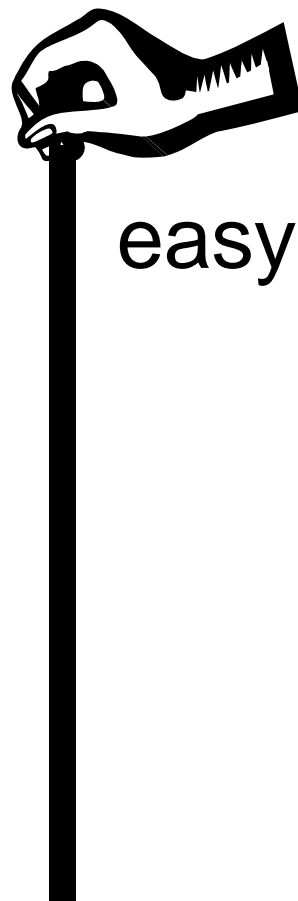
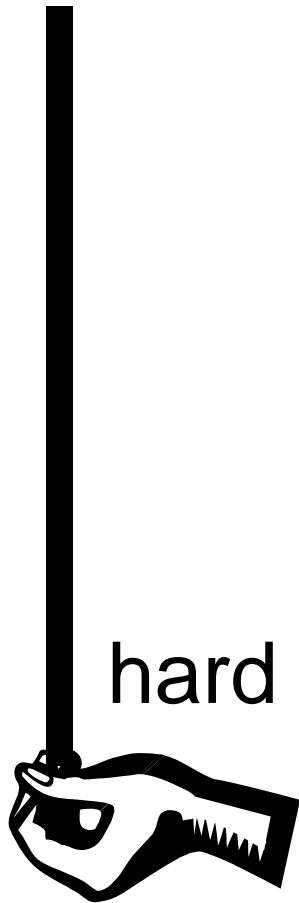
Mechanics+  
Gravity +  
Light +

$$\|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

**+ Neuroscience**

Law #1 : Mechanics

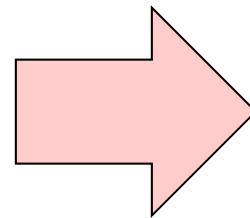
Law #2 : Gravity



$$(M + m)\ddot{x} + ml(\ddot{\theta} \cos \theta - \dot{\theta}^2 \sin \theta) = u$$

$$\ddot{x} \cos \theta + l\ddot{\theta} + g \sin \theta = 0$$

$$y = x + \alpha l \sin \theta$$



$$(M + m)\ddot{x} + ml\ddot{\theta} = u$$

$$\ddot{x} + l\ddot{\theta} \pm g\theta = 0$$

linearize

$$y = x + \alpha l \theta$$

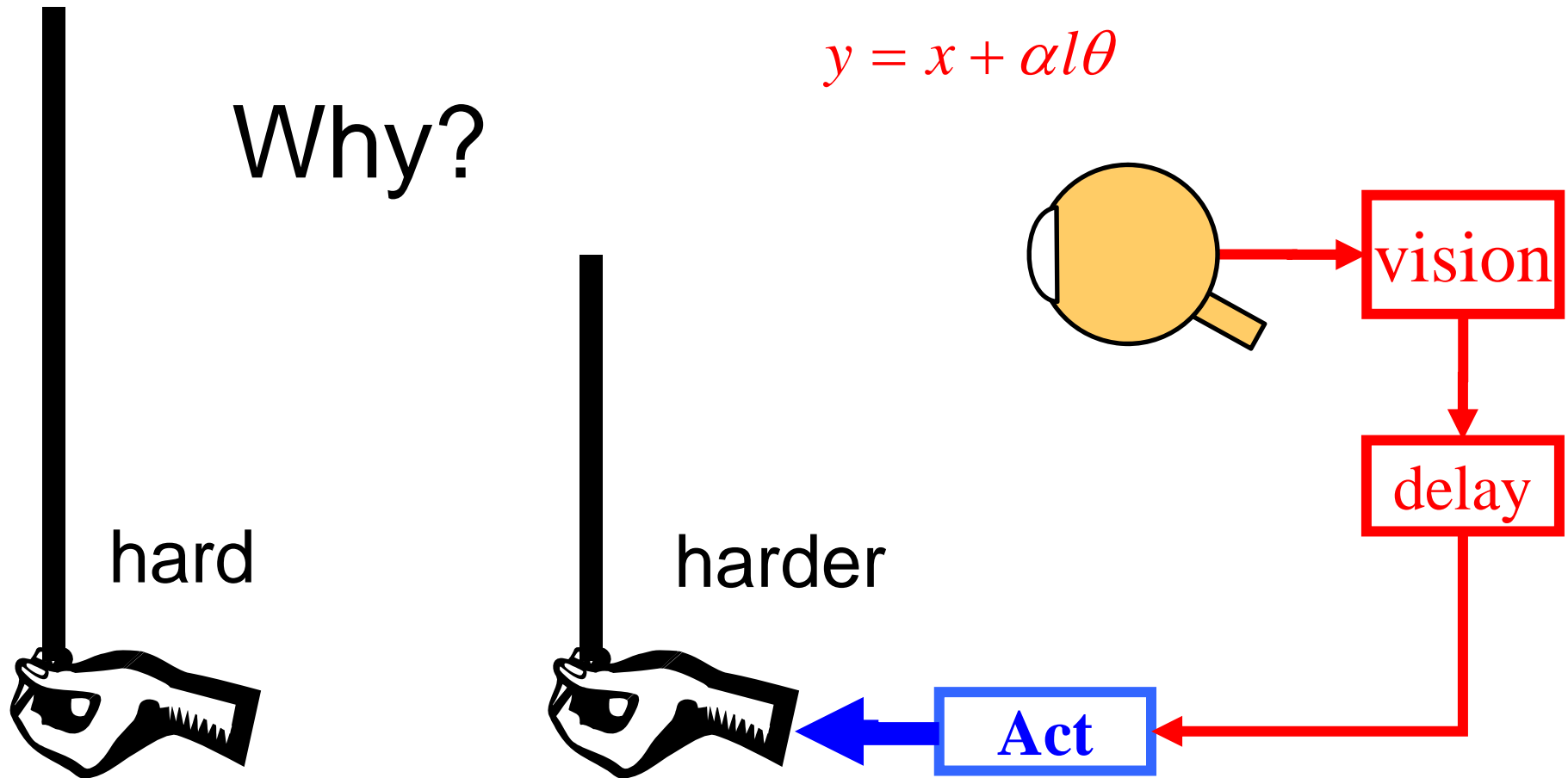
Law #3 : Light

$$(M + m)\ddot{x} + ml\ddot{\theta} = u$$

$$\ddot{x} + l\ddot{\theta} \pm g\theta = 0$$

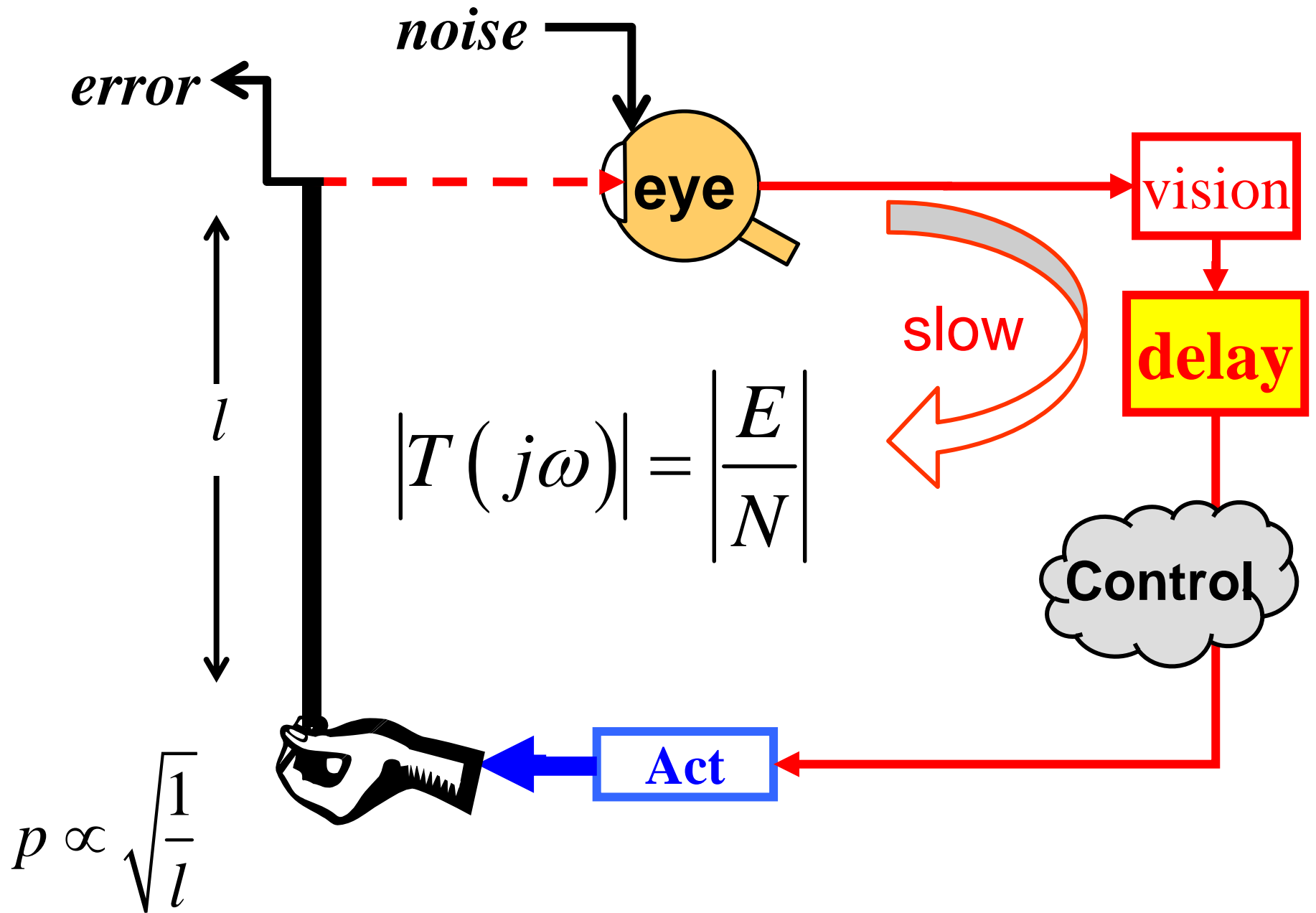
$$y = x + \alpha l\theta$$

Why?



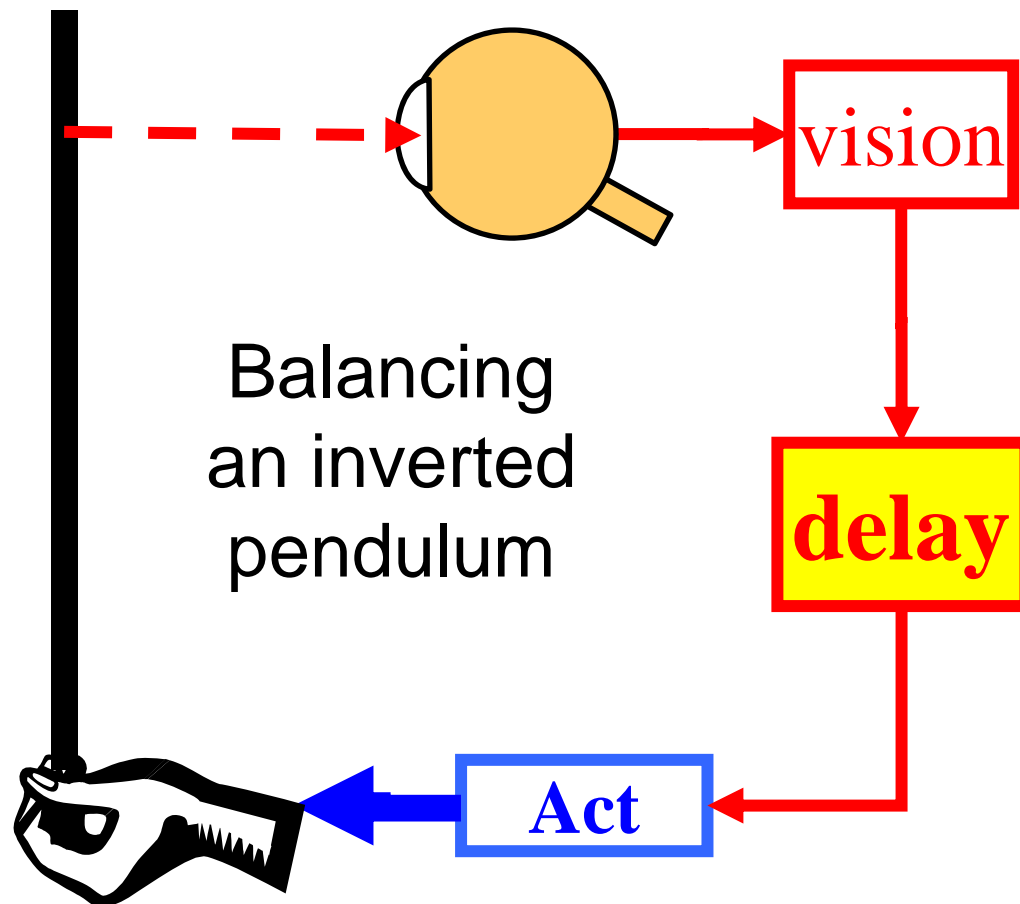
Easy to *prove* using simple models.





# Universal laws

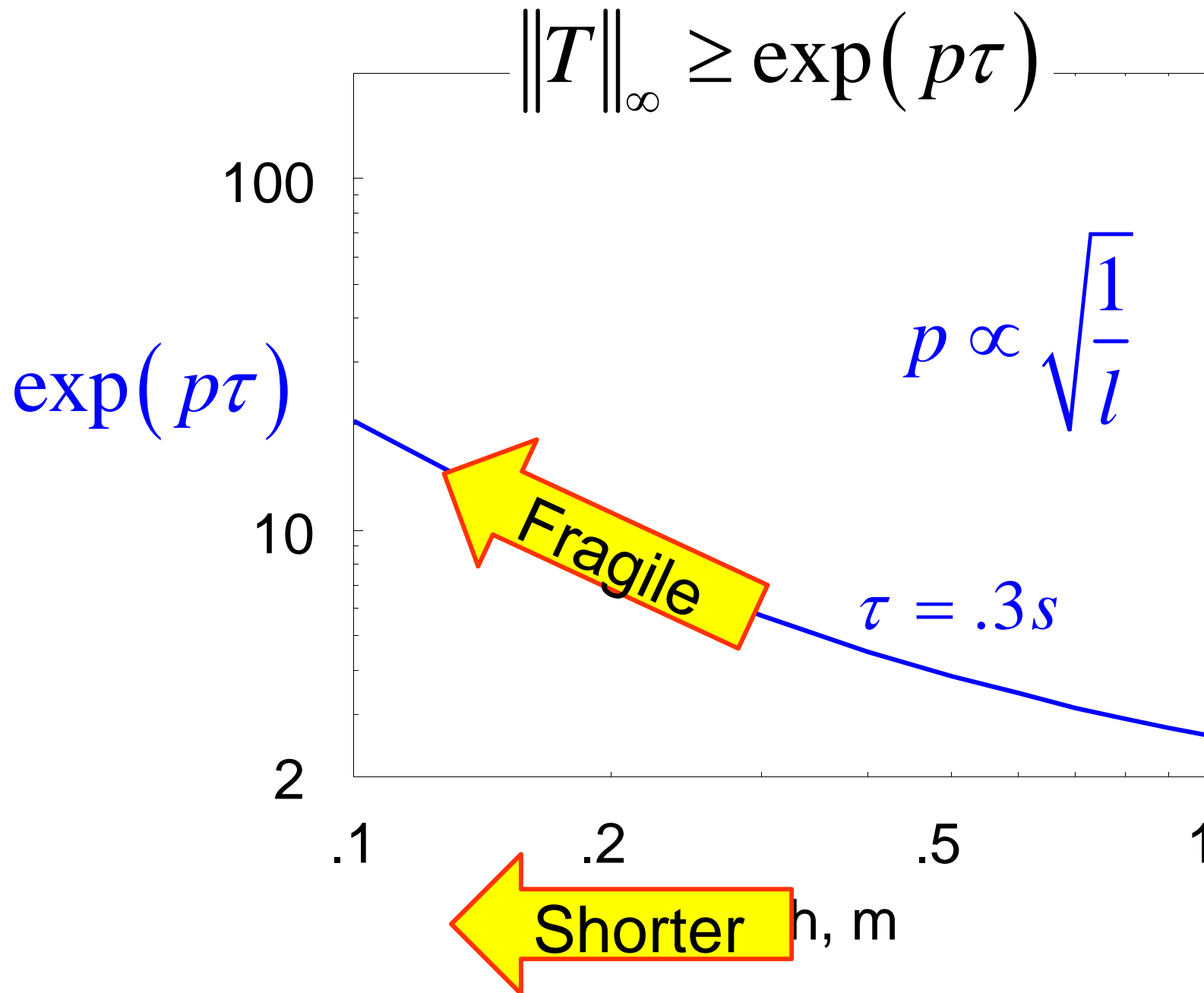
Mechanics+  
Gravity +  
Light +

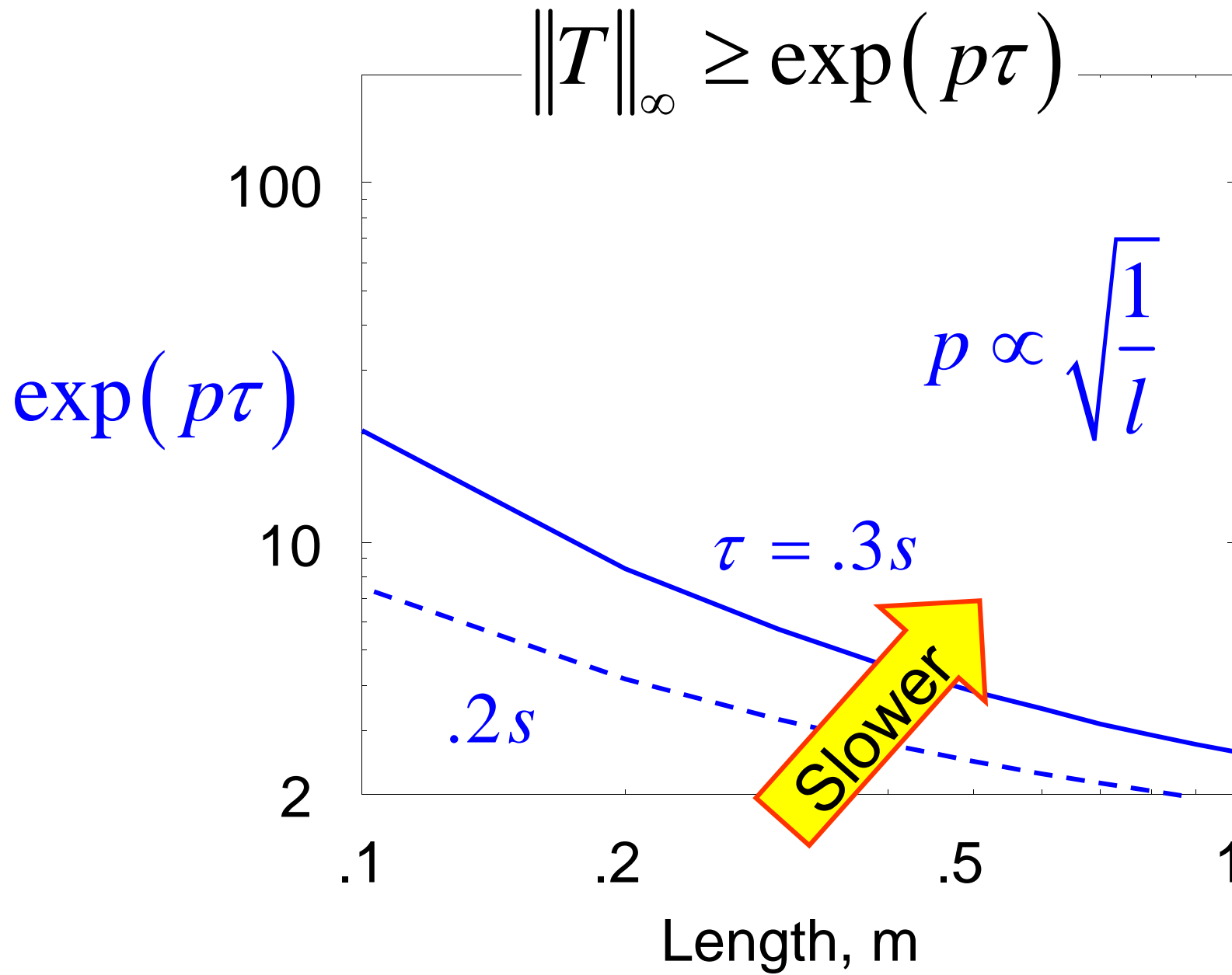


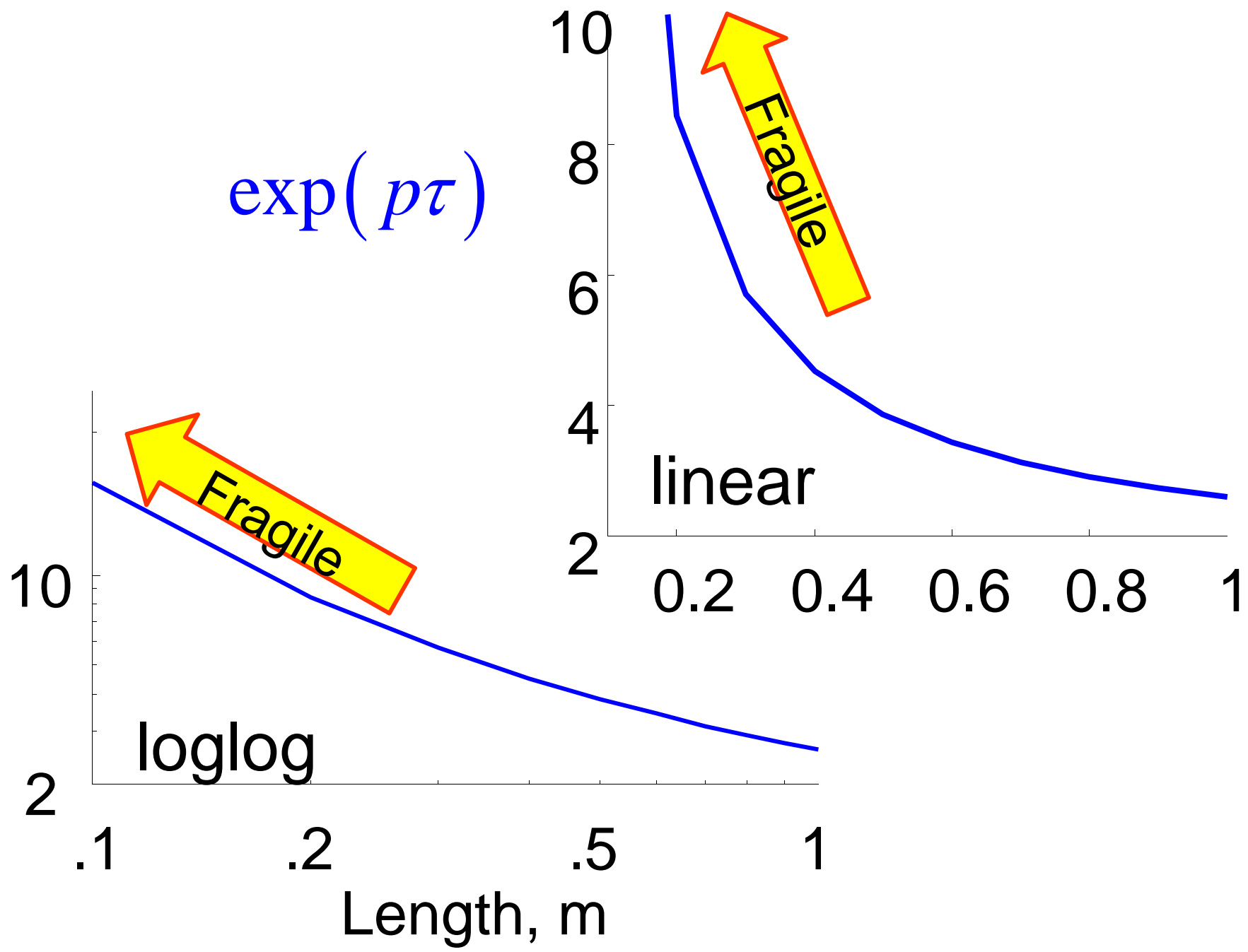
$$\|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau)$$

$$p \propto \sqrt{\frac{1}{l}}$$

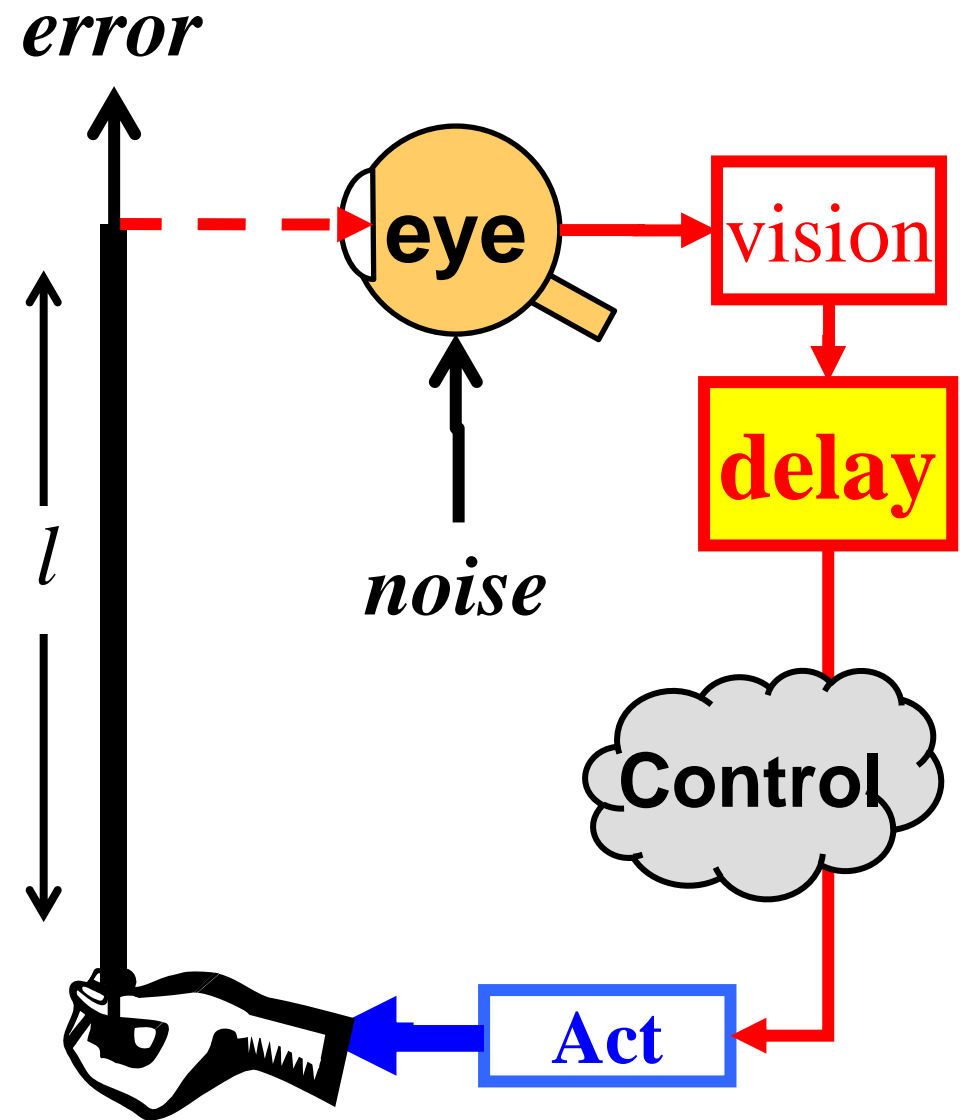
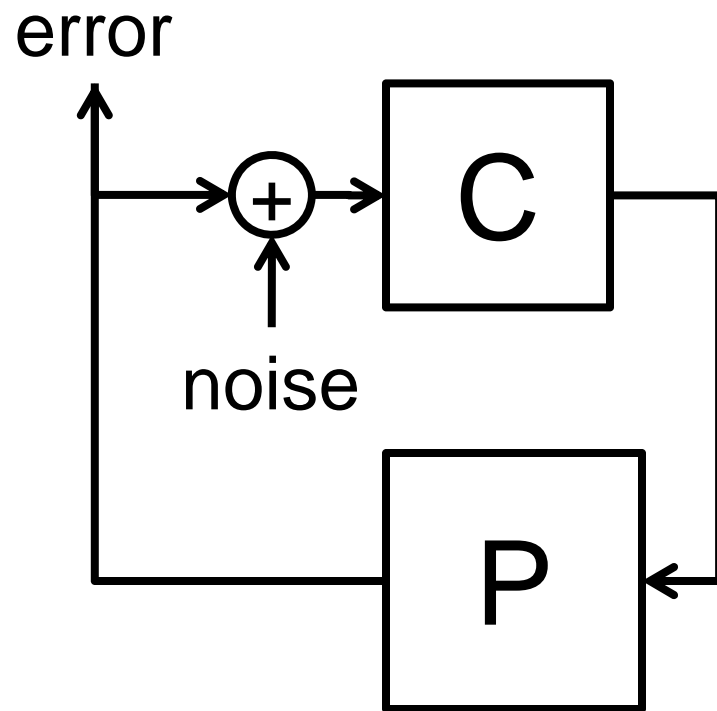
$$\tau \approx .3s$$







$$|T(j\omega)| = \left| \frac{E}{N} \right|$$

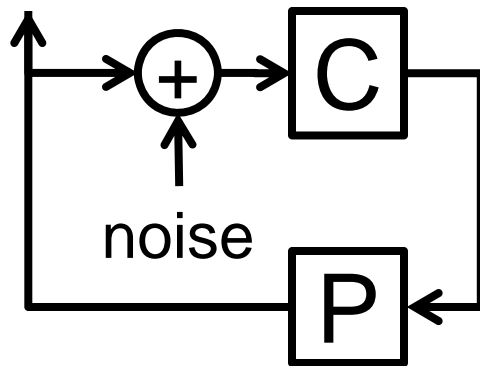




Proof?

$$\|T\|_{\infty} = \sup_{\omega} |T(j\omega)| = \sup \left\{ |T(s)| \mid \operatorname{Re}(s) \geq 0 \right\}$$

error



Max modulus

$$T(s) = M(s)\Theta(s) \quad |\Theta(j\omega)| = 1$$

$$|T(j\omega)| = \left| \frac{E}{N} \right|$$

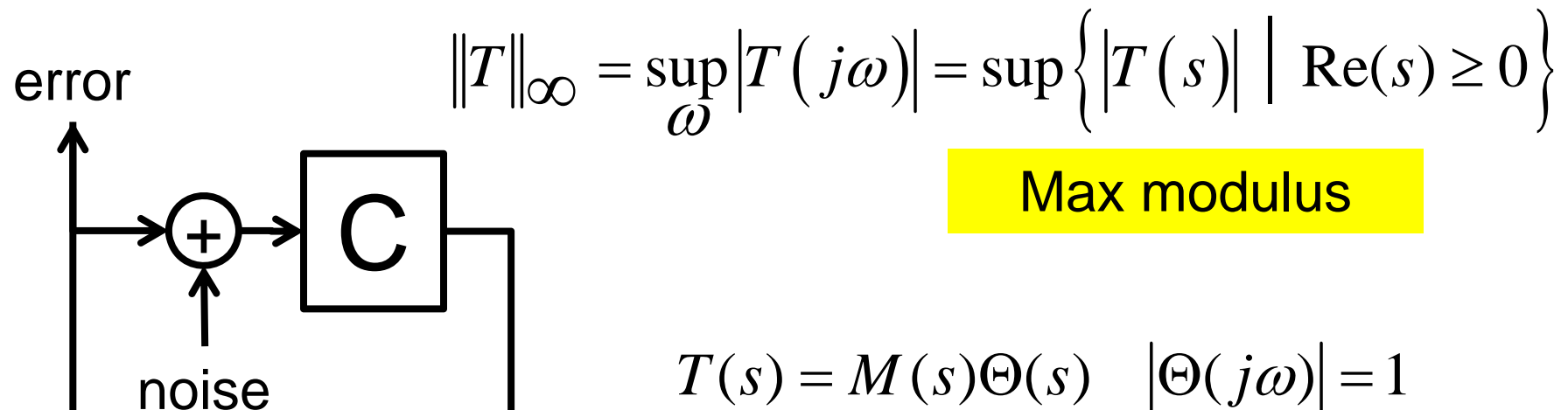
$$P(p) = \infty \Rightarrow T(p) = 1 \\ \Rightarrow M(p) = \Theta(p)^{-1}$$

$$P(s) = P_M(s) \exp(-\tau s) \Rightarrow$$

$$\|T\|_{\infty} = \|M\|_{\infty} \geq |M(p)| \geq |\Theta(p)^{-1}| \geq \exp(\tau s)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(\tau s)$$





Reasonable questions from biologists/doctors:

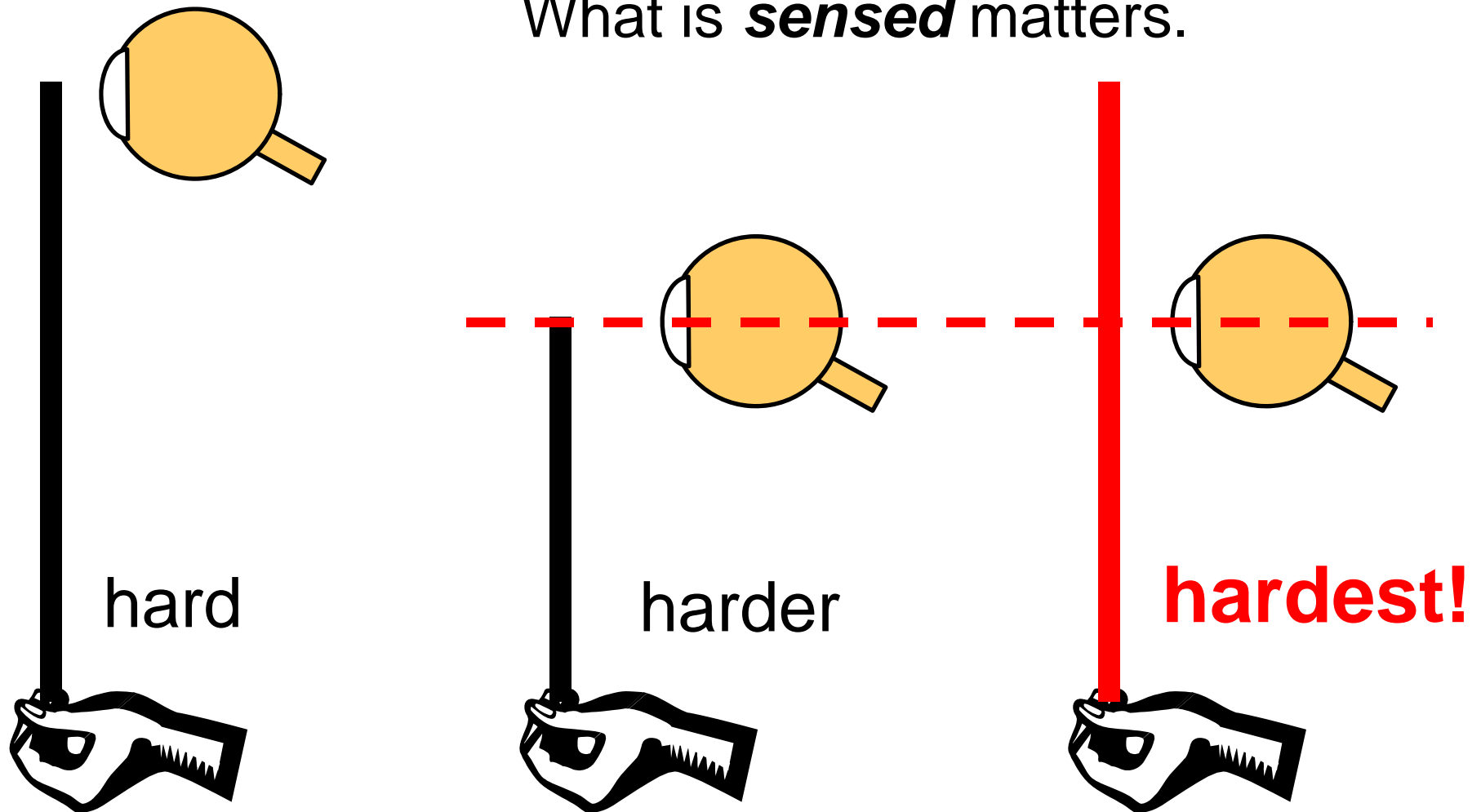
- Why complex variables for robust control?
- Do we really need to learn *this* math too?
- Why can't we do this with optimization/duality?
- (which we need to learn anyway)

$$P(s) = P_M(s) \exp(-\tau s) \Rightarrow$$

$$\|T\|_{\infty} = \|M\|_{\infty} \geq |M(p)| \geq |\Theta(p)^{-1}| \geq \exp(\tau s)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(\tau s)$$

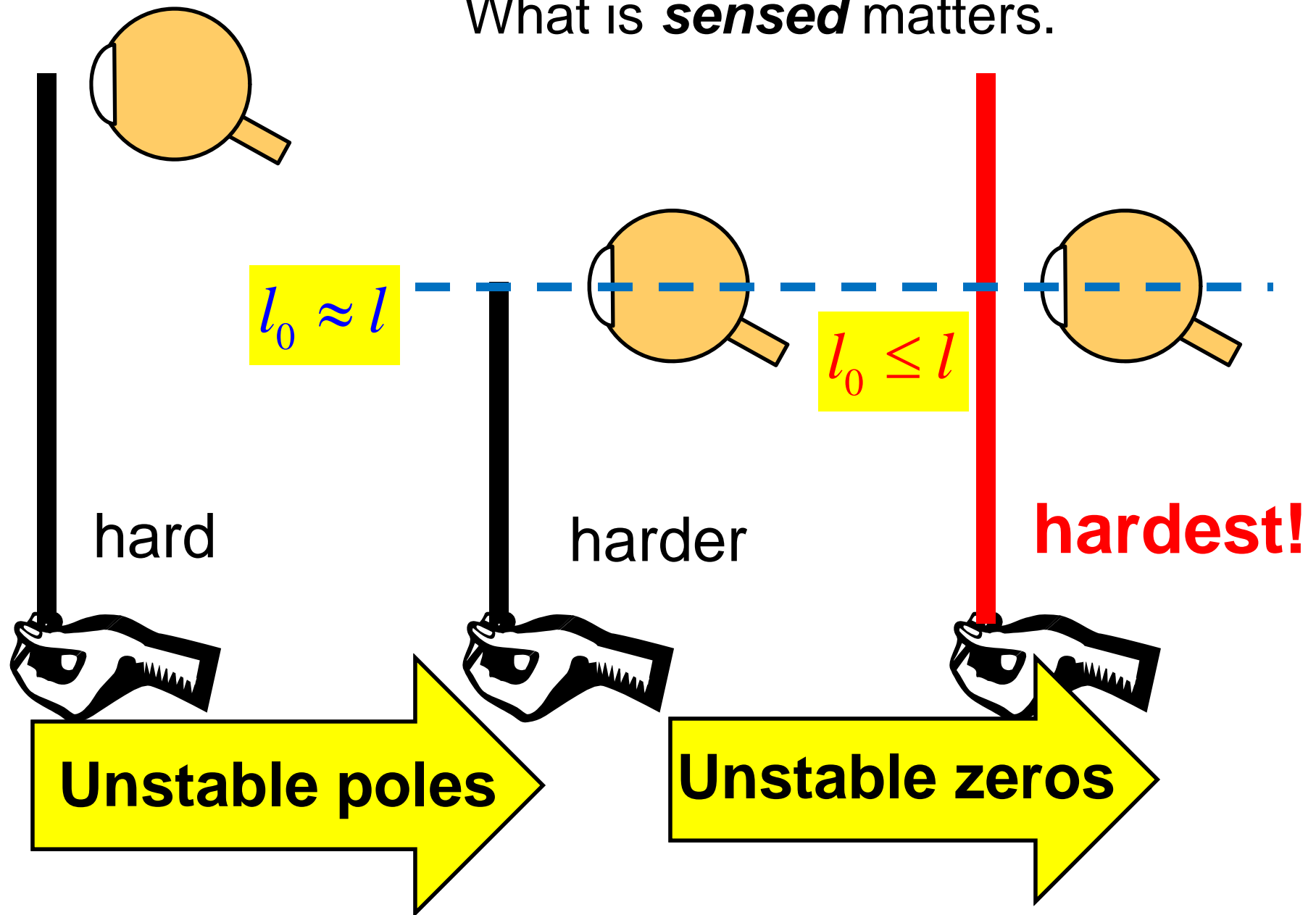
What is *sensed* matters.



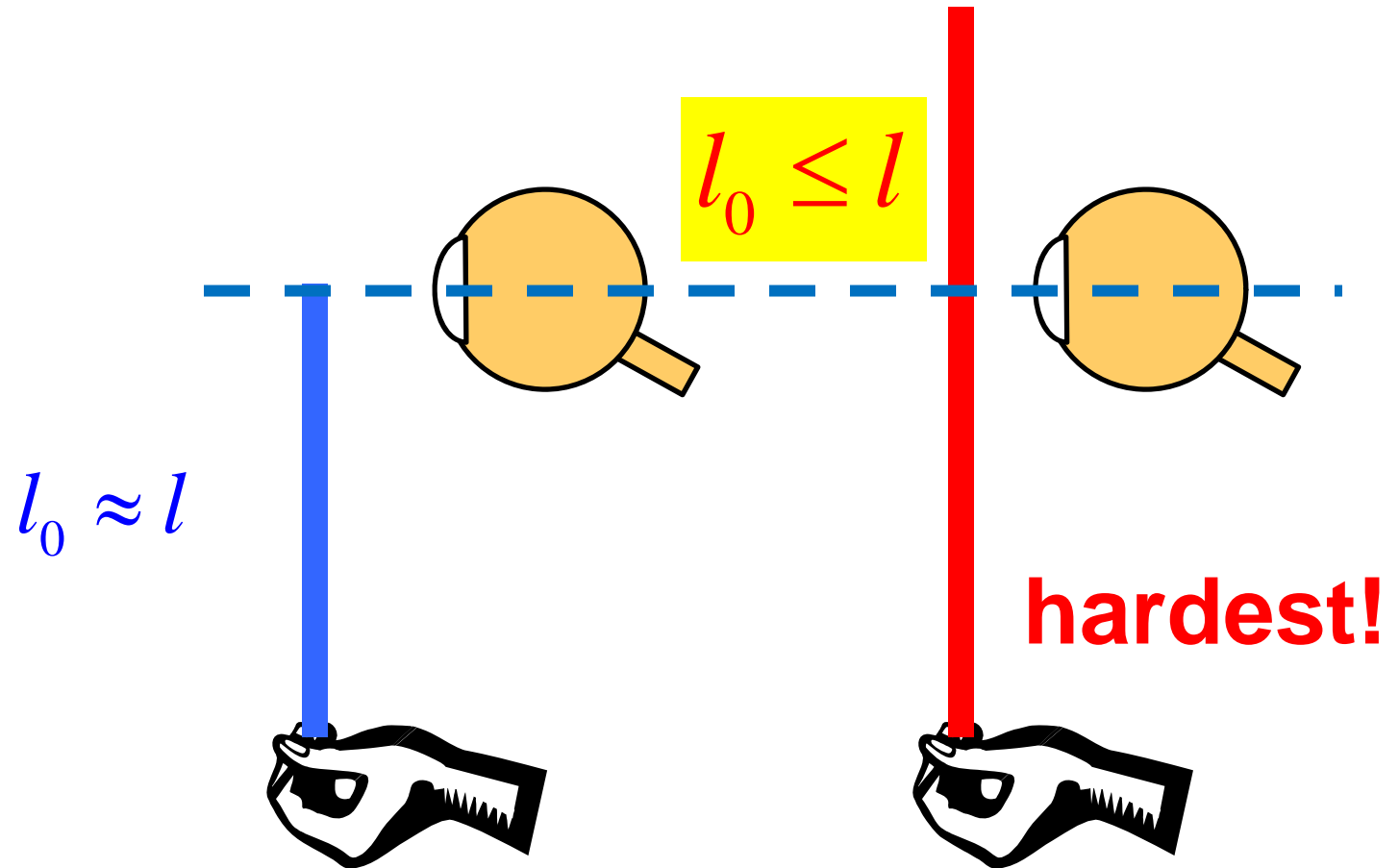
Why?

Easy to *prove* using simple models.

What is *sensed* matters.

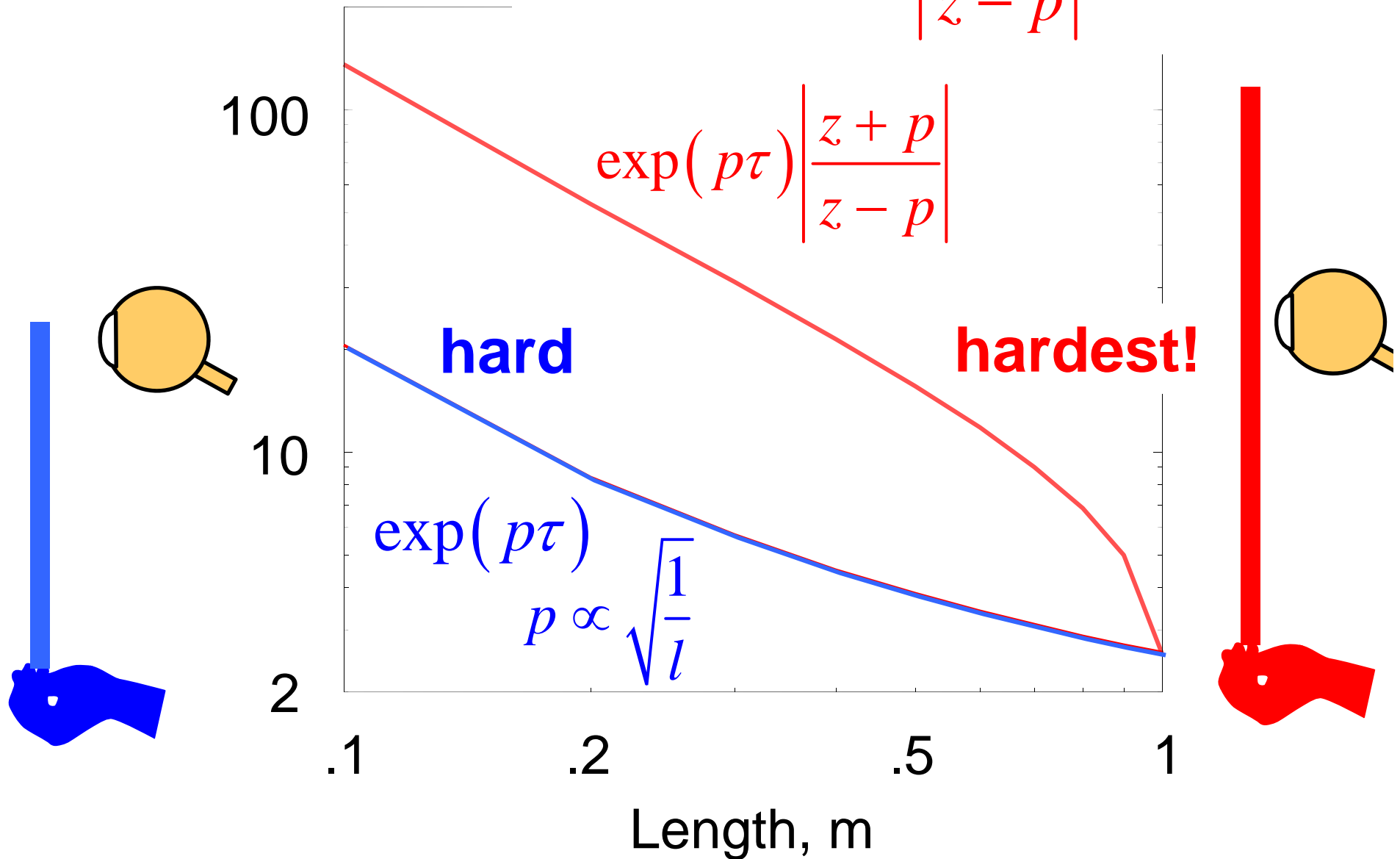


$$\|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right| \geq \exp(p\tau)$$



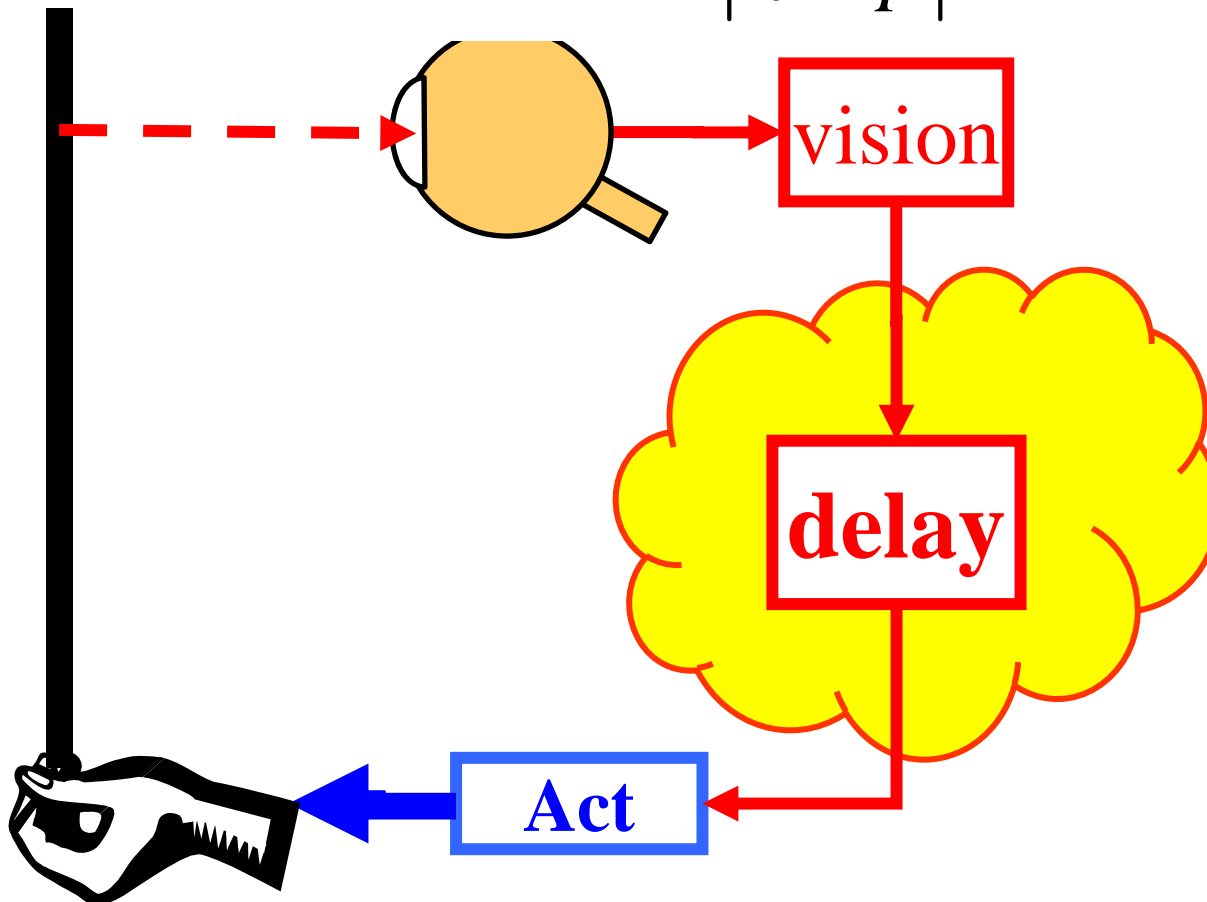
$$\tau = .3s$$

$$\|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right| \geq \exp(p\tau)$$



**Holds for *all* controllers.**

$$\|T\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$



A “law” about  
intrinsic problem  
difficulty (a la  
Turing).

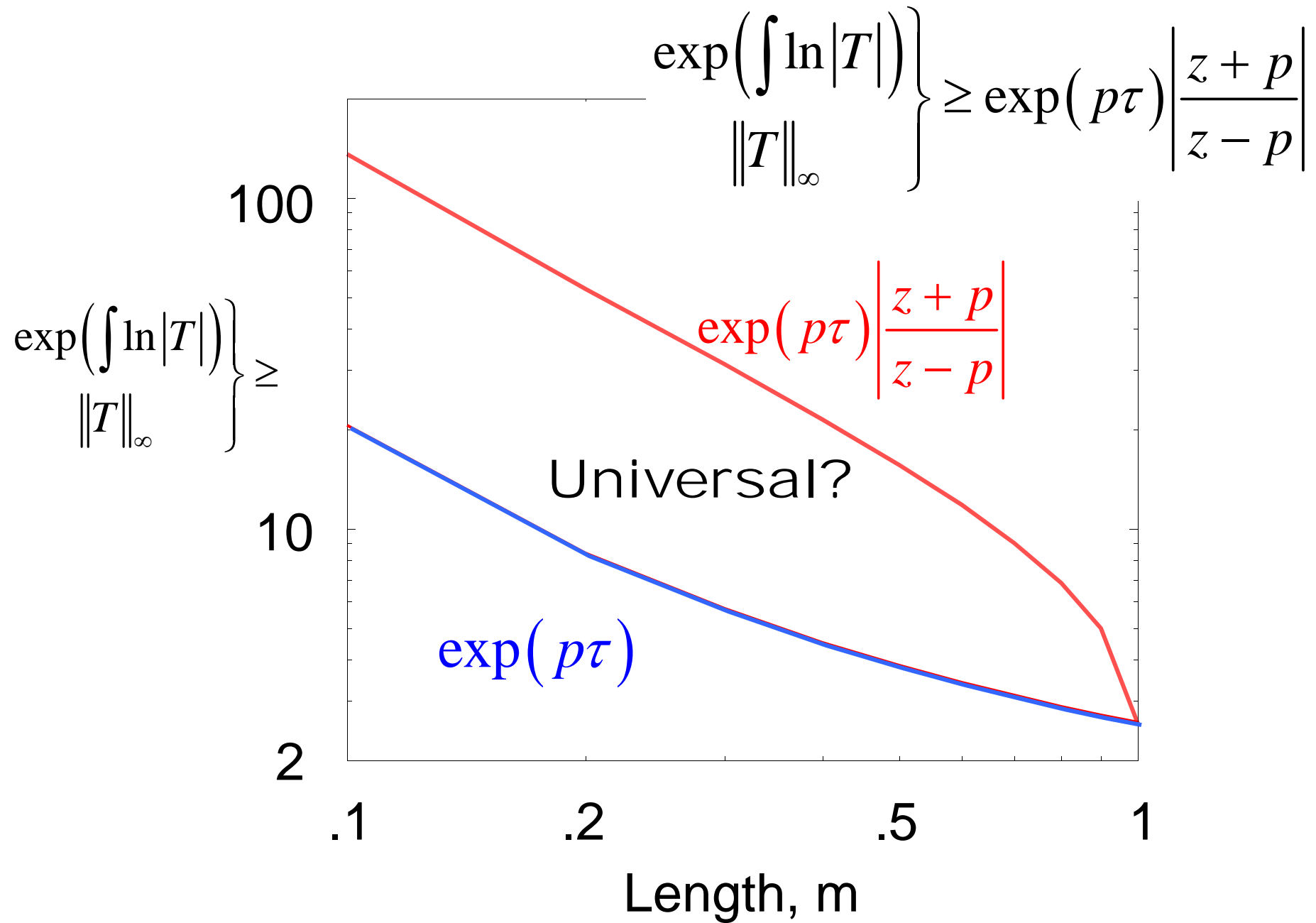
“Guaranteed  
margins?”  
Impossible!

Fragility two ways (Bode\* and Zames):

$$\exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \square \exp\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \ln |T(j\omega)| \left(\frac{p}{p^2 + \omega^2}\right) d\omega\right)$$

$$\left. \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \right\}_{\|T\|_{\infty}} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

\* With key help from Freudenberg and Seron et al





# Glycolytic Oscillations and Limits on Robust Efficiency

Fiona A. Chandra,<sup>1\*</sup> Gentian Buzi,<sup>2</sup> John C. Doyle<sup>2</sup>

Both engineering and evolution are constrained by trade-offs between efficiency and robustness, but theory that formalizes this fact is limited. For a simple two-state model of glycolysis, we explicitly derive analytic equations for hard trade-offs between robustness and efficiency with oscillations as an inevitable side effect. The model describes how the trade-offs arise from individual parameters, including the interplay of feedback control with autocatalysis of network products necessary to power and catalyze intermediate reactions. We then use control theory to prove that the essential features of these hard trade-off “laws” are universal and fundamental, in that they depend minimally on the details of this system and generalize to the robust efficiency of any autocatalytic network. The theory also suggests worst-case conditions that are consistent with initial experiments.

UG biochem, math, control theory

the cell's use of ATP. In glycolysis, two ATP molecules are consumed upstream and four are produced downstream, which normalizes to  $q = 1$  (each  $y$  molecule produces two downstream) with kinetic exponent  $a = 1$ . To highlight essential trade-offs with the simplest possible analysis, we normalize the concentration such that the unperturbed ( $\delta = 0$ ) steady states are  $\bar{y} = 1$  and  $\bar{x} = 1/k$  [the system can have one additional steady state, which is unstable when  $(1, 1/k)$  is stable]. [See the supporting online material (SOM) part I]. The basal rate of the PFK reaction and the consumption rate have been normalized to 1 (the 2 in the numerator and feedback coefficients of the reactions come from these normalizations). Our results hold for more general systems as discussed below and in SOM, but the analysis

Chandra, Buzi, and Doyle

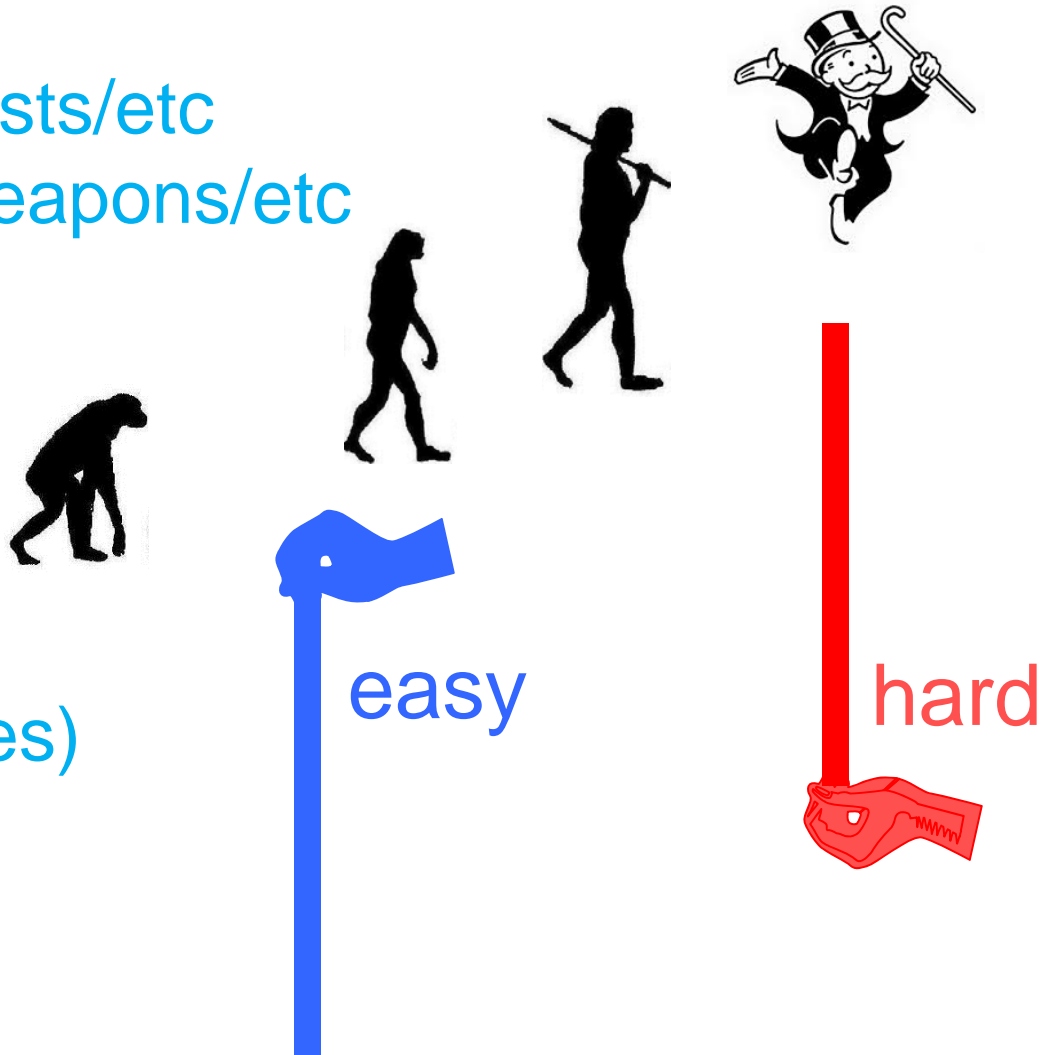
Insight  
Accessible  
Verifiable



# Efficiency/instability/layers/feedback

- All create new efficiencies but also instabilities
- Requires new active/layered/complex/active control

- Money/finance/lobbyists/etc
- Society/agriculture/weapons/etc
- Bipedalism
- Maternal care
- Warm blood
- Flight
- Mitochondria
- Translation (ribosomes)
- Glycolysis



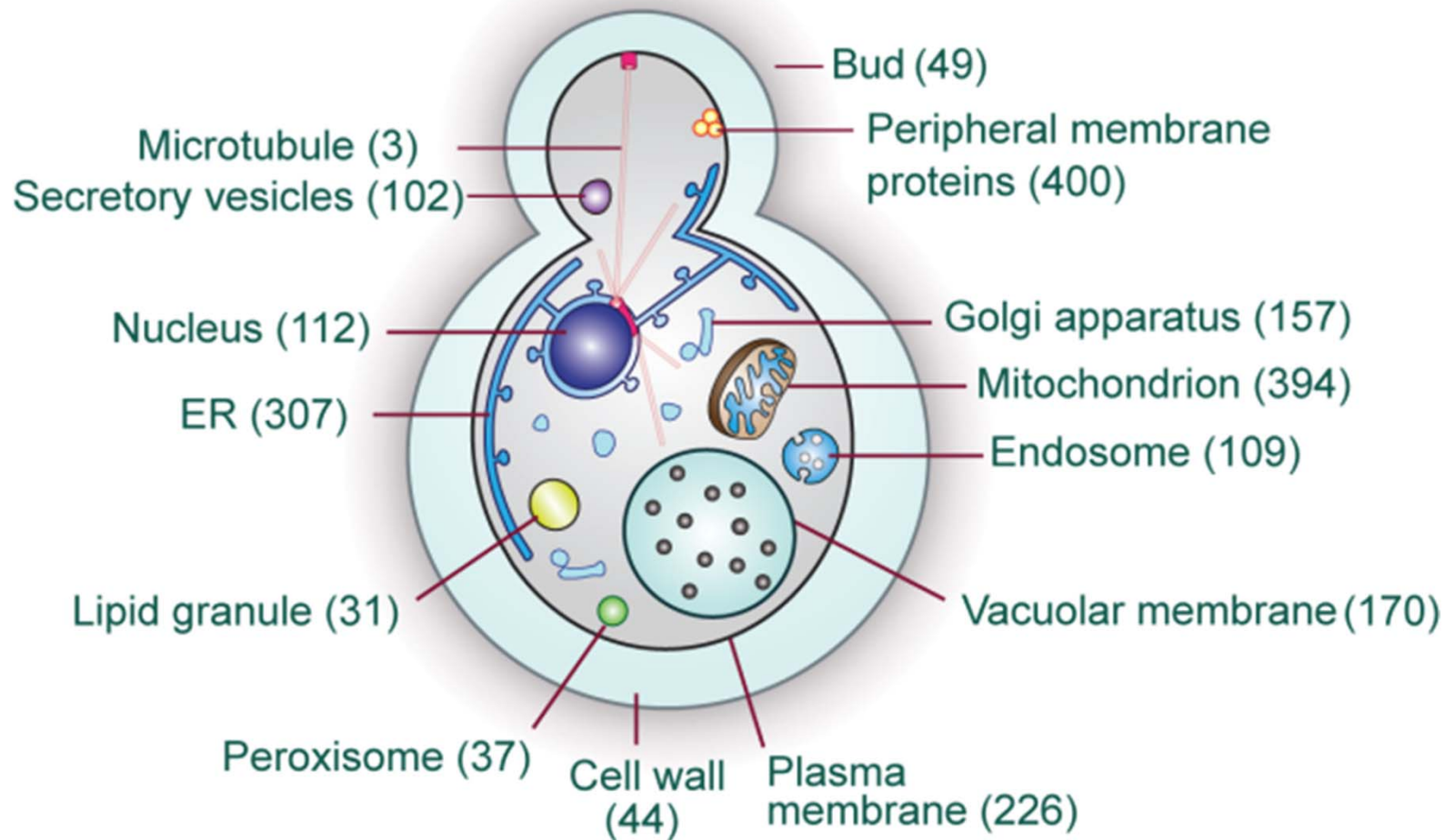
Law #1 : Chemistry

Law #2 : Autocatalysis

( $\rightarrow$  RHP  $p$  and  $z$ )

Law #3:

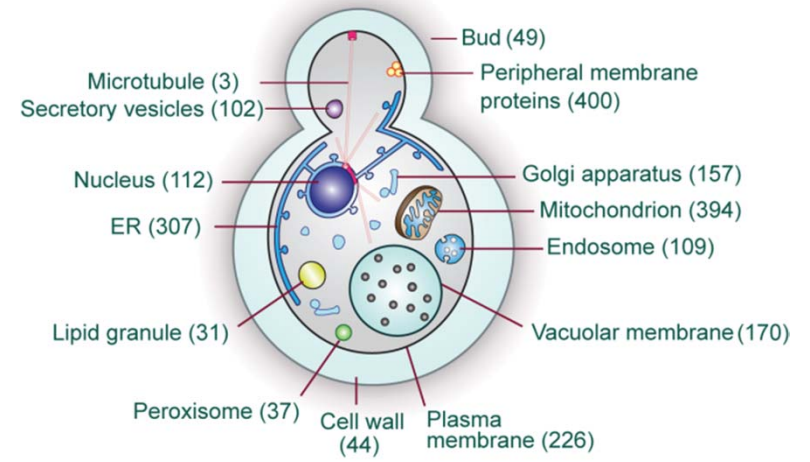
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \exp\left(\int \ln|T|\right) \\ \|T\|_{\infty} \end{array} \right\} \geq \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$



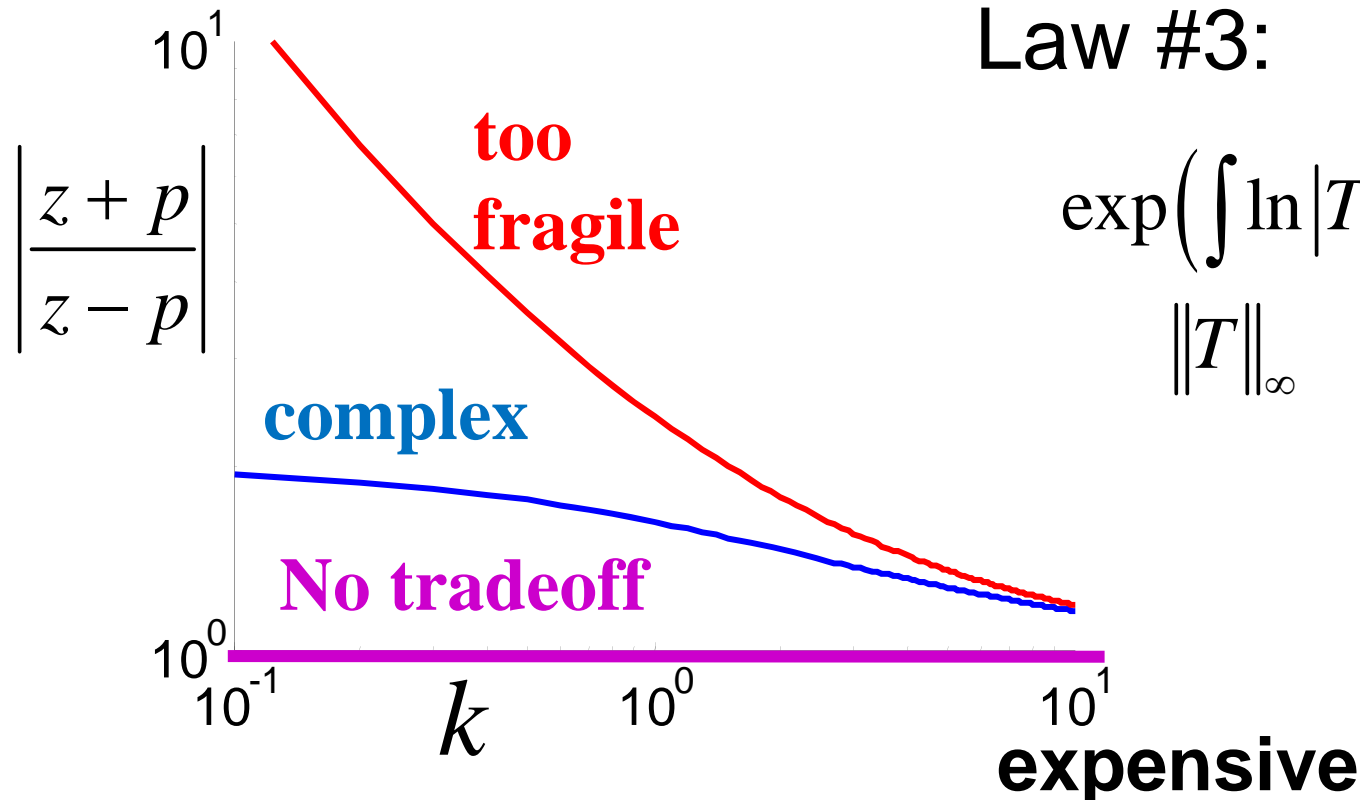
Law #1 : Chemistry

Law #2 : Autocatalysis

( $\rightarrow$  RHP  $p$  and  $z$ )



fragile

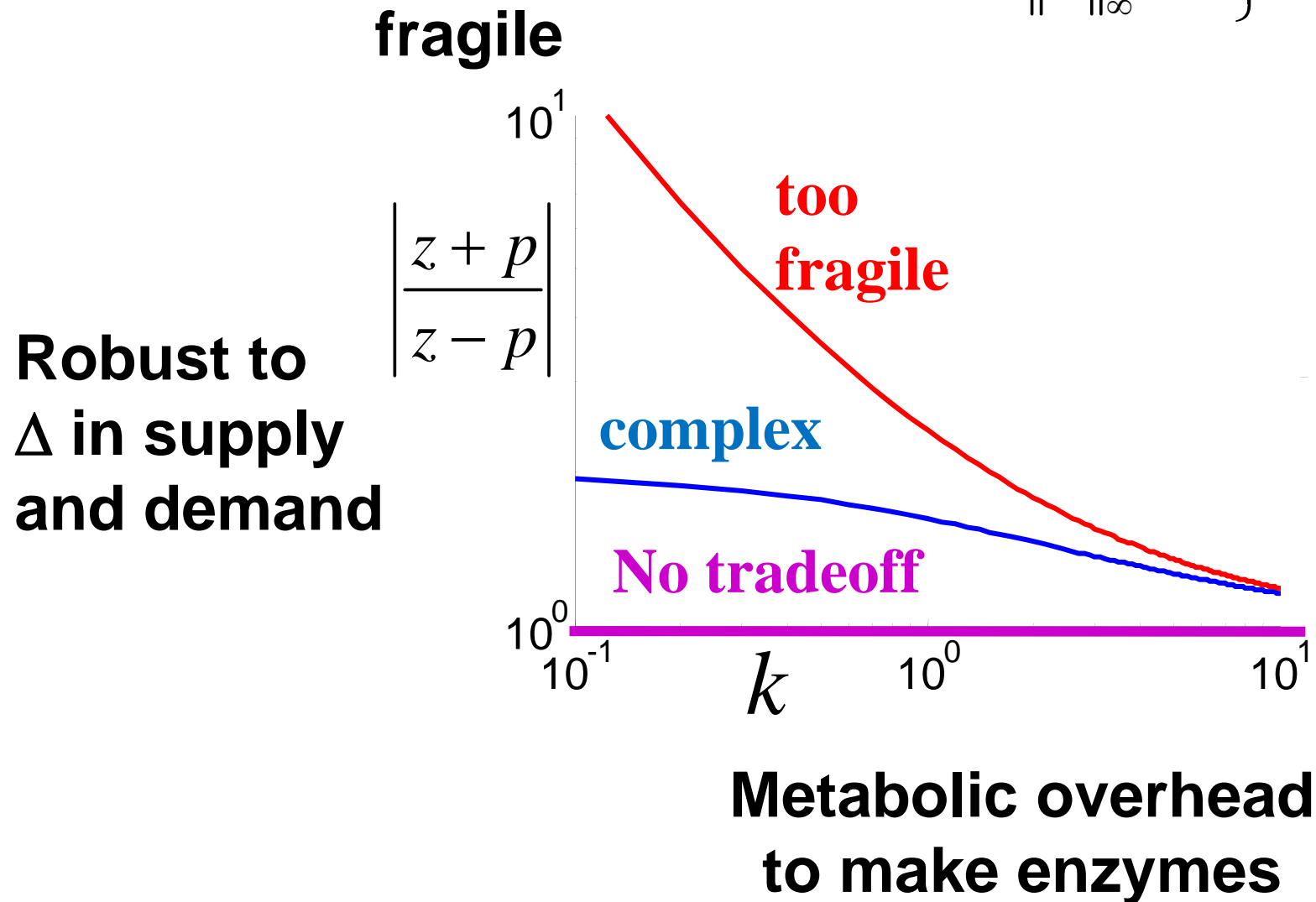


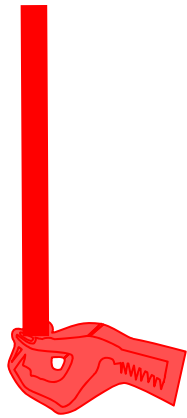
Law #3:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \exp\left(\int \ln |T| \right) \\ \|T\|_{\infty} \end{array} \right\} \geq \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

# Robust Efficiency in Energy Supply

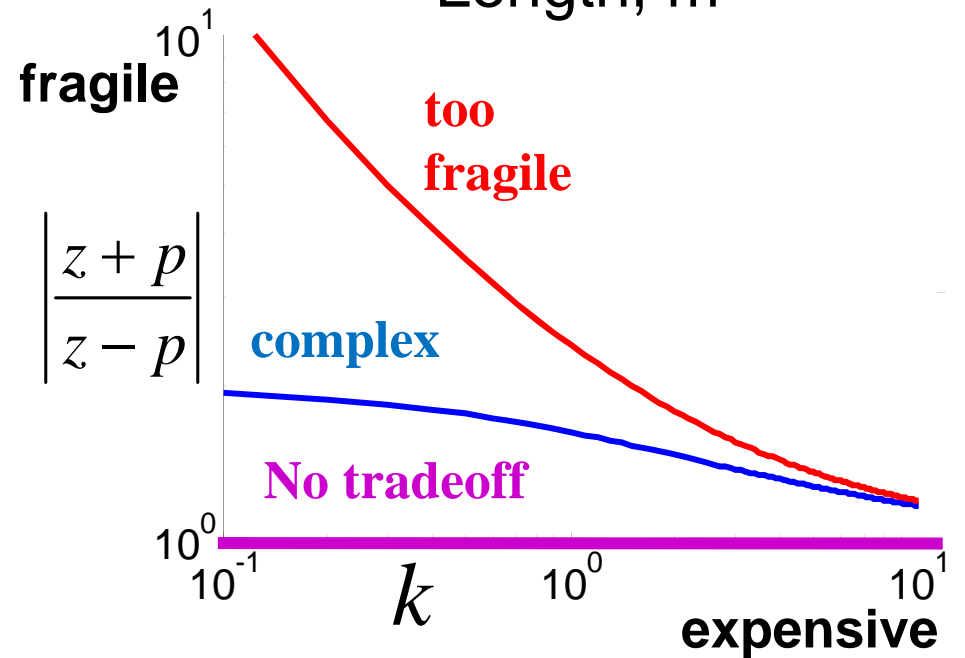
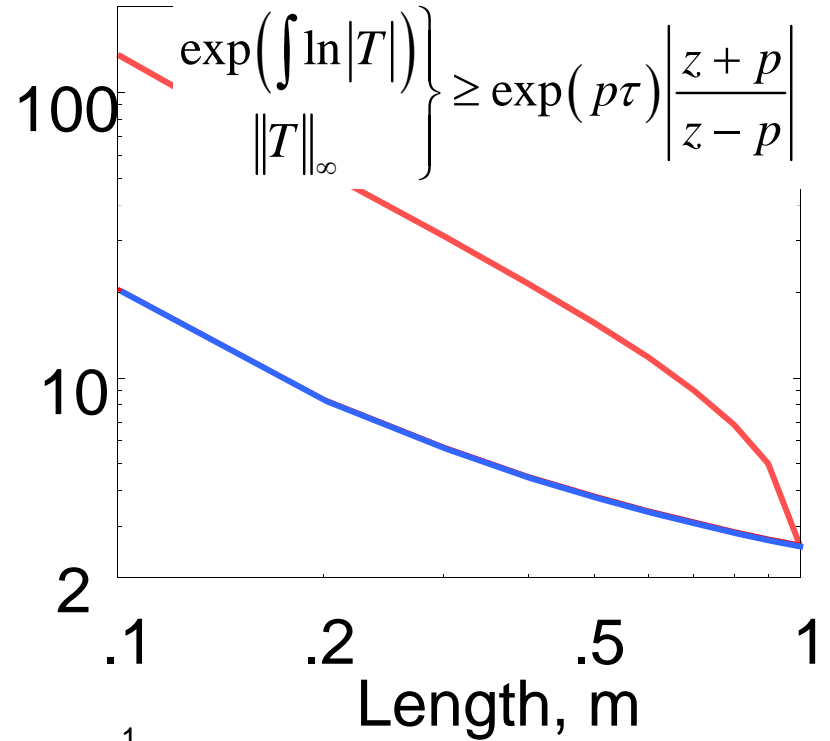
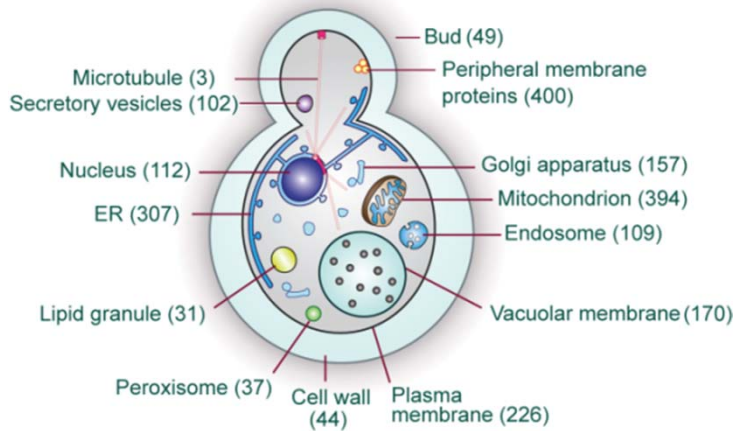
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \\ \|T\|_{\infty} \end{array} \right\} \geq \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$





# Universal laws?

$$\left. \frac{\exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right)}{\|T\|_\infty} \right\} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$



## What (some) reviewers say

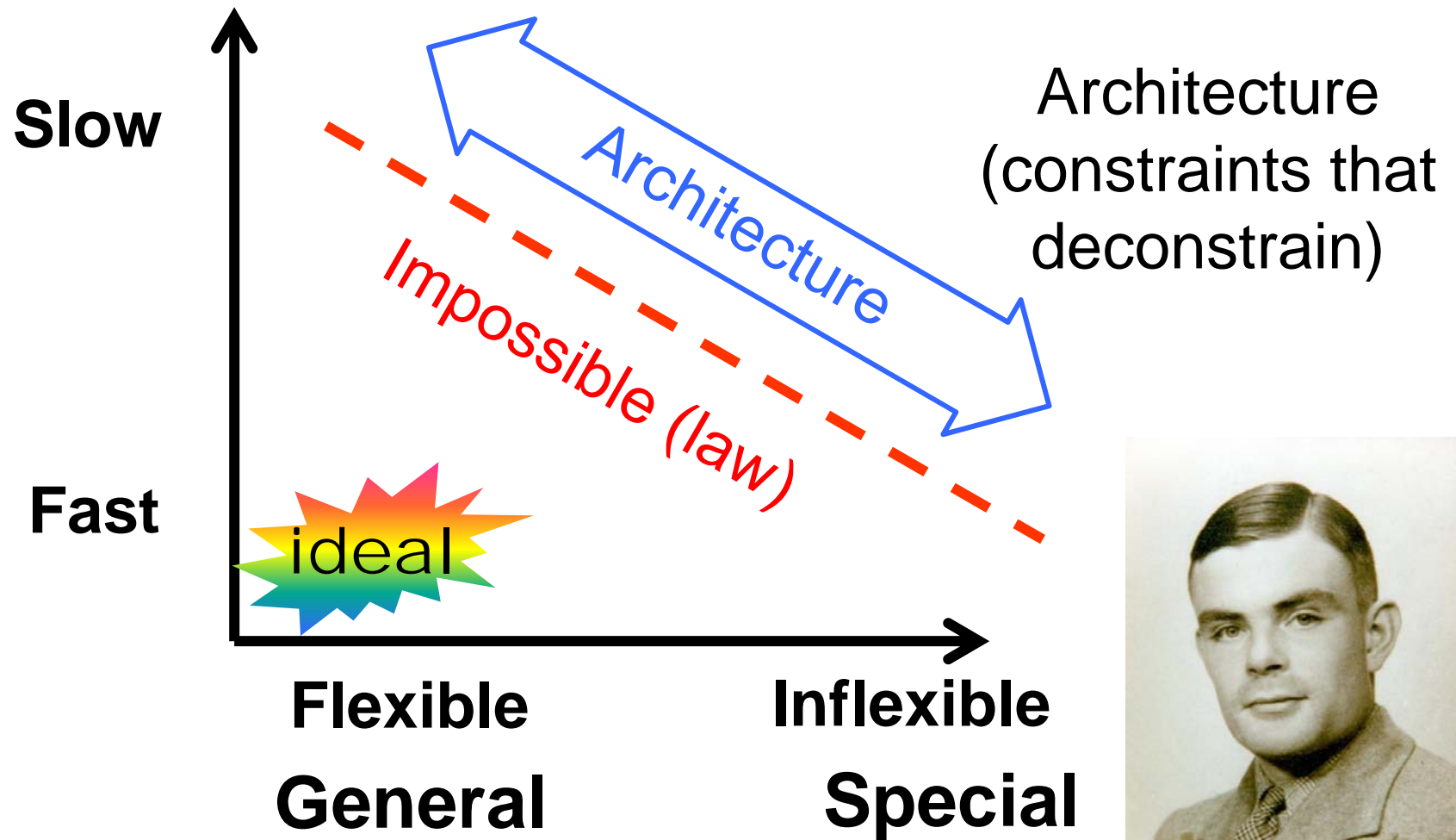
- “...to establish universality ... is **simply wrong**. It cannot be done...
- ... a mathematical scheme **without any real connections to biological or medical**...
- ...universality is well justified in physics... for biological and physiological systems ...**a dream ...never be realized**, due to the vast diversity in such systems.
- ...**does not seem to understand or appreciate** the vast diversity of biological and physiological systems...
- ...a high degree of abstraction, which ...make[s] the model **useless** ...

# What (some) reviewers say

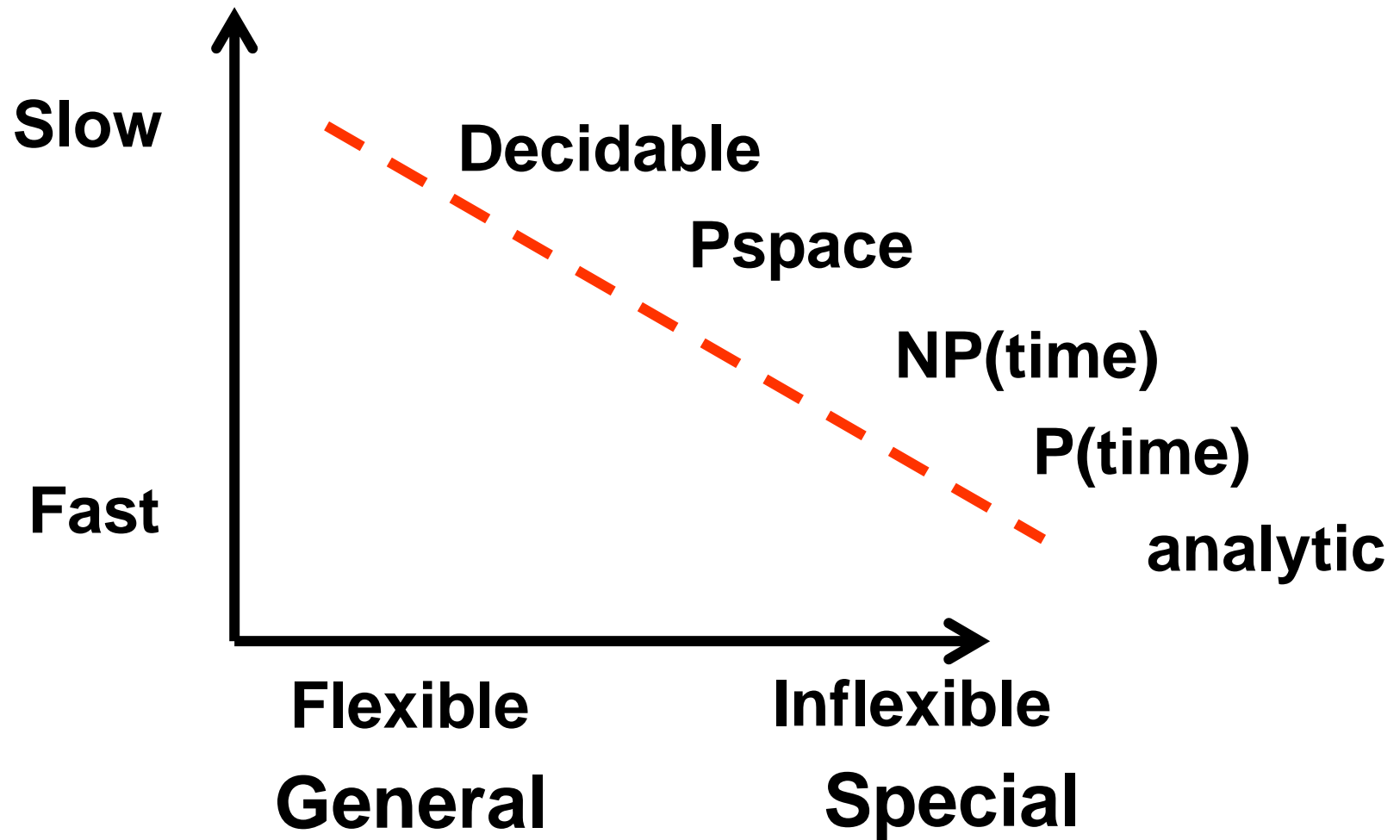
- “...to establish universality ... is **simply wrong**. It cannot be done...
- ... a mathematical scheme **without any real connections to biological or medical**
- If you agree
  - You're in good company
  - See Andy at break about refund policy
  - Stay off commercial aircraft
- the vast diversity of biological and physiological systems...
- ...a high degree of abstraction, which ...make[s] the model **useless** ...



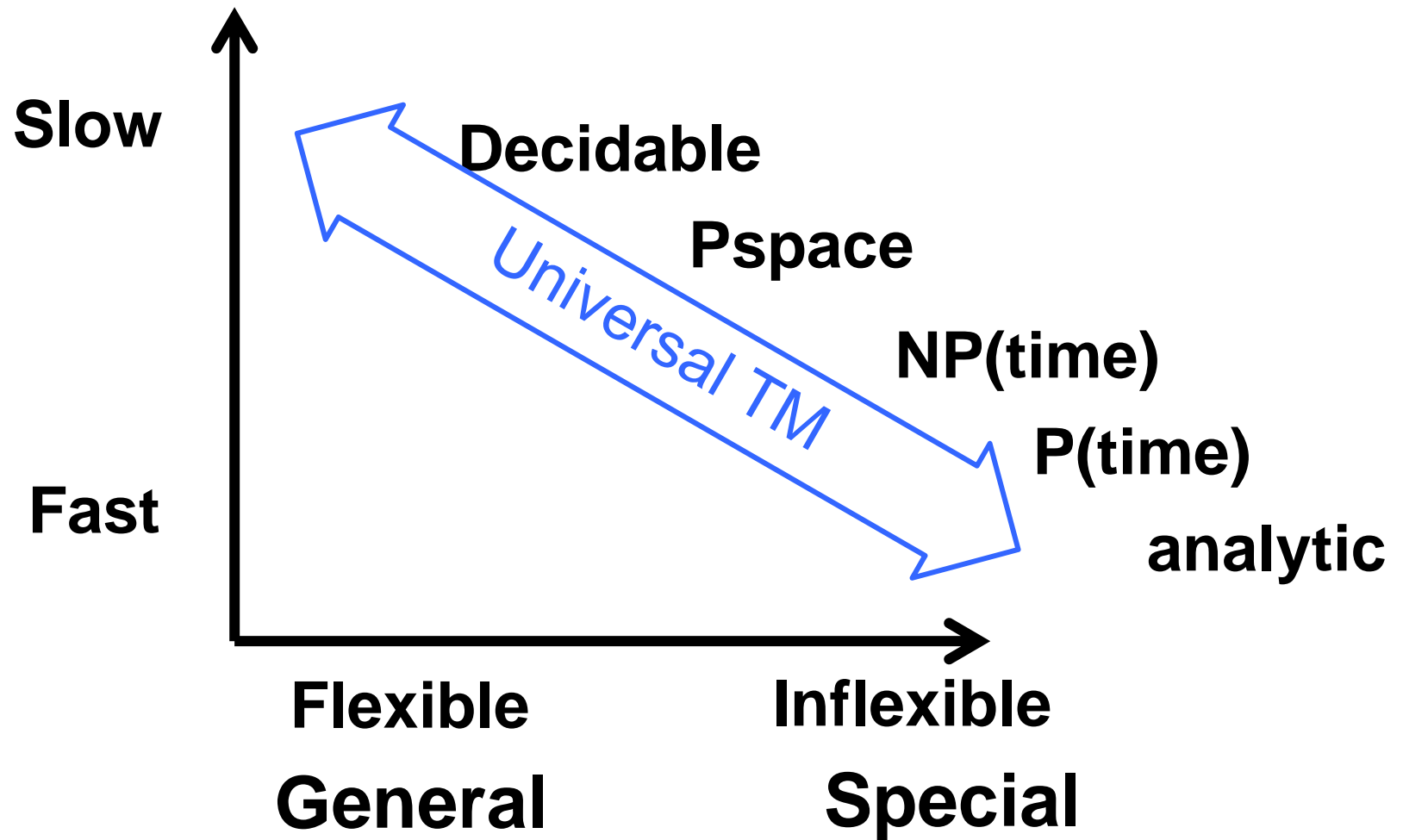
# Universal laws and architectures (Turing)



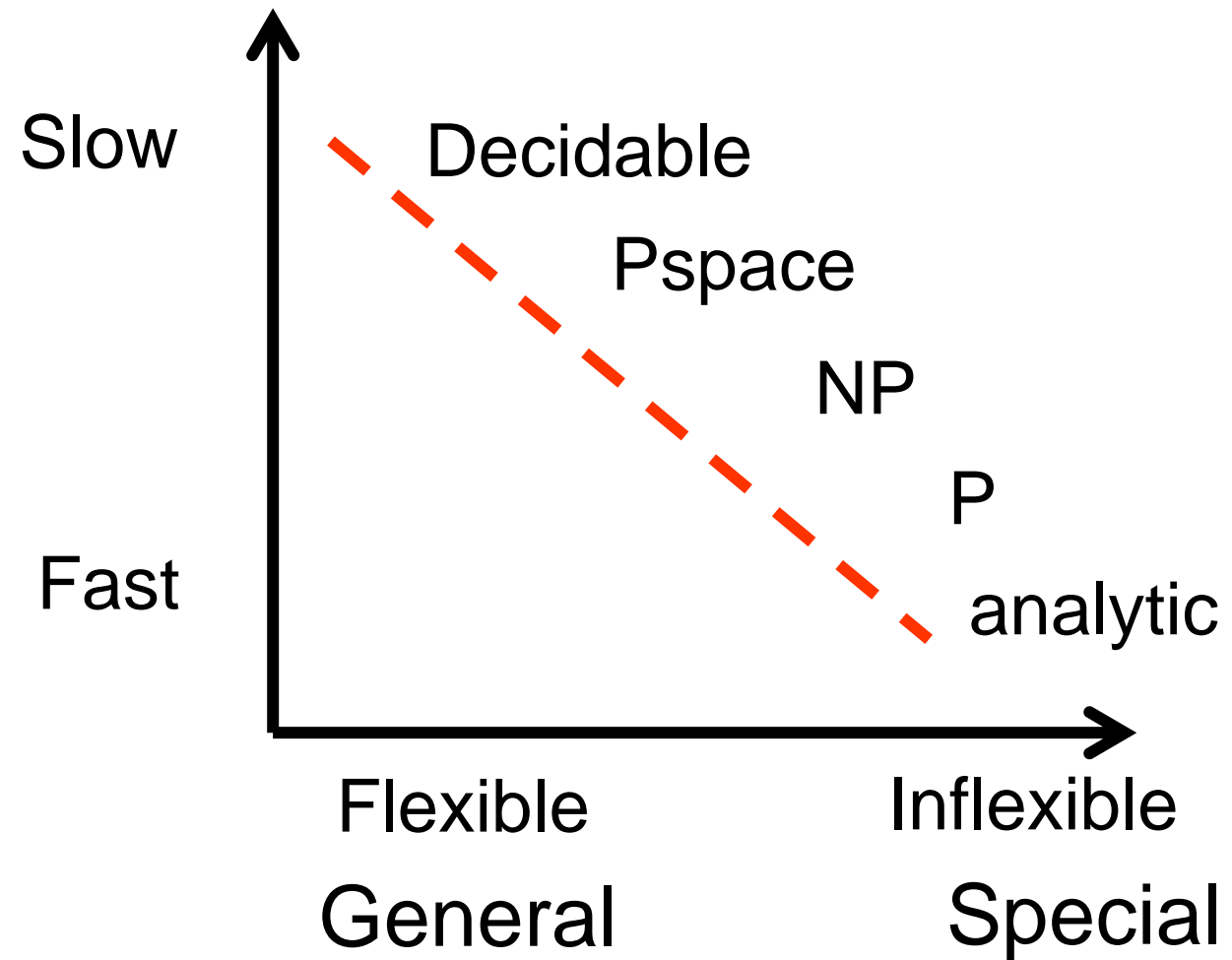
# Computation (on and off-line)



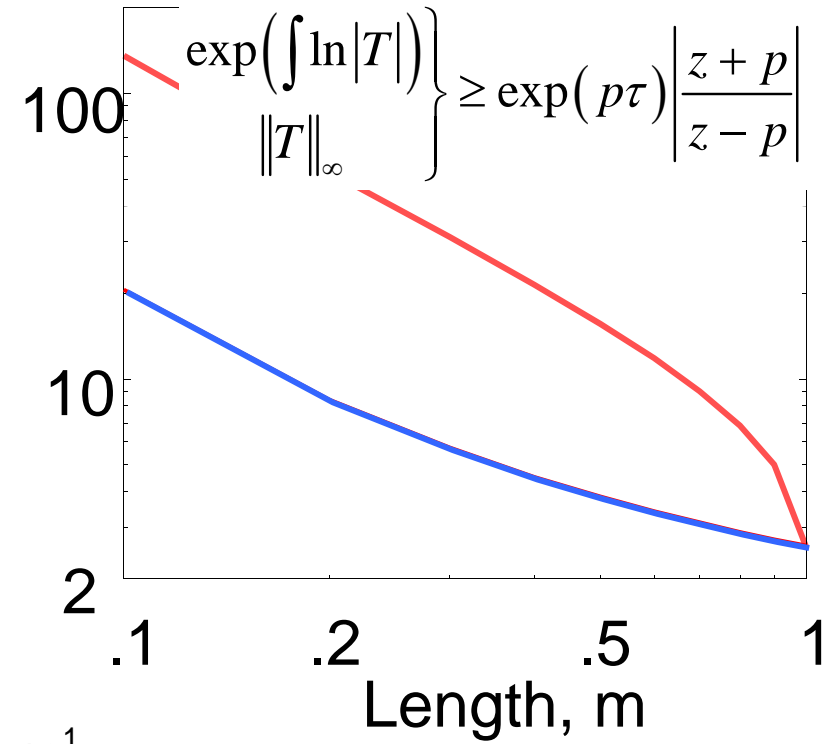
# Universal architecture



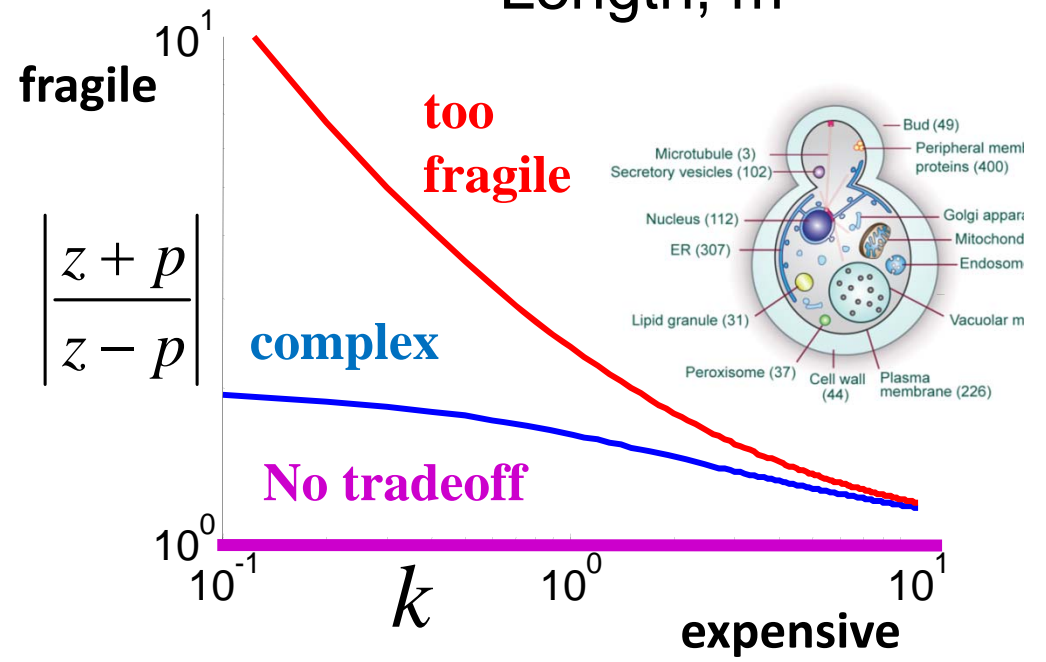
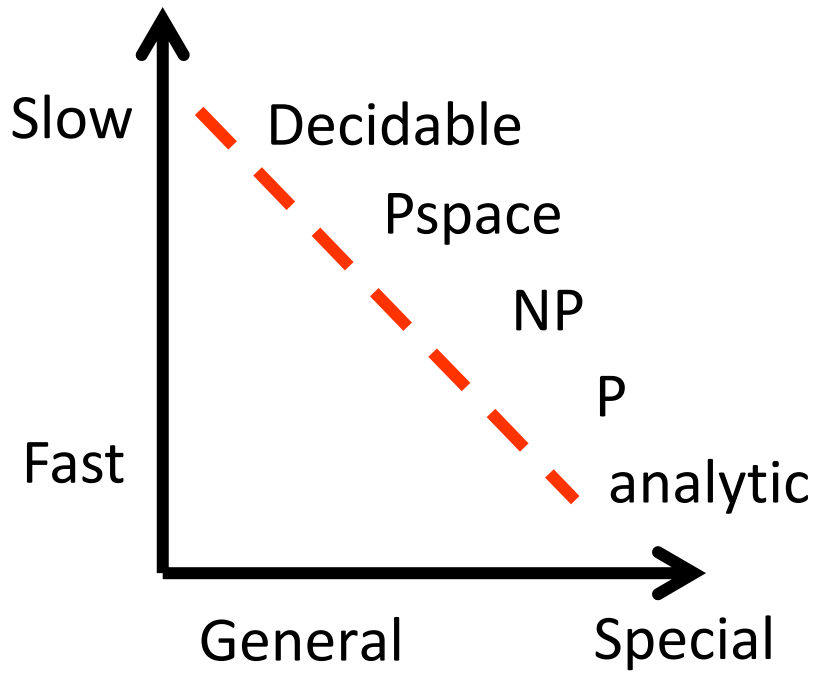
# Computation (on and off-line)

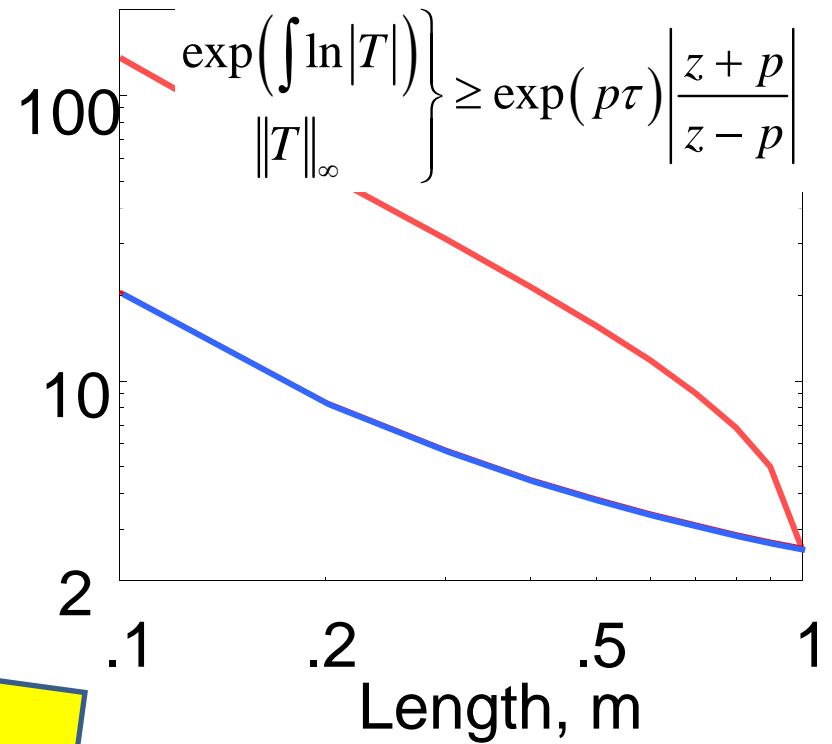


**Fast  
Insight  
Accessible  
Verifiable**

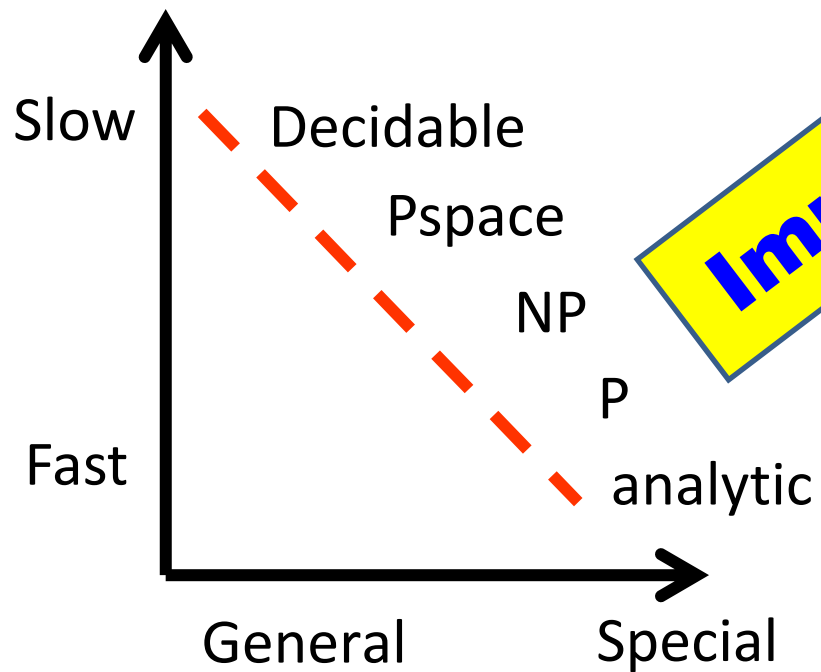
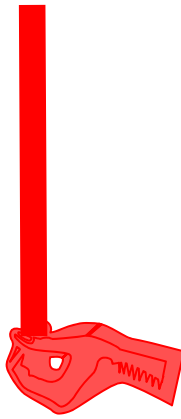


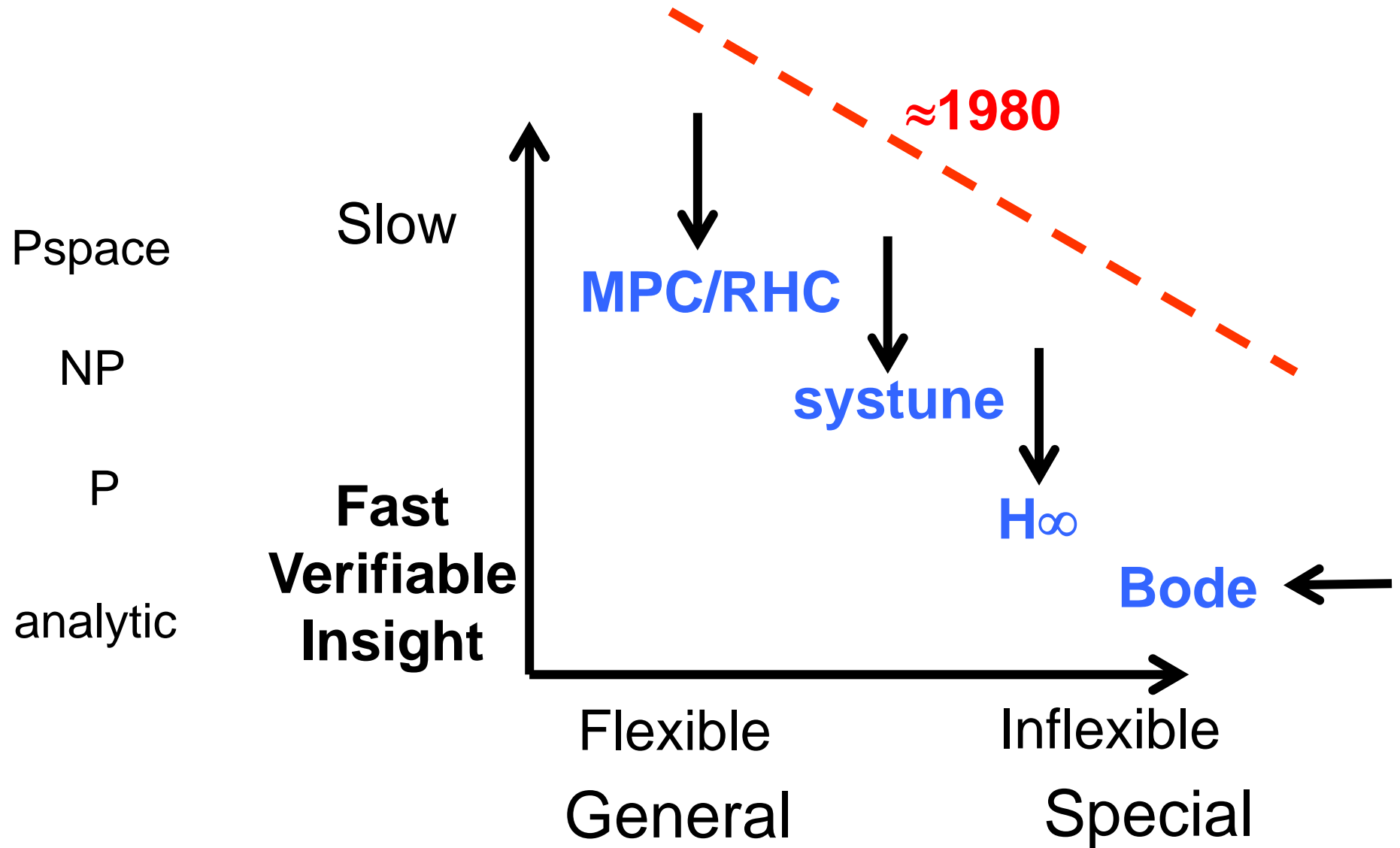
# Universal laws?



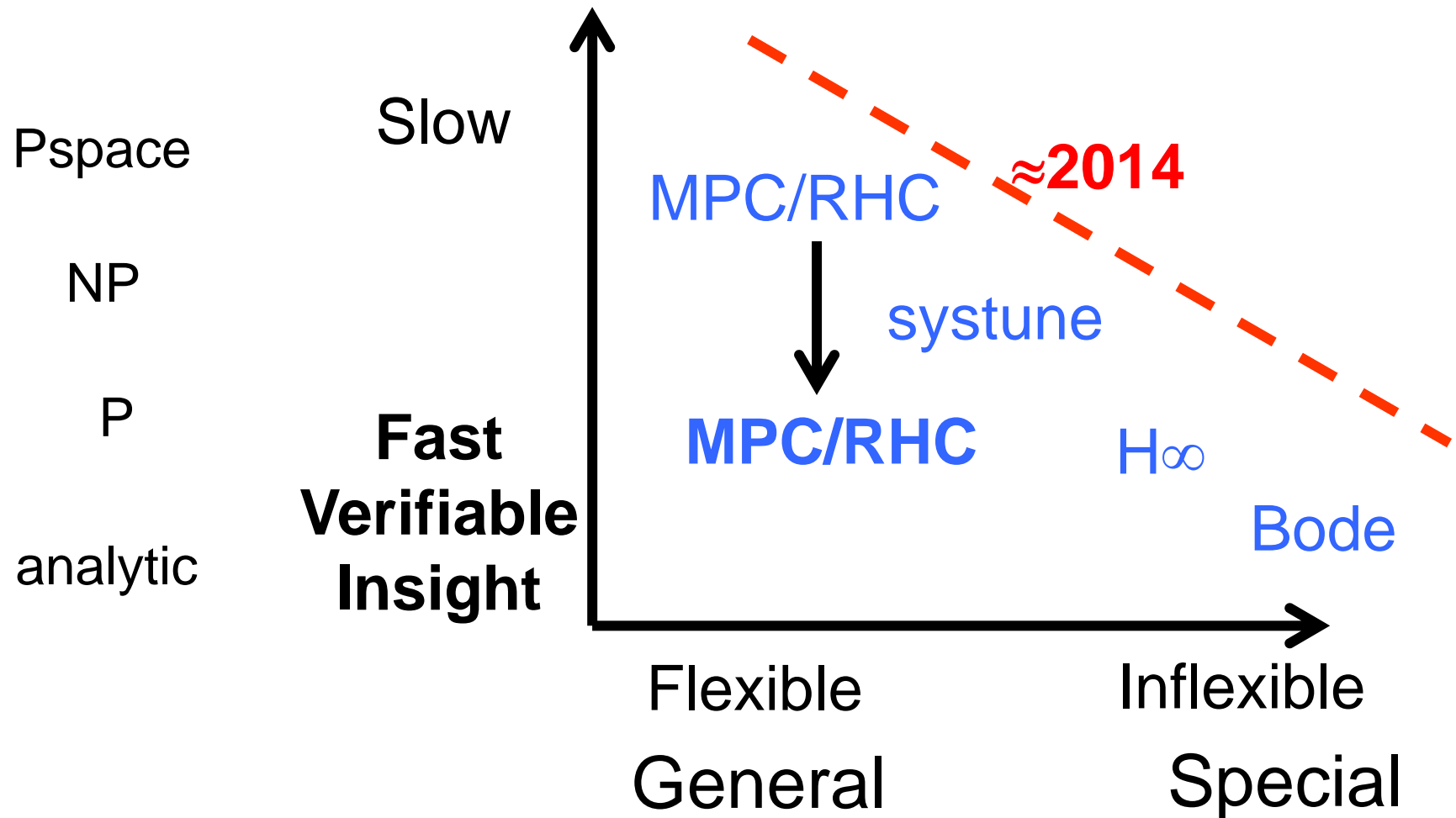


Universal laws?



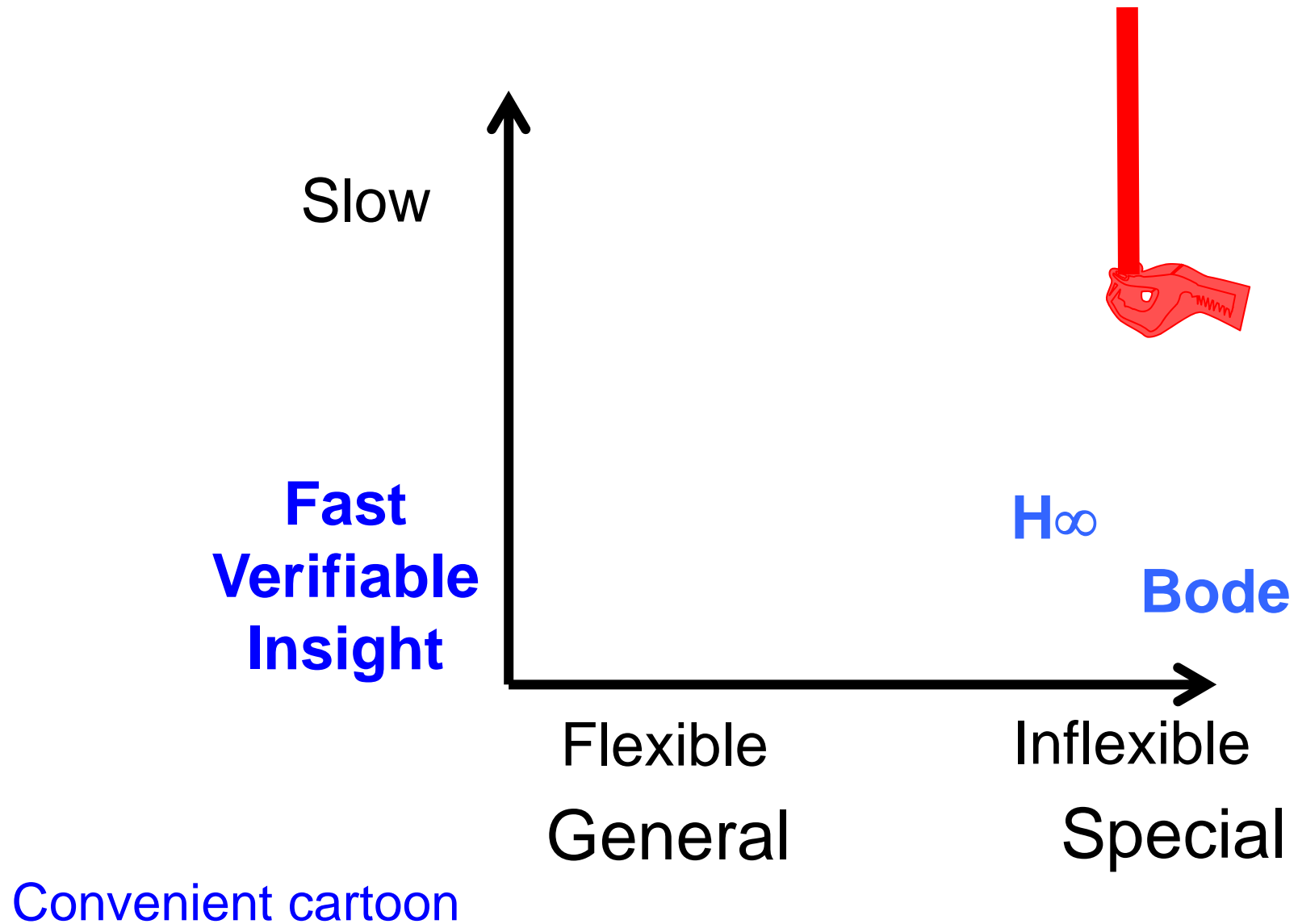


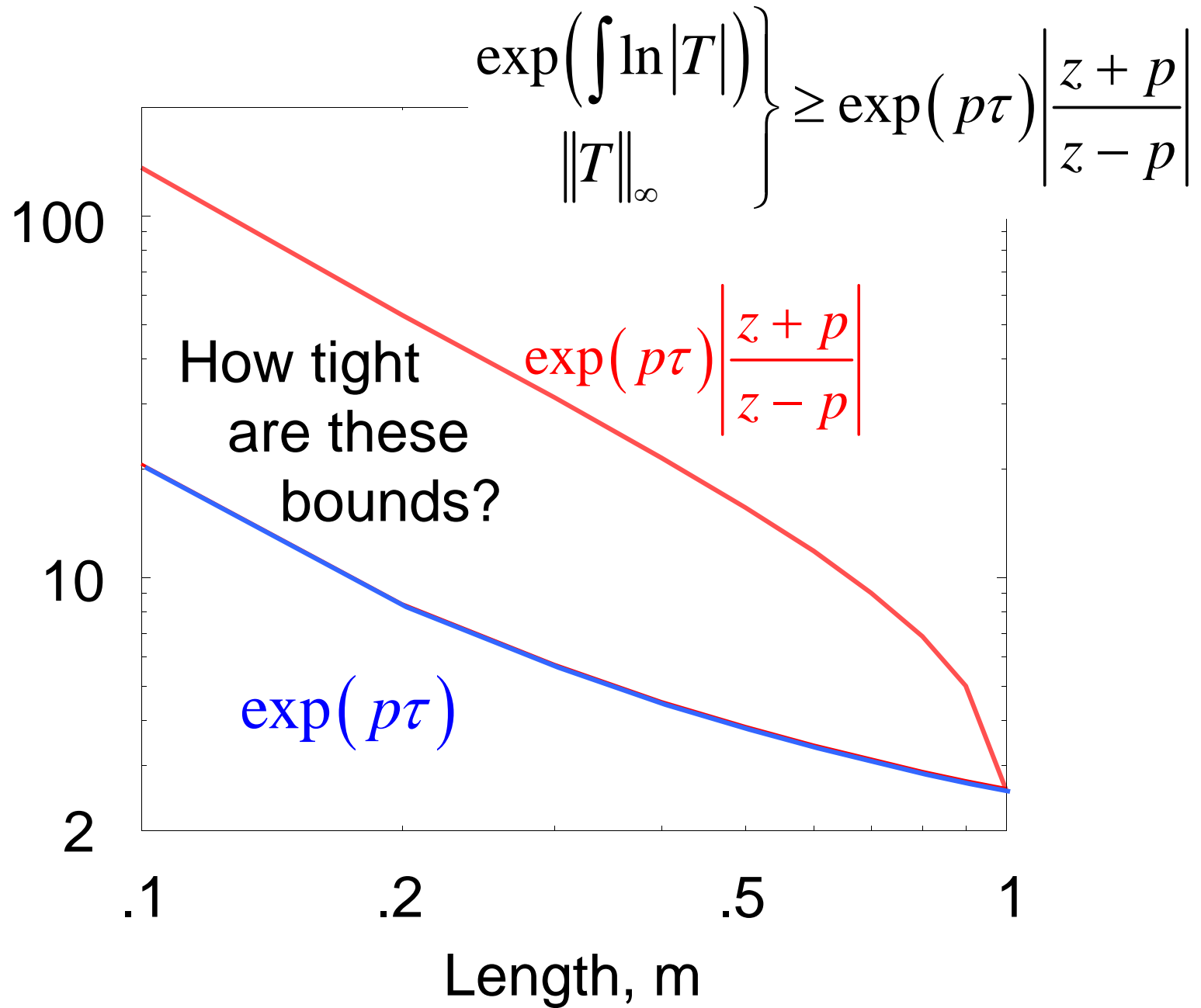
Convenient cartoon



Convenient cartoon







$$\left. \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \right\} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

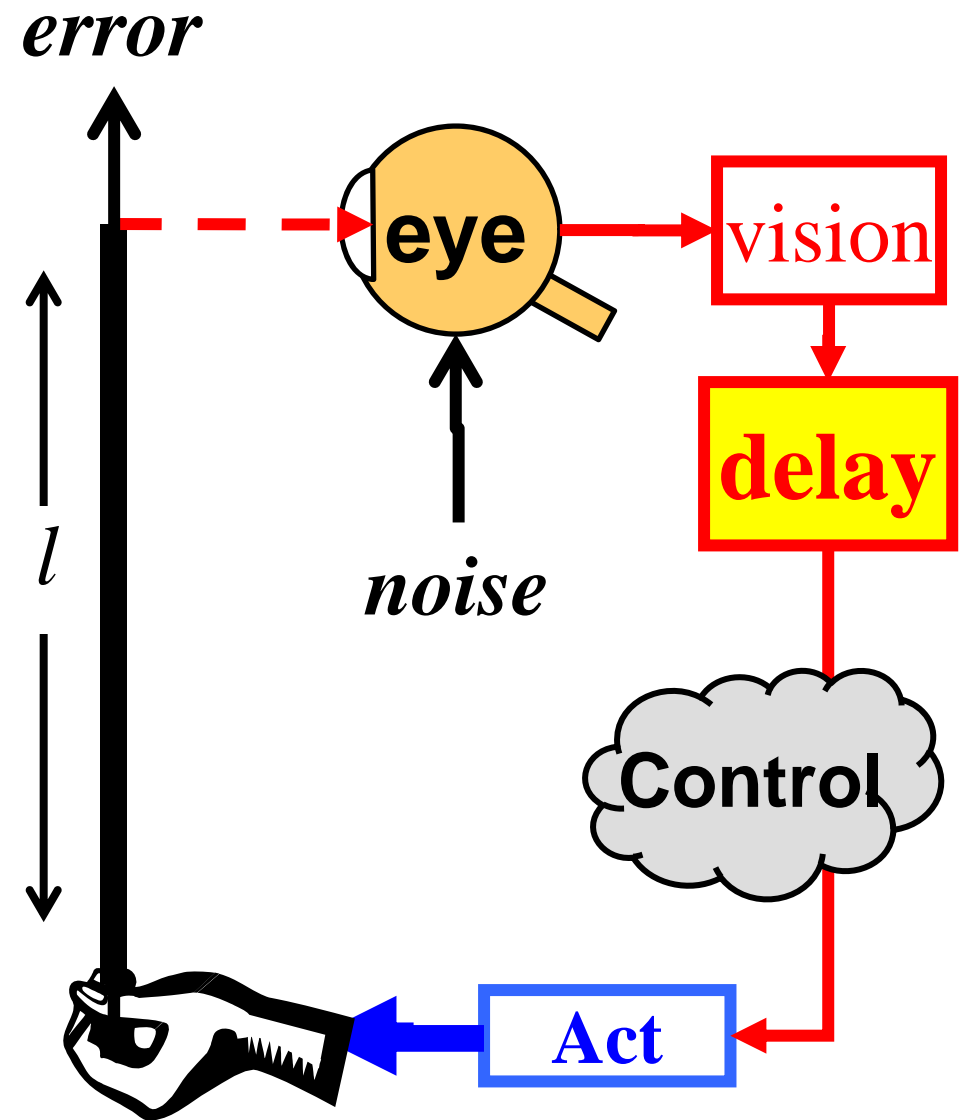
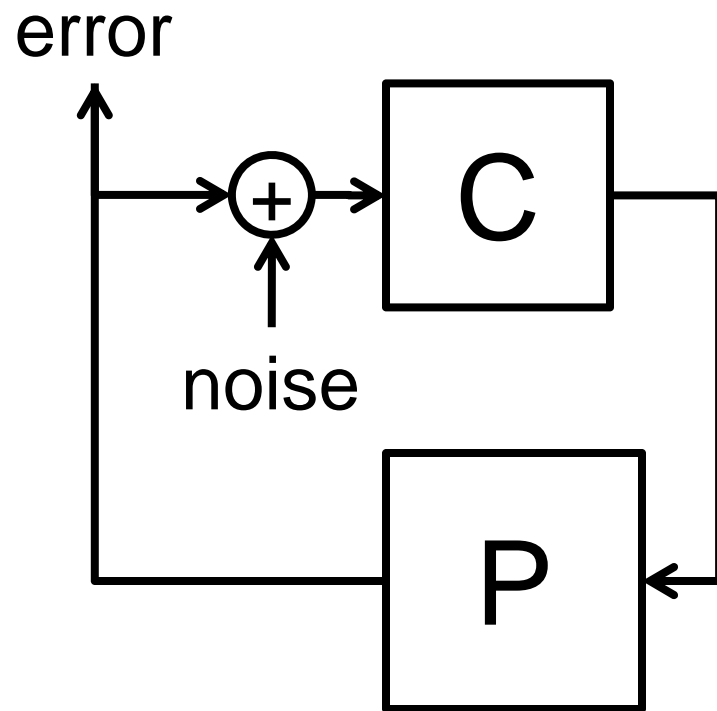
$$\exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) = \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

“conservation law”

$$\|WT\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right| |W(p)|$$

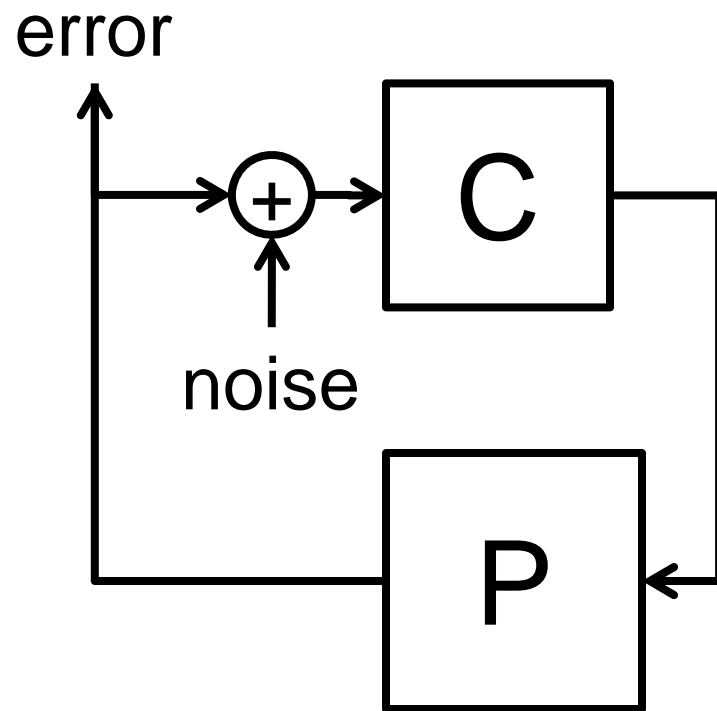
bound

$$|T(j\omega)| = \left| \frac{E}{N} \right|$$



Solve optimal  $\|T\|_2$  and  $\|T\|_\infty$  ?

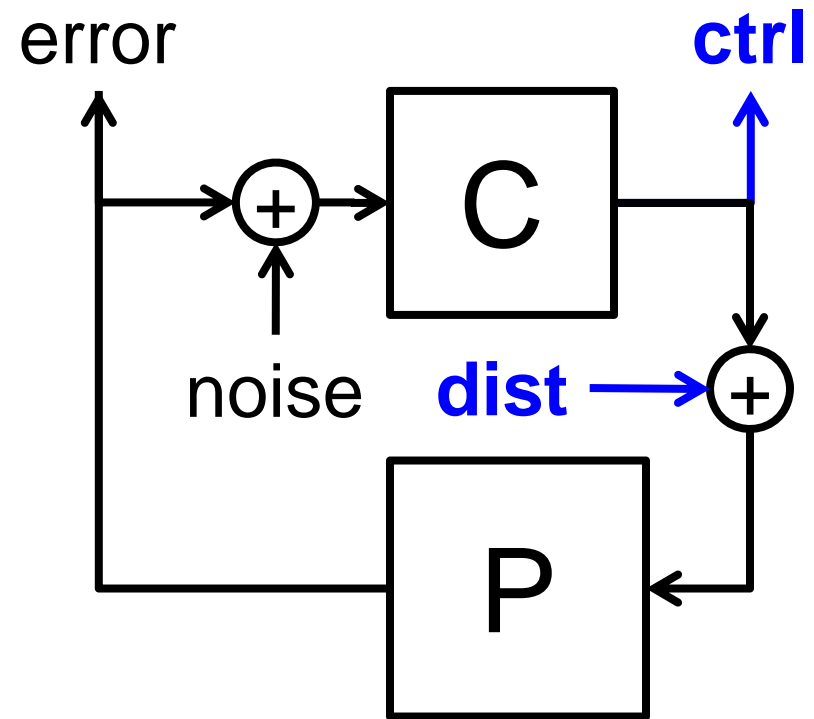
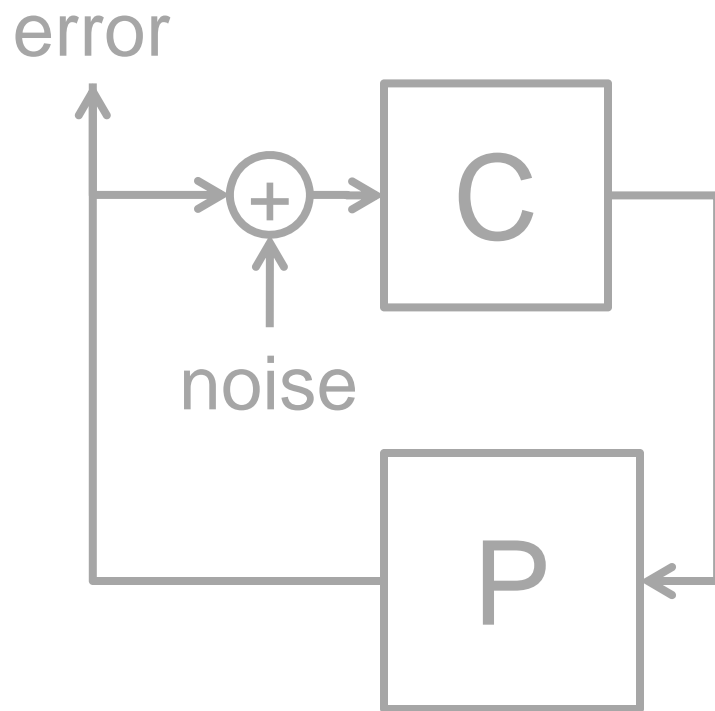
Unfortunately ill-posed.



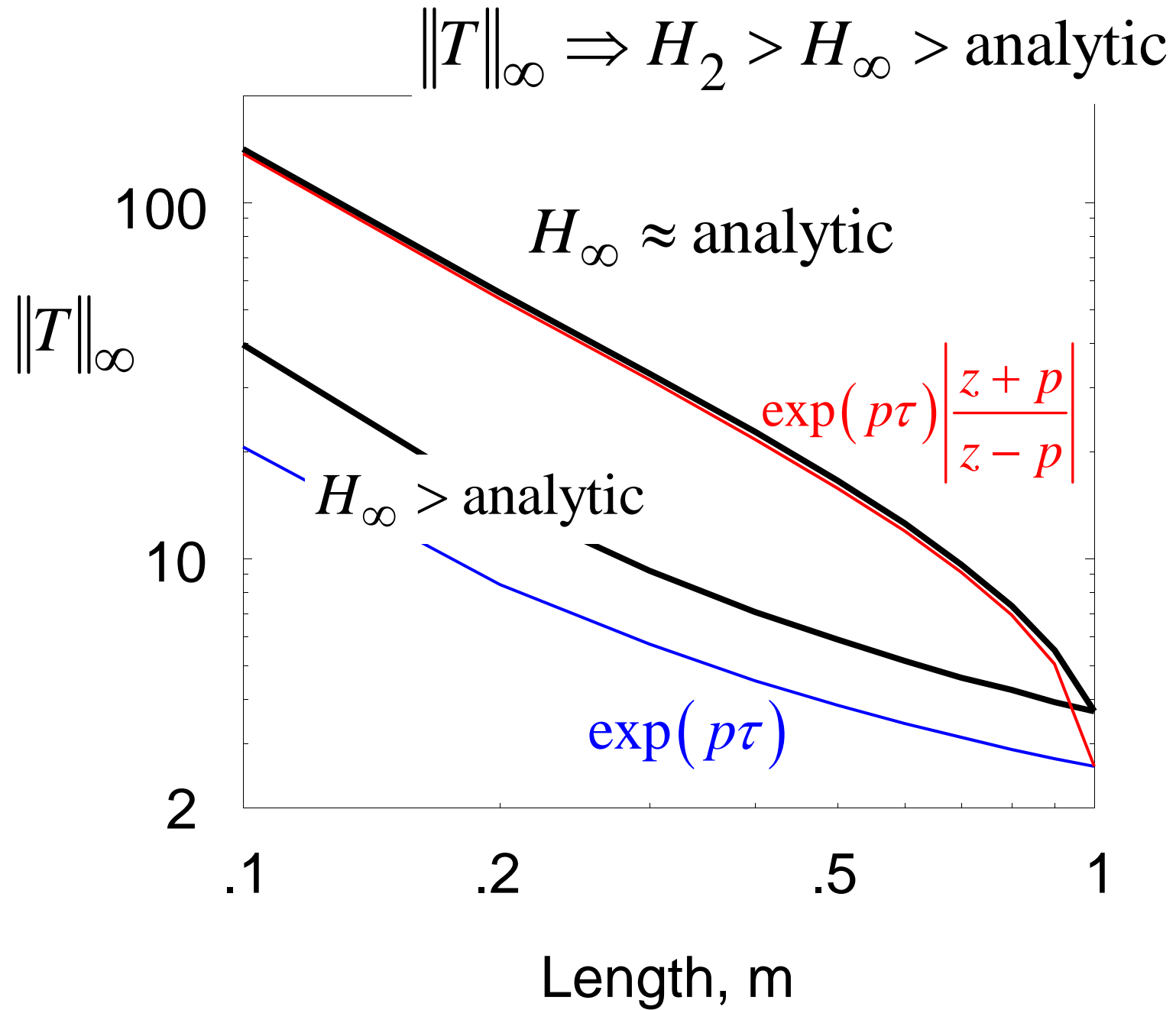
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \\ \|T\|_\infty \end{array} \right\} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

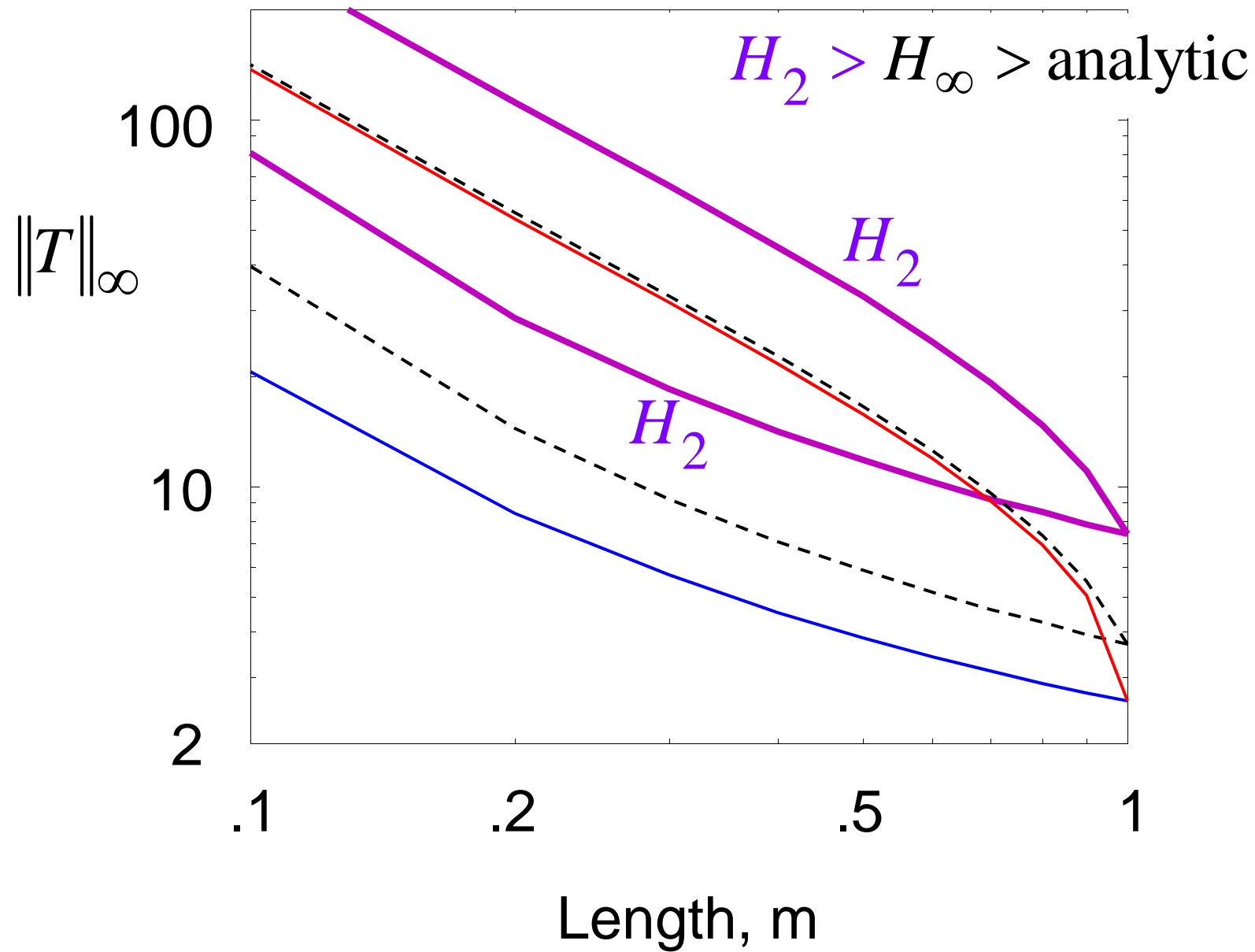
$$|T(j\omega)| = \left| \frac{E}{N} \right|$$

Solve optimal  $\|T\|_2$  and  $\|T\|_\infty$  ?

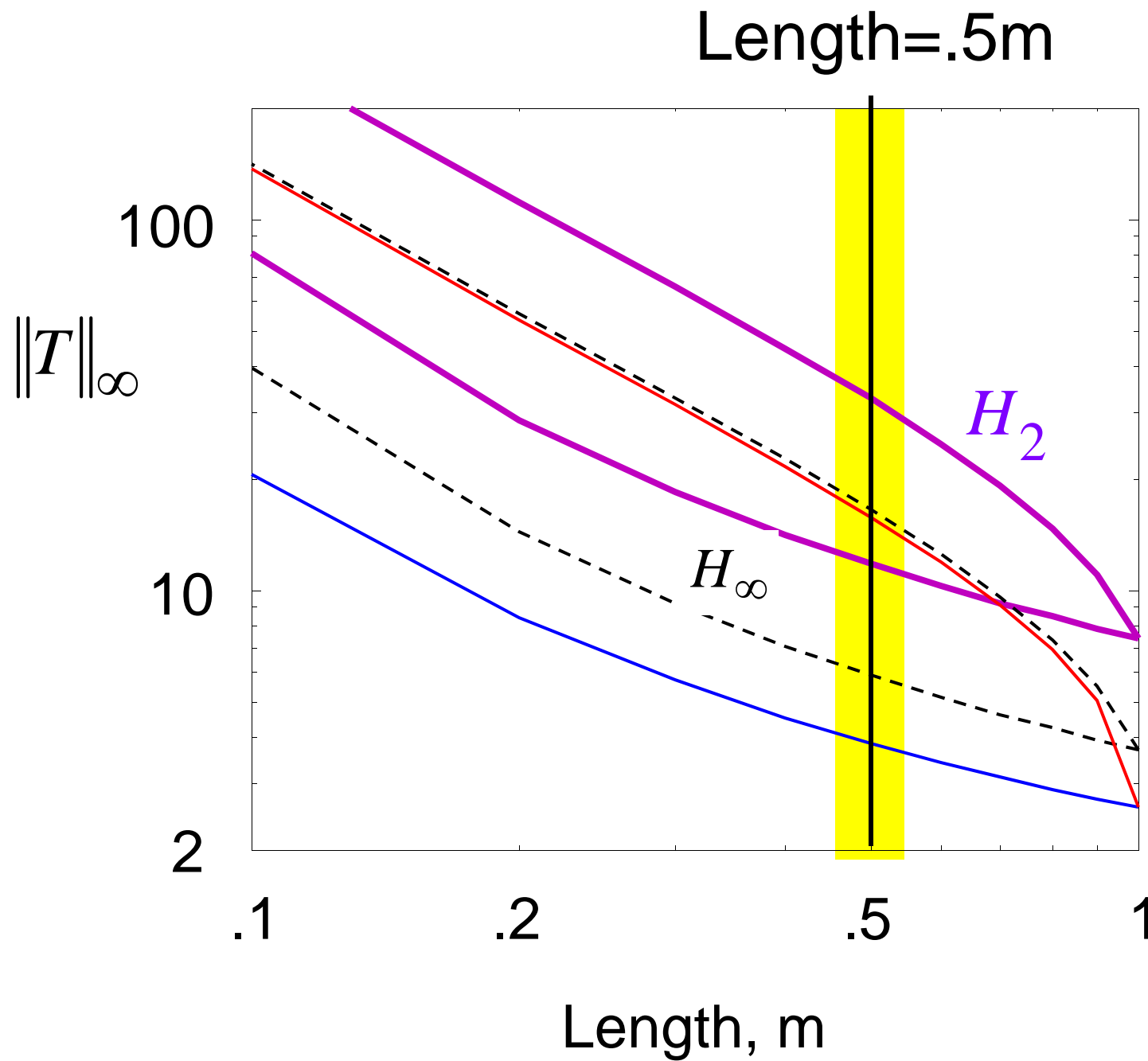


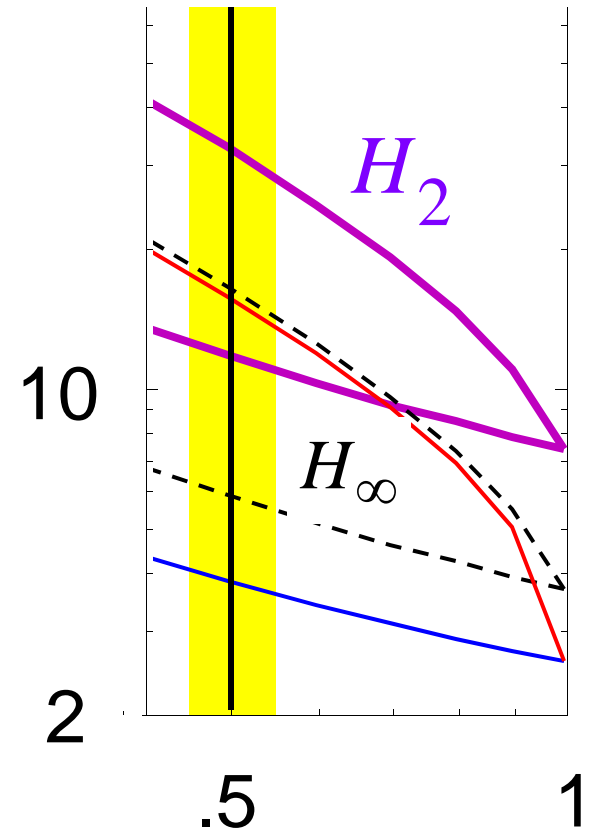
Well posed  
(w/ even small weights)



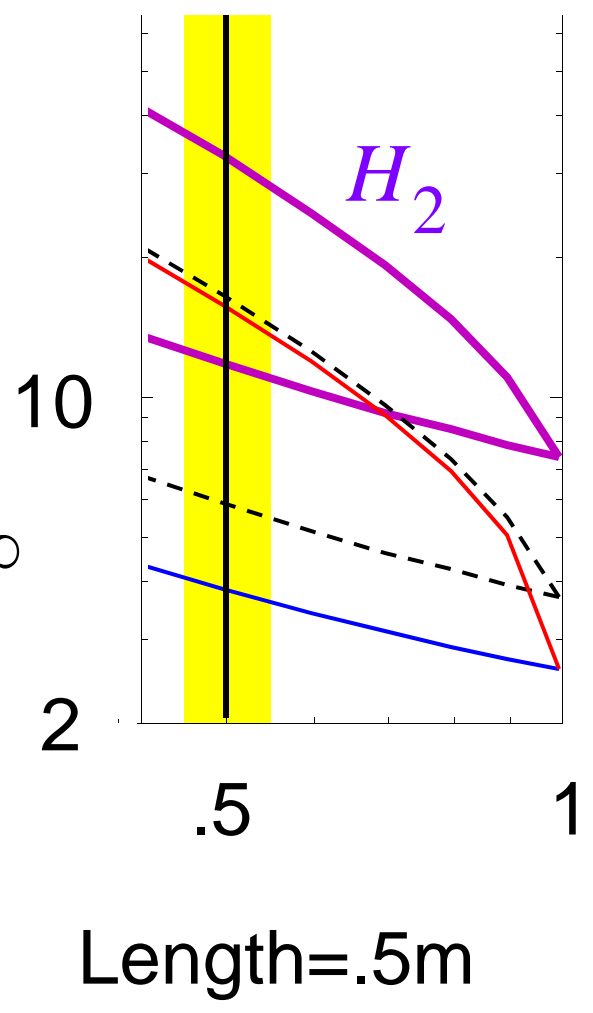
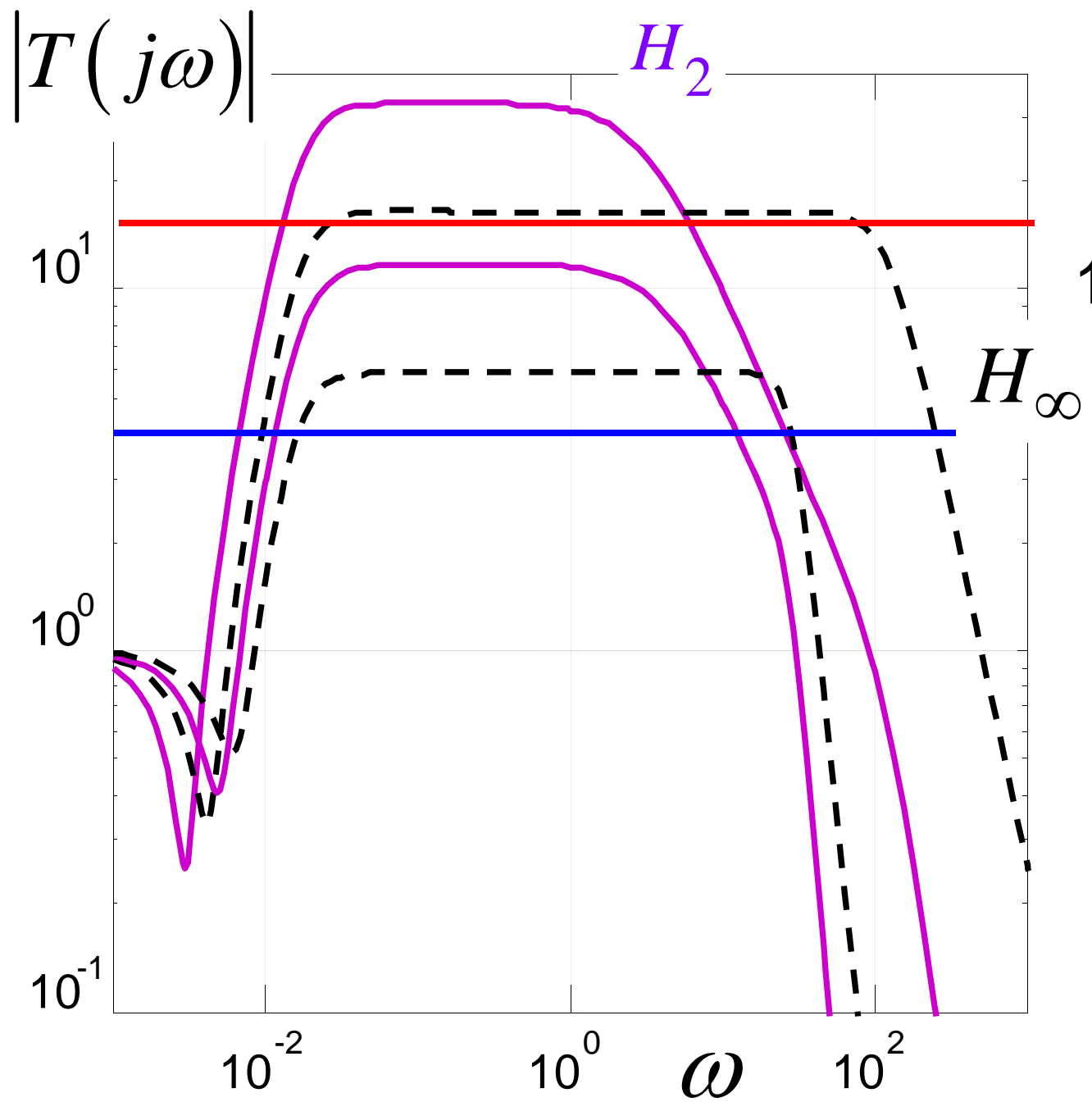






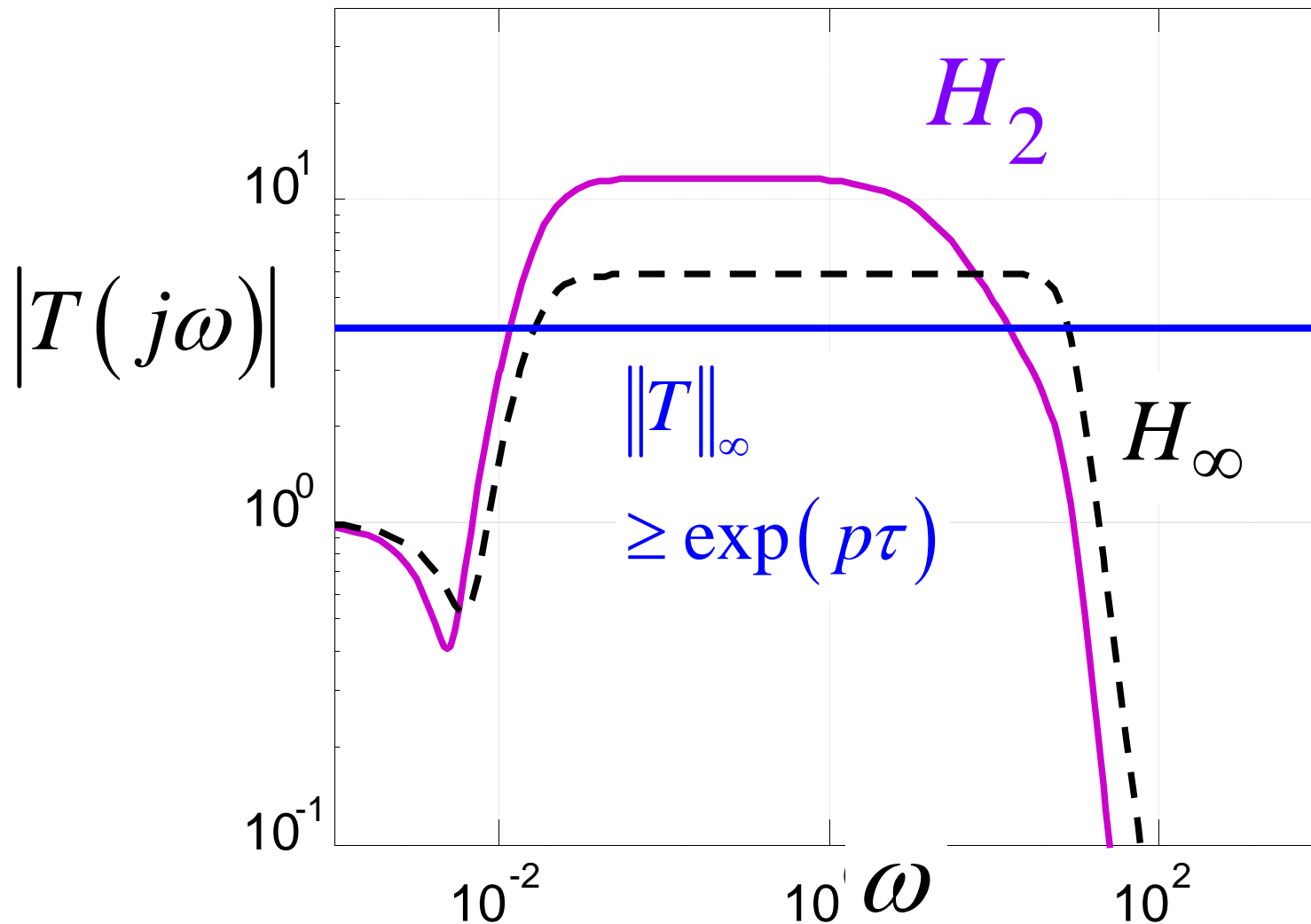


Length=.5m



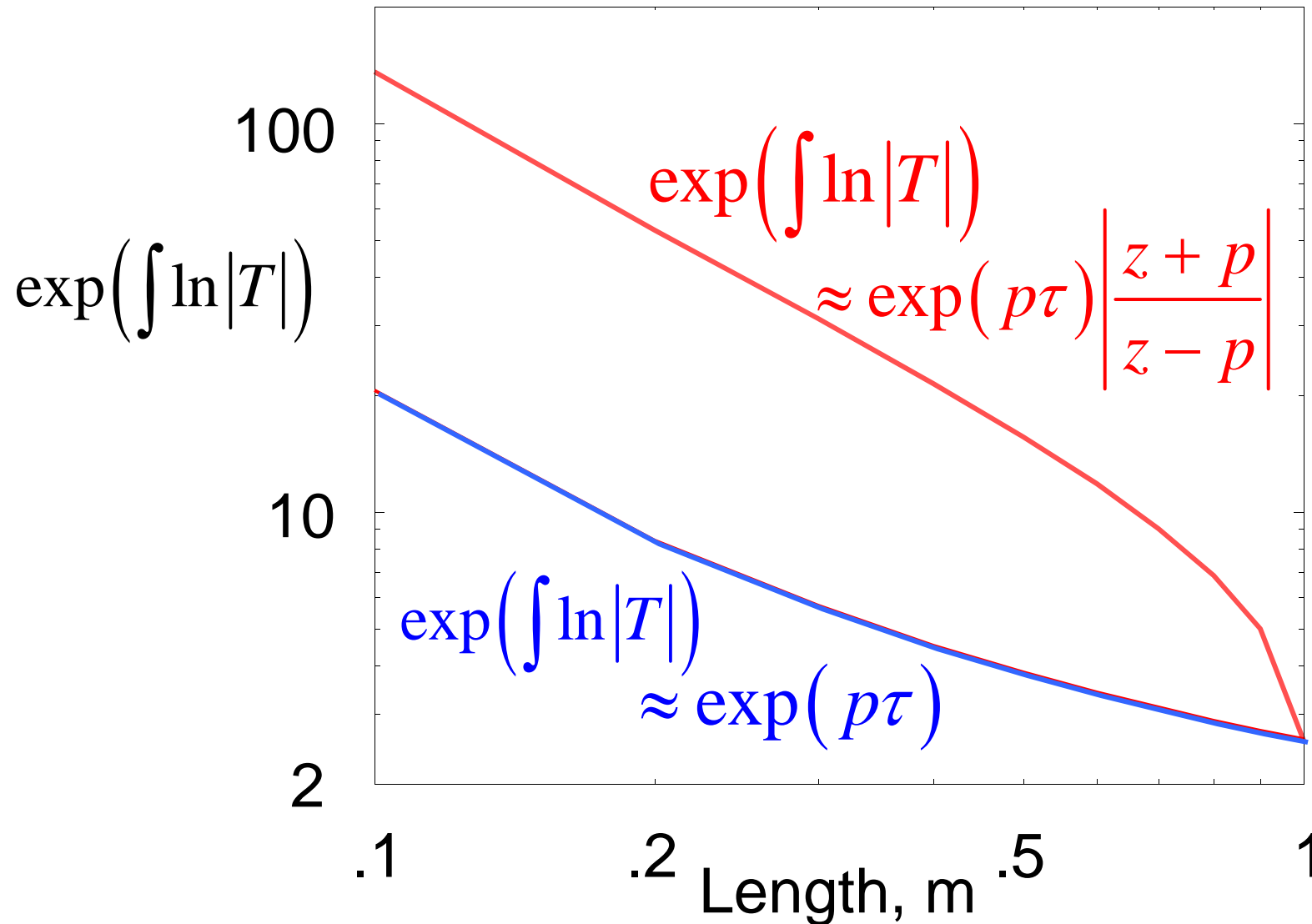
$$\exp\left(\int \ln|T|\right) \Rightarrow H_2 = H_\infty = \text{analytic}$$

$$\|T\|_\infty \Rightarrow H_2 > H_\infty > \text{analytic}$$



$$\exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \Rightarrow H_2 \approx H_\infty \approx \text{analytic}$$

$\approx$  is numerical errors



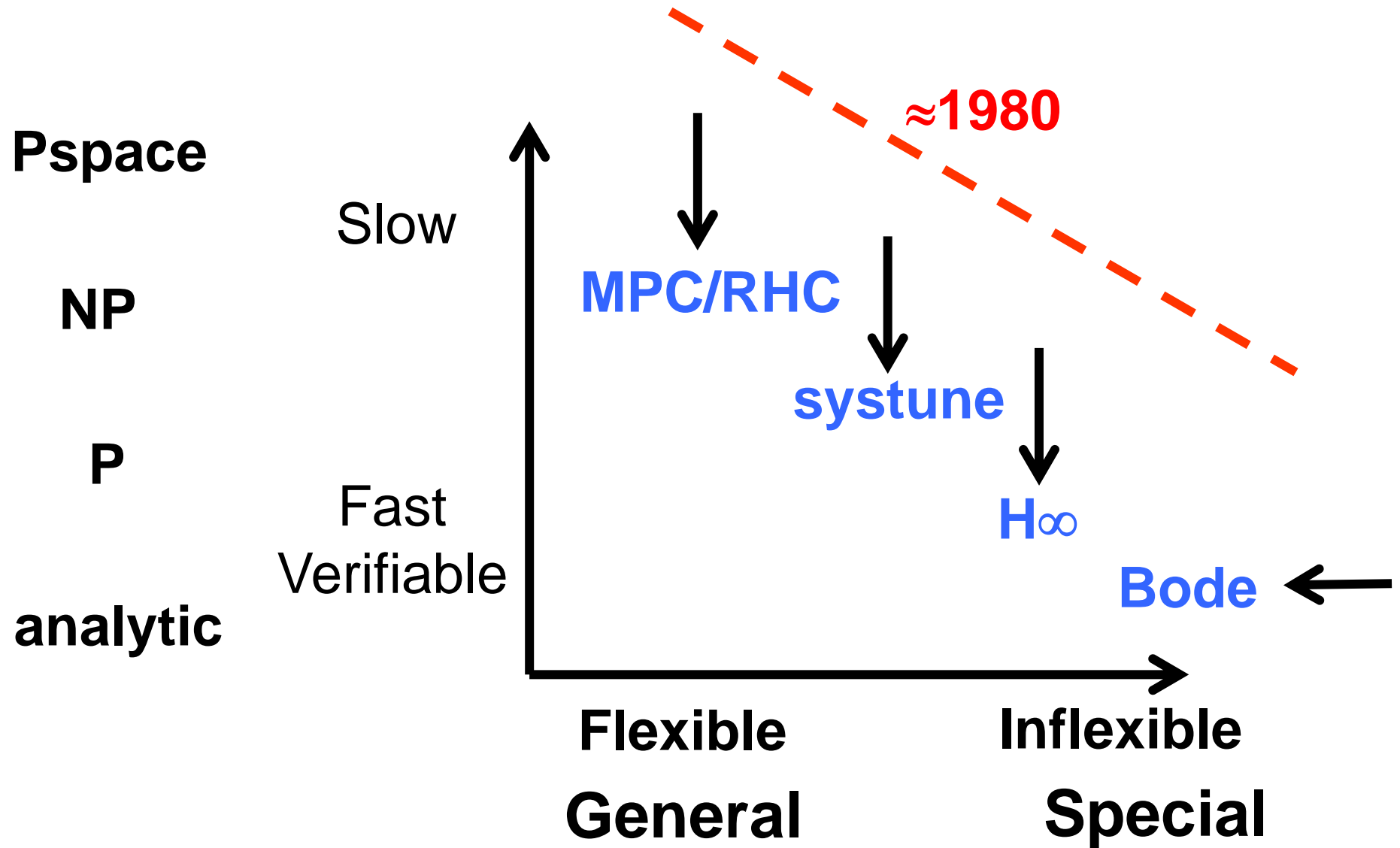
$$\left. \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \right\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

$$\exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) = \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

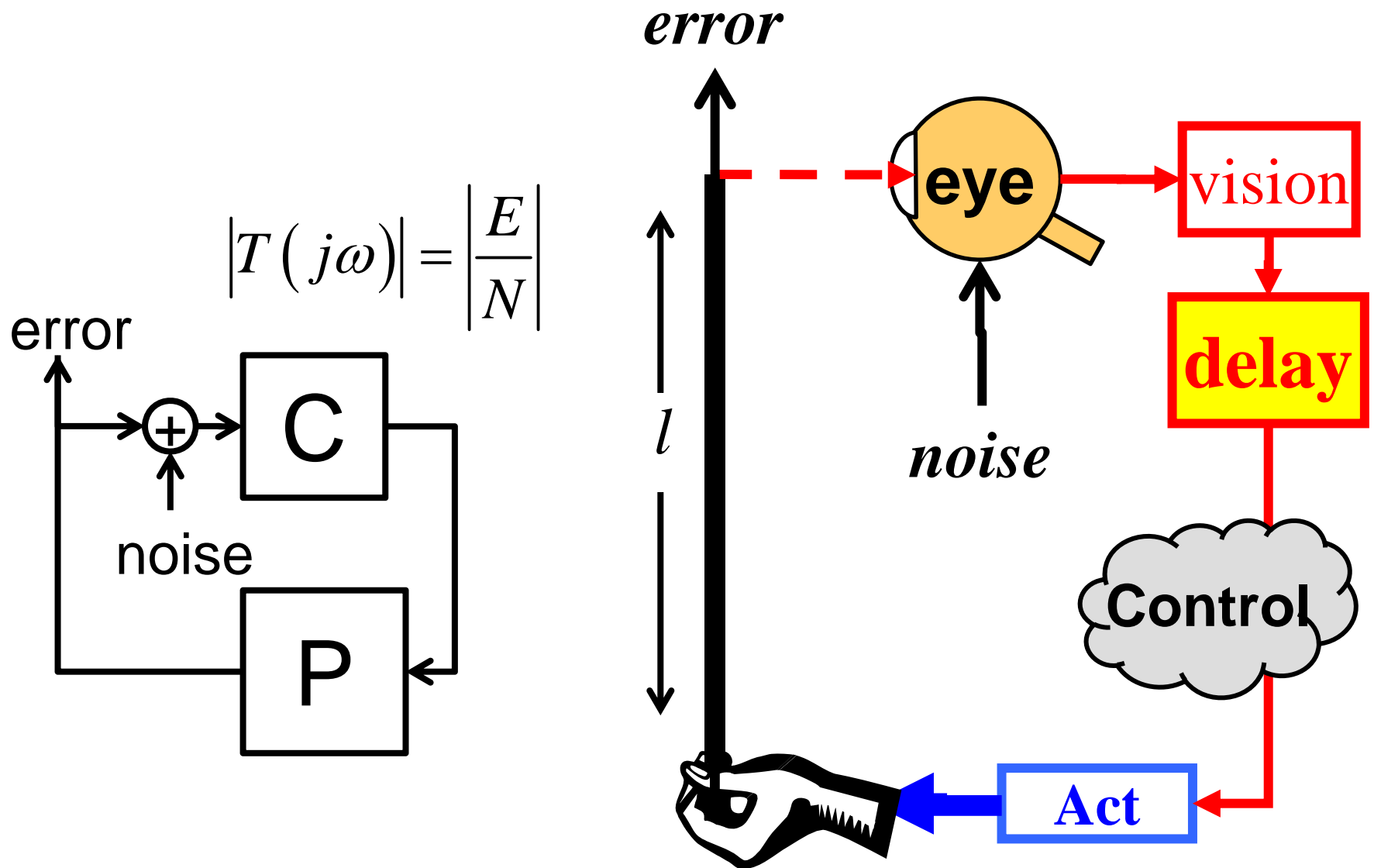
“conservation law”

$$\|WT\|_{\infty} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right| |W(p)|$$

bound



What is we wanted to understand this more deeply?



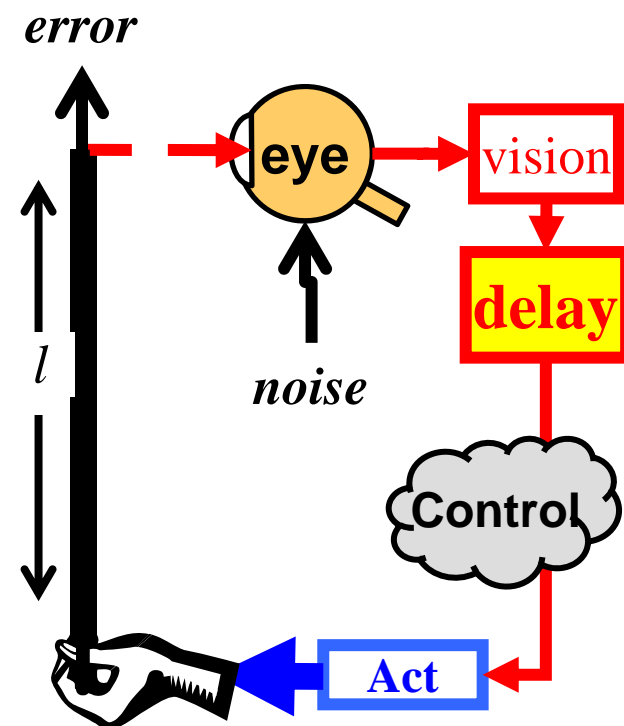
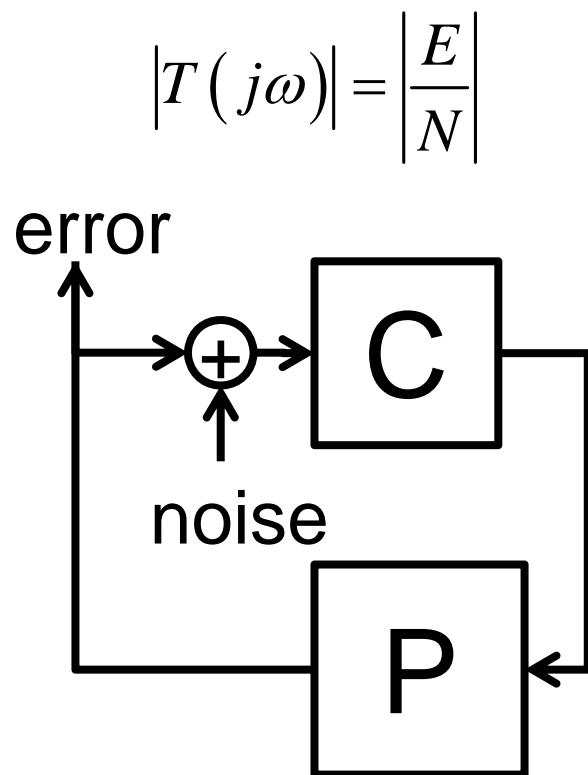


What is we wanted to understand this more deeply?

$$\left. \exp\left(\int \ln |T|\right) \right\} \geq \exp(p\tau) \left| \frac{z+p}{z-p} \right|$$

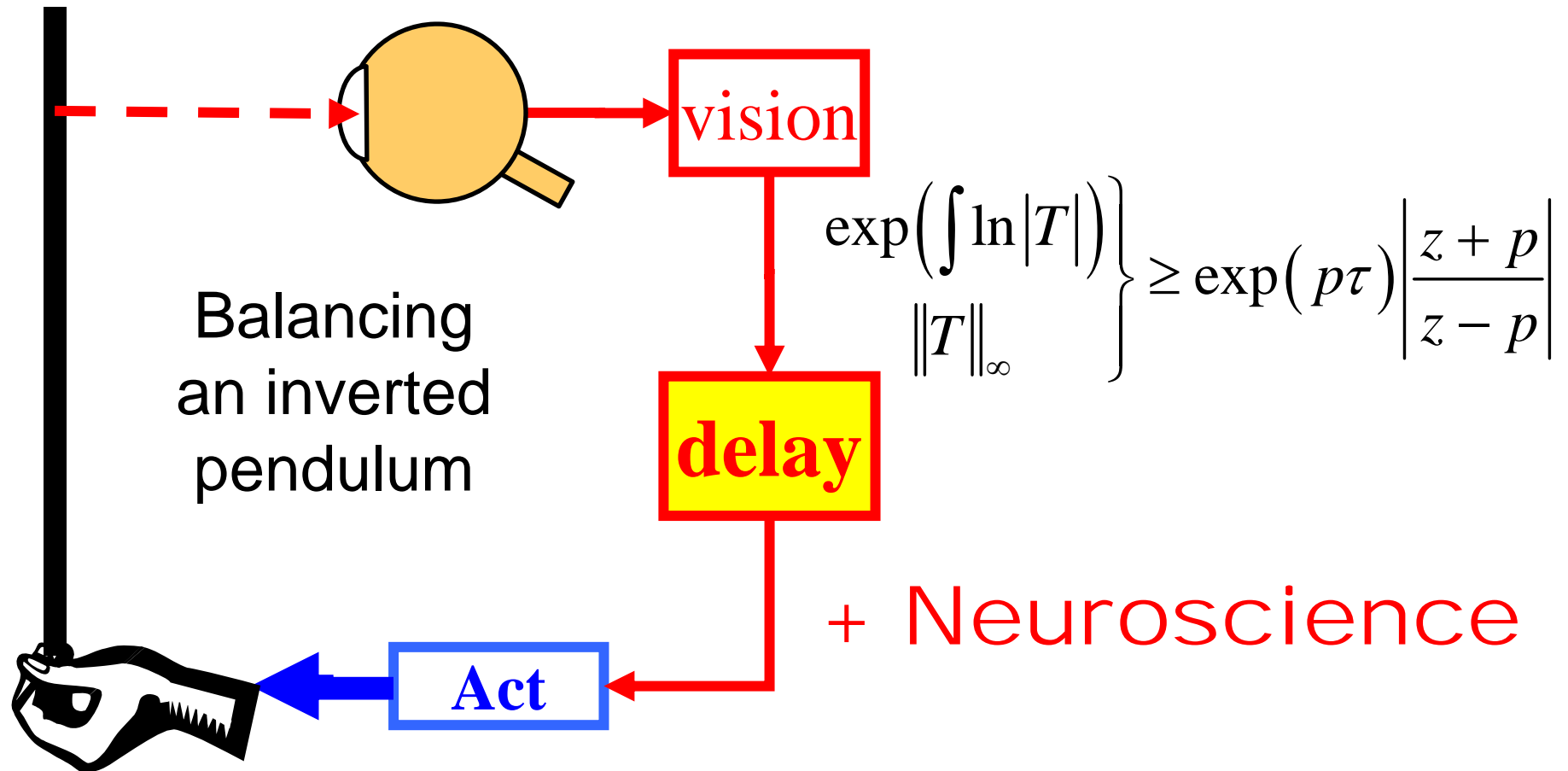
Mechanics+  
Gravity +  
Light +

+ Neuroscience



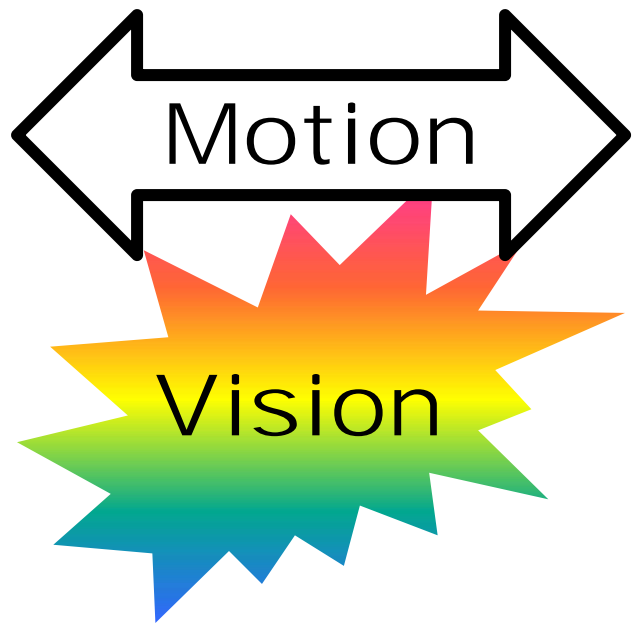
# Universal laws

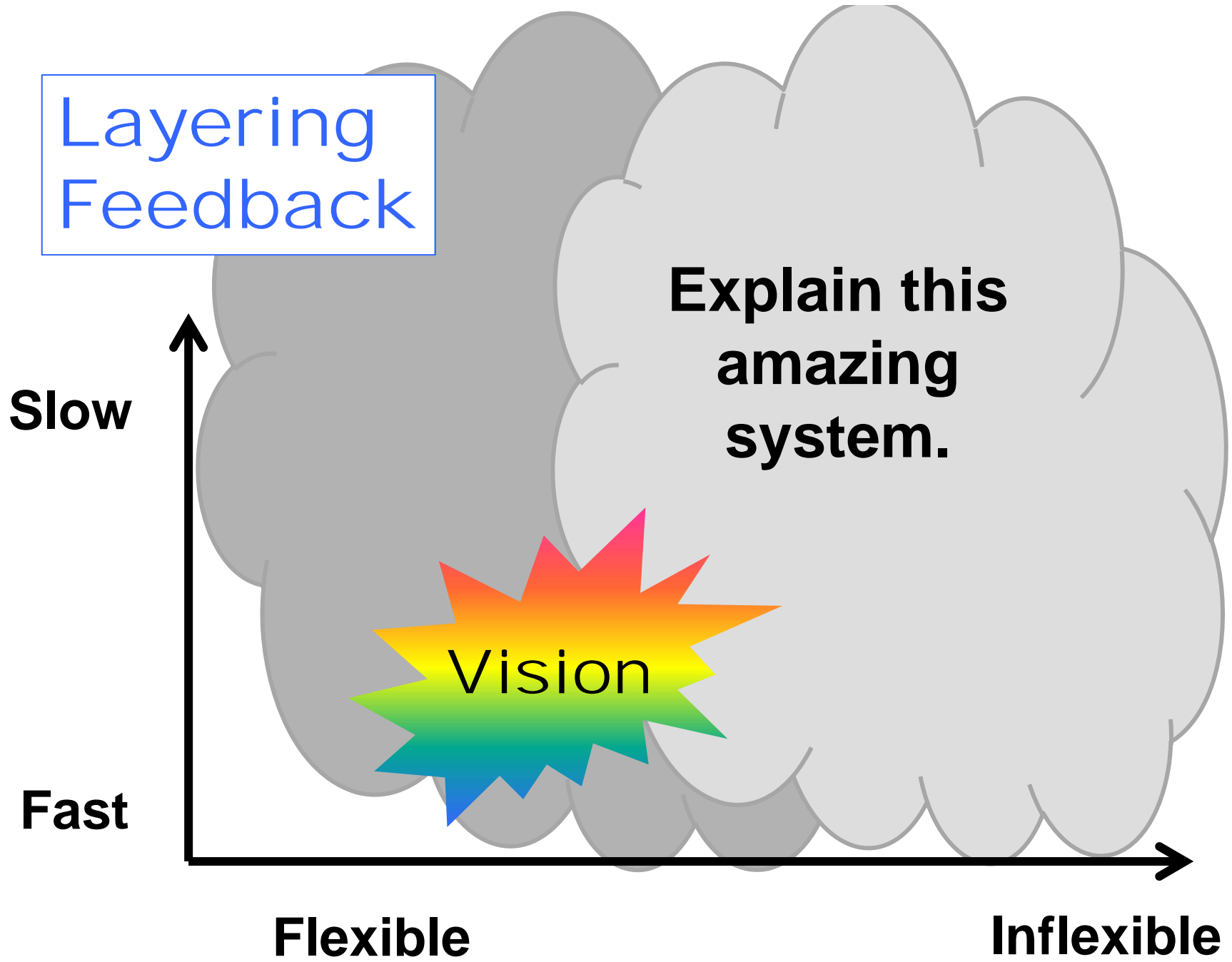
Mechanics+  
Gravity +  
Light +



## Robust vision with motion

- Object motion
- Self motion





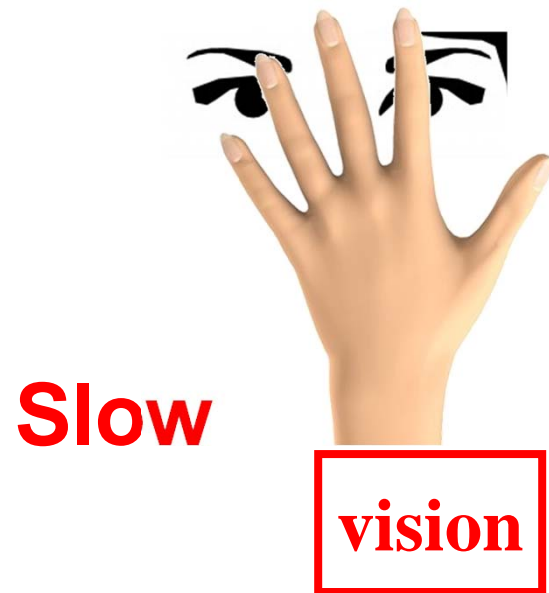
Robust vision with

- Hand motion
- Head motion



## Experiment

- Motion/vision control without blurring
- Which is easier and faster?

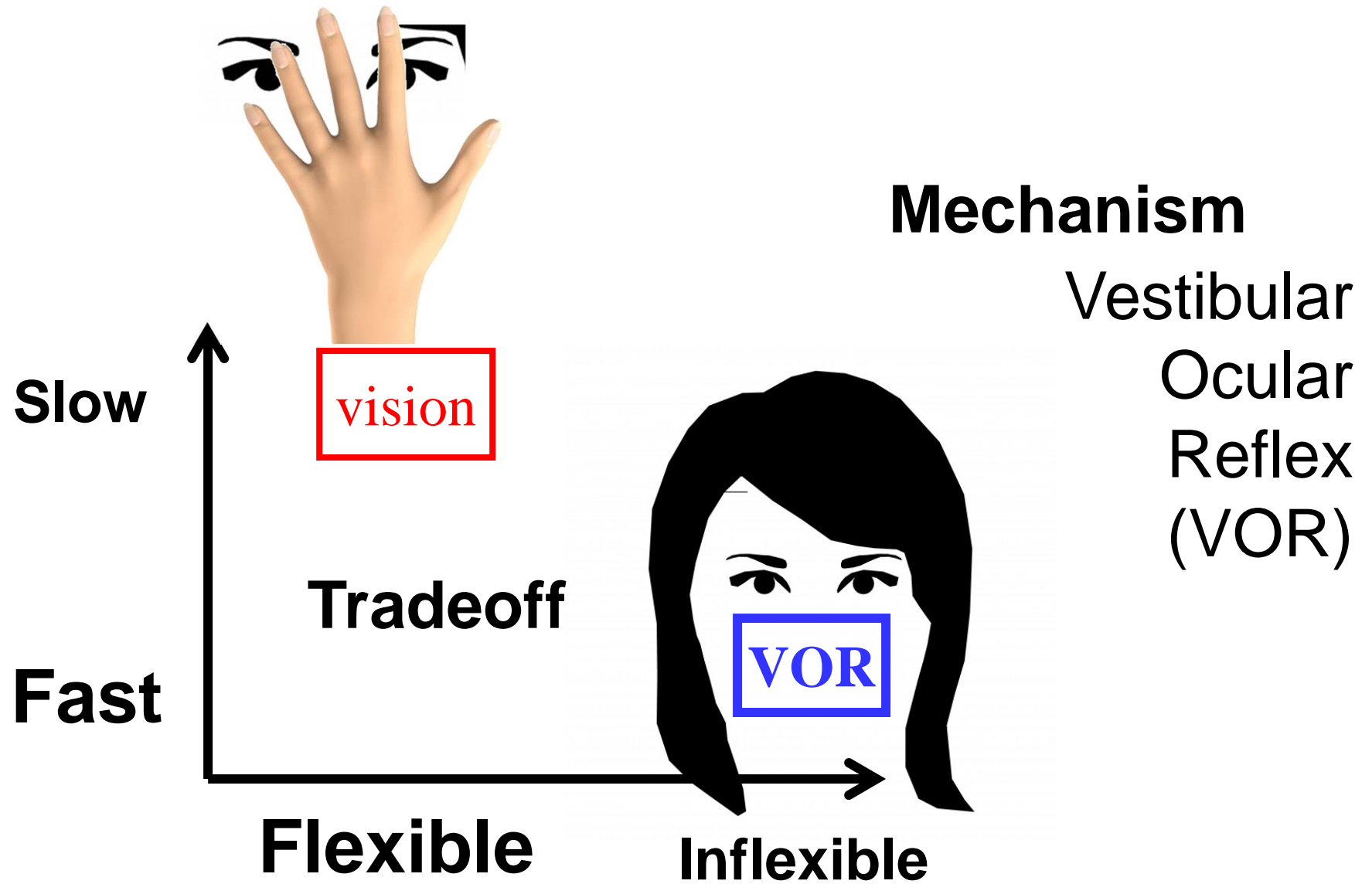


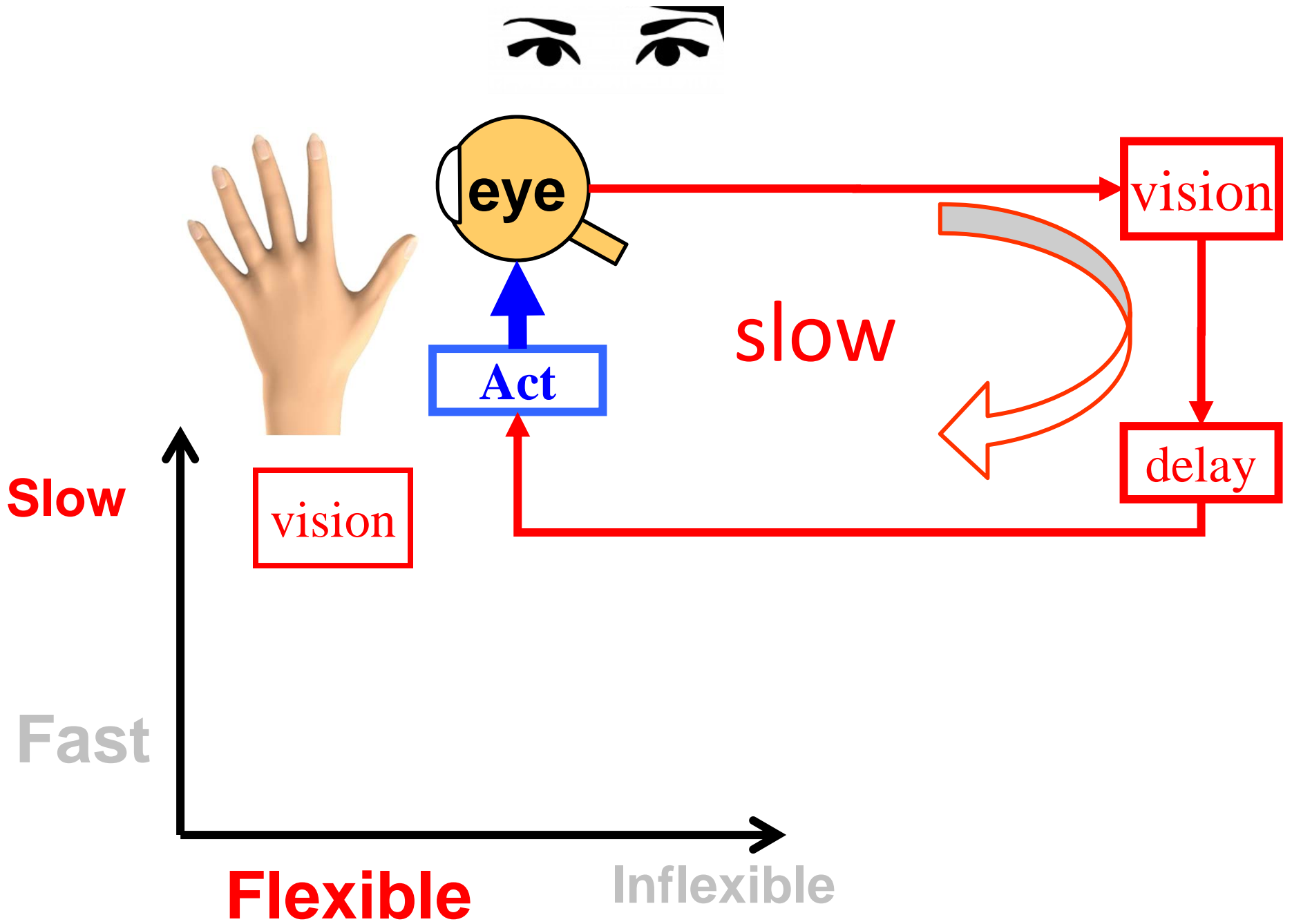
**Fast**



Why?

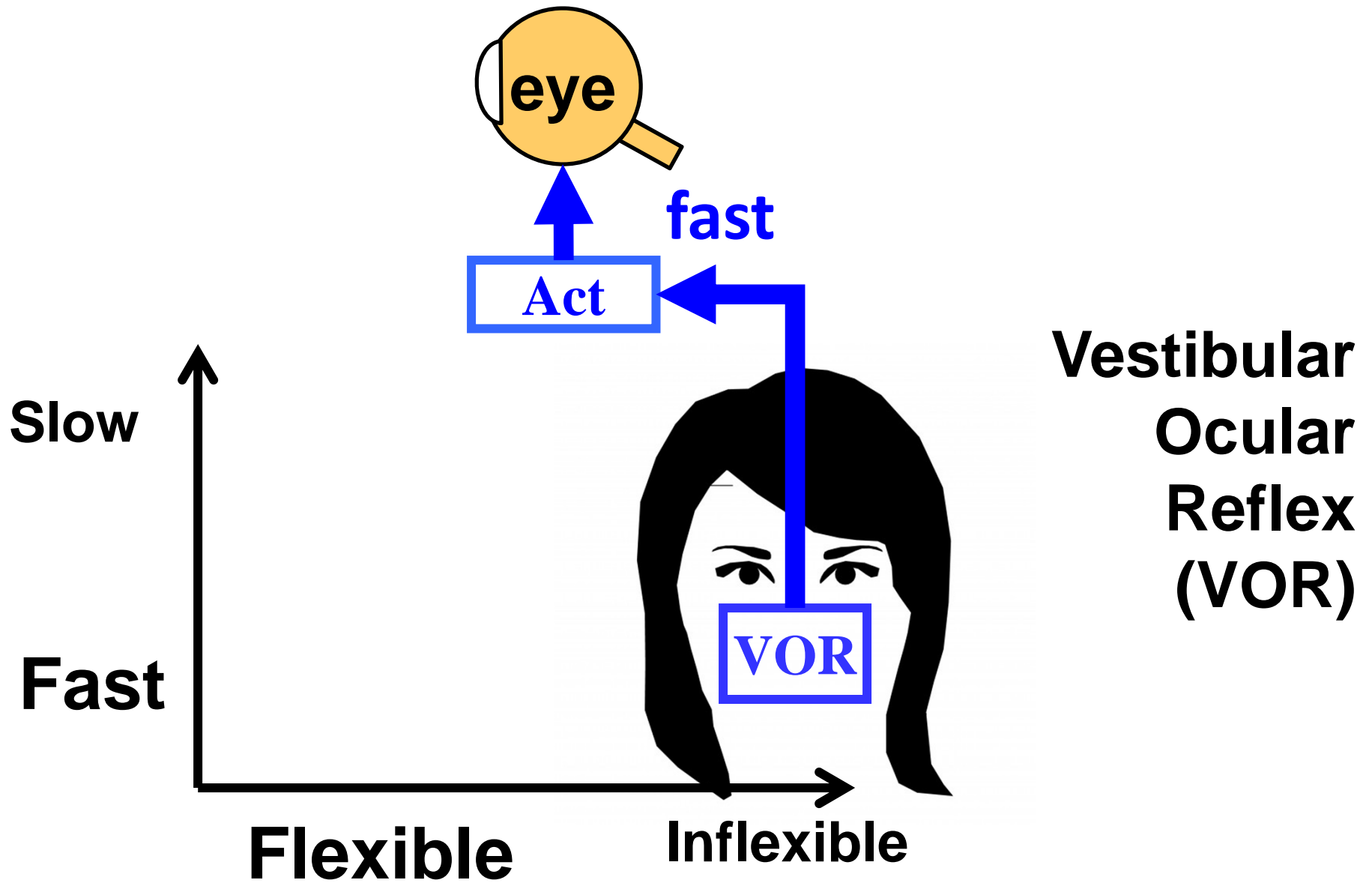
- Mechanism
- Tradeoff



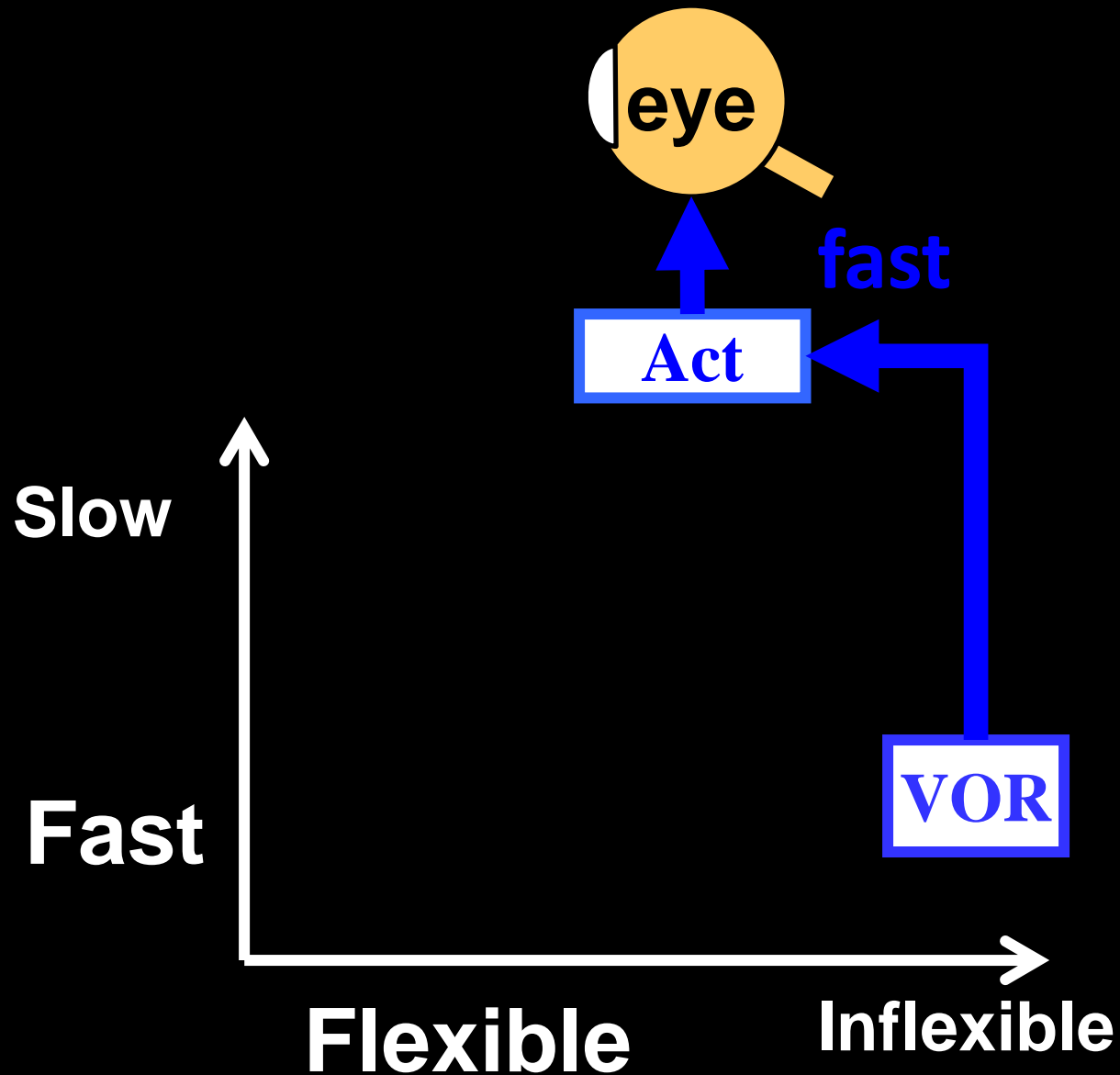


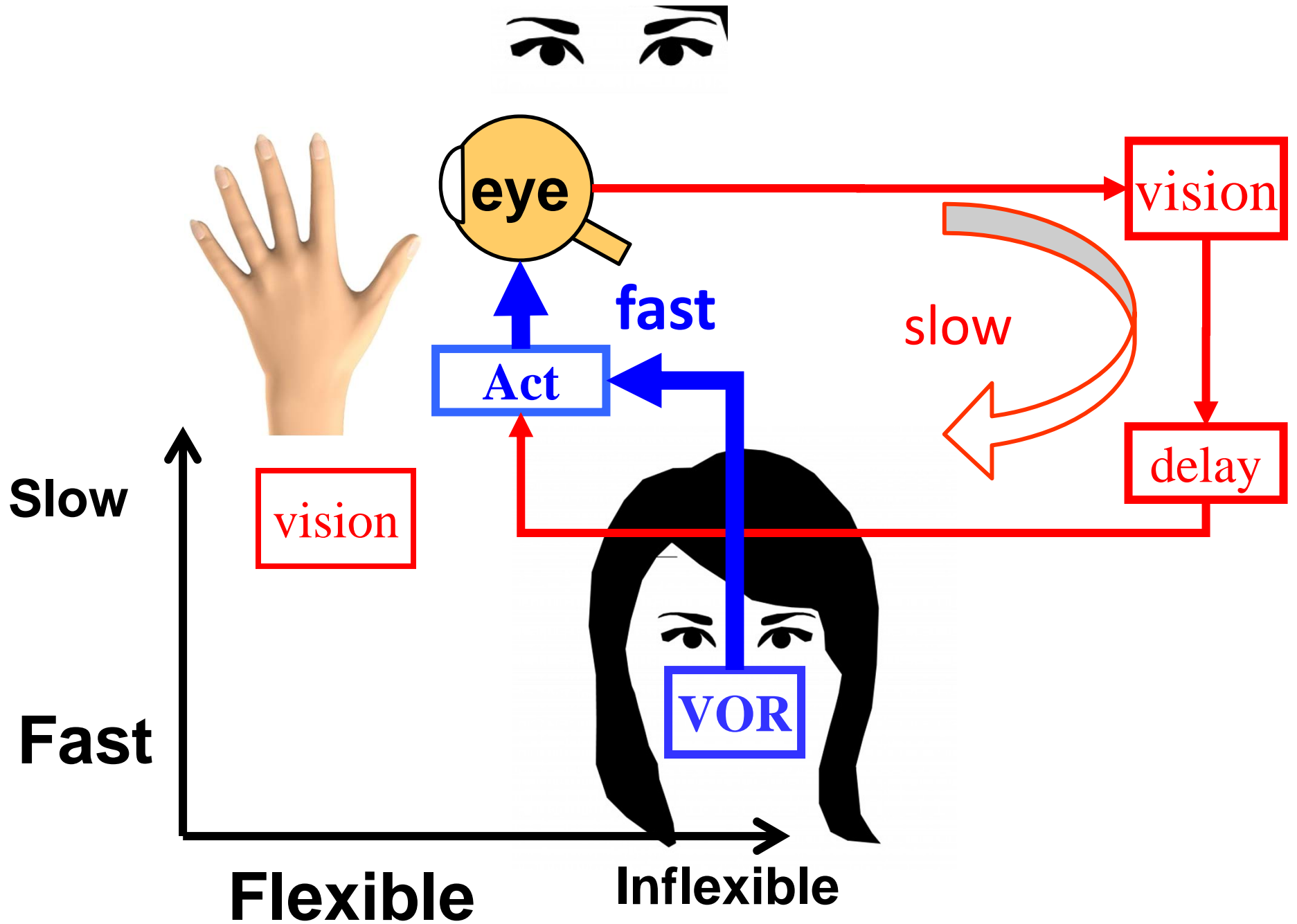


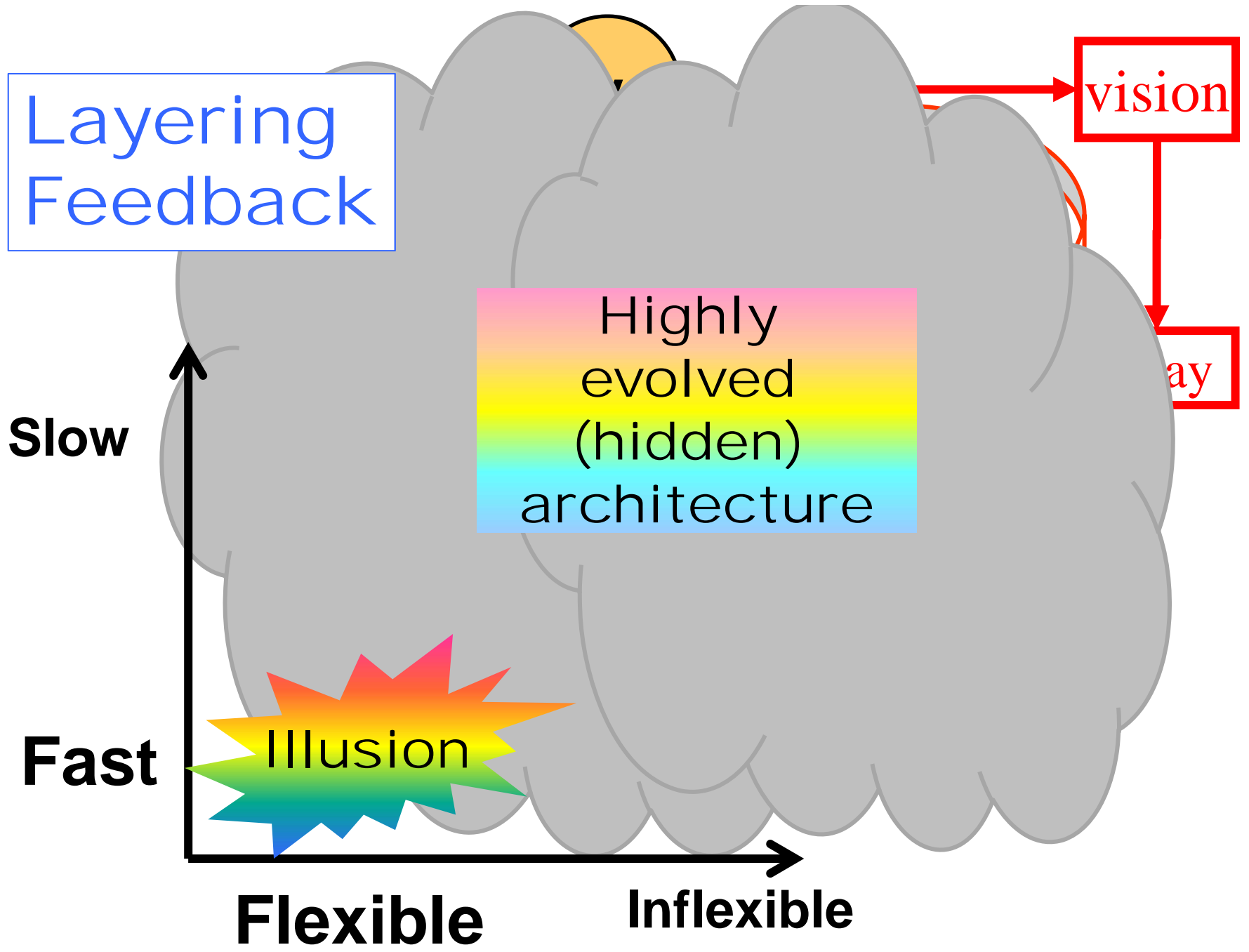




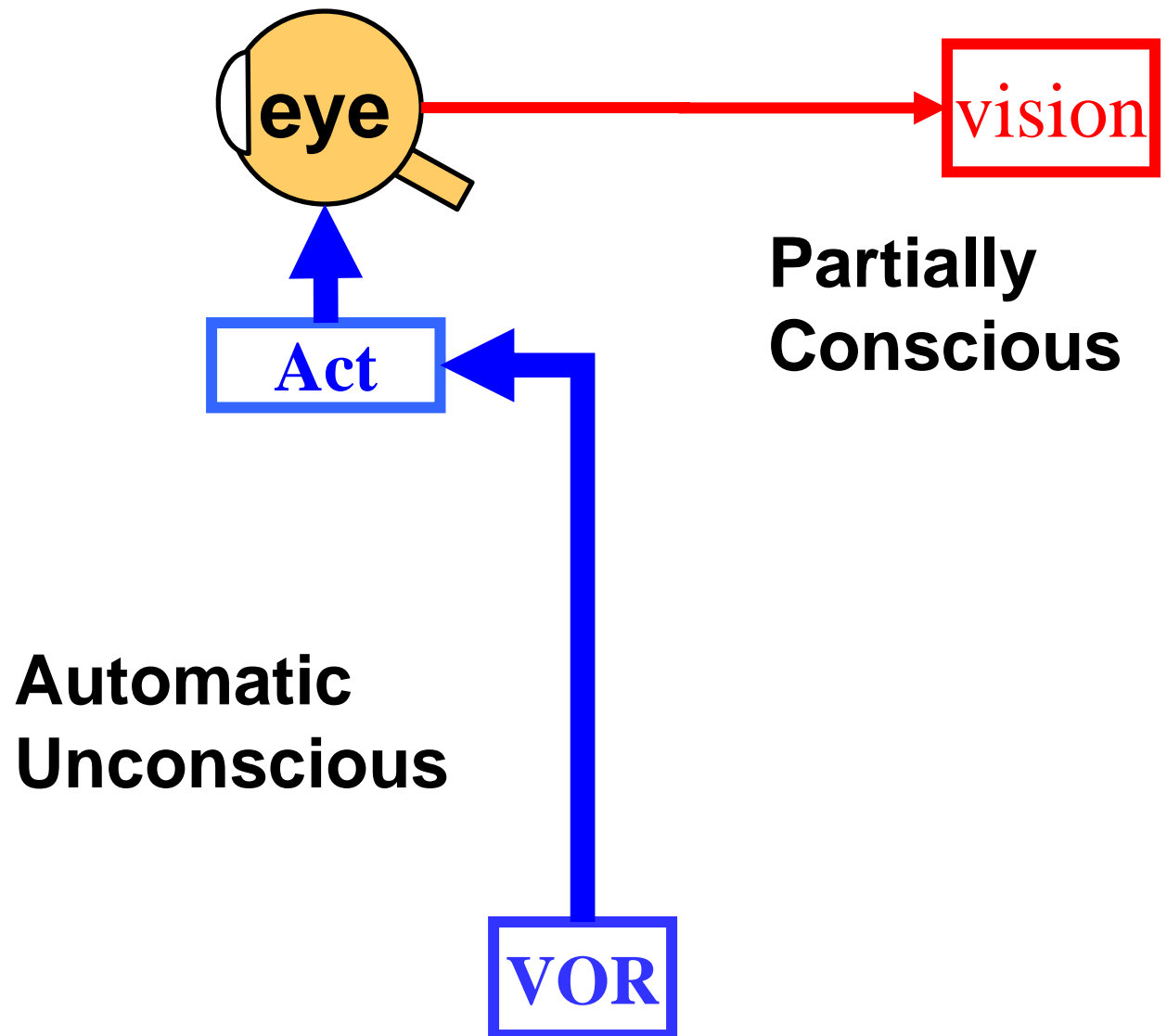
It works in the dark or with your eyes closed, but you can't tell.



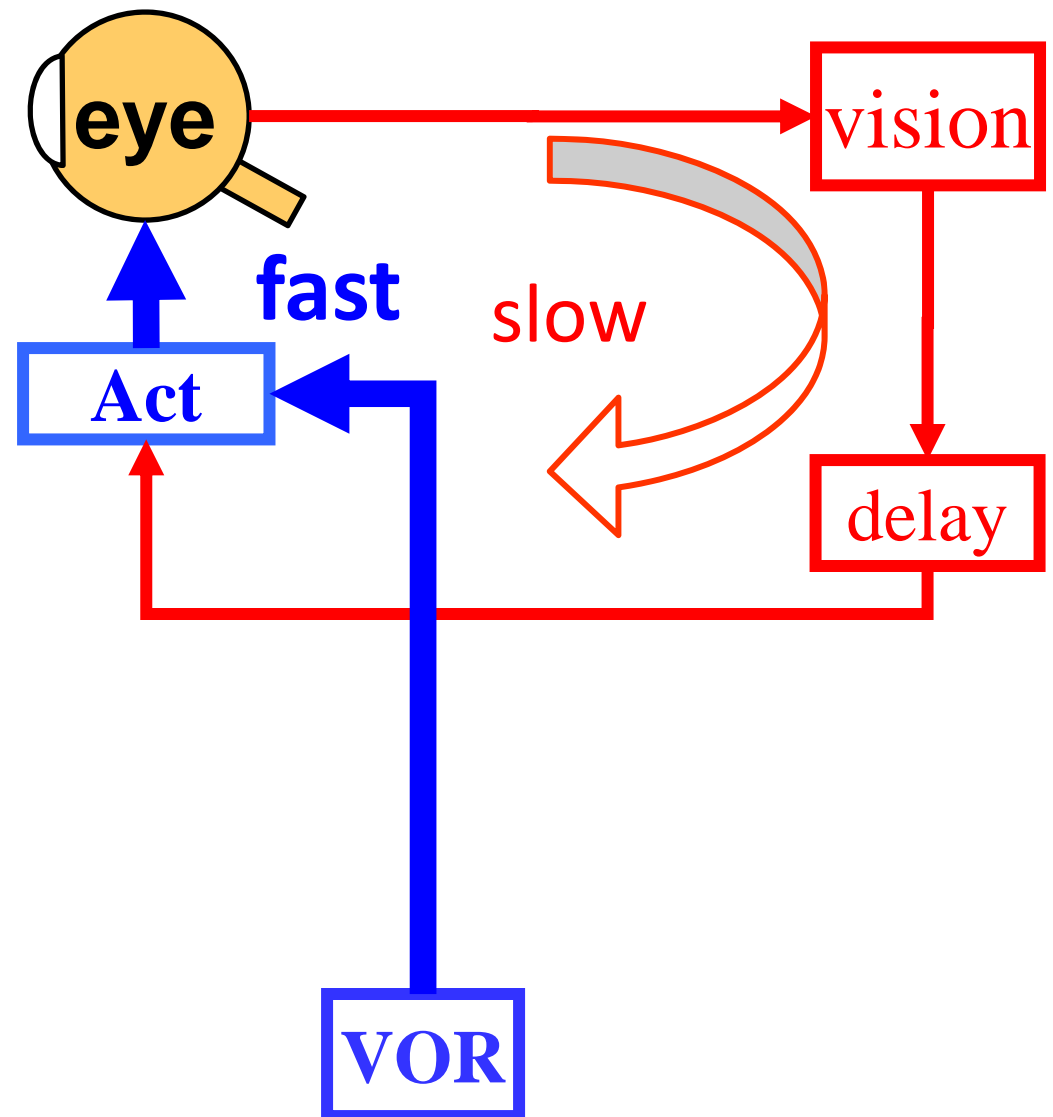




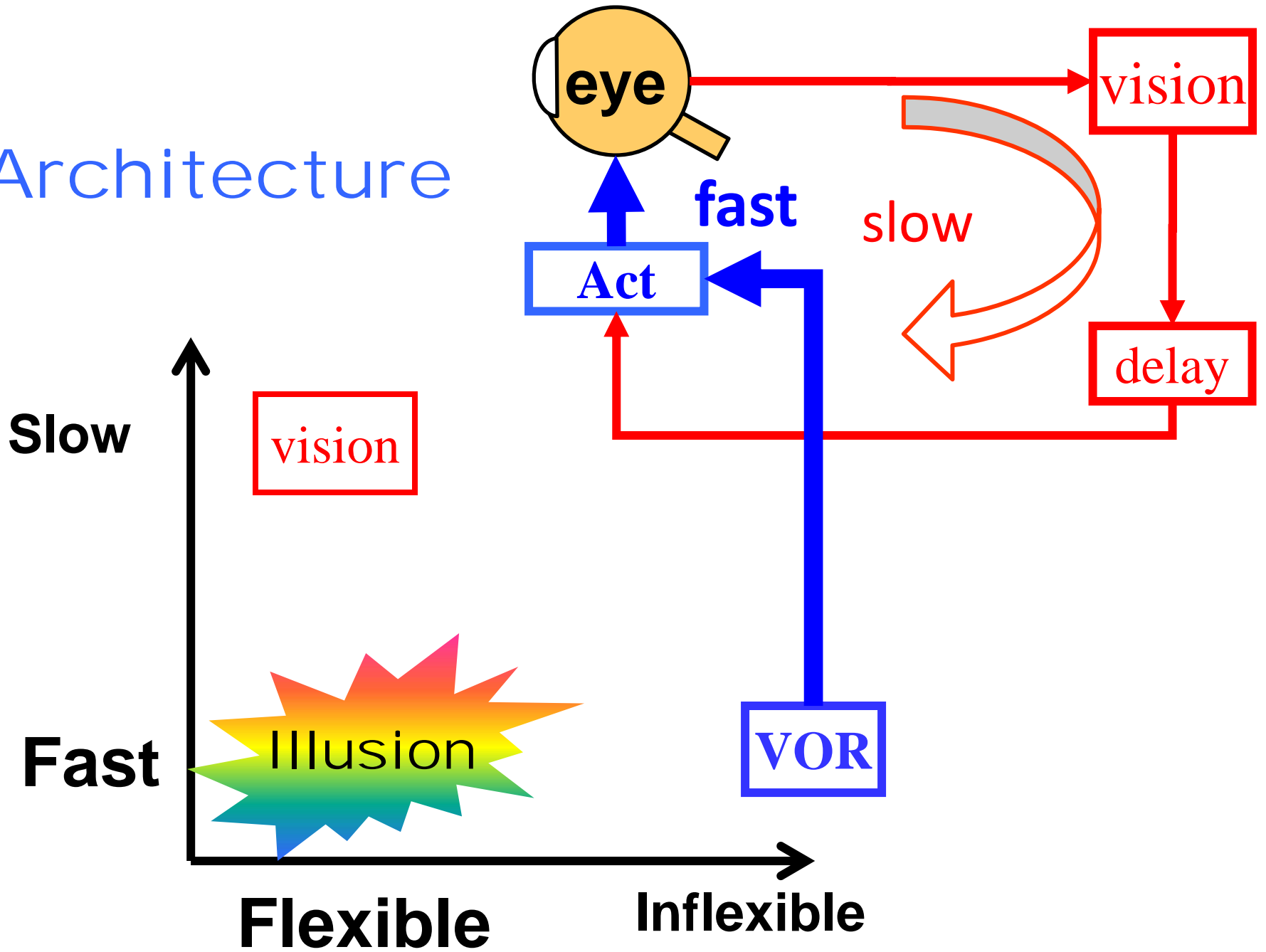
Layering



# Layering Feedback

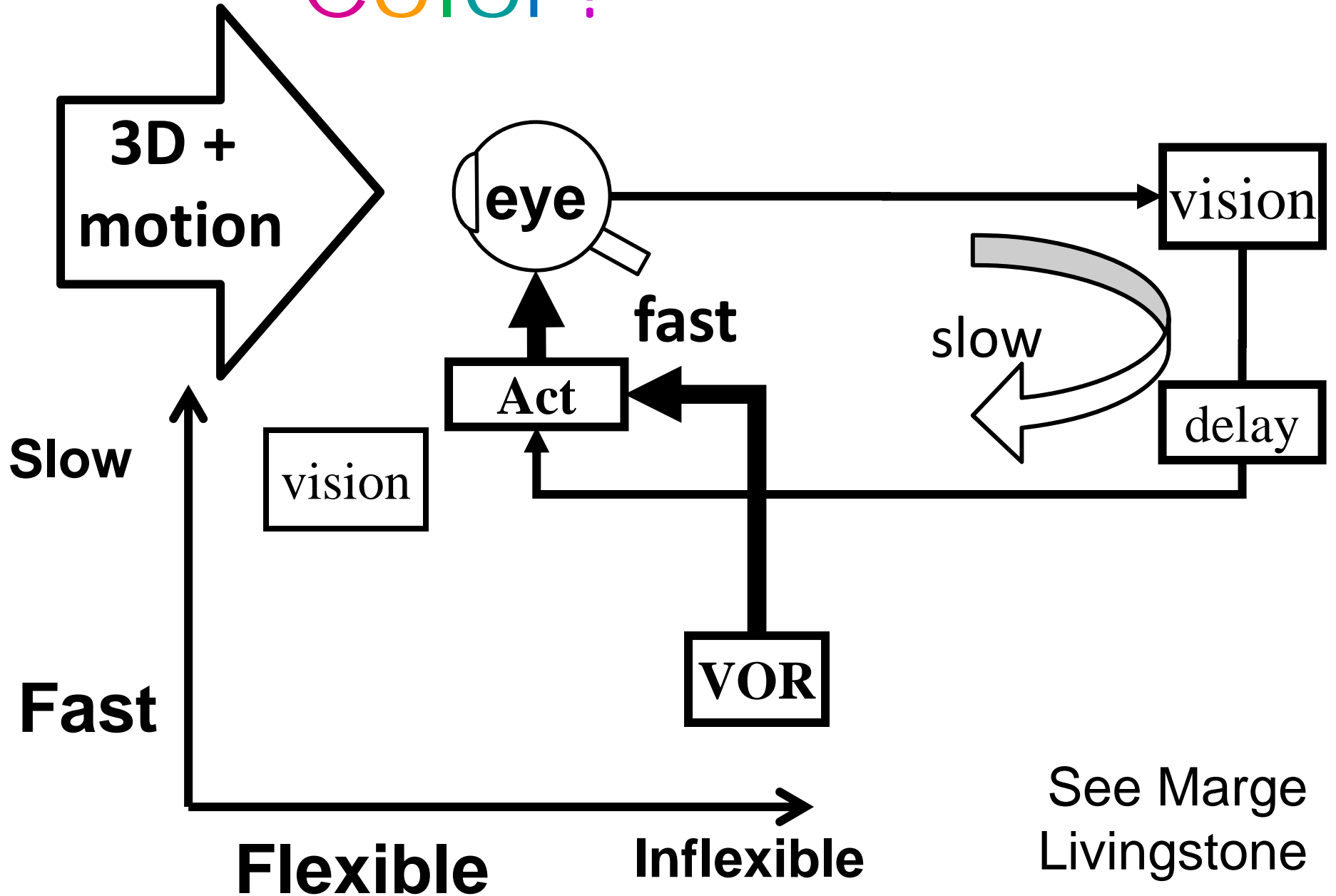


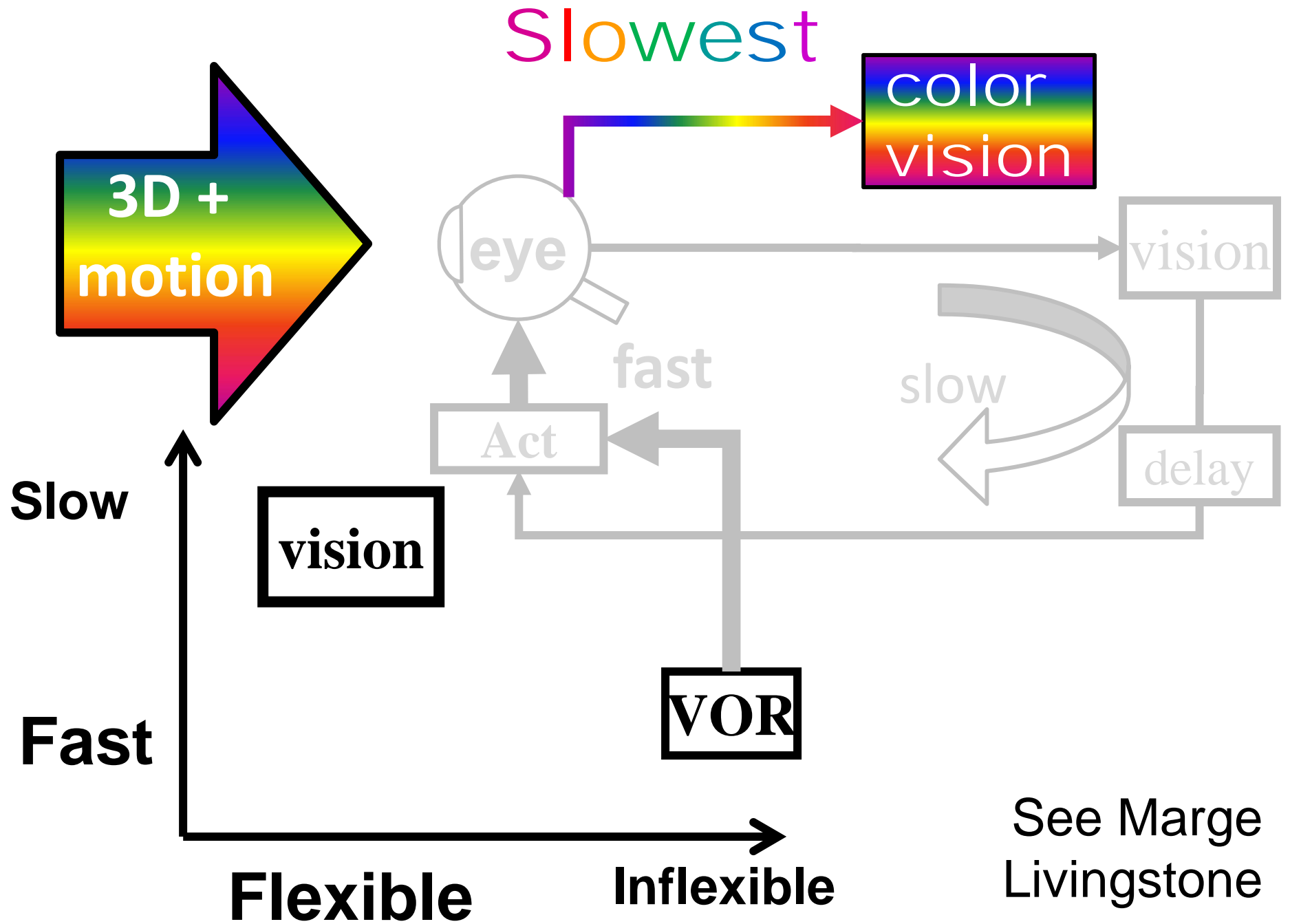
# Architecture



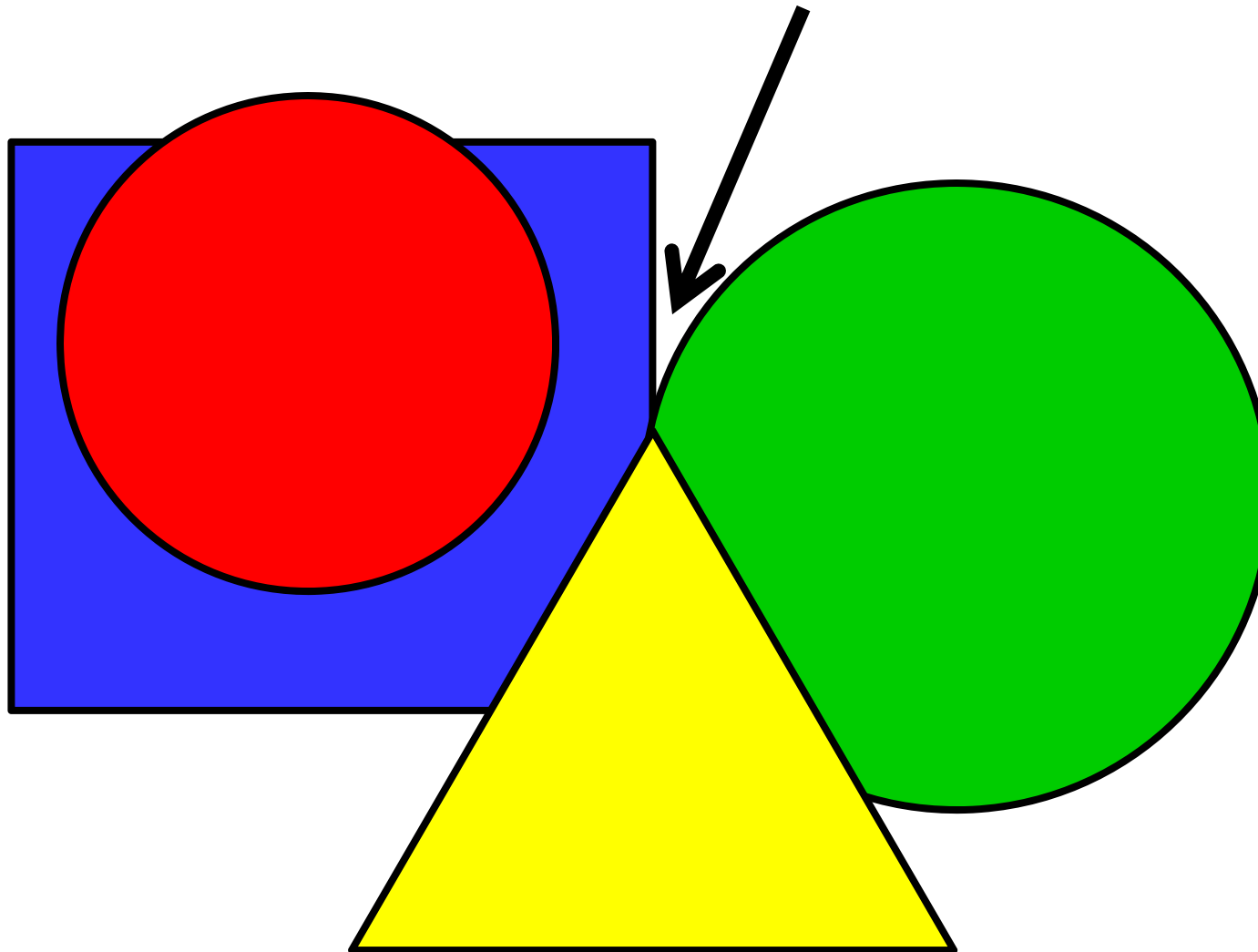


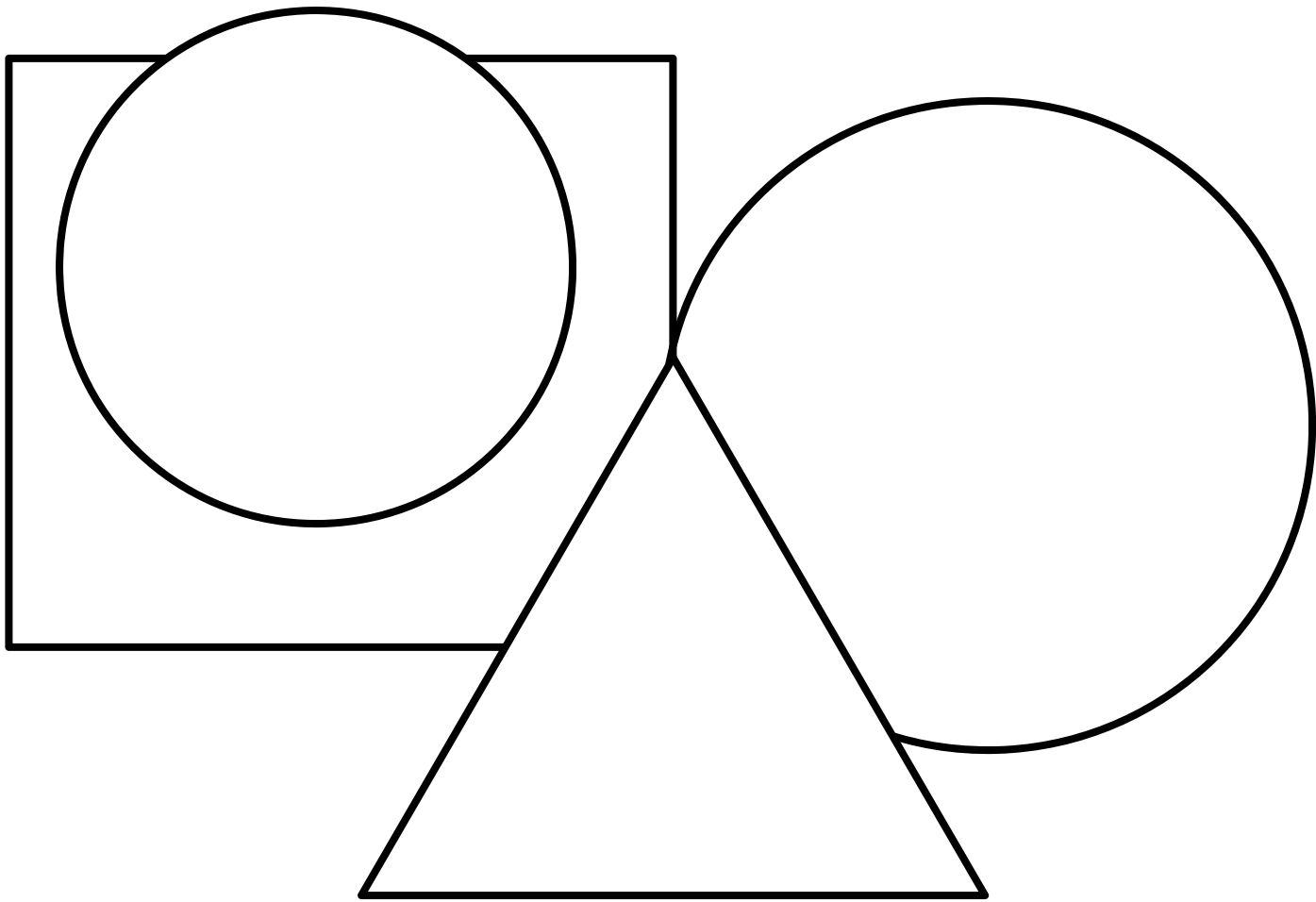
Color?



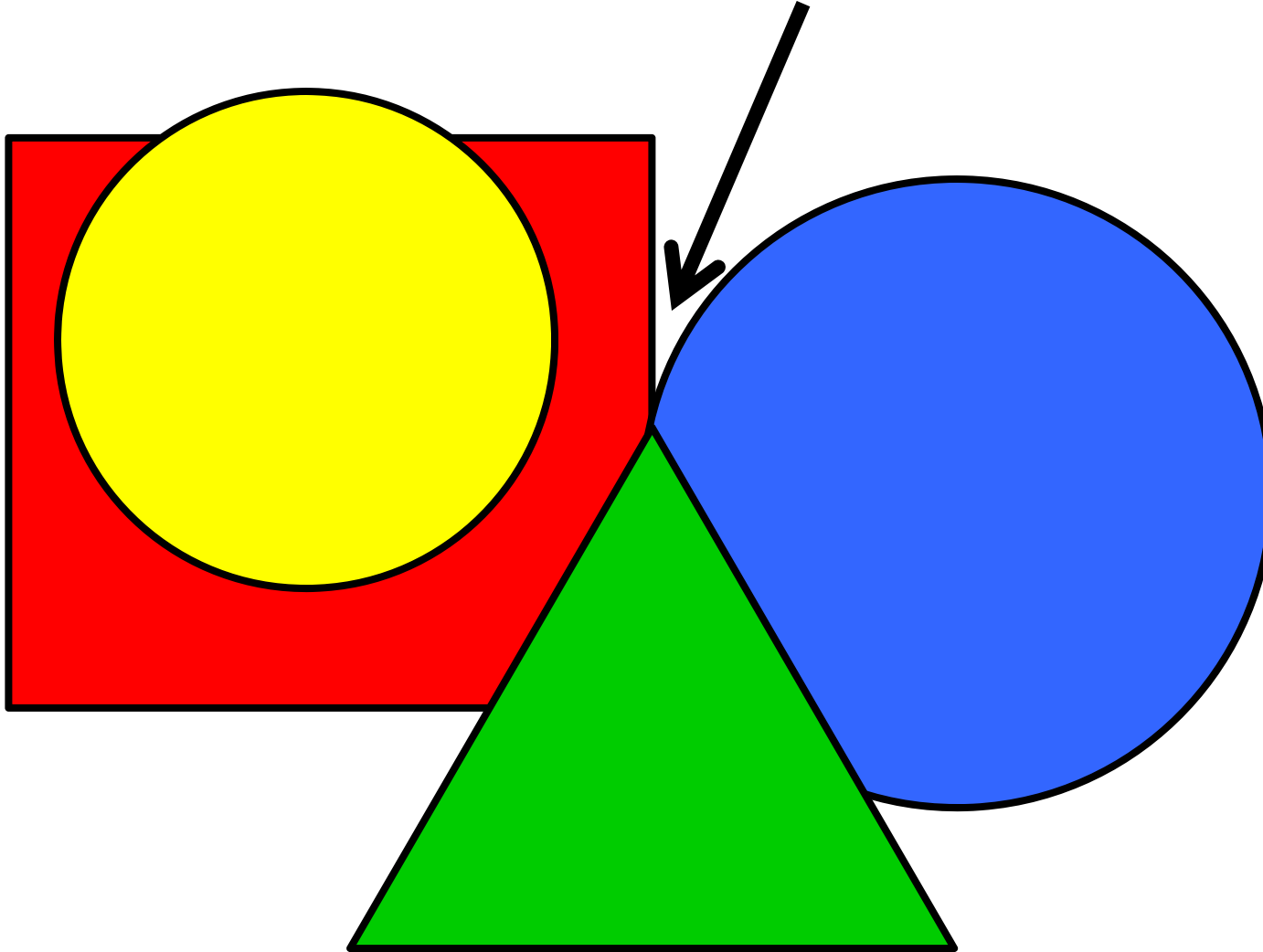


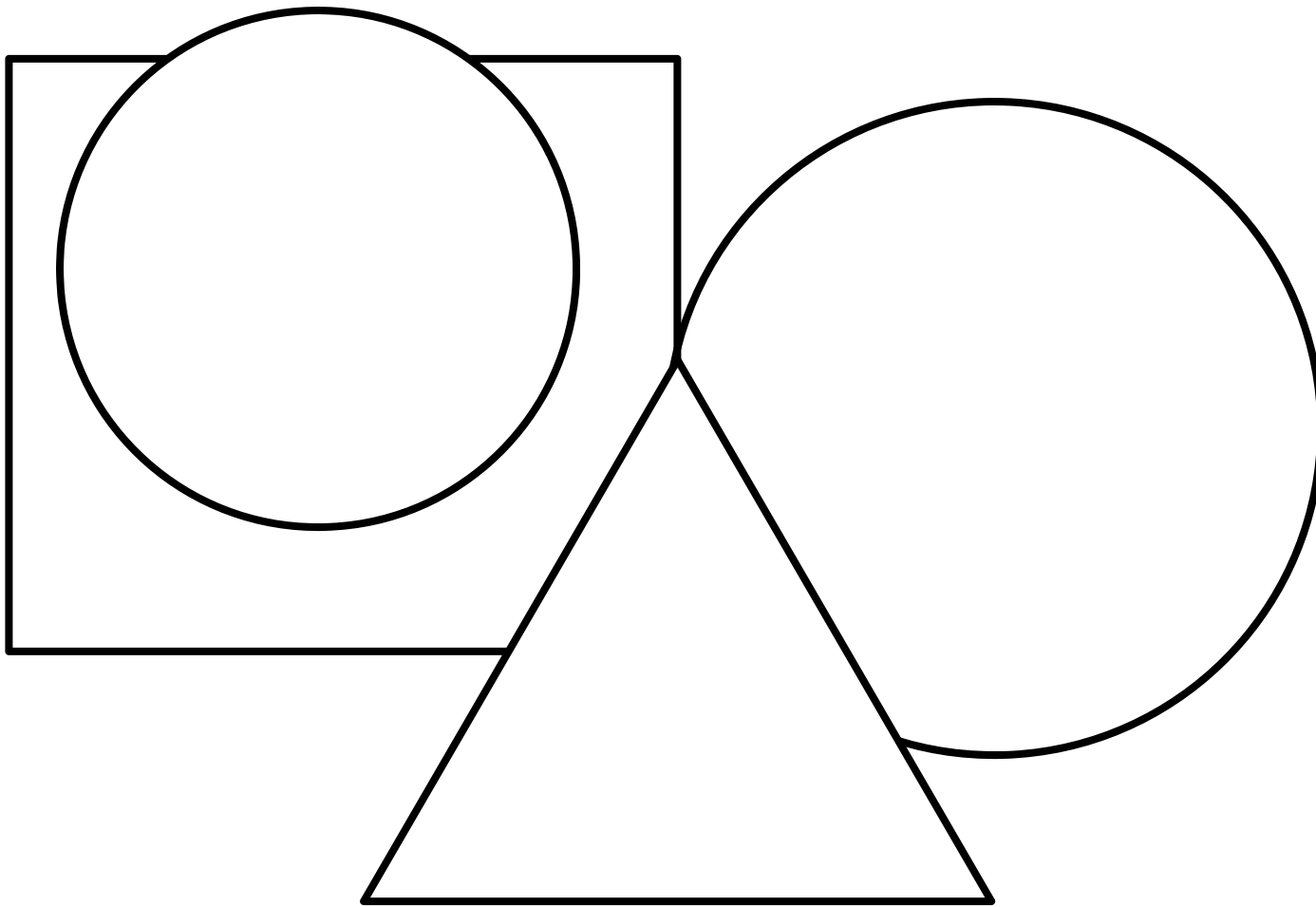
Stare at the intersection

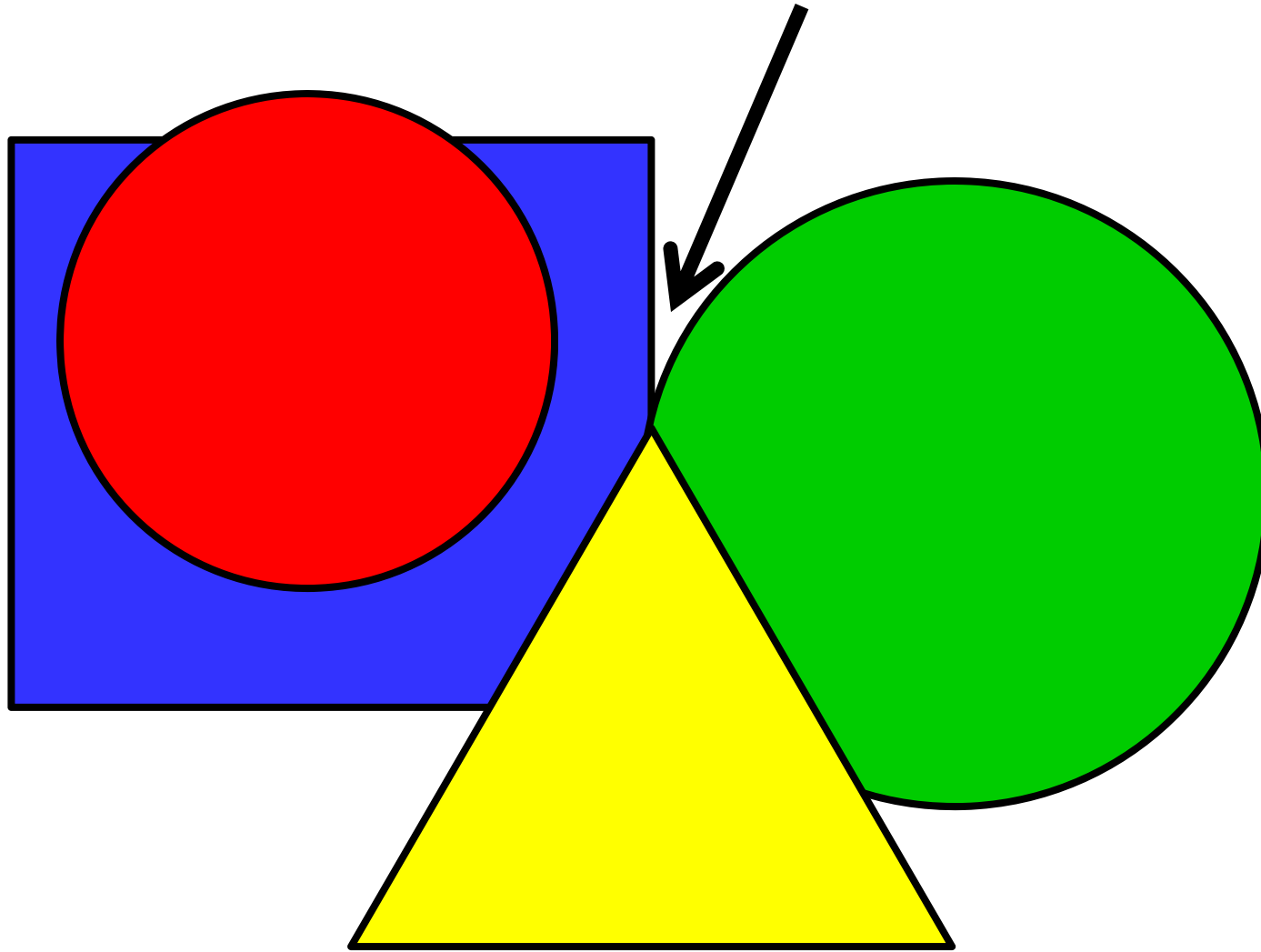


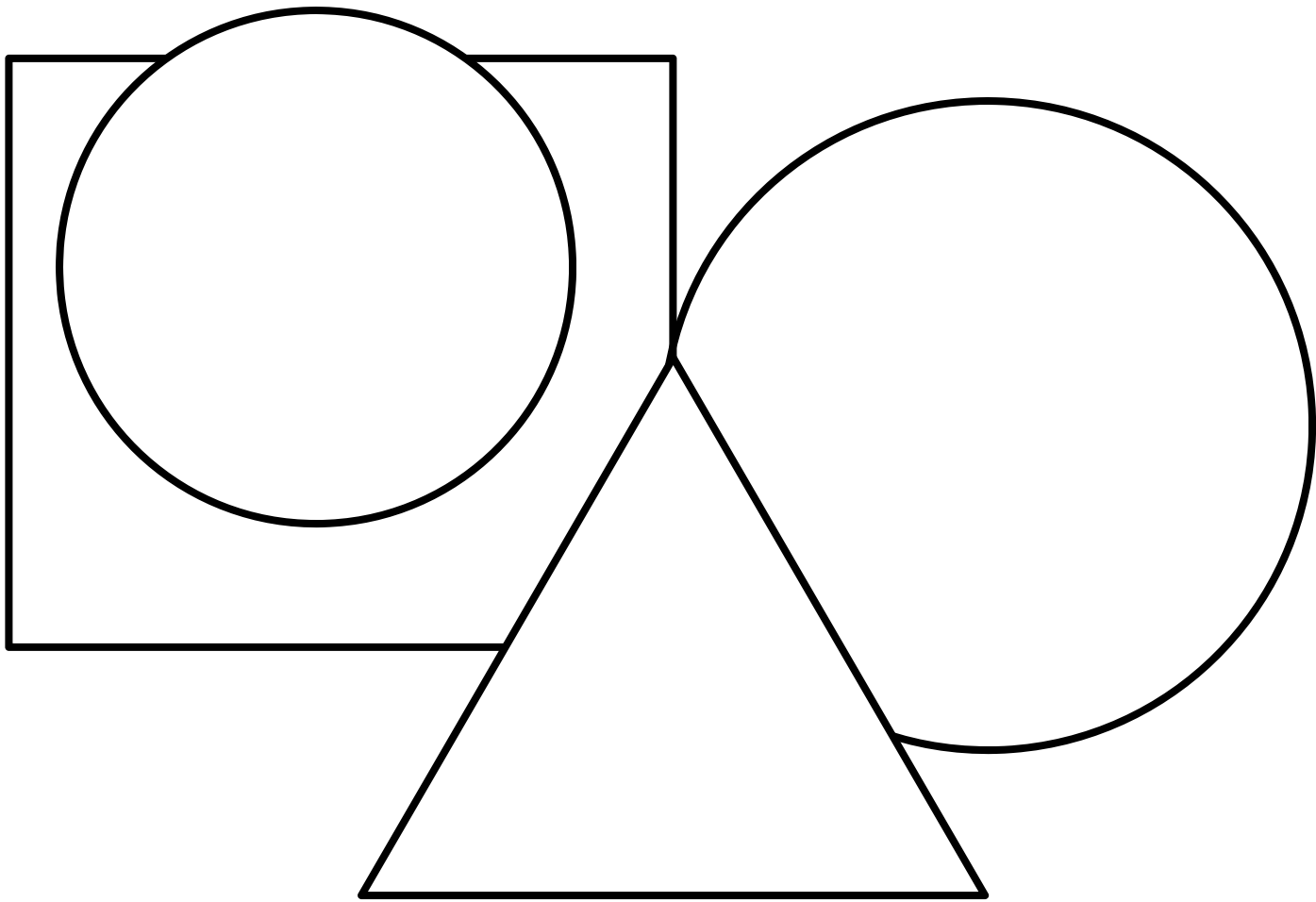


Stare at the intersection.

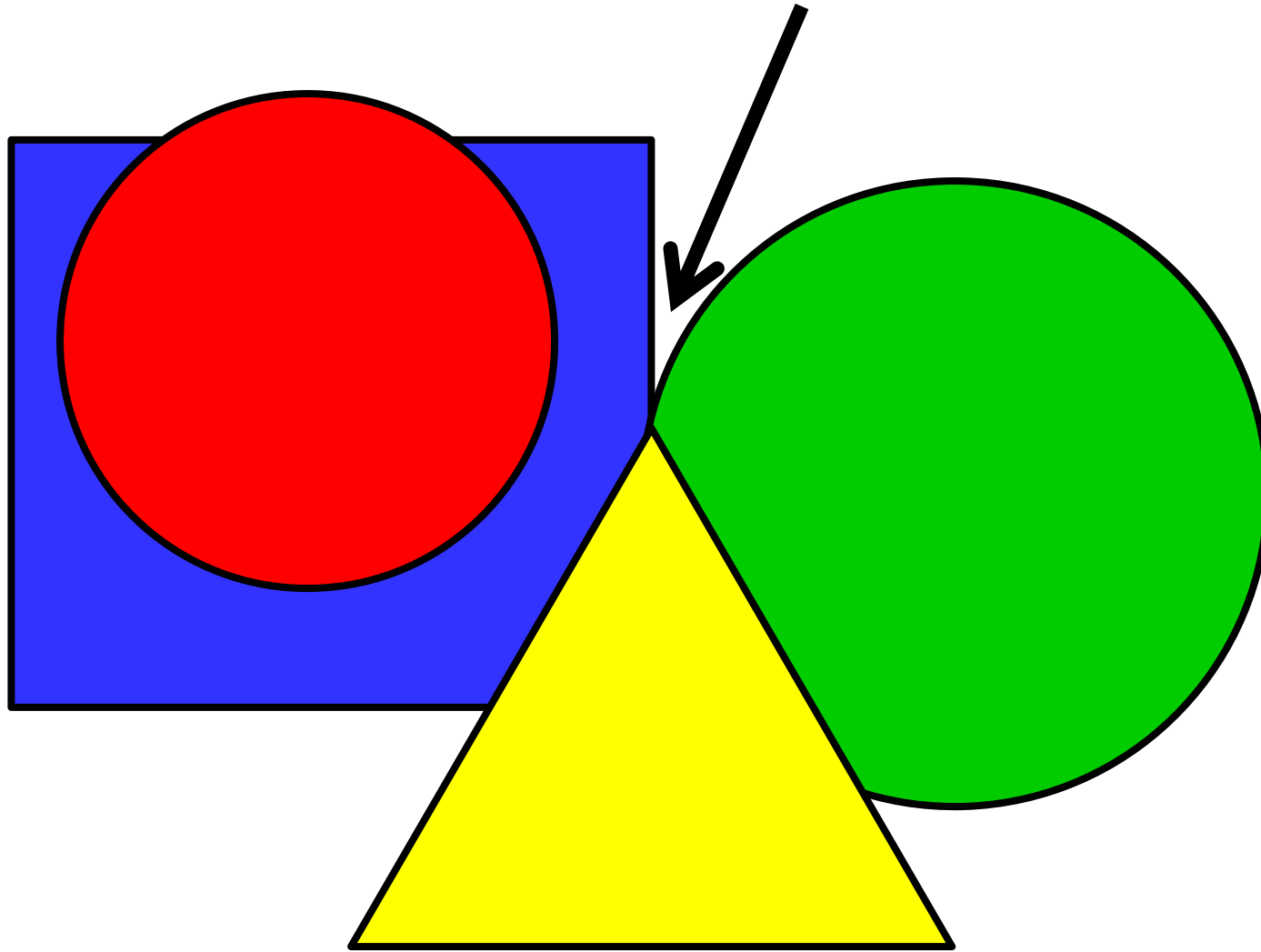


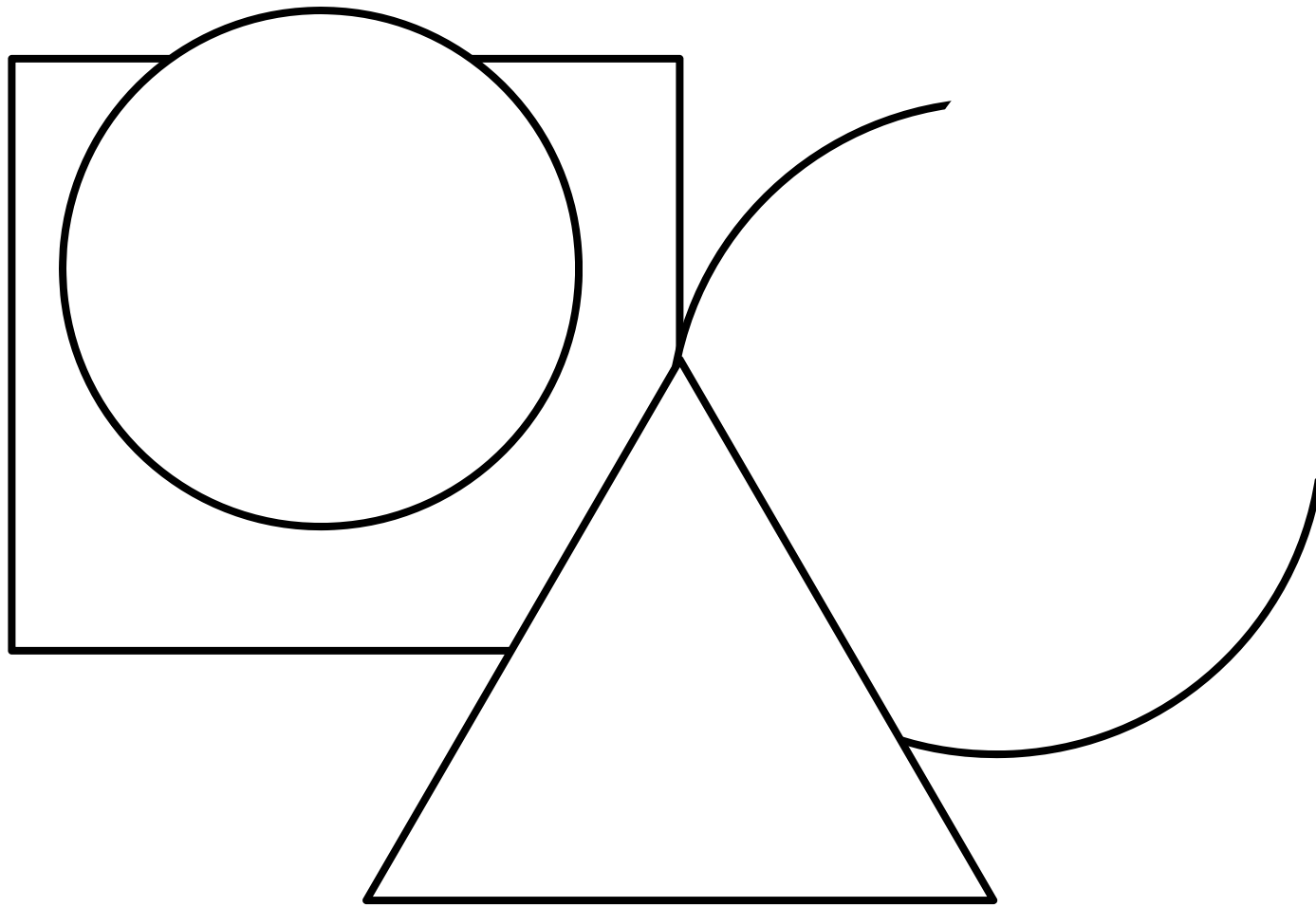




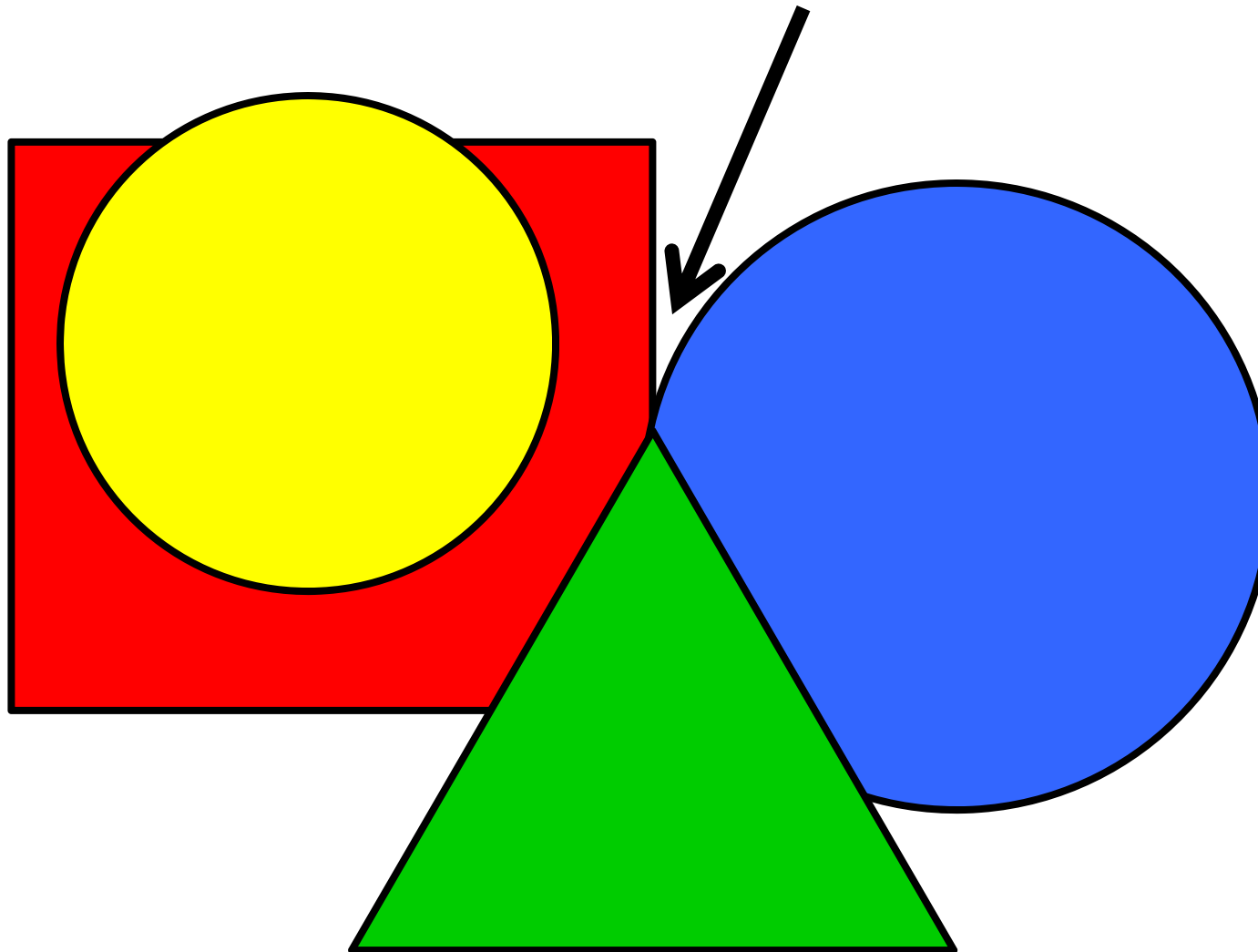


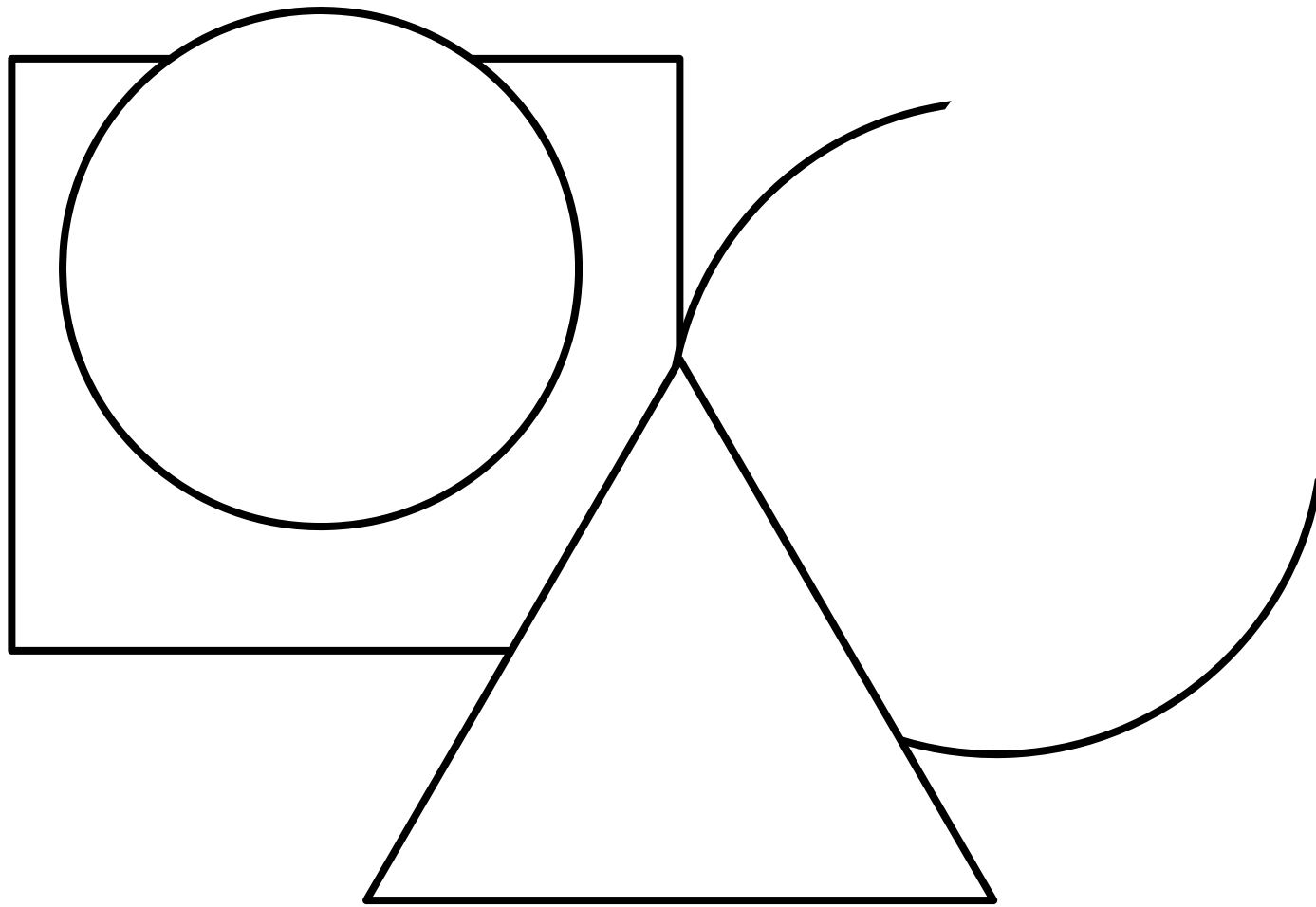


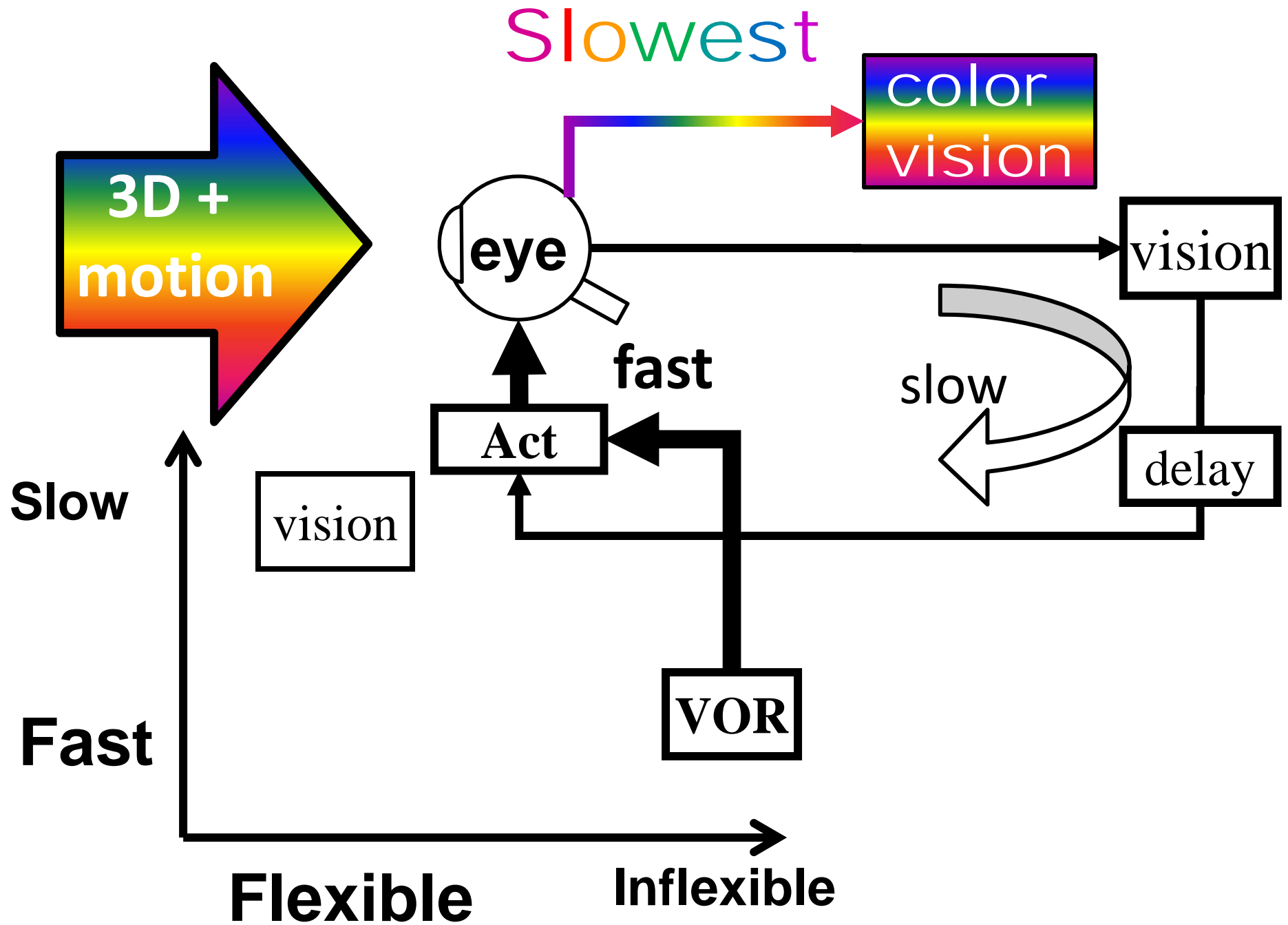




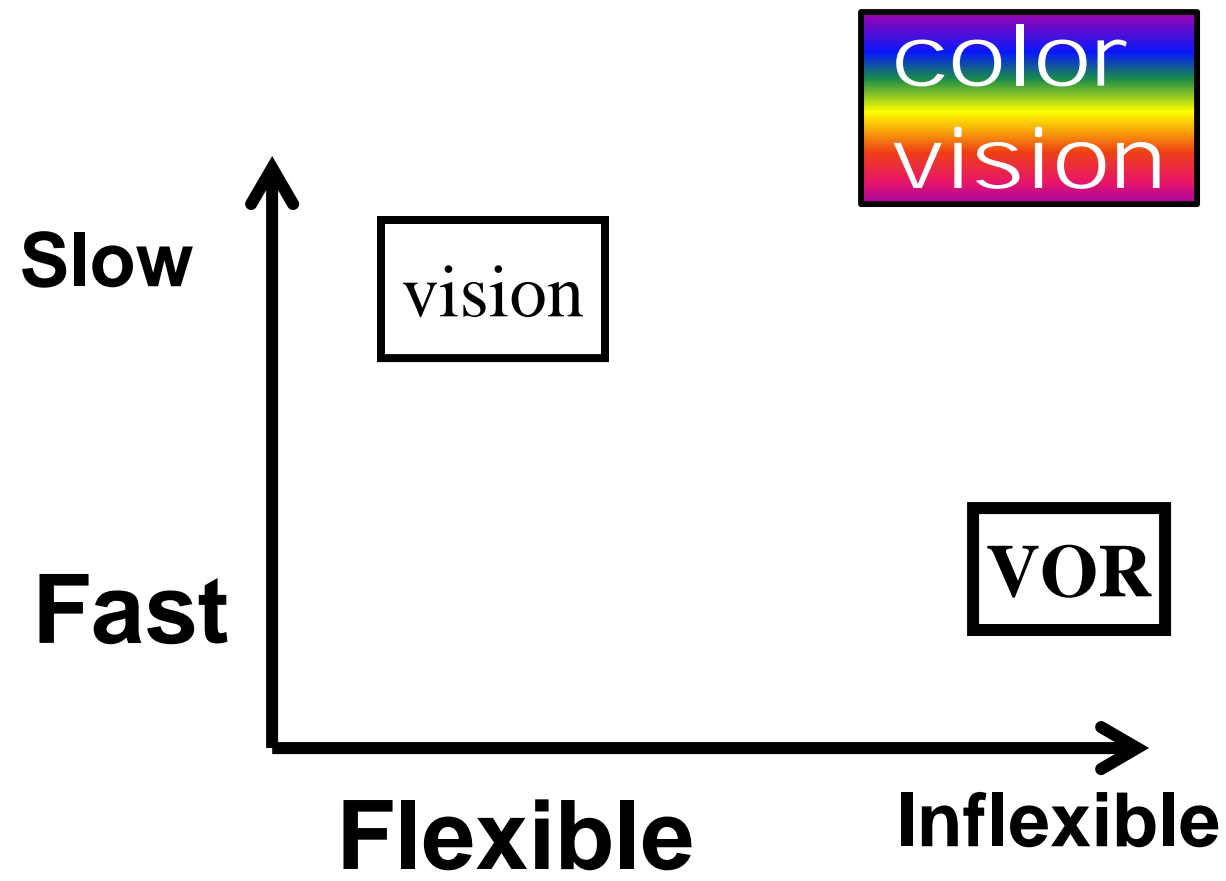
Stare at the intersection.

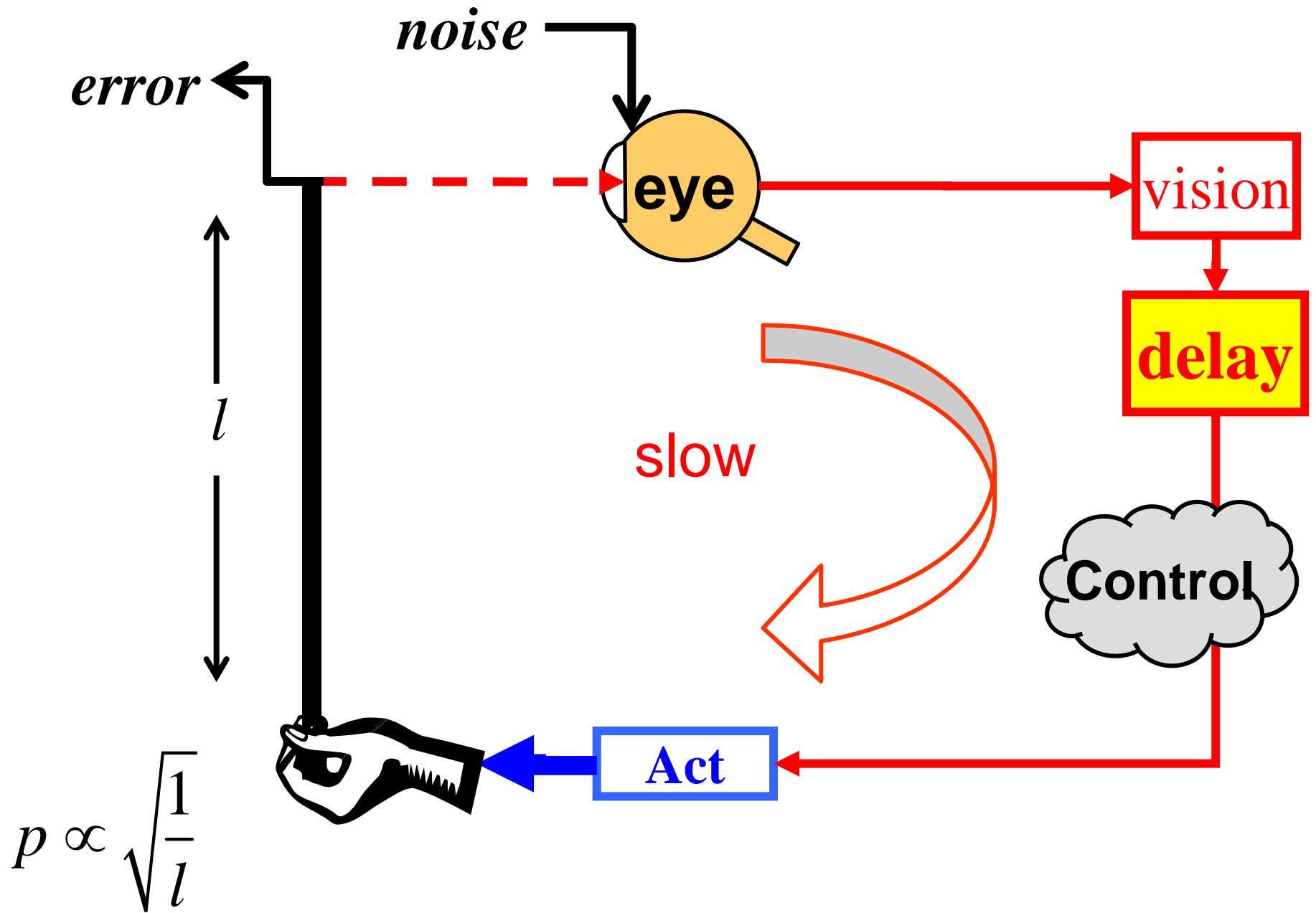






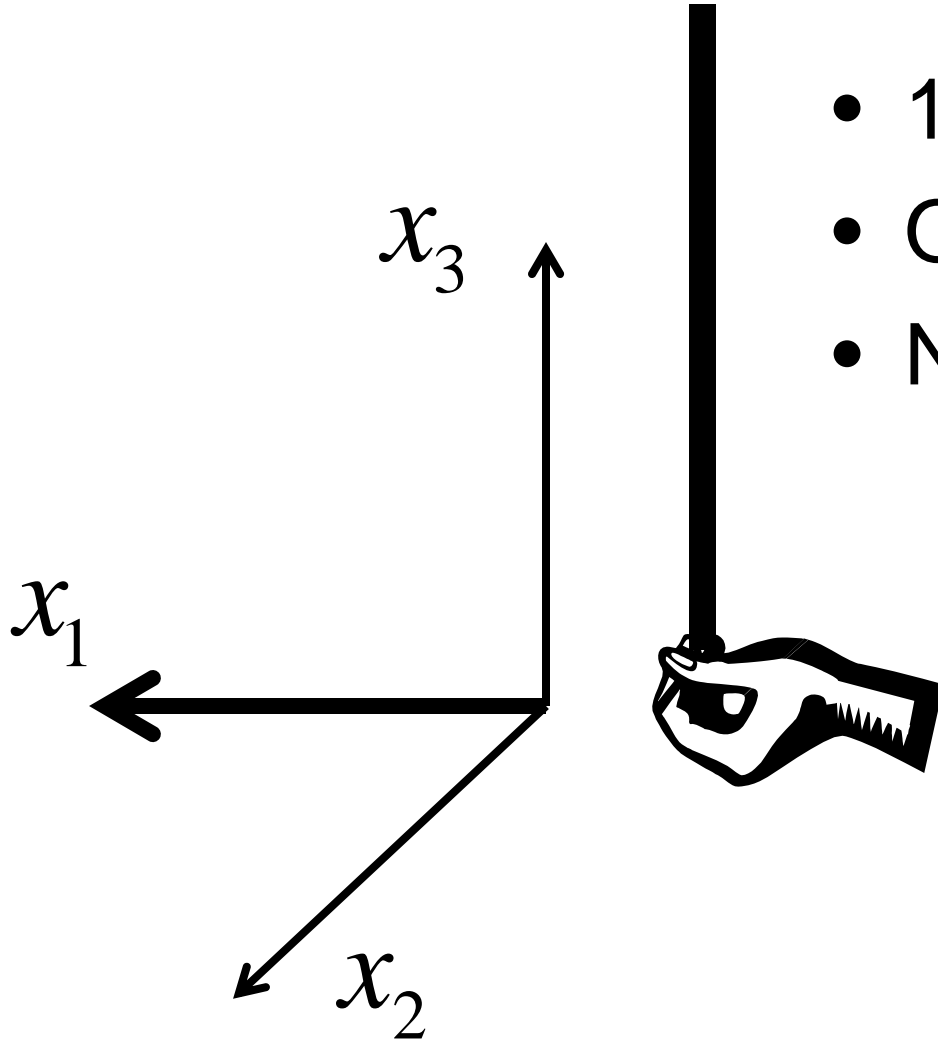
# Seeing is dreaming



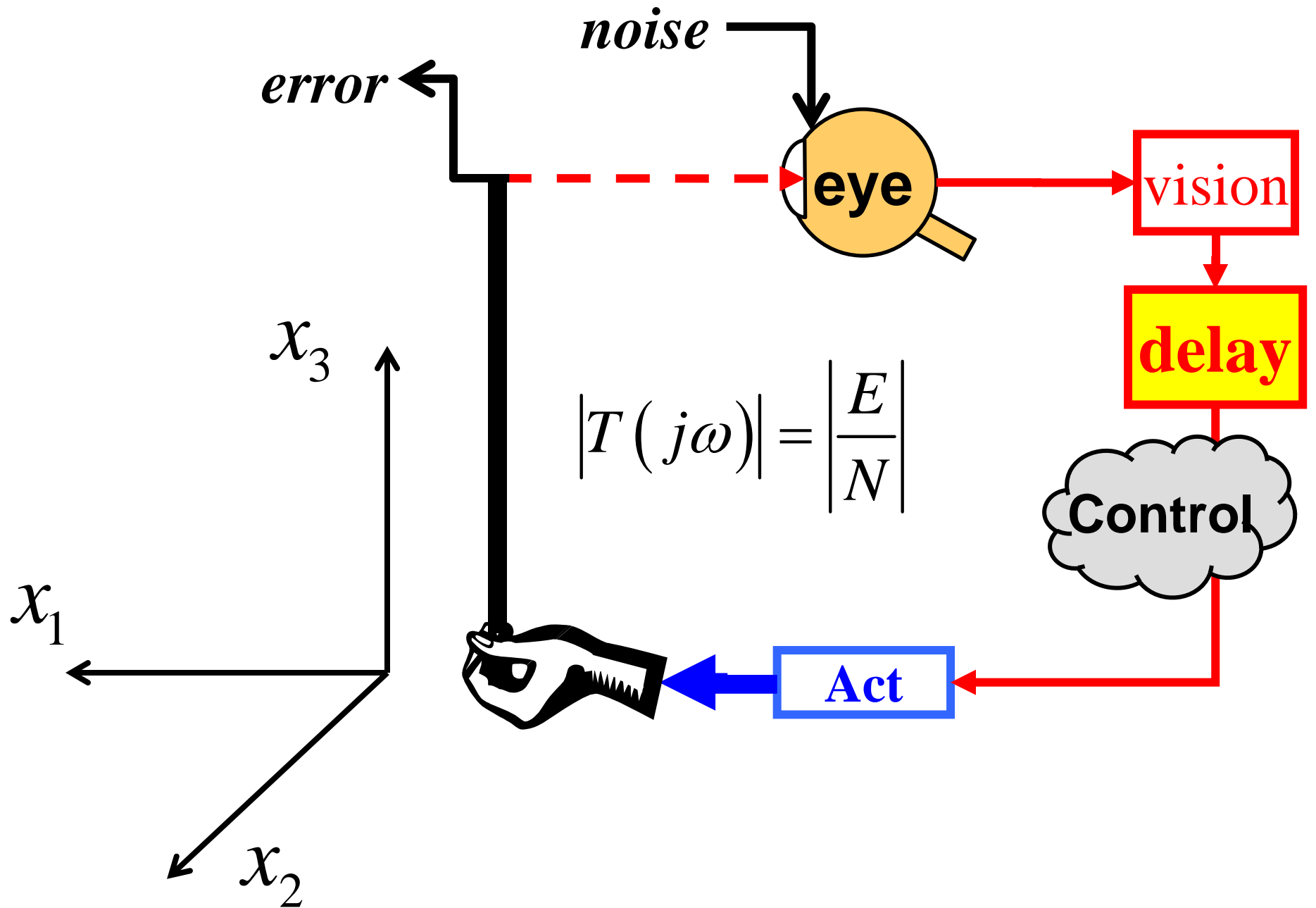


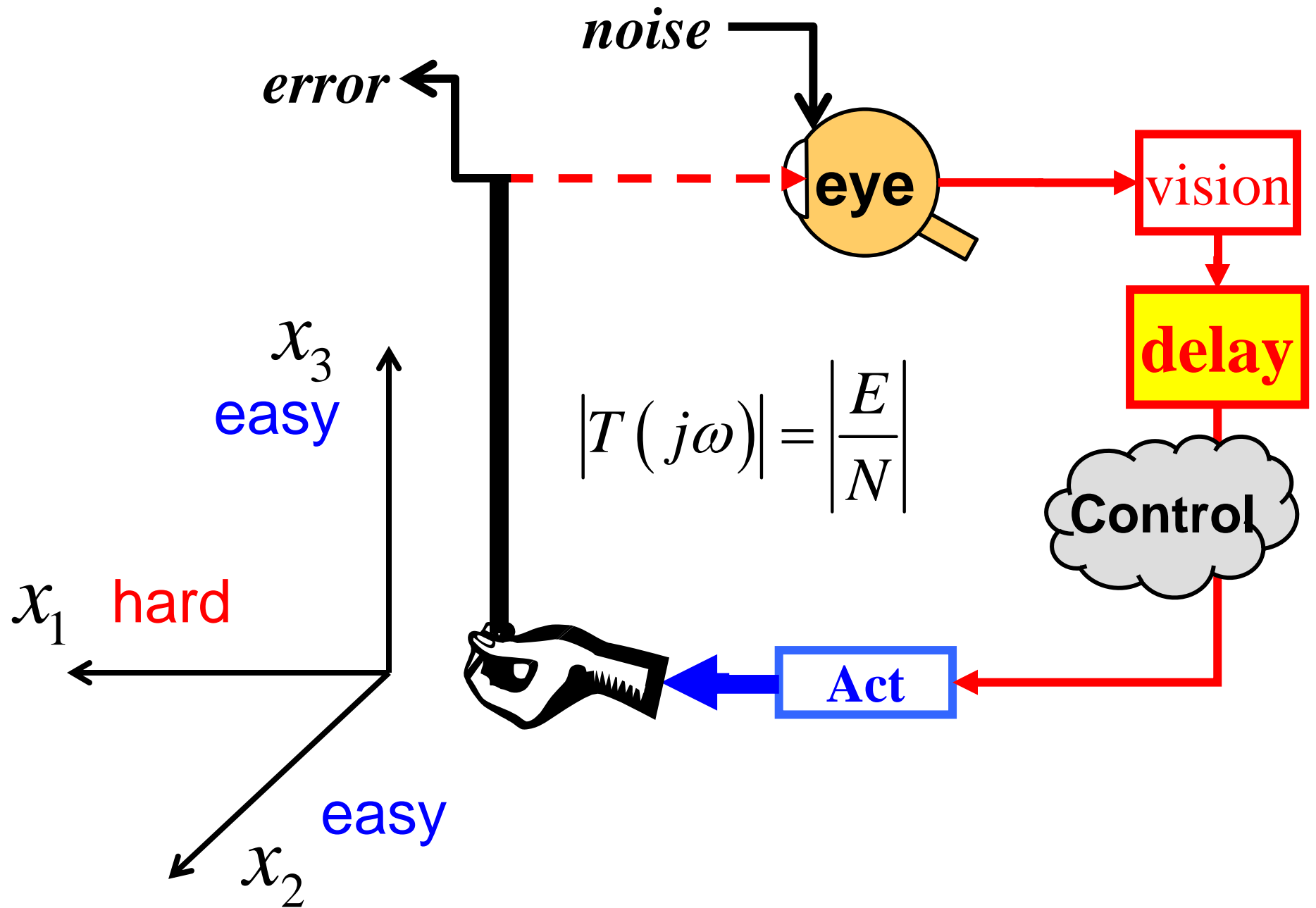
# Model?

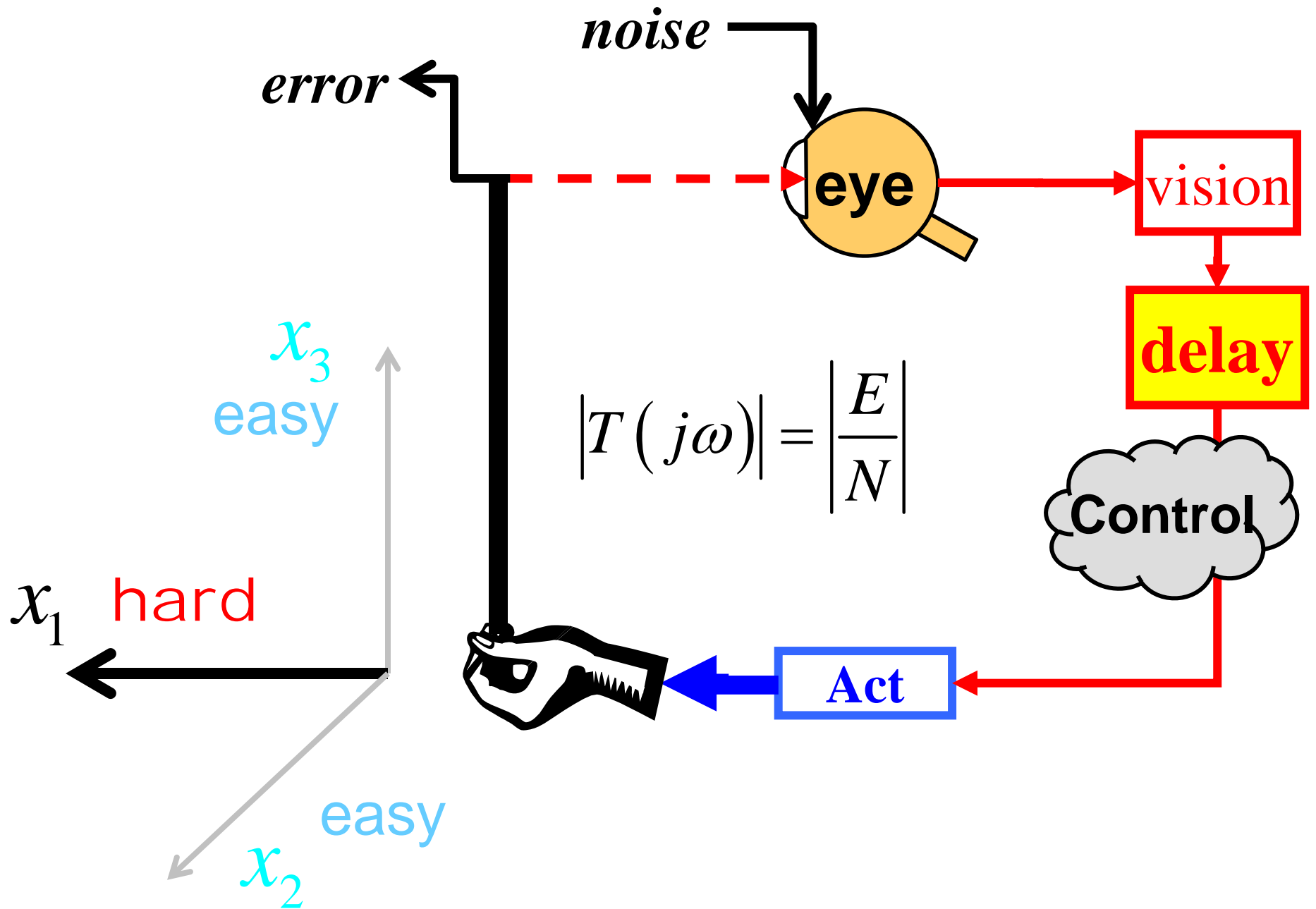
- 1 dimension, 4 states?
- Other 2 dimensions?
- New issues arise



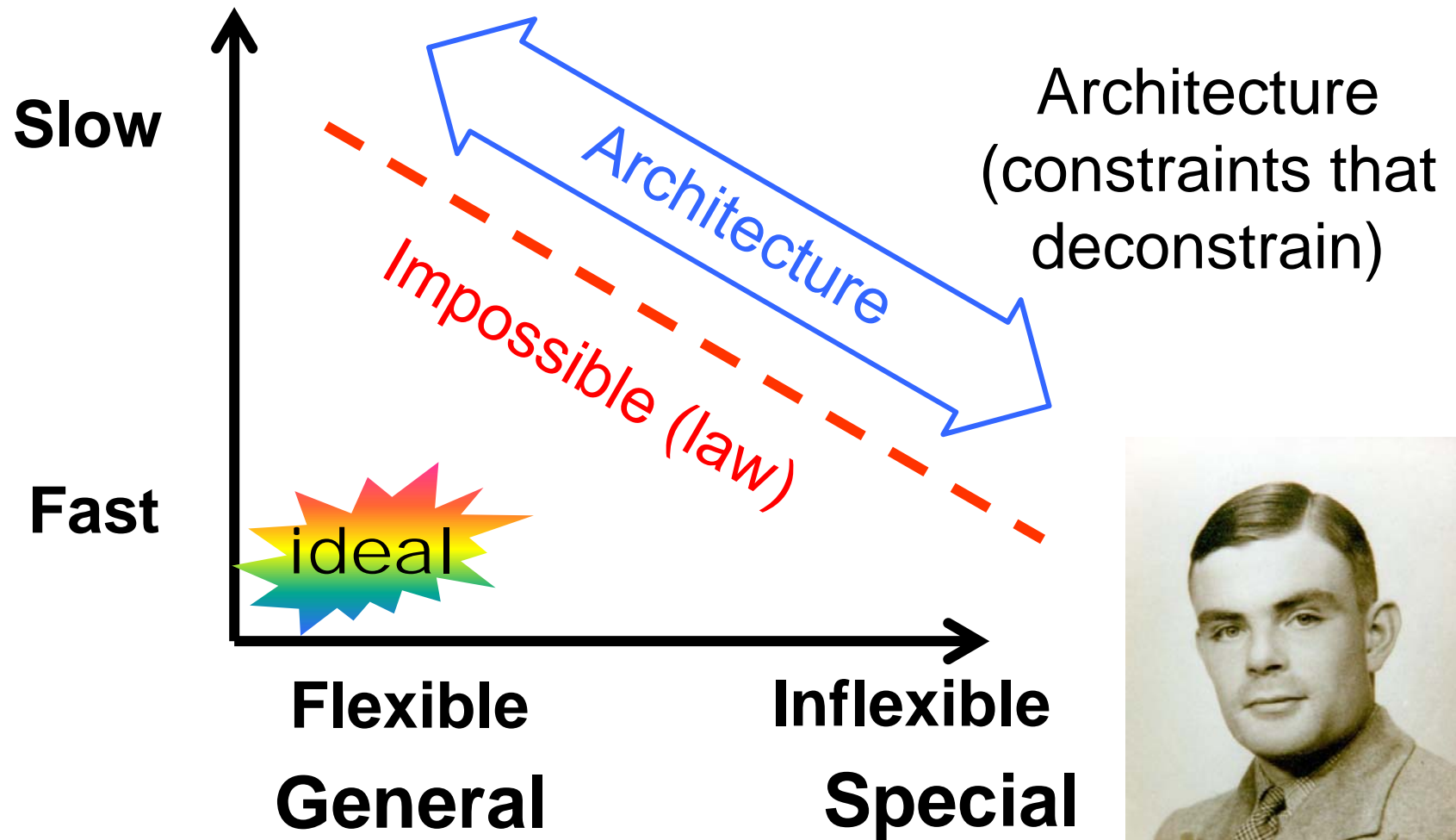




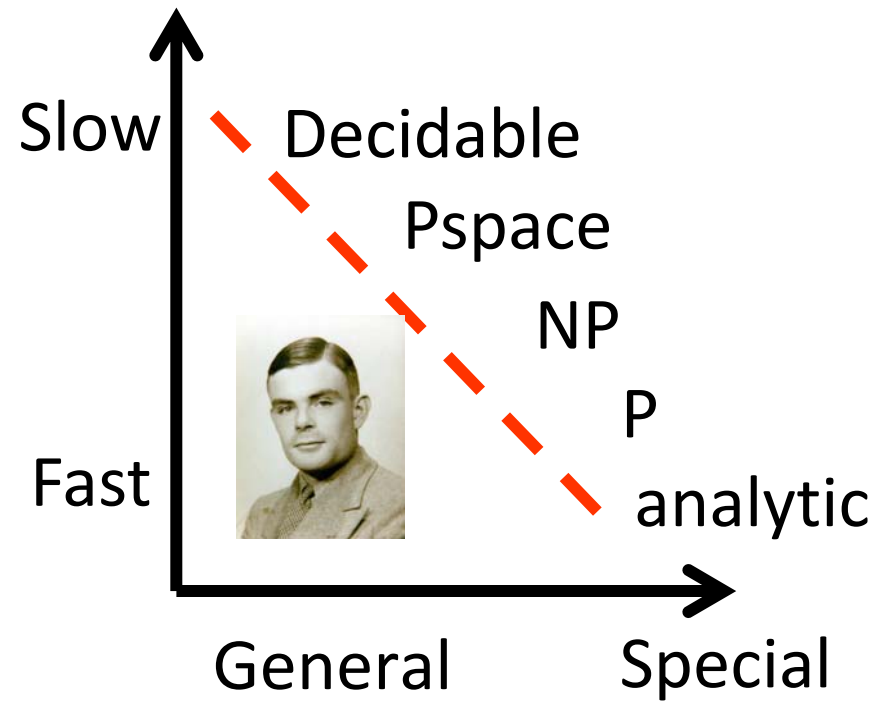


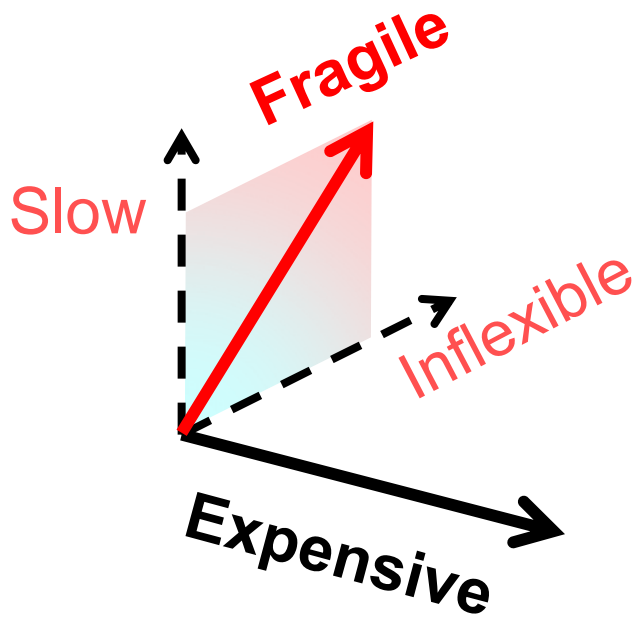


# Universal laws and architectures (Turing)

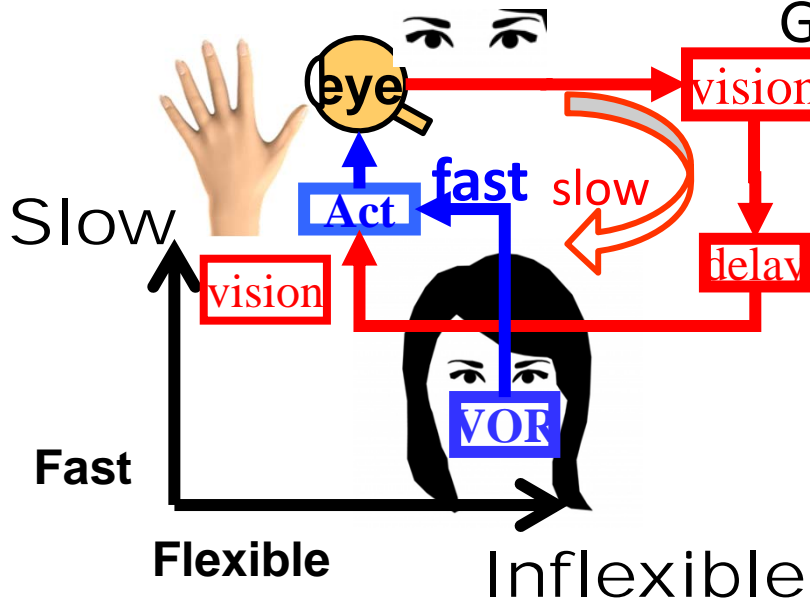
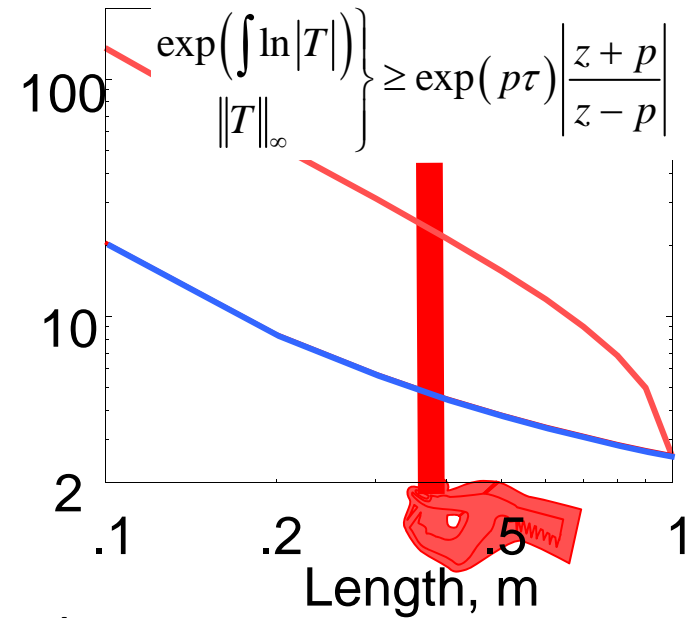
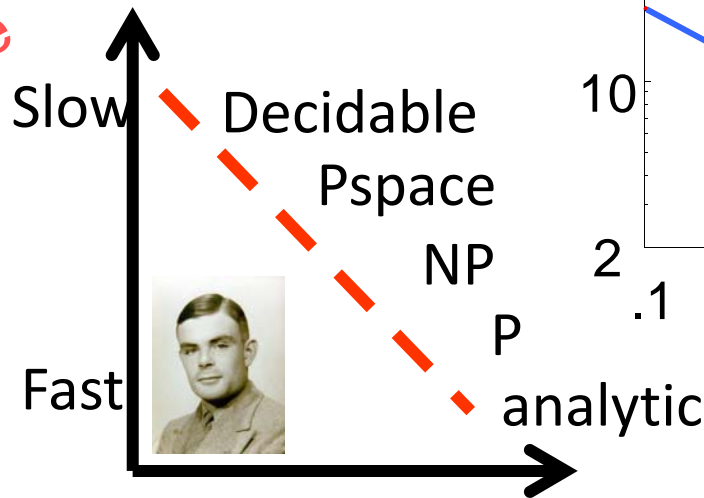


# Universal laws?

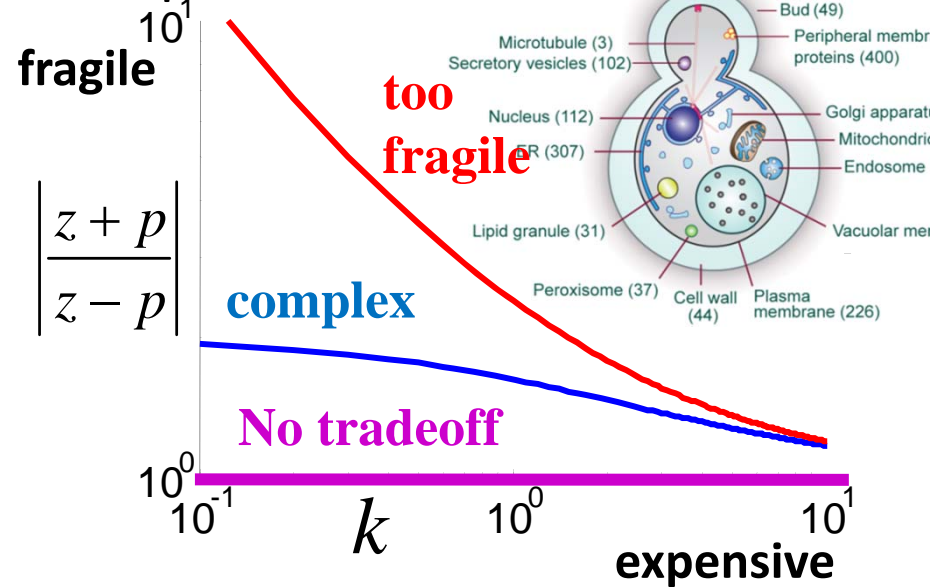


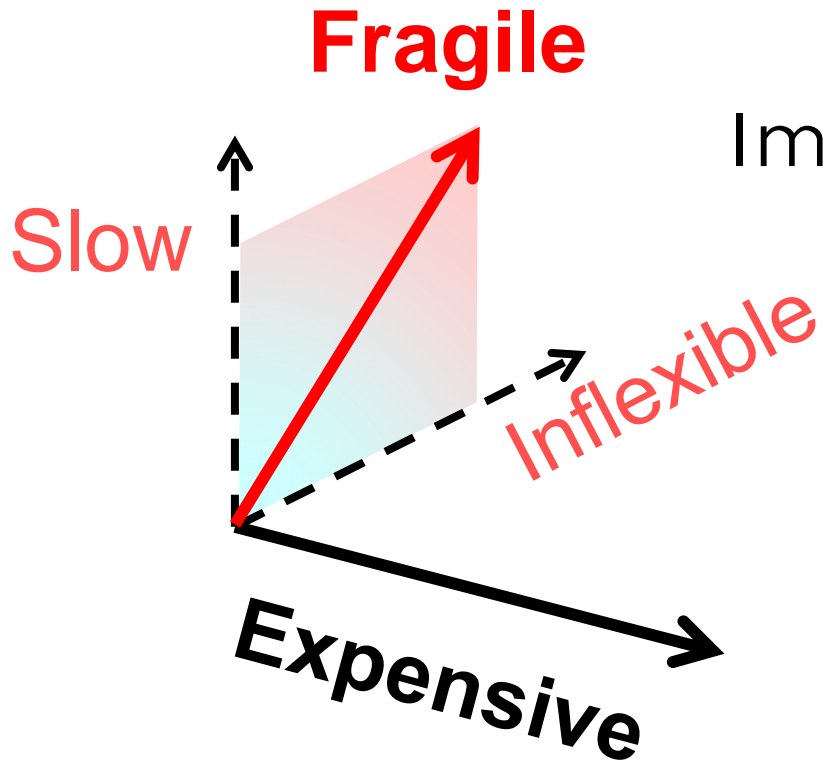


Universal laws?

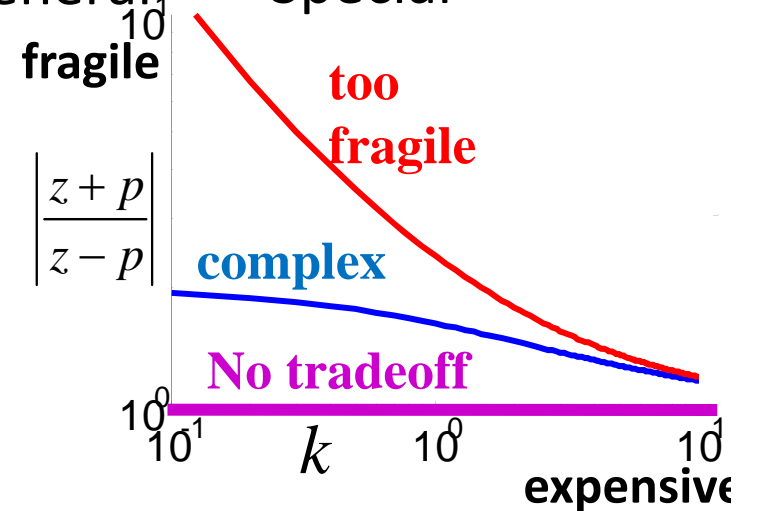
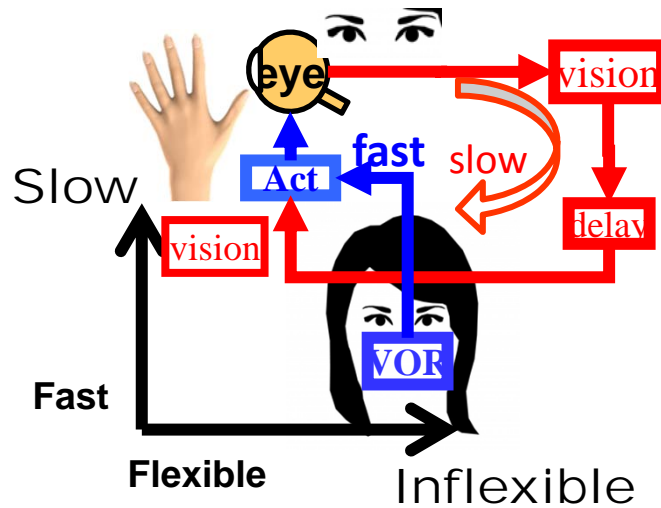
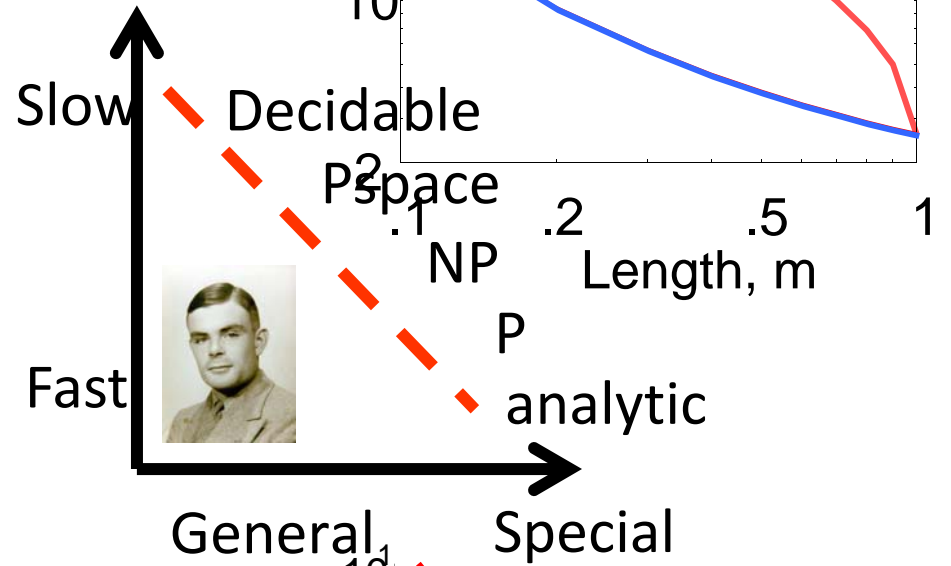


General Special





Implications?



# Expensive tradeoffs

What is **costly** (and **cheap**) elements in:

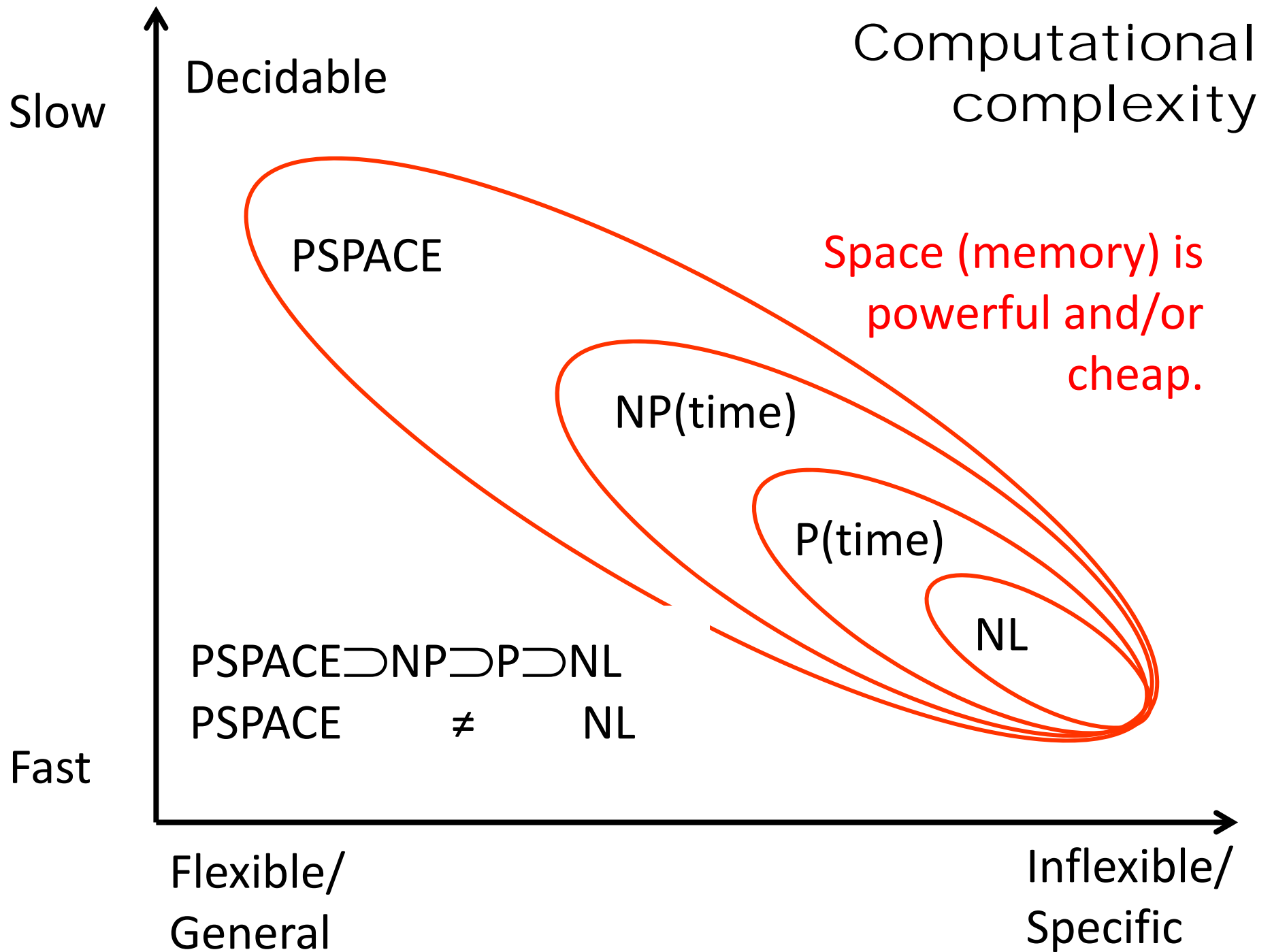
Physical: **Both efficiency and stability**

Control: **Actuation** (vs **sensing**)

Computing: **Time** (vs **space**)

Communication: **Latency** (vs **bandwidth**)





# Control of cyberphysical systems?

Physical: Efficient, therefore unstable

Computing: Distributed with delays

Communication: With latency

Therefore Control: Distributed

- with sparse actuation (but add sensing)
- with delays in computing
- and communications
- but “free” memory and bandwidth

How to make scalable?

**Compute**

Gödel

**Comms**

Turing

Shannon

Von  
Neumann

**Theory?**

Deep, but fragmented,  
incoherent, incomplete

Nash

Carnot

Bode

Boltzmann

Heisenberg

**Control, OR**

Einstein

**Physics**

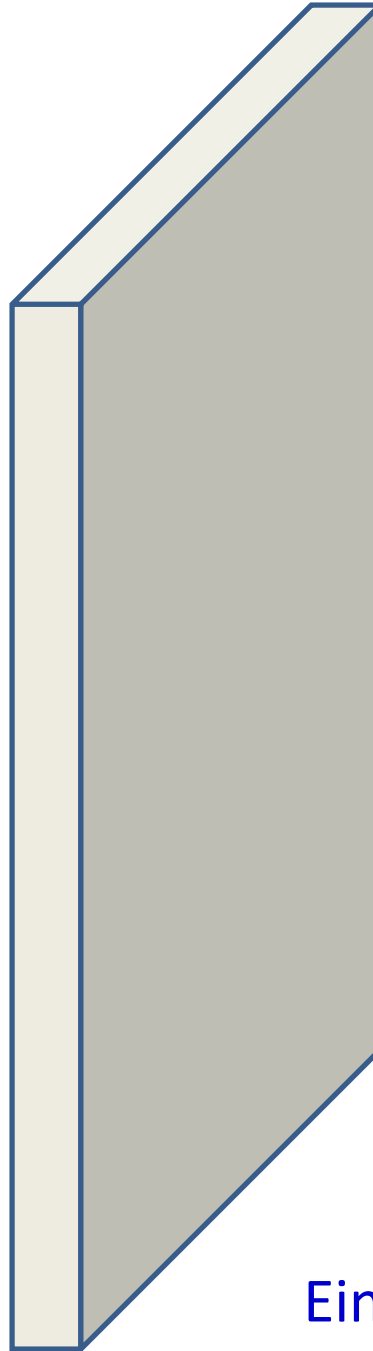
# Compute

Turing

Delay and  
risk are  
*most*  
important

Bode

# Control, OR



# Communicate

Shannon

Delay and  
risk are  
*least*  
important

Carnot

Boltzmann

Heisenberg

# Physics

Einstein

## Compute

Turing

- Worst-case (“risk”)
- Time complexity (delay)

**Delay  
and risk  
are *most*  
important**

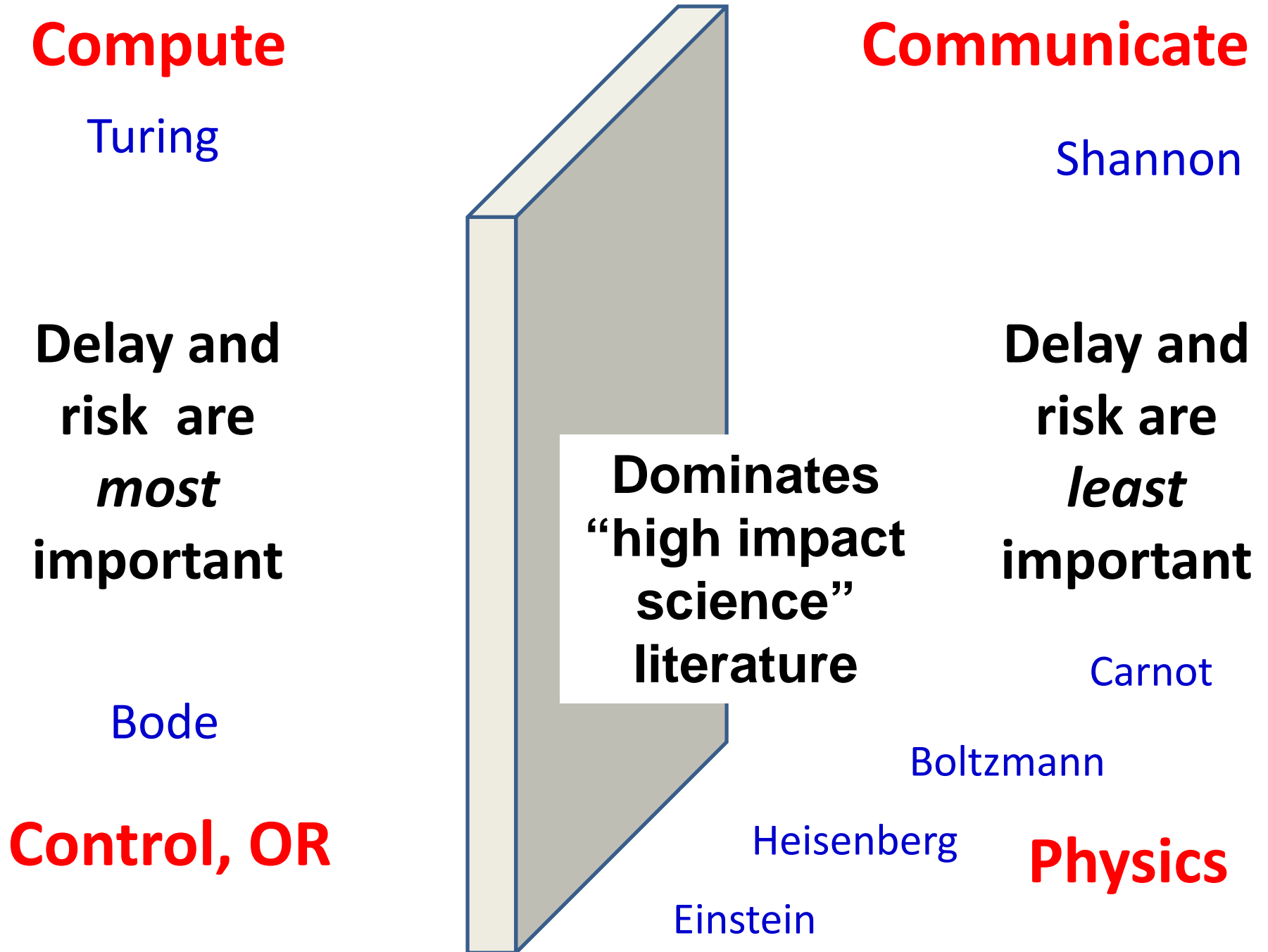
Computation for control

- Off-line design
- On-line implementation
- Learning and adaptation

Bode

## Control, OR

- Worst-case (“risk”)
- Delay severely degrades robust performance



# Communicate

- Space complexity

Shannon

- Average case (risk neutral)
- Random ensembles
- Asymptotic (infinite delay)
- “Layering” by averaging

Carnot

Boltzmann

Heisenberg

**Physics**

Einstein

# Compute

Turing

Delay and risk are *most* important

Bode

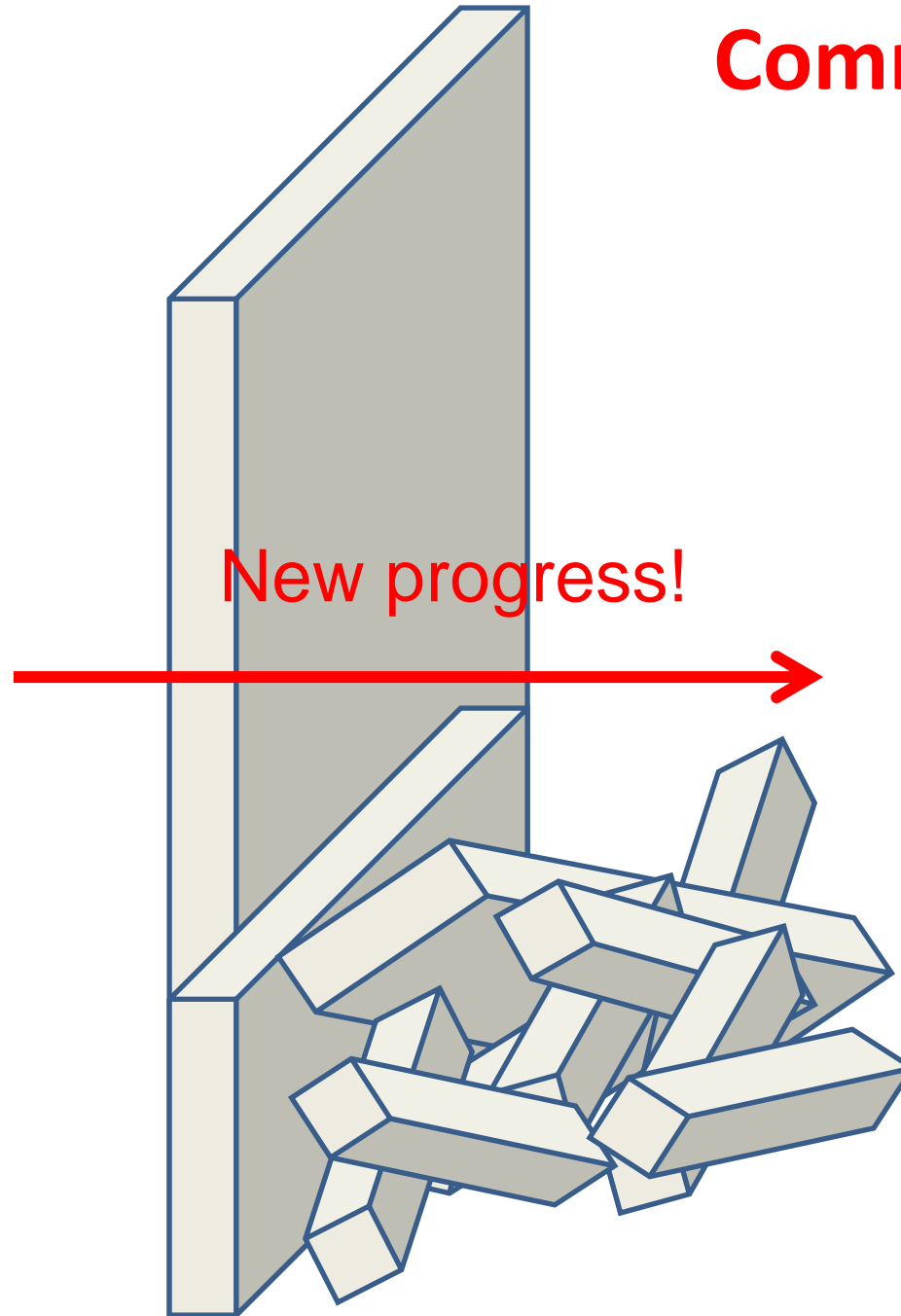
# Control, OR

# Communicate

Shannon

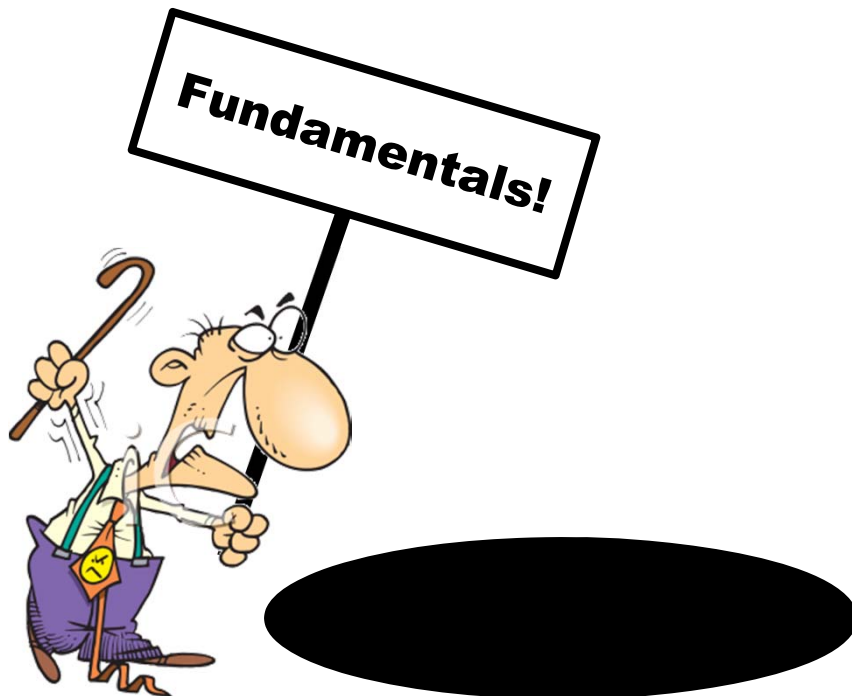
Delay and risk are ~~*least*~~ important

# Physics





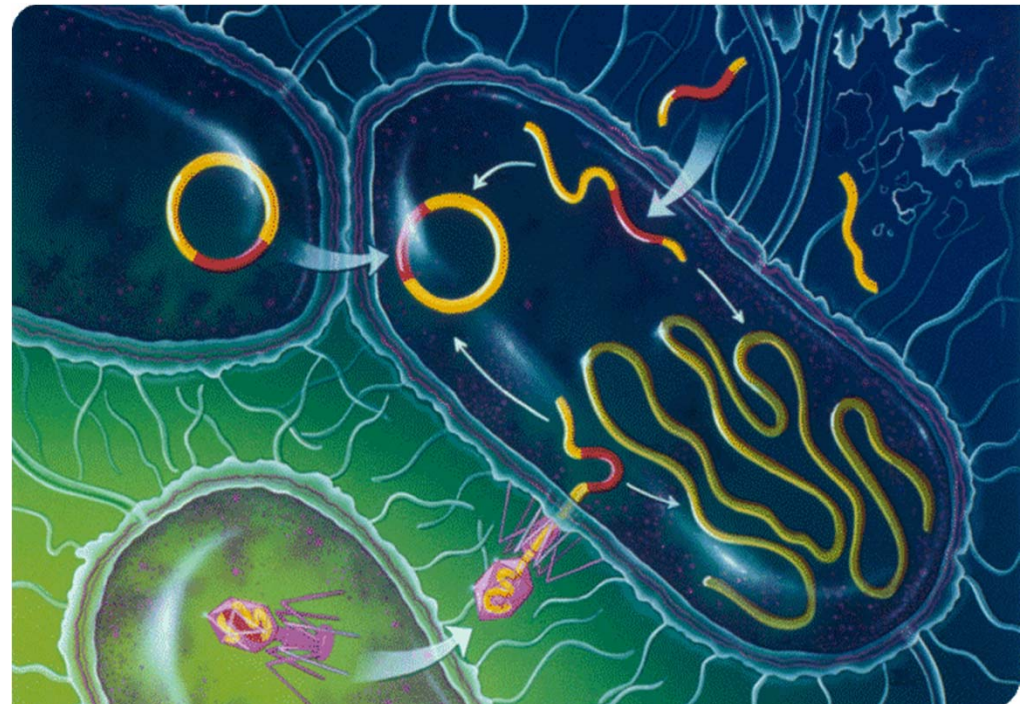
- Brains
- Nets
- Grids (cyberphys)
- Bugs (microbes, ants)
- Medical physiology



## $\cap$ {Case Study}

- Lots of aerospace
- Wildfire ecology
- Earthquakes
- Physics:
  - turbulence,
  - stat mech (QM?)
- “Toy”:
  - Lego
  - clothing, fashion
- Buildings, cities
- **Synesthesia**

- Neuroscience
  - + People care
  - + Live demos
- Internet (& Cyber-Phys)
  - + Understand the details
  - Flawed designs
  - Everything you've read is wrong (in science)\*
- Cell biology (bacteria)
  - + Perfection
  - ± Some people care



\* this comment is for scientists

- **Neuroscience**  
+ People care  
**+Live demos!**

1. experiments
2. data
3. theory
4. universals



---

# Multivariable Stability Robustness

## Doyle/Stein, 1981

2014 American Control Conference

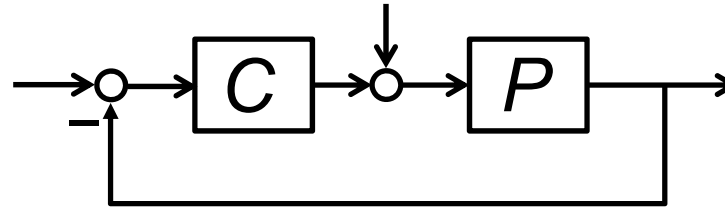
40 years of robust control: 1978-2018

Copyright 2014, MUSYN. This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution- NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444 Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View, California, 94041, USA.

## Effect of uncertainty at plant input

### Plant, $P$

- Linear, time invariant



### Controller, $C$

- Linear, time-invariant
- Stabilizes  $P$



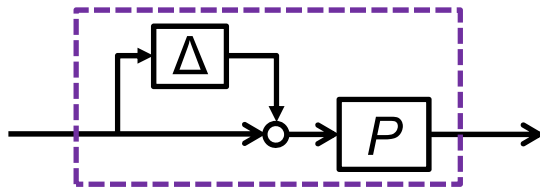
Nyquist plot of  $\det(I+PC)$

- does not pass through 0
- encircles 0 the correct number of times, CCW

### Uncertainty in $P$

- Uncertain gain (complex matrix) at input

$$\mathcal{P}_\beta := \{P(I_{n_u} + \Delta) : \Delta \in \mathbf{C}^{n_u \times n_u}, \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq \beta\}$$



$$A_P \rightarrow A_P$$

$$B_P \rightarrow B_P(I + \Delta)$$

$$C_P \rightarrow C_P$$

**Question:** What is the smallest  $\Delta \in \mathbf{C}^{n_u \times n_u}$  such that feedback interconnection of  $P(I + \Delta)$  and  $C$  is unstable?

## Effect of uncertainty at plant input

What is smallest  $\Delta$  such that

- Nyquist plot of  $\det(I+P(I+\Delta)C)$  passes through 0?
- Solve independently at each frequency

$$\begin{aligned} N(\tilde{P}, C, \omega) &:= \det(I + P(j\omega)(I + \Delta)C(j\omega)) \\ &= \det(I + PC) \det(I + \underbrace{C(I + PC)^{-1}P}_{M} \Delta) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{\bar{\sigma}(M)} = \min_{\Delta \in \mathbf{C}^{m \times n}} \bar{\sigma}(\Delta)$$

$$\text{s.t. } \det(I_n + M\Delta) = 0$$

- Find “worst” frequency (with smallest such  $\Delta$ )

$$\min_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \frac{1}{\bar{\sigma} \left[ C(j\omega) (I_{n_u} + P(j\omega)C(j\omega))^{-1} P(j\omega) \right]}$$

“Easiest” location for pole to migrate from *stable* to *unstable* is at this frequency

$$\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \frac{1}{\bar{\sigma} \left[ \underbrace{C(j\omega) (I_{n_u} + P(j\omega)C(j\omega))^{-1} P(j\omega)}_{T_I} \right]} = \frac{1}{\|T_I\|_{\infty}}$$

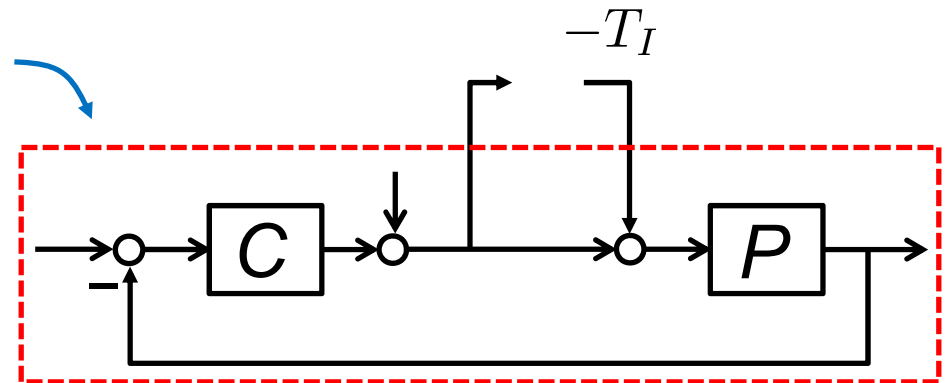
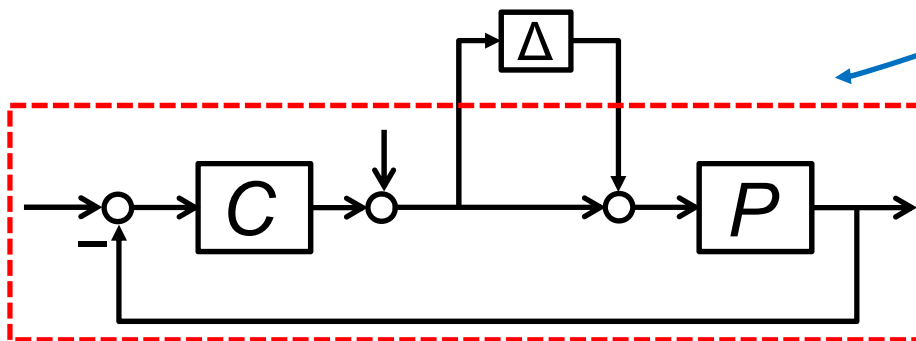
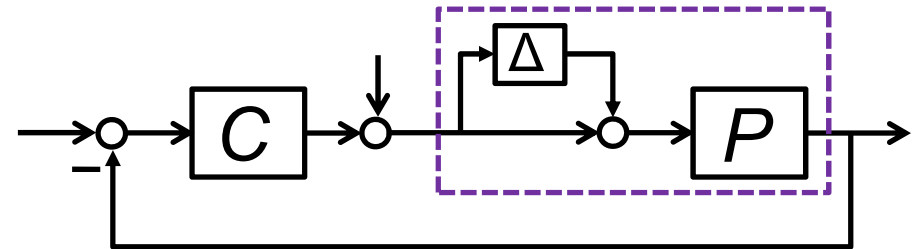
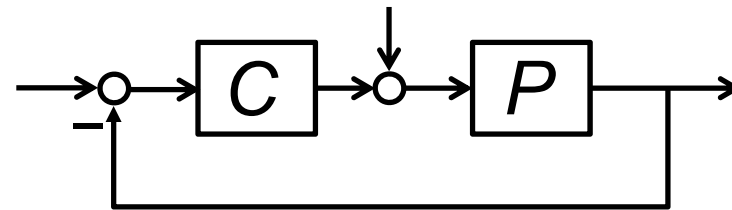
## $\Delta$ is in feedback with $T_I$

Plant, Controller,  $P$ ,  $C$

- Linear, time invariant
- $C$  Stabilizes  $P$

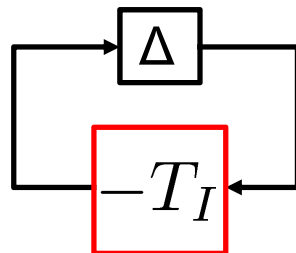
Robustness of Stability

- What is the smallest (complex matrix)  $\Delta$  such that feedback of  $P(I+\Delta)$  and  $C$  is unstable?



Remember this picture

Uncertain closed-loop system represented as feedback between known and unknown part



# Relation to *distance of* $\det(I + PC)$ to 0

Are these the same idea?

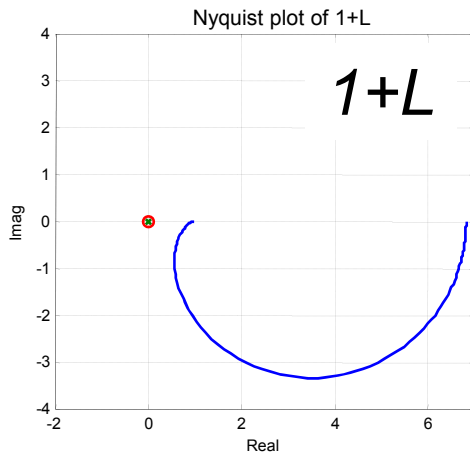
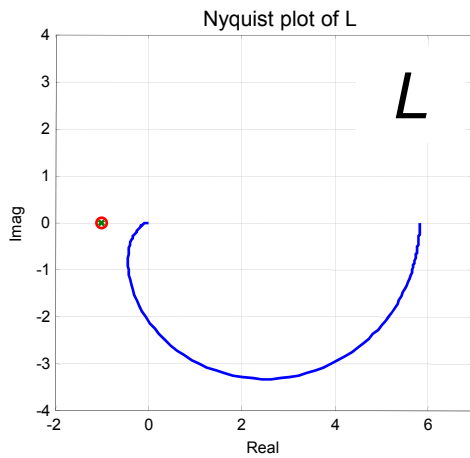
There exists small  $\Delta$  to make  $\det(I + P(I + \Delta)C) = 0$

?

$\det(I + PC) \approx 0$

Multivariable Nyquist plot passes close to 0

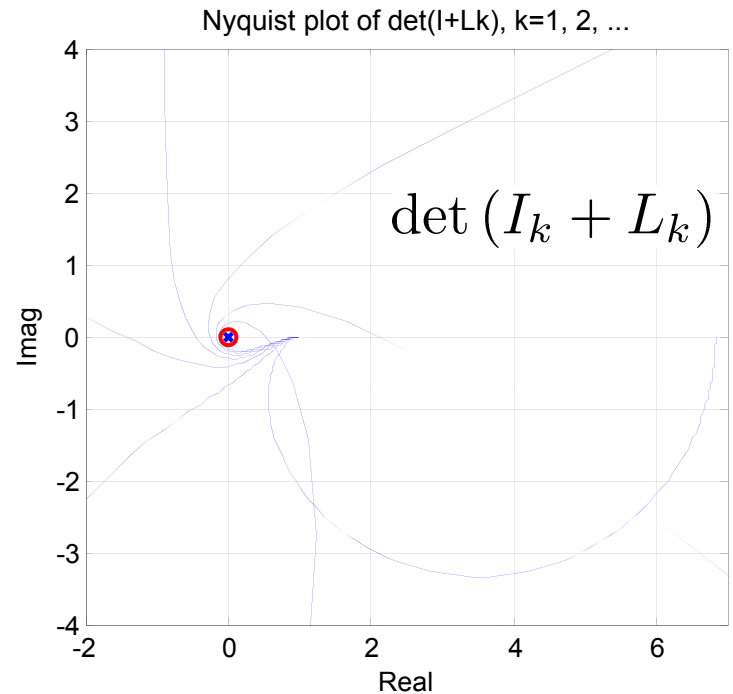
No!



$$\frac{1}{\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \left| \frac{L(j\omega)}{1 + L(j\omega)} \right|} = \frac{1}{\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \bar{\sigma} \left[ L_k(j\omega) (I + L_k(j\omega))^{-1} \right]}$$

$$\det(I_k + L_k(I + \Delta))$$

$$L_k := \begin{bmatrix} L & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & L & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & L \end{bmatrix}$$

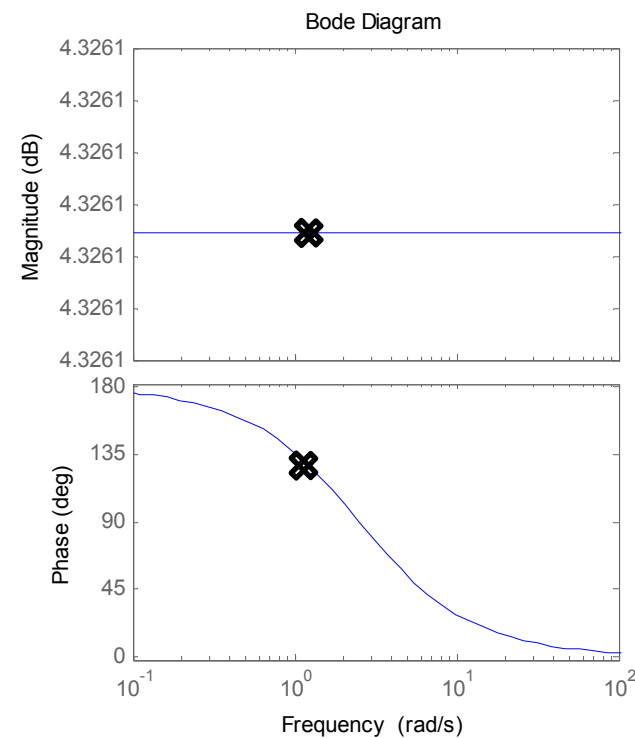
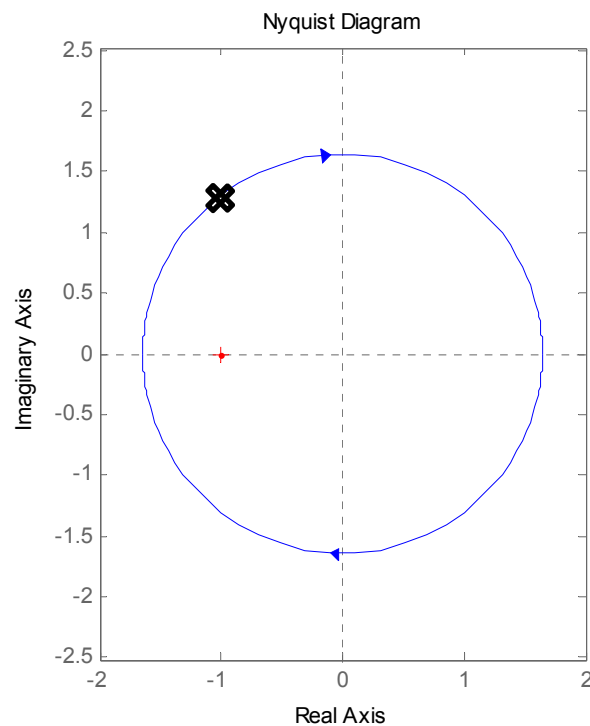




## Real Dynamic models mimicking Complex numbers

**Theorem:** Given a positive  $\bar{\omega} > 0$ , and a complex number  $\delta$ , with  $\text{Imag}(\delta) \neq 0$ , there is a  $\beta > 0$  such that by proper choice of sign

$$\pm |\delta| \left. \frac{s - \beta}{s + \beta} \right|_{s=j\bar{\omega}} = \delta$$

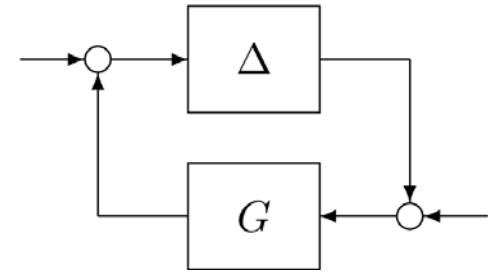


## Relation between complex and real-rational uncertainty

For linear, uncertain systems, an “equivalence” between

- Constant, complex, uncertainty, and
- Linear, dynamic (with real coefficients)

can be established.



Given stable, SISO  $G(s)$  and constants  $\beta, \bar{\omega}$

- there exists a complex scalar  $\Delta$  with  $|\Delta| \leq \beta$  such that feedback connection of  $(G, \Delta)$  has a pole at  $j\bar{\omega}$

if and only if

- there exists a stable linear system (with real coefficients)  $\hat{\Delta}$  satisfying

$$\|\hat{\Delta}\|_{\infty} \leq \beta$$

and the feedback connection of  $(G, \hat{\Delta})$  has a pole at  $j\bar{\omega}$

$$|\Delta| \leq \beta, 1 - G(j\bar{\omega})\Delta = 0$$

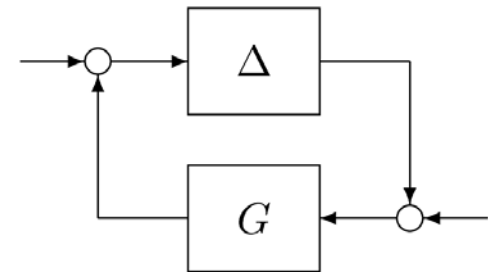
$$\|\hat{\Delta}\|_{\infty} \leq \beta, 1 - G(j\bar{\omega})\hat{\Delta}(j\bar{\omega}) = 0$$

## Relation between complex and real-rational uncertainty

For linear, uncertain systems, an “equivalence” between

- Constant, complex, uncertainty, and
- Linear, dynamic (with real coefficients)

can be established.



Given stable, **MIMO**  $G(s)$  and constants  $\beta, \bar{\omega}$

- there exists a complex matrix  $\Delta$  with  $\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq \beta$  such that feedback connection of  $(G, \Delta)$  has a pole at  $j\bar{\omega}$

if and only if

- there exists a linear system (with real coefficients)  $\hat{\Delta}$  satisfying

$$\|\hat{\Delta}\|_{\infty} \leq \beta$$

and the feedback connection of  $(G, \hat{\Delta})$  has a pole at  $j\bar{\omega}$

$$\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq \beta, \det(I - G(j\bar{\omega})\Delta) = 0$$

$$\|\hat{\Delta}\|_{\infty} \leq \beta, \det(I - G(j\bar{\omega})\hat{\Delta}(j\bar{\omega})) = 0$$

---

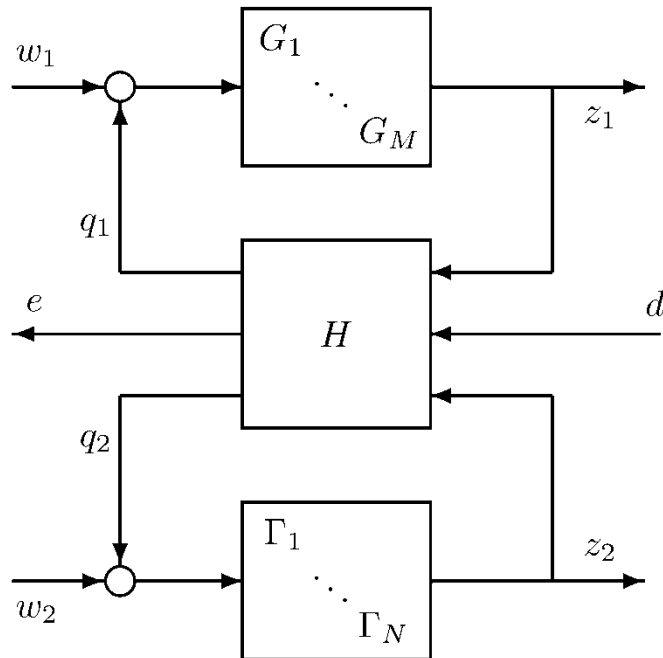
# LFT uncertainty modeling and stability of Uncertain Interconnections

Doyle 1982

2014 American Control Conference  
40 years of robust control: 1978-2018

## General linear interconnection: known $G_k$ unknown $\Gamma_k$

- each is FDLTI, with proper transfer function, and stabilizable and detectable internal state-space description.
- constant interconnection matrix  $H \in \mathbf{R}^{\bullet \times \bullet}$
- *well-posed* if for any initial conditions and any piecewise-continuous inputs  $w_1, w_2, d$ , there exist unique solutions to the interconnection equations.
  - For a well-posed interconnection, a state-space model or proper transfer function description for the map from  $(d, w)$  to  $(e, z)$  can be derived.
- *stable* if the resultant state-space model is internally stable – the eigenvalues of its "A" matrix are in the open, left-half plane.



Well-posed if and only if

$$\det \left( I - \begin{bmatrix} H_{11} & H_{13} \\ H_{31} & H_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} G(\infty) & 0 \\ 0 & \Gamma(\infty) \end{bmatrix} \right) \neq 0$$

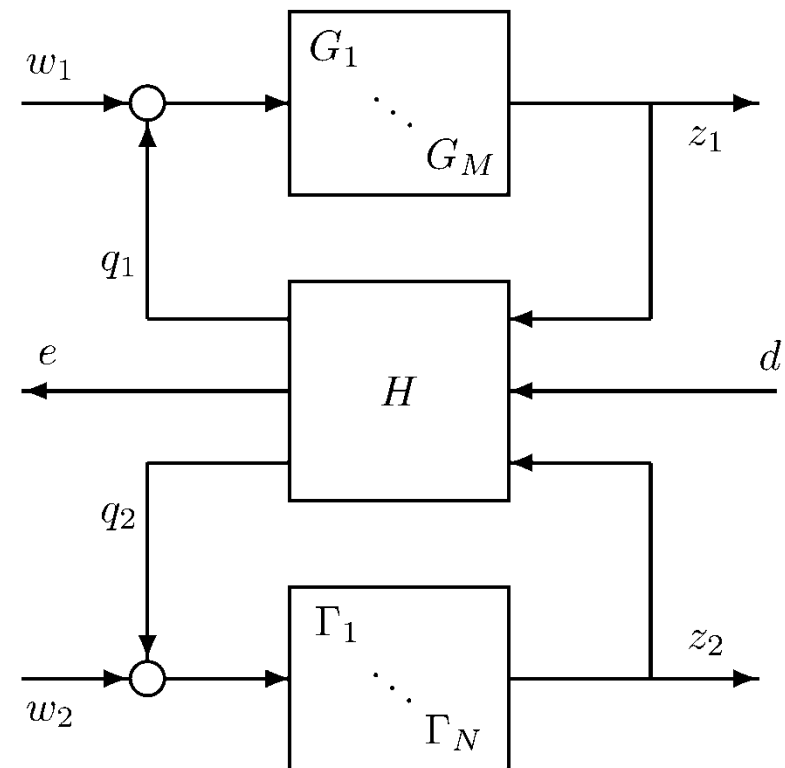
Stable if and only if  $T_{wz} \in \mathcal{S}^{\bullet \times \bullet}$

## Different assumptions on unknown components $\Gamma_k$

1.  $\Gamma_k$  is a stable linear system, known only to satisfy  $\|\Gamma_k\|_\infty < 1$ ;
2.  $\Gamma_k$  is a stable linear system of the form  $\gamma_k I$ , where the scalar linear system  $\gamma_k$  is known to satisfy  $\|\gamma_k\|_\infty < 1$ ;
3.  $\Gamma_k$  is a constant gain, of the form  $\gamma_k I$ , where the scalar  $\gamma_k \in \mathbf{R}$  is known to satisfy  $-1 < \gamma_k < 1$ .

Is the interconnection well-posed and stable for all possible values of  $\Gamma$ ?

If so, is the  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  gain from  $d \rightarrow e \leq 1$  for all possible values of  $\Gamma$ ?



# Interconnection: robust well-posedness and stability

Interconnection is well-posed at  $\Gamma = 0$

$$\det(I - G(\infty)H_{11}) \neq 0$$

$$V := G(s)(I - H_{11}G(s))^{-1} \in \mathcal{R}^{p_1 \times n_1}$$

Interconnection is stable at  $\Gamma = 0$

$$V := G(s)(I - H_{11}G(s))^{-1} \in \mathcal{S}^{p_1 \times n_1}$$

$$M := H_{33} + H_{31}VH_{13} \in \mathcal{S}^{\bullet \times \bullet}$$

$$X := I - \Gamma M$$

Interconnection is well-posed at  $\Gamma$

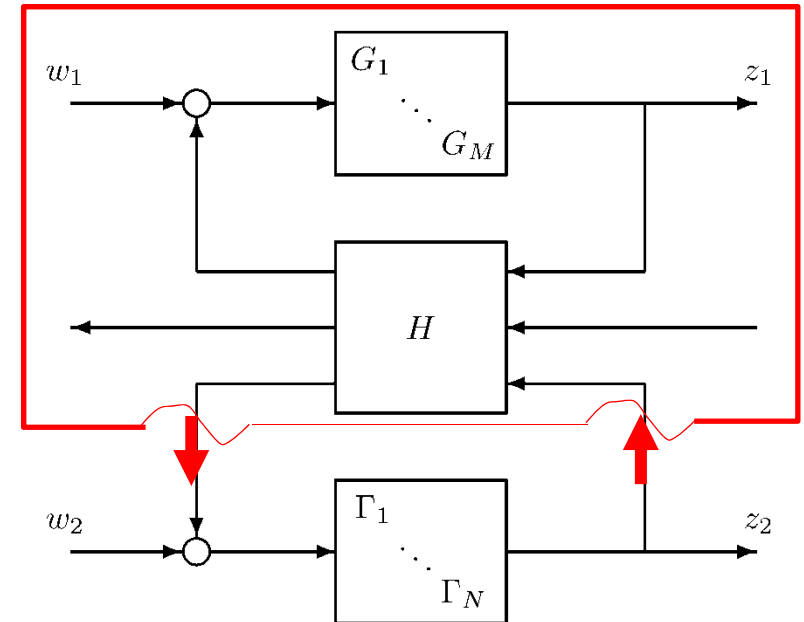
$$\det(I - \Gamma(\infty)M(\infty)) = \det(X(\infty)) \neq 0.$$

$X^{-1}$  is proper

Interconnection is stable at  $\Gamma$

$$\det(I - \Gamma(s_0)M(s_0)) = \det(X(s_0)) \neq 0 \quad \forall s_0 \in \mathbf{C}_+$$

$$X^{-1} \in \mathcal{S}^{\bullet \times \bullet}$$



Non-vanishing determinant conditions

---

$SSV(\mu)$

Doyle, 1982

Doyle, Wall, Stein 1982

2014 American Control Conference  
40 years of robust control: 1978-2018



# Structured Singular Value

Importance of the nonvanishing determinant condition

- new definition to formalize,
- separate arithmetic from system theory.

For example, consider a problem-specific set of block diagonal matrices, say,

$$\Delta := \{ \text{diag} [\delta_1 I_2, \delta_2, \delta_3, \Delta_4] : \delta_1, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_4 \in \mathbf{C}^{2 \times 2} \} \subseteq \mathbf{C}^{6 \times 6}$$

Given a single matrix  $M \in \mathbf{C}^{6 \times 6}$  define the quantity

$$\begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \delta_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \Delta_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mu_{\Delta}(M) := \frac{1}{\min \{ \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) : \Delta \in \Delta, \det(I - M\Delta) = 0 \}}$$

unless no  $\Delta \in \Delta$  makes  $(I - M\Delta)$  singular, then  $\mu_{\Delta}(M) := 0$ .

J. Doyle, "Analysis of feedback systems with structured uncertainties," *IEEE Proceedings*, part D, vol. 129, no. 6, pp. 242-250, 1982.

## General form of Uncertain Element: Structured Singular Value

In general, the set  $\Delta \subseteq \mathbf{C}^{n \times n}$  will be of the form

$$\Delta = \{\text{diag} [\delta_1^r I_{t_1}, \dots, \delta_V^r I_{t_V}, \delta_1^c I_{r_1}, \dots, \delta_S^c I_{r_S}, \Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_F] : \\ \delta_k^r \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_i^c \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_j \in \mathbf{C}^{n_j \times n_j}\}$$

which just includes many instances of the 3 “blocks” considered.

Given a matrix  $M \in \mathbf{C}^{n \times n}$

$$\mu_{\Delta}(M) := \frac{1}{\min \{\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) : \Delta \in \Delta, \det(I - M\Delta) = 0\}}$$

- $\mu_{\Delta} : \mathbf{C}^{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$
- Smallest (measured in  $\bar{\sigma}(\cdot)$ ) root, drawn from  $\Delta$ , of the polynomial equation

$$\det(I - M\Delta) = 0$$

- For any  $\alpha \in \mathbf{R}$ ,  $\mu(\alpha M) = |\alpha| \mu(M)$

## Alternate form

---

Claim: Manipulation of the definition gives

$$\max_{\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq 1} \rho_R(M\Delta) = \mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M).$$

**Proof:** If  $\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq 1$  and  $\rho_R(M\Delta) = \beta$  then (w/ correct sign)

$$\det(I \pm M\beta^{-1}\Delta) = 0$$

with  $\beta^{-1}\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}(\beta^{-1}\Delta) \leq \beta^{-1}$ . Hence  $\mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M) \geq \beta$ , including the largest such  $\beta$ .

Conversely, if  $\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$  has  $\det(I - M\Delta) = 0$ , then  $\rho_R(M\Delta) \geq 1$ . Define

$$\Delta_N := \frac{1}{\bar{\sigma}(\Delta)}\Delta$$

Then  $\Delta_N \in \mathbf{\Delta}$ ,  $\bar{\sigma}(\Delta_N) = 1$  and  $\rho_R(M\Delta_N) \geq \frac{1}{\bar{\sigma}(\Delta)}$ , including the smallest such  $\Delta$ .

## Alternate form with only Complex Blocks

---

In general

$$\max_{\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq 1} \rho_R(M\Delta) = \mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M).$$

If there are no real parameter blocks, the problem is simpler

$$\max_{\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}, \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \leq 1} \rho(M\Delta) = \mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M)$$

involving the spectral radius since  $\mathbf{\Delta}$  is unaltered by complex scalar multiplication. **Moreover, in both cases, the maximizing complex blocks are unitary, not just norm-bounded.**

Lower bound algorithms for  $\mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M)$  are based on these equalities.

- The left-hand-side optimization is not easy to solve, though constrained optimization can be attempted.
- Any algorithm generally finds a number smaller than the maximum, so the obtained value is a lower bound for  $\mu_{\mathbf{\Delta}}(M)$ .

## Properties of $\mu_{\Delta} : \mathbf{C}^{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$

---

In general,  $\mu$  always satisfies a maximum-modulus property. For  $M(s)$ , stable, and any block-structure  $\Delta$ ,

$$\max \left\{ \sup_{\operatorname{Re}(s) \geq 0} \mu_{\Delta}(M(s)) , \mu_{\Delta}(M_{\infty}) \right\} = \max \left\{ \sup_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \mu_{\Delta}(M(j\omega)) , \mu_{\Delta}(M_{\infty}) \right\}.$$

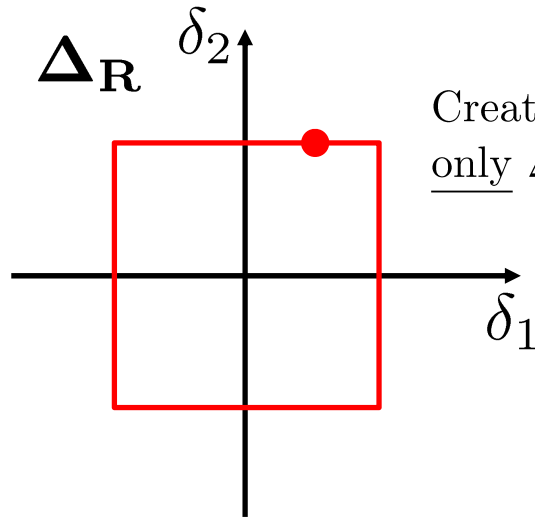
In general,  $\mu_{\Delta} : \mathbf{C}^{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  is upper-semicontinuous, but not continuous

- If  $\Delta$  only consists of complex blocks, then  $\mu_{\Delta} : \mathbf{C}^{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  is continuous
- Suppose that  $\Delta$  consists of a diagonal concatenation of two uncertainty sets, one with only real blocks, and one with only complex blocks. Denote these as  $\Delta_{\mathbf{R}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathbf{C}}$ . So

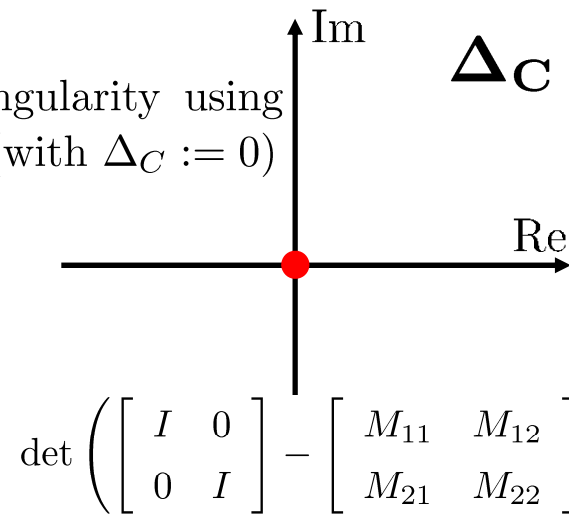
$$\Delta = \{\operatorname{diag} [\Delta_R, \Delta_C] : \Delta_R \in \Delta_{\mathbf{R}}, \Delta_C \in \Delta_{\mathbf{C}}\} \subseteq \mathbf{C}^{n \times n}$$

Partition  $M \in \mathbf{C}^{n \times m}$  accordingly. If  $\mu_{\Delta_{\mathbf{R}}}(M_{11}) < \mu_{\Delta}(M)$ , then  $\mu_{\Delta} : \mathbf{C}^{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  is continuous at  $M$ .

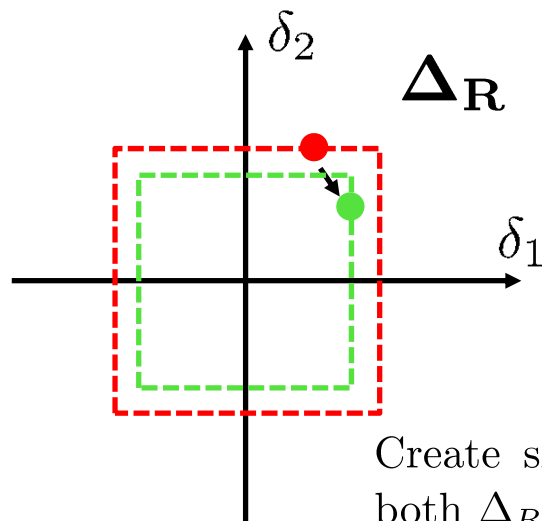
# Example of $\mu_{\Delta_R}(M_{11}) < \mu_{\Delta}(M)$



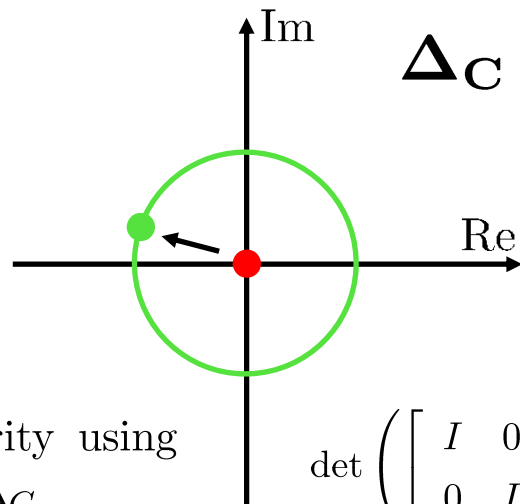
Create singularity using only  $\Delta_R$  (with  $\Delta_C := 0$ )



$$\det \left( \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} M_{11} & M_{12} \\ M_{21} & M_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_R & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \det(I - M_{11}\Delta_R)$$



Create singularity using both  $\Delta_R$  and  $\Delta_C$



$$\det \left( \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} M_{11} & M_{12} \\ M_{21} & M_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_R & 0 \\ 0 & \Delta_C \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

There are complex blocks, and they “matter”

**Remark:** Likewise, if  $\mu_{\Delta}$  is not continuous at  $M$ , then  $\mu_{\Delta_R}(M_{11}) = \mu_{\Delta}(M)$ . This means “the complex blocks do not matter” and hence can be set to 0.

## Canonical Block Structure

---

All important mathematical features are captured in  $\Delta$  of the form

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_{t_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 I_{r_2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta_3 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_1 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}^{m_3 \times m_3} \right\}$$

The individual blocks on the diagonal are referred to as

- a *repeated real* block
- a *repeated complex* block, and
- a *full complex* block.

An actual robustness analysis might contain several of such blocks.

## Canonical Block Structure

---

Consider an illustrative  $\Delta$ , and associated set  $\mathcal{D}$  of invertible matrices

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_{t_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 I_{r_2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta_3 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_1 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}^{m_3 \times m_3} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{D} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & D_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 I_{m_3} \end{bmatrix} : D_1 \in \mathbf{C}^{t_1 \times t_1}, D_2 \in \mathbf{C}^{r_2 \times r_2}, d_3 \in \mathbf{C} \right\}$$

For every  $\Delta \in \Delta$  and  $D \in \mathcal{D}$ ,  $D\Delta = \Delta D$ . Hence  $\Delta = D^{-1}\Delta D$ , and

$$\det(I - M\Delta) = \det(I - MD^{-1}\Delta D) = \det(I - DMD^{-1}\Delta).$$

Since  $\mu_\Delta(M)$  is defined entirely in terms of  $\det(I - M\Delta)$ ,

$$\mu_\Delta(M) = \mu_\Delta(DMD^{-1})$$

But  $\mu_\Delta(\cdot) \leq \bar{\sigma}(\cdot)$ , always, hence

$$\mu_\Delta(M) = \mu_\Delta(DMD^{-1}) \leq \bar{\sigma}(DMD^{-1})$$



## Canonical Block Structure

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_{t_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 I_{r_2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta_3 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_1 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}^{m_3 \times m_3} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{D} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & D_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 I_{m_3} \end{bmatrix} : D_1 \in \mathbf{C}^{t_1 \times t_1}, D_2 \in \mathbf{C}^{r_2 \times r_2}, d_3 \in \mathbf{C} \right\}$$

$$\text{For any } D \in \mathcal{D}, \quad \mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \bar{\sigma}(DMD^{-1})$$

This bound only uses the block-diagonal structure information regarding  $\Delta$ , namely for  $D \in \mathcal{D}, \Delta \in \Delta, D\Delta = \Delta D$ .

The “best” upper bound obtained with this technique would come from optimizing the choice of  $D \in \mathcal{D}$ , namely

$$\mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \min_{D \in \mathcal{D}} \bar{\sigma}(DMD^{-1}),$$

commonly referred to as the “d-m-d-inverse upper bound of  $\mu$ .”

## Real versus Complex uncertain elements

---

The upper bound derived thusfar,

$$\mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \min_{D \in \mathcal{D}} \bar{\sigma}(DM D^{-1}),$$

does not use/exploit known information that an uncertain element is real (as opposed to complex).

For example, in the block structure below,  $\delta_1$  and  $\delta_2$  are handled the same way (using  $D_1$  and  $D_2$ ) even though more partial information is known for  $\delta_1$ .

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_{t_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 I_{r_2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta_3 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_1 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}^{m_3 \times m_3} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{D} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & D_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 I_{m_3} \end{bmatrix} : D_1 \in \mathbf{C}^{t_1 \times t_1}, D_2 \in \mathbf{C}^{r_2 \times r_2}, d_3 \in \mathbf{C} \right\}$$

## Improved Upper Bound

Define sets associated with  $\Delta$

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 I_{t_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 I_{r_2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta_3 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_1 \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_2 \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_3 \in \mathbf{C}^{m_3 \times m_3} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{D}_+ := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & D_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 I_{m_3} \end{bmatrix} : D_1 = D_1^* \succ 0, D_2 = D_2^* \succ 0, d_3 > 0 \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{G} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} G_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} : G_1 = G_1^* \right\}$$

Due the structure of the various matrices

- if  $D \in \mathcal{D}_+$ , then  $D\Delta = \Delta D$  for all  $\Delta \in \Delta$  and  $D^{\frac{1}{2}} \in \mathcal{D}_+$
- if  $G \in \mathcal{G}$ , then  $G\Delta = \Delta^* G$  for all  $\Delta \in \Delta$

## Improved Upper Bound

---

Suppose  $\beta > 0$ , and  $G \in \mathcal{G}$ ,  $D \in \mathcal{D}_+$  satisfy

$$M^*DM - \beta^2 D + j(GM - M^*G) \preceq 0.$$

Then  $\mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \beta$ .

These type of formulae are due to Doyle (conference papers in mid 80s) and:

M. Fan, A. Tits and J. Doyle, “Robustness in the presence of mixed parametric uncertainty and unmodeled dynamics,” *IEEE Transaction on Automatic Control*, vol. 36, no. 1, pp. 25-38, January 1991.

The short proof (next slide) is taken from 1995 PhD Thesis, Anders Helmersson, “Methods for robust gain scheduling,” Linköping

## Improved Upper Bound

---

Suppose  $\beta > 0$ , and  $G \in \mathcal{G}$ ,  $D \in \mathcal{D}_+$  satisfy

$$M^*DM - \beta^2 D + j(GM - M^*G) \preceq 0.$$

Then  $\mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \beta$ .

**Proof:** If  $\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$  has  $\det(I - M\Delta) = 0$ , there exist nonzero  $w, z \in \mathbf{C}^n$  with  $w = Mz, z = \Delta w$ . Use  $D^{\frac{1}{2}}\Delta = \Delta D^{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\Delta^*G = G\Delta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\geq z^*(M^*DM - \beta^2 D + j(GM - M^*G))z \\ &= w^*Dw - \beta^2 w^*\Delta^*D\Delta w + jw^*\Delta^*Gw - jw^*G\Delta w \\ &= w^*D^{\frac{1}{2}}D^{\frac{1}{2}}w - \beta^2 w^*\Delta^*D^{\frac{1}{2}}D^{\frac{1}{2}}\Delta w + jw^*G\Delta w - jw^*G\Delta w \\ &= w^*D^{\frac{1}{2}}D^{\frac{1}{2}}w - \beta^2 w^*D^{\frac{1}{2}}\Delta^*\Delta D^{\frac{1}{2}}w \\ &= w^*D^{\frac{1}{2}}(I - \beta^2\Delta^*\Delta)D^{\frac{1}{2}}w. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $D$  is invertible and  $w \neq 0_n$ , it must be that  $\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \geq \beta^{-1}$ . Hence the minimum (in definition of  $\mu_{\Delta}(M)$ ) is  $\geq \frac{1}{\beta}$ , making  $\mu_{\Delta}(M) \leq \beta$ .

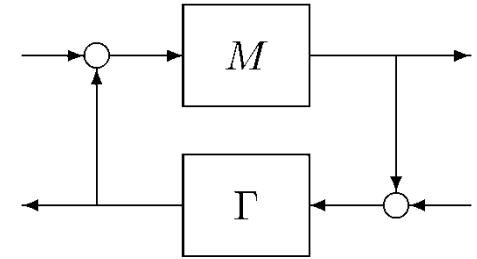
---

# Robustness test with $\mu$

2014 American Control Conference  
40 years of robust control: 1978-2018

## Dynamic, Structured, Linear Uncertain Elements

- $M \in \mathcal{S}^{n \times m}$  is given
- $\Delta \subseteq \mathbf{C}^{m \times n}$ , and associated  $\mathbf{\Gamma}$



$$\Delta = \{\text{diag} [\delta_1^r I_{t_1}, \dots, \delta_V^r I_{t_V}, \delta_1^c I_{r_1}, \dots, \delta_S^c I_{r_S}, \Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_F] : \\ \delta_k^r \in \mathbf{R}, \delta_i^c \in \mathbf{C}, \Delta_j \in \mathbf{C}^{m_j \times n_j}\}$$

$$\mathbf{\Gamma} := \{\text{diag} [\gamma_1^r I_{t_1}, \dots, \gamma_V^r I_{t_V}, \gamma_1(s) I_{r_1}, \dots, \gamma_S(s) I_{r_S}, \Gamma_1(s), \dots, \Gamma_F(s)] : \\ \gamma_k^r \in \mathbf{R}, \gamma_i \in \mathcal{S}, \Gamma_j \in \mathcal{S}^{m_j \times n_j}\}$$

- Partial knowledge is  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  and  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < 1$

Determine if  $(I_n - M(s)\Gamma(s))^{-1} \in \mathcal{S}^{n \times n}$  for all such  $\Gamma$

Equivalently: is  $\det(I - M(s_0)\Gamma(s_0)) \neq 0$  for all  $\text{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$  and all  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  with  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < 1$ .

## Robust Stability of Interconnection as $\mu$ -test

---

**Theorem:**  $(M, \Gamma)$  interconnection is stable for all  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  with  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$  if and only if  $M \in \mathcal{S}^{n \times n}$  and

$$\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}^e} \mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) := \max \left\{ \sup_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) , \mu_\Delta(M_\infty) \right\} \leq \frac{1}{\beta}$$

**Proof:** ( $\Rightarrow$ ) If  $M \notin \mathcal{S}^{n \times n}$  then the interconnection is unstable at  $\Gamma = 0$ .

If  $\mu_\Delta(M(j\bar{\omega})) > \beta^{-1}$  at some nonzero, finite frequency  $\bar{\omega}$ , there is a  $\Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$  with  $\bar{\sigma}(\Delta) < \beta$  such that  $I - M(j\bar{\omega})\Delta$  is singular. Now proceed block-by-block:

- replace each complex block  $\Delta_i$  in  $\Delta$  with stable, real-rational  $\Gamma_i$  that has  $\|\Gamma_i\|_\infty = \bar{\sigma}(\Delta_i) < \beta$  and  $\Gamma_i(j\bar{\omega}_i) = \Delta_i$
- real-valued blocks in  $\Delta$  are copied into  $\Gamma$

The constructed  $\Gamma$  satisfies:  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$ ,  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$  and the  $(M, \Gamma)$  interconnection is unstable, with a pole at  $s = j\bar{\omega}$



## Robust Stability of Interconnection as $\mu$ -test

**Theorem:**  $(M, \Gamma)$  interconnection is stable for all  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  with  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$  if and only if  $M \in \mathcal{S}^{n \times n}$  and

$$\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}^e} \mu_{\Delta}(M(j\omega)) := \max \left\{ \sup_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \mu_{\Delta}(M(j\omega)) , \mu_{\Delta}(M_\infty) \right\} \leq \frac{1}{\beta}$$

**Proof:** ( $\Leftarrow$ ) Since  $M$  is proper, stable and  $\mu$  satisfies a maximum-modulus property,

$$\max \left\{ \sup_{\operatorname{Re}(s) \geq 0} \mu_{\Delta}(M(s)) , \mu_{\Delta}(M_\infty) \right\} \leq \frac{1}{\beta}$$

Therefore, at all  $s_0 \in \mathbf{C}$ , with  $\operatorname{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$  (including  $s = \infty$ )

$$\mu_{\Delta}(M(s_0)) \leq \frac{1}{\beta}.$$

Take any  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  (also stable) with  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$ .  $\Gamma$  satisfies the (usual) maximum-modulus property, so  $\bar{\sigma}(\Gamma(s_0)) \leq \|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$  and  $\Gamma(s_0) \in \mathbf{\Delta}$ . Hence  $I - M(s_0)\Gamma(s_0)$  is nonsingular. This holds at all  $\operatorname{Re}(s_0) \geq 0$ , so  $(I - M\Gamma)^{-1}$  is proper and stable.

## Robust Stability of Interconnection as $\mu$ -test

**Theorem:**  $(M, \Gamma)$  interconnection is stable for all  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  with  $\|\Gamma\|_\infty < \beta$  if and only if  $M \in \mathcal{S}^{n \times n}$  and

$$\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}^e} \mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) := \max \left\{ \sup_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}} \mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) , \mu_\Delta(M_\infty) \right\} \leq \frac{1}{\beta}$$

There are a few technical details to pay attention to get it all correct, constructing the destabilizing  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  when  $\max_{\omega \in \mathbf{R}^e} \mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) > \beta^{-1}$ .

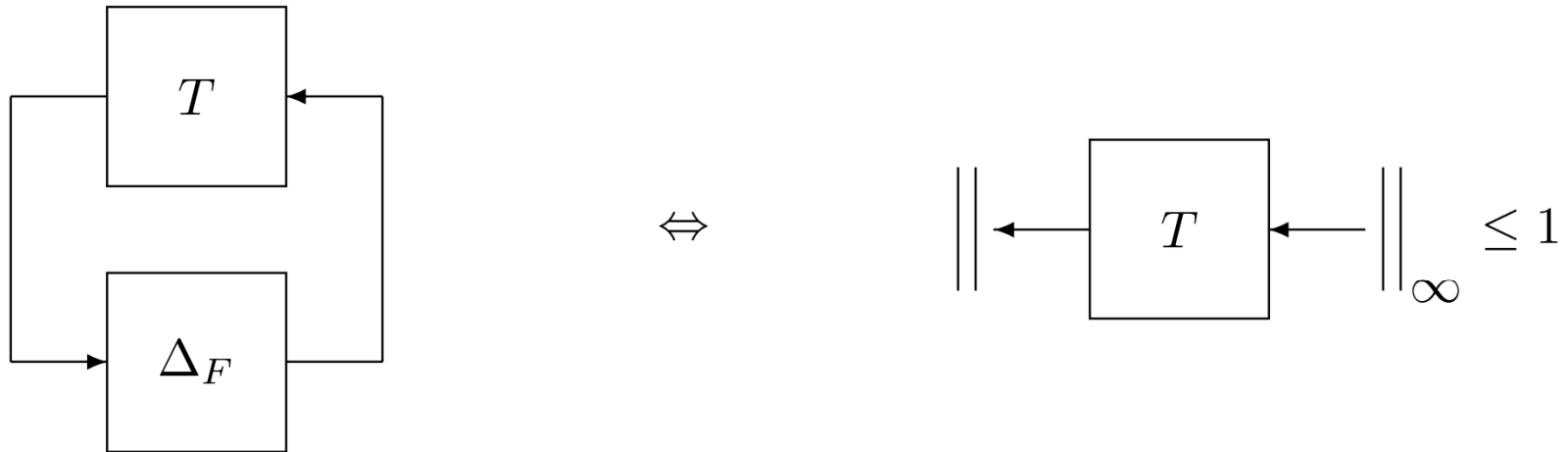
- the peak may occur at  $\omega_P = \infty$  or  $0$ . The frequency-response at  $\omega = \infty$  or  $\omega = 0$  of an element  $\Gamma \in \mathbf{\Gamma}$  is real-valued, not complex-valued. So, the “equivalence” between constant-complex-valued and real-dynamic uncertainty is more delicate.
- If  $\mu_\Delta$  is continuous at  $M(j\omega_P)$ , then  $\mu_\Delta(M(j\omega)) > \beta^{-1}$  at some finite, nonzero  $\omega$  and the previous construction works.
- If  $\mu_\Delta$  is not continuous at  $M(j\omega_P)$ , then without loss in generality, all complex-blocks in  $\Delta$  can be chosen as  $0$ , and the destabilizing  $\Gamma$  is constant (and real-valued).

---

# Performance characterized as Robustness

2014 American Control Conference  
40 years of robust control: 1978-2018

# Performance as Robustness-to-Uncertainty



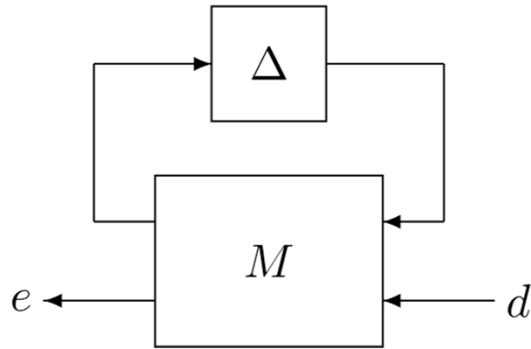
Stable for all  $\|\Delta_F\|_\infty < 1$

The norm of a transfer function can be determined using a robust stability test

Pose **robust performance** questions as robust stability questions.

# Robust Performance as Robust Stability

$$T = F_U(M, \Delta)$$

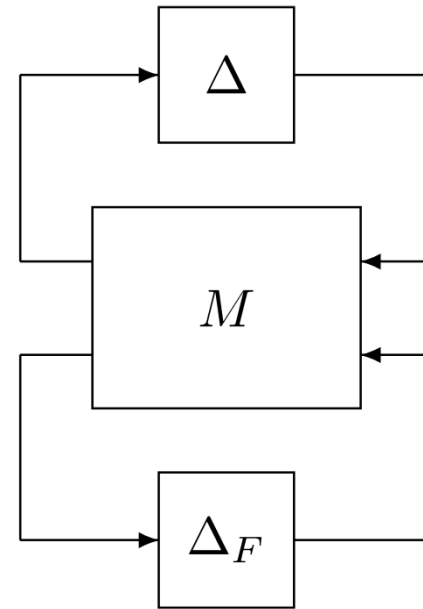


Exactly a *Robust Stability* problem for  $M$ , subjected to perturbation matrices with block diagonal structure,

$$\Delta_P = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta & 0 \\ 0 & \Delta_F \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, robust *stability* techniques – on a larger problem, to test/guarantee robust *performance* of original problem

$\|F_U(M, \Delta)\|_\infty \leq 1$  for all  $\Delta \in \Delta$  if and only



is stable for all  $\Delta \in \Delta$  and all  $\Delta_F \in \mathbf{C}^{m \times n}$  satisfying

$$\bar{\sigma}(\Delta_F) < 1.$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  control and  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ -loop Shaping

Keith Glover

Department of Engineering

University of Cambridge

(For the ACC 2014 Workshop

40 years of robust control)

ACC 2014



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>References</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	General Problem . . . . .	8
<b>3</b>	<b>Systems and Signals</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1	Scalar Case . . . . .	16
3.2	Vector/matrix generalisations . . . . .	21
<b>4</b>	<b>Robust stability</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	Internal Stability . . . . .	23
4.2	Singular Value Inequalities . . . . .	27
4.3	Small Gain Theorems . . . . .	31
4.4	Robust Stability Tests . . . . .	34
<b>5</b>	<b>Perturbations to Coprime Factors</b>	<b>36</b>
5.1	Coprime Factorization of Transfer Functions . . . . .	36



5.2	Uncertainty in Coprime Factorisations . . . . .	42
5.3	Gap Metric . . . . .	50
<b>6</b>	<b><math>H_\infty</math> Control Synthesis</b>	<b>51</b>
6.1	The Youla Parameterization of All Stabilizing Controllers . . . . .	51
6.2	State-space solution to the $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ control problem . . . . .	54
<b>7</b>	<b><math>H_\infty</math> loop shaping design procedure</b>	<b>57</b>
7.1	Example of the $\nu$ -gap metric and loop shaping . . . . .	60
7.2	Robust Performance in the $\nu$ -Gap Metric . . . . .	64



# 1 References

K Zhou, JC Doyle and K Glover, *Robust and Optimal Control*, Prentice Hall, 1996.

S Skogestad and I Postlethwaite, *Multivariable Feedback Control: Analysis and Design (2nd edition)*, Wiley, 2005.

M Green and DJN Limebeer, *Linear Robust Control*, Prentice Hall, 1995.

G Dullerud and F Paganini, *A Course in Robust Control Theory*, Springer, 2000.

The Mathworks: The Robust Control Toolbox, v3.

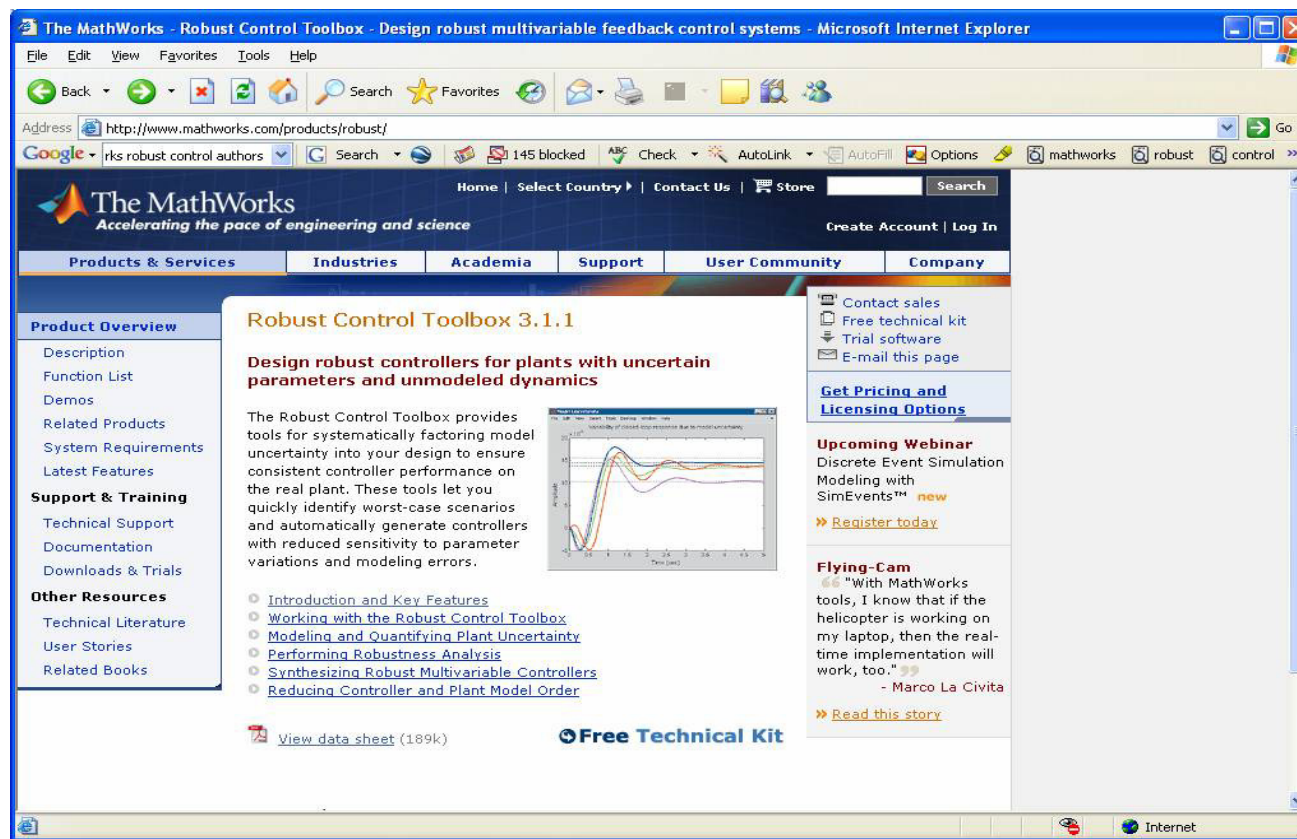
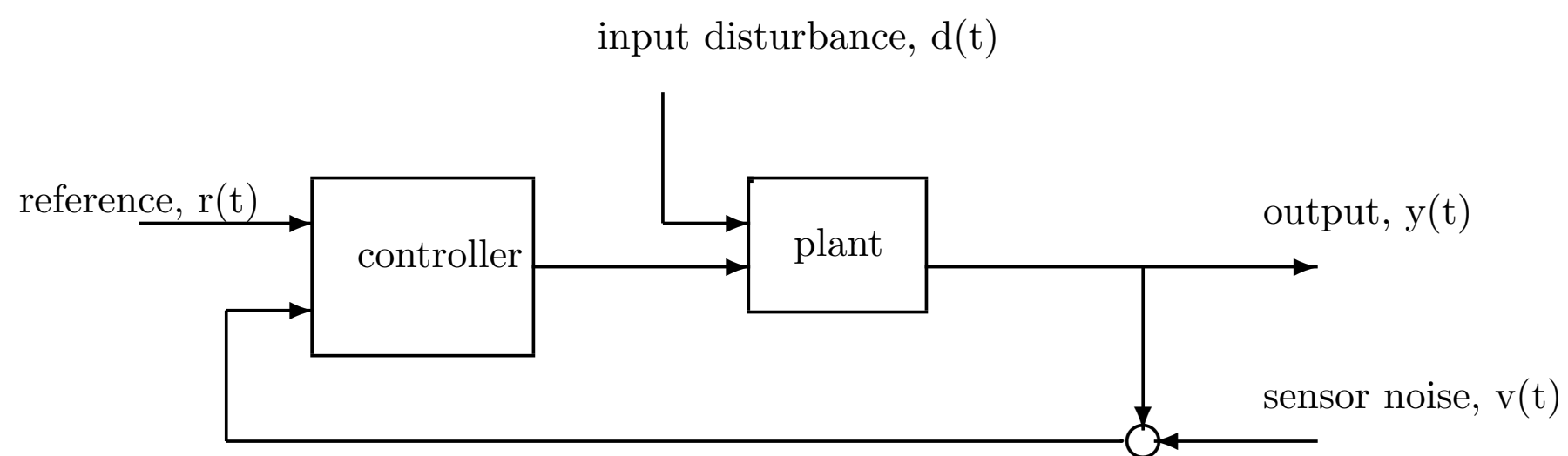


Figure 1: Robust Control Toolbox

## 2 Introduction

### 2.1 General Problem

A typical feedback system is given below:



Given a **plant** whose dynamics are only known approximately our **objective** is to design a controller so that the output “follows” the reference despite the “uncertainty” in the plant and the “unknown” disturbances.

To pose a formal problem and use analytic techniques we need to be more precise:

- measure the size of the error between the output,  $y(t)$ , and the reference,  $r(t)$ . e.g.  

$$\|y - r\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_0^\infty (y(t) - r(t))^2 dt}.$$
- characterize the uncertainty in the plant, e.g.  $|G(j\omega) - G_o(j\omega)| < \epsilon$  for all  $\omega$ .
- characterize the unknown disturbances, e.g.  $\int_0^\infty d(t)^2 dt < 1$ , or  $d(t)$  is white noise.

**Analysis** - given such a set-up with a given controller is the size of the error suitably small for all disturbances in its class and all plants in its class?

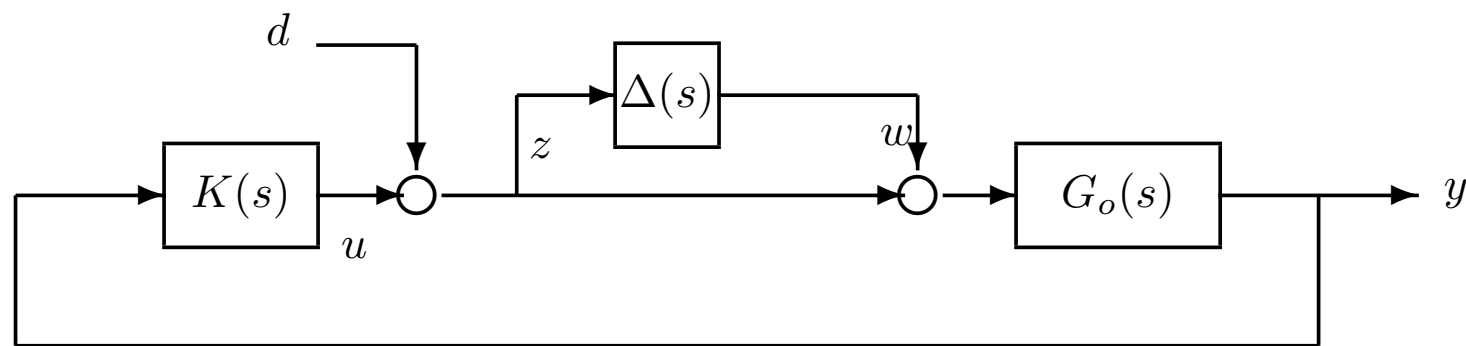
**Synthesis** - find a controller to meet such a specification.

## Example

Consider the example where the plant's transfer function,

$$G(s) = G_o(s)(1 + \Delta(s)) \quad \text{where } |\Delta(j\omega)| < \epsilon \text{ for all } \omega,$$

and a disturbance,  $d(t)$ , enters the system and the plant input as follows:



Suppose that we want the output due to the disturbance to be limited in the sense that the transfer function from  $d$  to  $y$  satisfies:

$$|T_{d \rightarrow y}(j\omega)| < \alpha(\omega) \quad \text{for all } \omega,$$

and for all plants perturbed as above.

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= G_o(1 + \Delta)[d + Ky] \\
 (1 - G_o(1 + \Delta)K)y &= G_o(1 + \Delta)d \\
 \Rightarrow T_{d \rightarrow y} &= \frac{G_o(1 + \Delta)}{1 - G_o(1 + \Delta)K}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore we require,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left| \frac{G_o(1 + \Delta)}{1 - G_o(1 + \Delta)K} \right| &< \alpha \quad \text{for all } \omega \text{ and for all } |\Delta| < \epsilon. \\
 \Leftrightarrow \left| \frac{1}{G_o(1 + \Delta)} - K \right| &> \frac{1}{\alpha} \quad \text{for all } \omega \text{ and for all } |\Delta| < \epsilon. \\
 \Leftrightarrow \left| \frac{1}{(1 + \Delta)} - G_oK \right| &> \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha} \quad \text{for all } \omega \text{ and for all } |\Delta| < \epsilon.
 \end{aligned}$$

Given  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  this gives a condition on  $G_o(j\omega)$  and  $K(j\omega)$  for each  $\omega$  and to make it easily computed we need to eliminate the term  $\Delta$ . Consider the term  $1/(1 + \Delta)$  for all  $\Delta$  with  $|\Delta| < \epsilon$ ; we will show that this set of points in the complex plane gives the inside of a disk with centre  $1/(1 - \epsilon^2)$  and radius  $\epsilon/(1 - \epsilon^2)$ , as  $\Delta$  varies with  $|\Delta| < \epsilon$ .



Firstly note that given complex numbers  $\beta$  and  $z$  with  $|\beta| < 1$  then,

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{\beta + z}{1 + \beta^* z} \right|^2 &= \frac{|\beta|^2 + \beta z^* + \beta^* z + |z|^2}{1 + \beta^* z + \beta z^* + |\beta|^2 |z|^2} \\ &= 1 - \frac{(1 - |\beta|^2)(1 - |z|^2)}{|1 + \beta^* z|^2} \quad \begin{cases} < 1 & \text{if } |z| < 1 \\ = 1 & \text{if } |z| = 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

So that the set of points  $w = \frac{\beta + z}{1 + \beta^* z}$  map out a disk in the complex plane centred at the origin with unit radius as  $z$  varies inside the circle of unit radius. Note also that  $z = \frac{(-\beta) + w}{1 + (-\beta)^* w}$  so there is a unique correspondence between the points  $z$  and  $w$  inside the unit disk.

Now we note that,

$$\frac{1}{1 + \Delta} = \frac{1}{1 - \epsilon^2} + \hat{\Delta}, \quad \text{where } \hat{\Delta} = -\frac{\epsilon}{1 - \epsilon^2} \cdot \left( \frac{\epsilon + \Delta/\epsilon}{1 + \epsilon\Delta/\epsilon} \right) \Rightarrow |\hat{\Delta}| < \frac{\epsilon}{1 - \epsilon^2}.$$

Now substituting into the condition  $\left| \frac{1}{(1 + \Delta)} - G_o K \right| > \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha}$ , we obtain,

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{1}{(1 + \Delta)} - G_o K \right| &> \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha} \text{ for all } |\Delta| < \epsilon \\ \Leftrightarrow \left| \frac{1}{1 - \epsilon^2} + \hat{\Delta} - G_o K \right| &> \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha} \text{ for all } |\hat{\Delta}| < \epsilon/(1 - \epsilon^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \boxed{\left| \frac{1}{1-\epsilon^2} - G_o K \right| > \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha} + \frac{\epsilon}{1-\epsilon^2}}$$

This final condition gives the exact condition for the so-called **Robust Performance** of the uncertain system.

If  $\epsilon = 0$  then this reduces to the **Nominal Performance condition**,

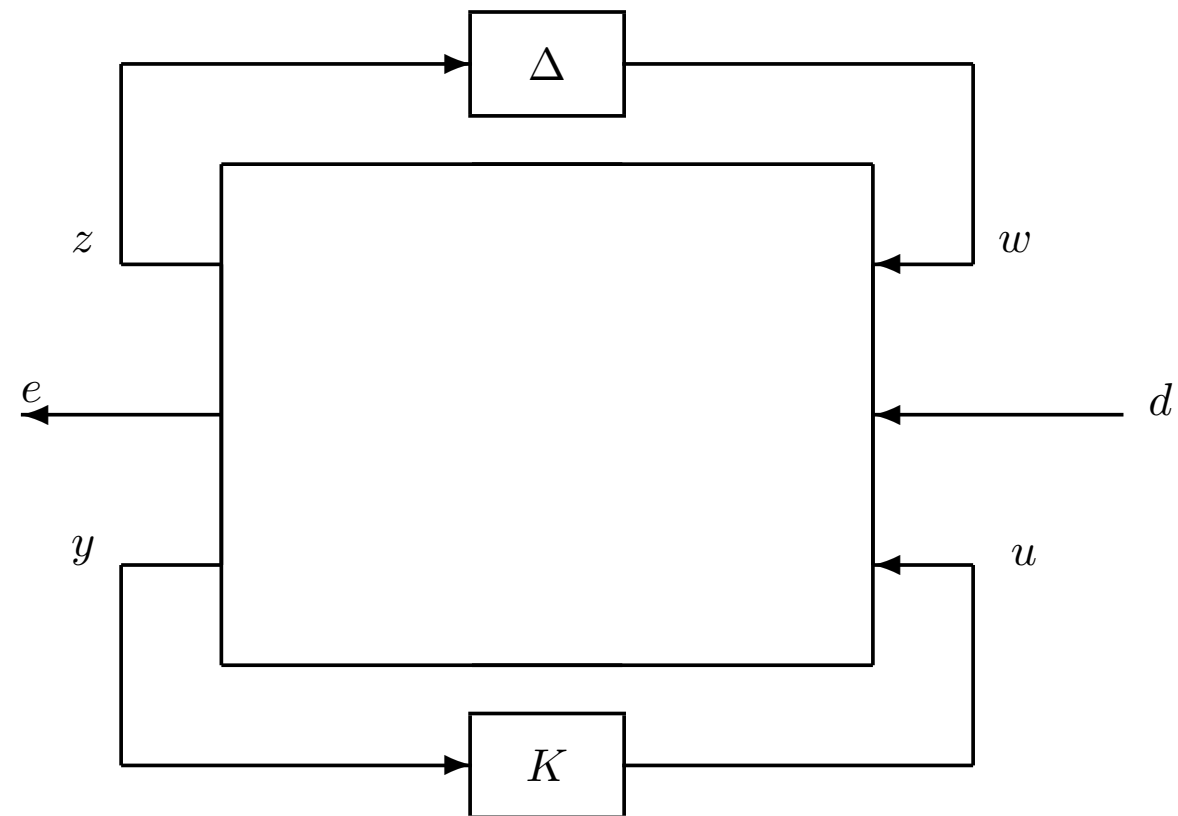
$$|1 - G_o K| > \frac{|G_o|}{\alpha} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \boxed{\left| \frac{G_o}{1 - G_o K} \right| < \alpha}$$

Alternatively if we remove the performance condition by letting  $\alpha \rightarrow \infty$  then defining  $T_o = G_o K / (1 - G_o K)$ , ( $\Rightarrow G_o K = T_o / (1 + T_o)$ ), the **Robust Stability** condition becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{1}{1-\epsilon^2} - \frac{T_o}{1+T_o} \right| &> \frac{\epsilon}{1-\epsilon^2} \\ \Leftrightarrow |1 + \epsilon^2 T_o|^2 &> \epsilon^2 |1 + T_o|^2 \\ \Leftrightarrow 1 + \epsilon^2(T_o + T_o^*) + \epsilon^4 |T_o|^2 &> \epsilon^2 (1 + T_o + T_o^* + |T_o|^2) \\ \Leftrightarrow (1 - \epsilon^2) &> \epsilon^2 (1 - \epsilon^2) |T_o|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \boxed{|T_o| < \frac{1}{\epsilon}}$$

This example illustrates a general **robust performance problem** which can be put in the following general framework:



We will consider:

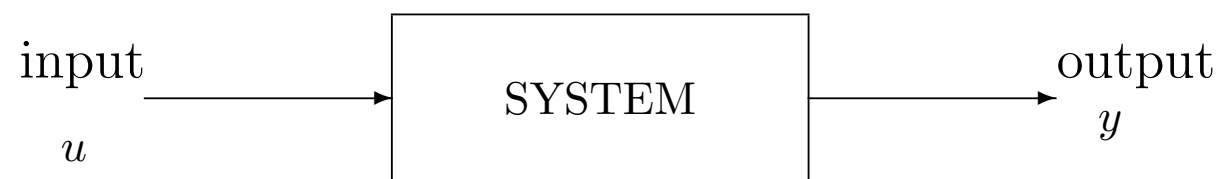
- Stability
- Robust Stability
- Performance
- Robust Performance



## 3 Systems and Signals

### 3.1 Scalar Case

A system can be thought of as a mapping from its inputs to outputs:



For a quantitative theory we need a measure of the **size** of the signals and this induces the gain of the system as the maximum ratio of the size of the output to the size of the input.

There are a number of different choices that can be used but the choices we give below have been found to be both physically sensible and able to exploit an elegant underlying mathematical theory.

**Definition 3.1**

$$\|u\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |u(t)|^2 dt}$$

*is called the  $\mathcal{L}_2$ -norm of the signal  $u$ . This is a measure of the size of the signal with  $\|u\|_2^2$  the energy of the signal. ( $\mathcal{L}$  stands for Lebesgue space)*

**Definition 3.2** If  $\|u\|_2 < \infty$  then the Fourier transform of the signal  $u$  is given by

$$\hat{u}(j\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u(t)e^{-j\omega t} dt$$

and we can define the  $\mathcal{L}_2$ -norm of  $\hat{u}(j\omega)$  as

$$\|\hat{u}\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{u}(j\omega)|^2 d\omega}$$

The following is a remarkable result connects the norms of functions and their transforms.

**Theorem 3.3 (Parseval's Theorem)**

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u(t)^* y(t) dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{u}(j\omega)^* \hat{y}(j\omega) d\omega$$

and this immediately implies that  $\|u\|_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \|\hat{u}\|_2$ .

**Definition 3.4** A transfer function is said to be in the space  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  (where the  $\mathcal{H}$  stands for Hardy space), if

$$\sup_{\Re(s)>0} |G(s)| < \infty.$$

when the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ -norm is defined as

$$\|G(s)\|_\infty = \sup_{\Re(s)>0} |G(s)|.$$

[sup is like max except need not be achieved]

Note that if  $G(s)$  is in  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  then all its poles must be in the left half plane and hence this will be a stable transfer function.

**Theorem 3.5 (Maximum Modulus Theorem)** If  $G(s)$  is in  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  then

$$\|G(s)\|_\infty = \sup_{\Re(s)>0} |G(s)| = \sup_{-\infty < \omega < \infty} |G(j\omega)|.$$

This result shows that the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ -norm can be calculated by just examining  $G(s)$  for  $s$  on the imaginary axis and it is not required to consider  $s$  in the whole of the right half plane.

The **gain** of a system with input  $u$  and output  $y$  will be defined as,

$$\sup_{u \neq 0} \frac{\|y\|_2}{\|u\|_2} = \sup_{\hat{u} \neq 0} \frac{\|\hat{y}\|_2}{\|\hat{u}\|_2}$$

**Theorem 3.6** For a stable Linear Time Invariant system with transfer function  $G(s)$  its gain

is given by,

$$\sup_{u \neq 0} \frac{\|y\|_2}{\|u\|_2} = \|G(s)\|_\infty$$

**Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned} \|\hat{y}\|_2^2 &= \|G \hat{u}\|_2^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |G(j\omega)|^2 |\hat{u}(j\omega)|^2 d\omega \\ &\leq \|G(j\omega)\|_\infty^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\hat{u}(j\omega)|^2 d\omega = \|G\|_\infty^2 \|\hat{u}\|_2^2 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\|\hat{y}\|_2}{\|\hat{u}\|_2} &\leq \|G\|_\infty \text{ for any } u \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

To show that maximising LHS gives equality requires a judicious choice of  $u$ . Idea: find  $\omega_o$  where  $|G(j\omega)|$  achieves maximum then choose

$$\begin{aligned} u(t) &= \sin \omega_o t \\ \Rightarrow y(t) &\rightarrow |G(j\omega_o)| \cdot \sin(\omega_o t + \angle G(j\omega_o)) \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{\text{energy ratio}} &\rightarrow |G(j\omega_o)| \end{aligned}$$

(Technical point: the integral of  $u^2(t)$  will  $\rightarrow \infty$ , so we need to take a sinusoid of finite but very long duration).  $\square$



Ex. (i)  $\left\| \frac{1}{1+s} \right\|_{\infty} = 1$  and the max is achieved at  $s = 0$  and  $\left| \frac{1}{1+\sigma+j\omega} \right| \leq 1$  for all  $\sigma > 0$ , and all  $\omega$ .

(ii)  $e^s$  is analytic in whole complex plane but  $\sup_{\Re(s) > 0} |e^s| = \infty$

$\Rightarrow e^s$  is not in  $\mathcal{H}_{\infty}$

whereas  $e^{-s}$  is in  $\mathcal{H}_{\infty}$ .

### 3.2 Vector/matrix generalisations

(i) Vector version of  $\mathcal{L}_2$

Take (column) vector functions  $\underline{u}(t)$  of length  $r$  and define

$$\begin{aligned}\|\underline{u}\|_2^2 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \underline{u}(t)^* \underline{u}(t) dt \quad (* \text{ denotes complex conjugate transpose.}) \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{i=1}^r |u_i(t)|^2 dt\end{aligned}$$

Parseval's Theorem then becomes,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \underline{u}(t)^* \underline{y}(t) dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{\underline{u}}(j\omega)^* \hat{\underline{y}}(j\omega) d\omega$$

(ii) Matrix version of  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  space:

Let  $A$  be any complex matrix then  $\lambda_i(A^*A)$  are real and  $\geq 0$ . **Proof:** Let  $A^*A\underline{w} = \lambda\underline{w}$  then  $\underline{w}^*A^*A\underline{w} = \lambda\underline{w}^*\underline{w}$  so that  $\lambda = \frac{\|A\underline{w}\|_2^2}{\|\underline{w}\|_2^2} \geq 0$ .

Let  $\lambda_i(A^*A) = \sigma_i^2$  then  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \dots \geq \sigma_n \geq 0$  are called the **singular values** of  $A$ . Indeed

just as in the real case  $A$  will have a singular value decomposition,

$$A = U\Sigma V^*, \quad \text{where } U^*U = I, \quad V^*V = I, \quad \Sigma = \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \Sigma_{11} = \text{diag}(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_r)$$

with  $U$  and  $V$  complex matrices.

Denote max. sing. value of  $A$  by  $\bar{\sigma}(A)$ . If  $G(s)$  is a  $p \times m$  matrix function of  $s$ , whose elements are analytic in RHP (i.e. no poles in  $\Re(s) \geq 0$ ) and such that

$\sup_{\Re(s) > 0} \bar{\sigma}(G(s))$  is finite then define

$$\|G(s)\|_{\infty} = \sup_{\Re(s) > 0} \bar{\sigma}(G(s)) = \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(G(j\omega))$$

With these defns. then Theorem 3.6 still holds, namely:

$$\|\underline{y}\|_2 \leq \|G(s)\|_{\infty} \cdot \|\underline{u}\|_2$$

**Recap:**

$$\|\underline{u}\|_2^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \underline{u}(t)^* \underline{u}(t) dt.$$

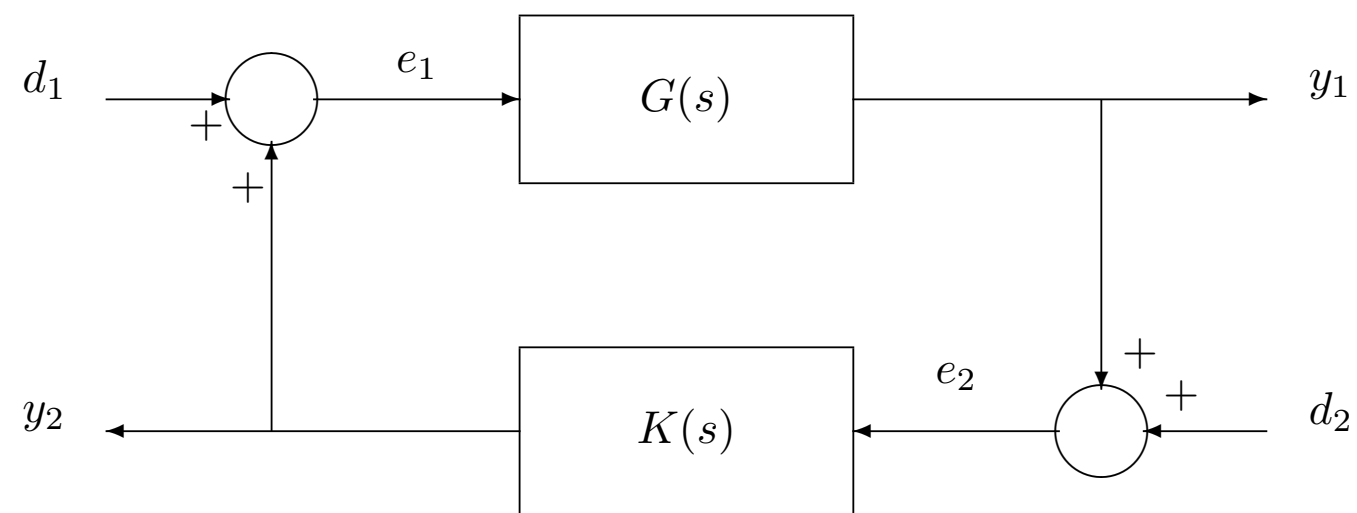
$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximum system gain} &= \sup_{\|\underline{u}\| \neq 0} \|\underline{y}\|_2 / \|\underline{u}\|_2 \\ &= \|G(s)\|_{\infty} \quad \mathcal{H}_{\infty} \text{ - norm} \\ &= \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(G(j\omega)) \end{aligned}$$

We can write a number of frequency domain specifications as  $H_{\infty}$  norms of closed-loop transfer functions.

e.g. the requirement that  $|G(j\omega)| < |\alpha(j\omega)|$  for all  $\omega$  is equivalent to  $\left\| \frac{G(j\omega)}{\alpha(j\omega)} \right\|_{\infty} < 1$ . (assuming that all the zeros of  $\alpha(s)$  are in the left half plane.)

## 4 Robust stability

### 4.1 Internal Stability



In state space:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\underline{x}} &= A\underline{x} + B\underline{e}_1 \\ \underline{e}_2 &= C\underline{x} + D\underline{e}_1 + \underline{d}_2 \\ \dot{\hat{\underline{x}}} &= \hat{A}\hat{\underline{x}} + \hat{B}\underline{e}_2 \\ \underline{e}_1 &= \hat{C}\hat{\underline{x}} + \hat{D}\underline{e}_2 + \underline{d}_1\end{aligned}$$

In matrix form we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} I & -\hat{D} \\ -D & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{e}_1 \\ \underline{e}_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \hat{C} \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x} \\ \hat{\underline{x}} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ \frac{d}{dt} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x} \\ \hat{\underline{x}} \end{bmatrix} &= A_{CL} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x} \\ \hat{\underline{x}} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & \hat{B} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I & -\hat{D} \\ -D & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ \text{where } A_{CL} &= \begin{bmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & \hat{A} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & \hat{B} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I & -\hat{D} \\ -D & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \hat{C} \\ C & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

We will call this state-space feedback system *stable* if  $A_{CL}$  is a stable matrix.

Stability of the feedback system can also be considered using transfer functions when we call the feedback system is called *internally stable* if all transfer functions from  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  to  $e_1$ ,  $e_2$ ,  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  are in  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} I & -K \\ -G & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{e}_1 \\ \underline{e}_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \underline{e}_1 \\ \underline{e}_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} I & -K \\ -G & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \underline{y}_2 \\ \underline{y}_1 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \underline{e}_1 \\ \underline{e}_2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} I & -K \\ -G & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} - \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \right\} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{d}_1 \\ \underline{d}_2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Hence internally stable if and only if  $\begin{bmatrix} I & -K \\ -G & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$  in  $H_\infty$ . This is equivalent to  $A_{CL}$  being a stable matrix if the realizations of  $G$  and  $K$  are controllable and observable.

Note this includes all the closed loop transfer functions.

## 4.2 Singular Value Inequalities

For a general rectangular complex matrix,  $A$  in  $\mathbb{C}^{m \times n}$ , recall that  $A$  will have a *Singular Value Decomposition*,  $A = U\Sigma V^*$  where  $U^*U = UU^* = I$ ,  $V^*V = VV^* = I$ , and  $\Sigma = \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  with  $\Sigma_{11} = \text{diag}\{\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_r\}$ , and  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \geq \dots \geq \sigma_r > 0$ .

(1) Now denote,

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\sigma}(A) &= \max \text{ singular value} = \sup_{\underline{x} \neq 0} \|A\underline{x}\|_2 / \|\underline{x}\|_2 \\ (\text{assuming } n = m) \quad \underline{\sigma}(A) &= \min \text{ singular value} = \min_{\underline{x} \neq 0} \|A\underline{x}\|_2 / \|\underline{x}\|_2. \end{aligned}$$

**Proof:** Suppose  $\underline{x}^* \underline{x} = 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \|A\underline{x}\|_2^2 &= \|U\Sigma V^* \underline{x}\|_2^2 = \|\Sigma \underline{z}\|_2^2 \quad \text{where } \underline{z} = V^* \underline{x}, \text{ and } \|\underline{z}\|_2 = \|\underline{x}\|_2 \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^r \sigma_i^2 |z_i|^2 \\ &= \sigma_1^2 (1 - |z_2|^2 - |z_3|^2 \dots - |z_r|^2) + \sigma_2^2 |z_2|^2 + \dots + \sigma_r^2 |z_r|^2 \\ &= \sigma_1^2 - (\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2) |z_2|^2 - \dots - (\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_r^2) |z_r|^2 \\ &\leq \sigma_1^2 \end{aligned}$$

A similar argument gives the minimum gain. □



$$(2) \quad \bar{\sigma}(A) - \bar{\sigma}(B) \leq \bar{\sigma}(A + B) \leq \bar{\sigma}(A) + \bar{\sigma}(B).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Proof:} \quad \|(A + B)\underline{x}\|_2 &= \|A\underline{x} + B\underline{x}\|_2 \\ &\leq \|A\underline{x}\|_2 + \|B\underline{x}\|_2 \text{ by the triangle inequality} \\ &\leq \bar{\sigma}(A) \|\underline{x}\|_2 + \bar{\sigma}(B) \|\underline{x}\|_2 = (\bar{\sigma}(A) + \bar{\sigma}(B)) \|\underline{x}\|_2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{hence } \bar{\sigma}(A + B) \leq \bar{\sigma}(A) + \bar{\sigma}(B).$$

The left hand inequality comes from

$$\bar{\sigma}((A + B) + (-B)) \leq \bar{\sigma}(A + B) + \bar{\sigma}(-B) = \bar{\sigma}(A + B) + \bar{\sigma}(B).$$

$$(3) \quad \bar{\sigma}(A^{-1}) = 1/\underline{\sigma}(A)$$

$$(4) \quad \underline{\sigma}(A) - \bar{\sigma}(B) \leq \underline{\sigma}(A + B) \leq \underline{\sigma}(A) + \bar{\sigma}(B).$$

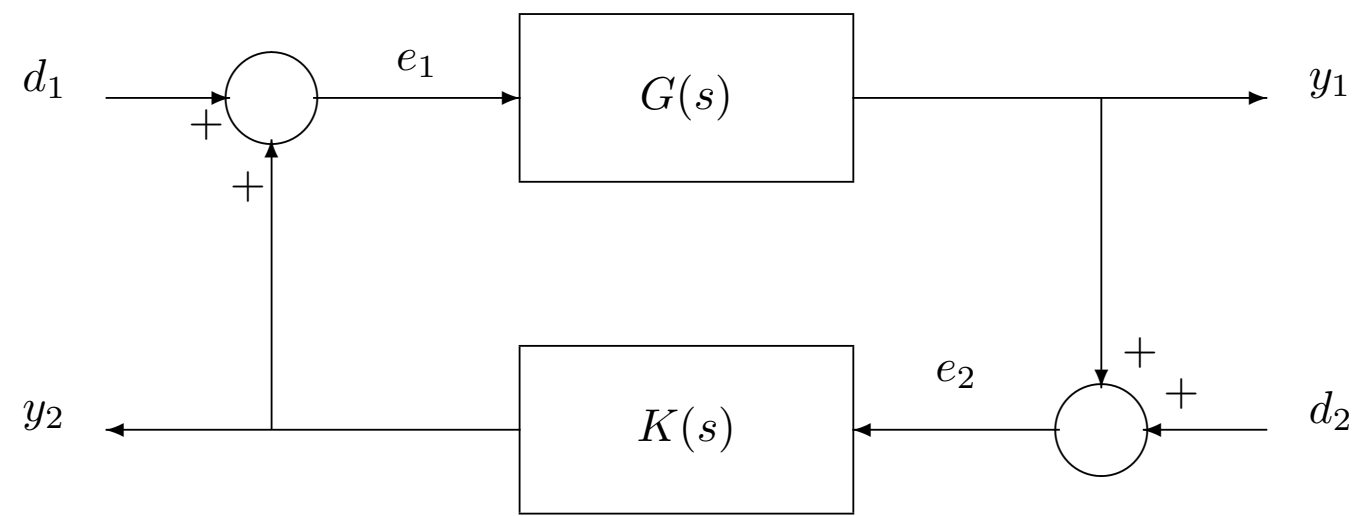
$$(5) \quad \bar{\sigma}(AB) \leq \bar{\sigma}(A)\bar{\sigma}(B)$$

e.g.

$$\bar{\sigma}\left((I - GK)^{-1}\right) = \frac{1}{\underline{\sigma}(I - GK)} \leq \begin{cases} \frac{1}{1 - \bar{\sigma}(GK)} & \text{if } \bar{\sigma}(GK) < 1 \\ \frac{1}{\underline{\sigma}(GK) - 1} & \text{if } \underline{\sigma}(GK) > 1. \end{cases}$$

Hence notions of high and low loop gain and bandwidth carry over to multivariable systems but with more ‘slack’ in results.

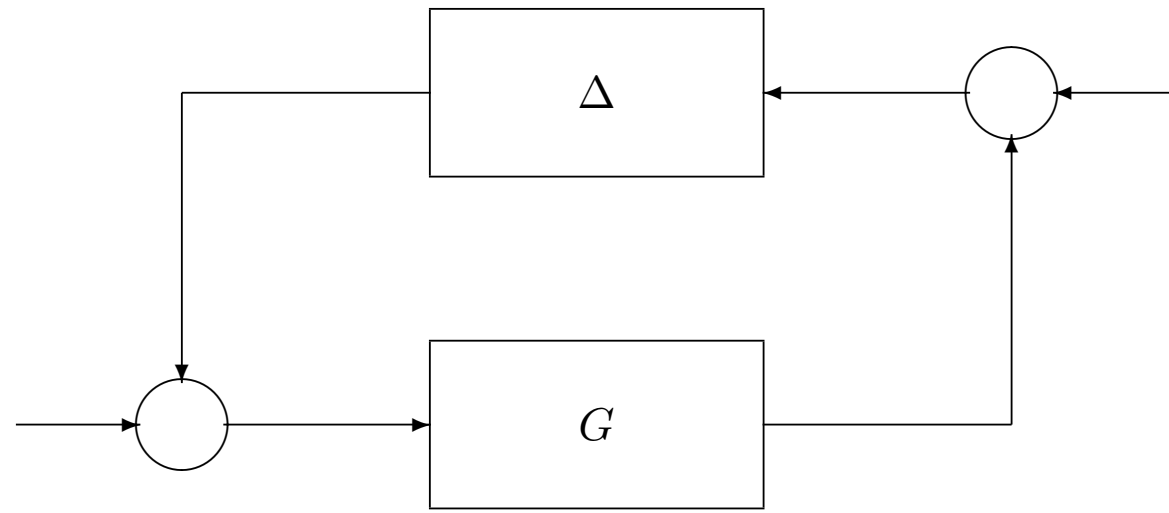
### 4.3 Small Gain Theorems



**Theorem 4.1** *If  $G$  and  $K$  are both stable then the closed loop is stable if*

$$\|GK\|_{\infty} < 1 \text{ or if } \|KG\|_{\infty} < 1.$$

Now consider uncertain systems with  $G$  and  $\Delta$  stable



**Theorem 4.2** Suppose  $\Delta$  in  $H_\infty$  is unknown but  $\|\Delta\|_\infty < \epsilon$  and  $G$  in  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  is known. Then the feedback system is closed loop stable for all such  $\Delta$  if and only if

$$\|G\|_\infty \leq 1/\epsilon$$

**Proof:** If  $\|G\|_\infty \leq 1/\epsilon$  and  $\|\Delta\|_\infty < \epsilon$  then,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|G\Delta\|_\infty &= \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(G\Delta) \\
 &\leq \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(G) \cdot \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \\
 &\leq \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(G) \cdot \sup_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(\Delta) \\
 &= \|G\|_\infty \cdot \|\Delta\|_\infty \\
 &< \frac{1}{\epsilon} \epsilon = 1 \\
 &\Rightarrow \text{stable by small gain theorem.}
 \end{aligned}$$

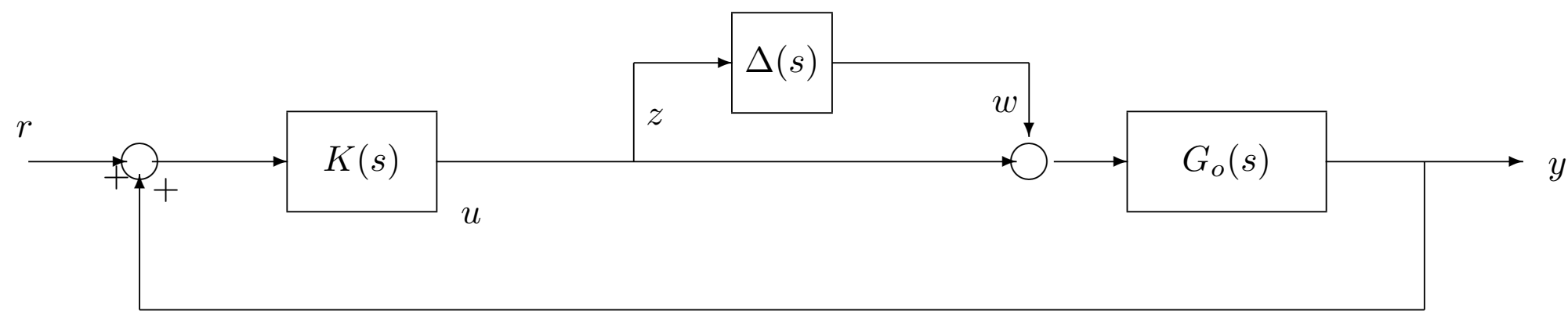
Now suppose that  $\bar{\sigma}(G(j\omega_o)) > \frac{1}{\epsilon}$  for some  $\omega_o$ , then we can construct (with some effort) a  $\Delta$  s.t.  $\|\Delta\|_\infty < \epsilon$  and  $\det(I - G(j\omega_o)\Delta(j\omega_o)) = 0$

$\Rightarrow j\omega_o$  is a closed loop pole  $\Rightarrow$  not stable. That is we have constructed a destabilizing perturbation in the set of  $\Delta$  and hence for *robust stability* we need  $\|G\|_\infty \leq 1/\epsilon$ .

## 4.4 Robust Stability Tests

### Multiplicative Uncertainty

Let an uncertain system have transfer function  $G(s) = (I + \Delta(s))G_o(s)$ , where  $\|\Delta(s)\|_\infty < \epsilon$ ,



rewrite as  $z = K(r + G_o(w + z)) \Rightarrow z = (I - KG_o)^{-1} K(r + G_o w)$

and with  $r = 0$  we get

Closed loop internally stable for all  $\|\Delta\|_\infty < \epsilon \Leftrightarrow (G_o, K)$  is internally stable and

$$\left\| (I - KG_o)^{-1} KG_o \right\|_\infty \leq \frac{1}{\epsilon}.$$

## Additive Uncertainty

So  $G = G_o + W_2\Delta W_1$ , with  $\|\Delta(s)\|_\infty < \epsilon$ , or

$$\|W_2^{-1}(G - G_o)W_1^{-1}\|_\infty < \epsilon.$$

In the SISO case this is the same as  $|G - G_o| < |W_1 \cdot W_2|$  for all  $\omega$

As in the case of multiplicative uncertainty we now obtain internal stability of the perturbed closed loop if  $(G_o, K)$  is internally stable and

$$\left\| W_1 (I - KG_o)^{-1} KW_2 \right\|_\infty < 1/\epsilon$$



## 5 Perturbations to Coprime Factors

### 5.1 Coprime Factorization of Transfer Functions

Given any  $p \times m$  transfer function  $G_o(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1}B$  (with  $A$  not necessarily stable,  $(A, C)$  observable and  $(A, B)$  controllable), we can write,

$$G_o = \tilde{M}^{-1}\tilde{N} = NM^{-1}$$

with  $\tilde{M}, \tilde{N}, M, N$  all in  $H_\infty$ . These factorizations are called respectively **left (and right) coprime factorizations of  $G_o(s)$  over  $H_\infty$**  if in addition

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{N}(s) & \tilde{M}(s) \end{bmatrix} &= p \text{ for all } \text{Re}(s) \geq 0 \\ \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} N(s) \\ M(s) \end{bmatrix} &= m \text{ for all } \text{Re}(s) \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

i.e. there are no “common zeros” in  $N(s)$  and  $M(s)$  in the right half plane.

A *state-space procedure* for this is as follows:

The system equations with input,  $\underline{u}$ , state,  $\underline{x}$  and output,  $\underline{y}$  will be,

$$\dot{\underline{x}} = A\underline{x} + B\underline{u}, \quad \underline{y} = C\underline{x}$$

and these can be rewritten as,

$$\dot{\underline{x}} = (A + LC)\underline{x} + B\underline{u} - Ly, \quad \underline{y} = C\underline{x}$$

where  $L$  is chosen so that  $(A + LC)$  is stable (c.f. observer design). Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{y} &= C(sI - A - LC)^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} B & -L \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{u} \\ \underline{y} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{N}(s) & I - \tilde{M}(s) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{u} \\ \underline{y} \end{bmatrix} \\ \Rightarrow \tilde{M}(s)\underline{y}(s) &= \tilde{N}(s)\underline{u}(s) \end{aligned}$$

The other factorization is derived by finding a  $F$  such that  $(A + BF)$  is stable (c.f. state feedback pole placement) and writing the state equation as,

$$\dot{\underline{x}} = (A + BF)\underline{x} + B\underline{e}, \quad \underline{e} = \underline{u} + \underline{z}, \quad \underline{z} = -F\underline{x}, \quad \underline{y} = C\underline{x}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{y} \\ \underline{z} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} C \\ -F \end{bmatrix} (sI - A - BF)^{-1} B \underline{e} = \begin{bmatrix} N(s) \\ I - M(s) \end{bmatrix} \underline{e} \\ \Rightarrow \underline{e} &= \underline{u} + (I - M(s))\underline{e} \Rightarrow \underline{e} = M(s)^{-1}\underline{u}, \quad \underline{y} = N(s)\underline{e} = N(s)M(s)^{-1}\underline{u} \end{aligned}$$

It is also possible to demonstrate that these two factorizations are coprime.

## Normalized Coprime Factorizations

A left coprime factorization will be called a **normalized left coprime factorization** of  $G_o(s)$  if

$$\tilde{M}(j\omega)\tilde{M}(j\omega)^* + \tilde{N}(j\omega)\tilde{N}(j\omega)^* = I \text{ for all } \omega$$

Note that given any coprime factorization of  $G_o = \tilde{M}^{-1}\tilde{N}$  then

$$\begin{aligned} G_o &= (R\tilde{M})^{-1}(R\tilde{N}) \\ \text{and } (R\tilde{M})(\tilde{M}^*R^*) + (R\tilde{N})(\tilde{N}^*R^*) &= R(\tilde{M}\tilde{M}^* + \tilde{N}\tilde{N}^*)R^* \end{aligned}$$

so normalisation is possible by choice of  $R$  (need the poles and zeros of  $R$  to be in the LHP).

e.g.

$$\begin{aligned} G_o(s) = \frac{1}{s} &= \left( \frac{1}{s+1} \right) / \left( \frac{s}{s+1} \right) = N/M \\ MM^* + NN^* &= \frac{j\omega}{j\omega+1} \cdot \frac{(-j\omega)}{(-j\omega+1)} + \frac{1}{j\omega+1} \cdot \frac{1}{-j\omega+1} \\ &= \frac{\omega^2}{1+\omega^2} + \frac{1}{1+\omega^2} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

e.g.

$$\frac{s-1}{s+1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \frac{s-1}{s+1} \right) / \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot 1.$$
$$\frac{s+1}{s-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot 1 / \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \left( \frac{s-1}{s+1} \right)$$

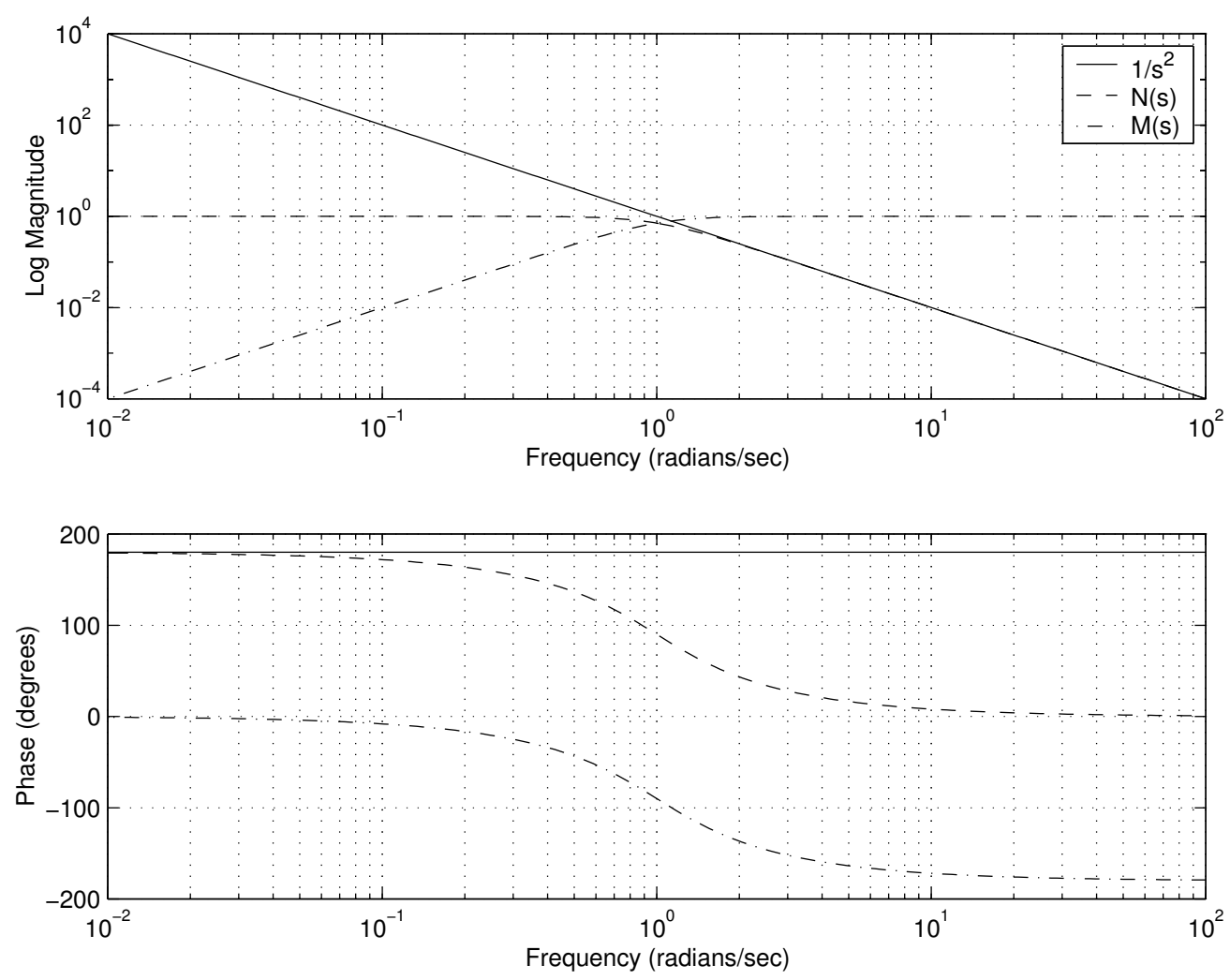


Figure 2: Bode Diagrams for  $1/s^2$  and its normalised coprime factors

## 5.2 Uncertainty in Coprime Factorisations

Suppose

$$G_{\Delta} = (\tilde{M} + \Delta_M)^{-1} (\tilde{N} + \Delta_N)$$

with

$$\|[\Delta_M, \Delta_N]\|_{\infty} < \epsilon, \quad \Delta_M, \Delta_N \text{ in } H_{\infty}.$$

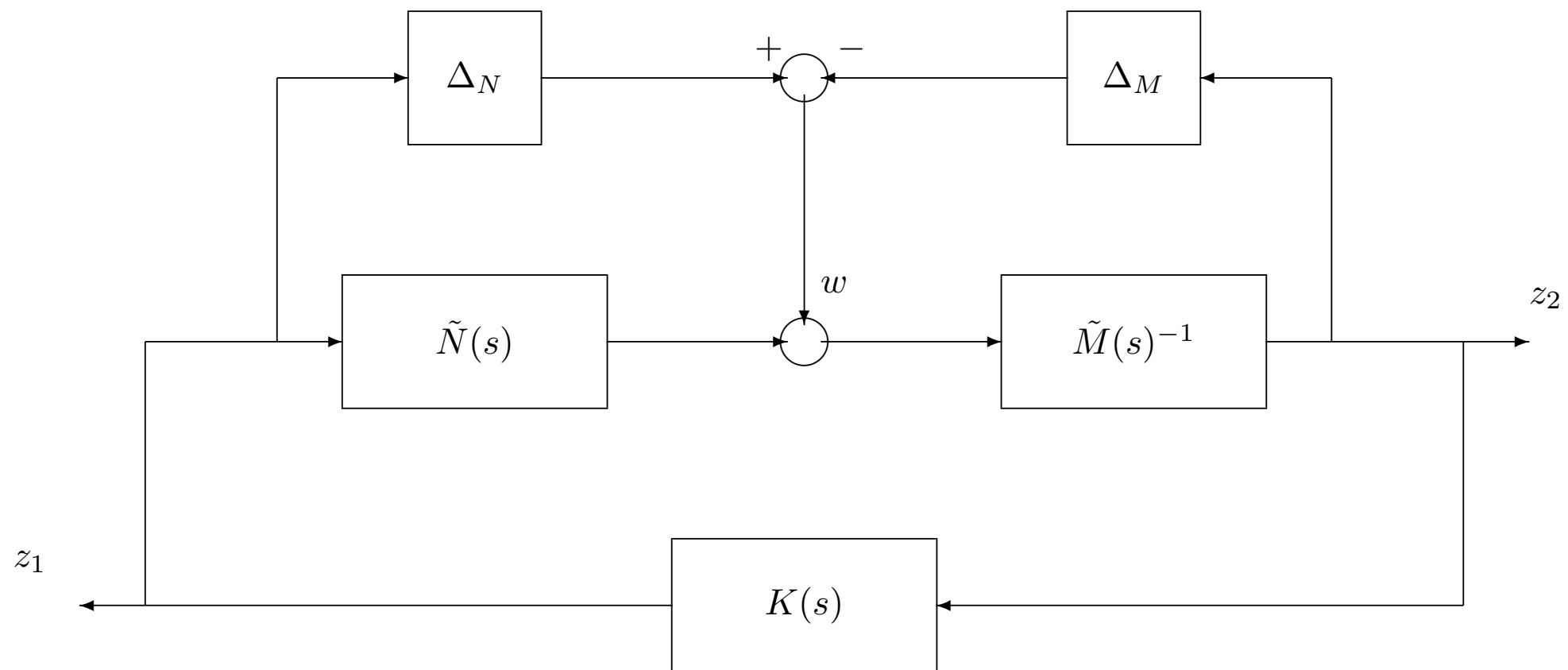
e.g.

$$\begin{aligned} G_o &= 1/s = \frac{1}{s+1} \bigg/ \frac{s}{s+1} \\ G_{\Delta} &= \frac{\frac{1}{s+1} + \Delta_N}{\frac{s}{s+1} + \Delta_M} = \frac{1 + \Delta_N(s+1)}{s + \Delta_M(s+1)} \text{ with } |\Delta_N|^2 + |\Delta_M|^2 < \epsilon^2 \end{aligned}$$

If  $\Delta_M$  real constant then pole is moved to  $-\frac{\Delta_M}{1+\Delta_M}$

Hence poles move across  $s = j\omega$  with small  $|\Delta_M|$  but very large  $|G_{\Delta} - G_o|$  changes.

Including a controller,  $K(s)$ , the block diagram now becomes:



And we obtain:

$$z_2 = \tilde{M}^{-1} \left( -\Delta_M z_2 + (\Delta_N + \tilde{N}) z_1 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tilde{M} + \Delta_M) z_2 = (\tilde{N} + \Delta_N) z_1$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = \underbrace{(\tilde{M} + \Delta_M)^{-1} (\tilde{N} + \Delta_N)}_{G_\Delta} z_1 \quad \text{as desired.}$$



Also considering the controlled system gives,

$$\begin{aligned}
 z_2 &= \tilde{M}^{-1} \{w + \tilde{N}Kz_2\} \\
 (I - \tilde{M}^{-1}\tilde{N}K)z_2 &= \tilde{M}^{-1}w \\
 z_2 &= (I - GK)^{-1} \tilde{M}^{-1}w \\
 z_1 &= Kz_2 \\
 \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} \tilde{M}^{-1}w \\
 w &= [\Delta_N, -\Delta_M] \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

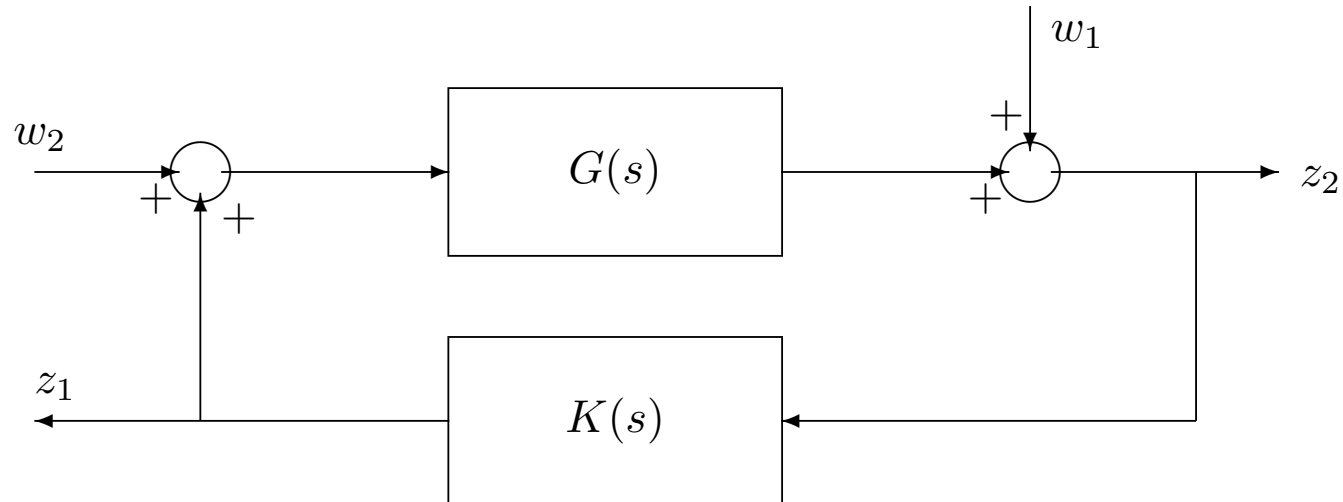
**Theorem 5.1** *The above closed loop is internally stable for all  $\|[\Delta_N, \Delta_M]\|_\infty < \epsilon$*

$$\Leftrightarrow \left\| \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} \tilde{M}^{-1} \right\|_\infty \leq 1/\epsilon, \quad (\text{by the Small Gain Theorem}).$$

Note that since  $\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M} & \tilde{N} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M}^* \\ \tilde{N}^* \end{bmatrix} = I$ , we have  $\lambda_i(XX^*) = \lambda_i\left(X \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M} & \tilde{N} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M}^* \\ \tilde{N}^* \end{bmatrix} X^*\right)$ , and hence  $\bar{\sigma}(X) = \bar{\sigma}\left(X \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M} & \tilde{N} \end{bmatrix}\right)$ .

Hence the closed loop will be internally stable for all  $\|[\Delta_N, \Delta_M]\|_\infty < \epsilon$  if and only if

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} \tilde{M}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{M} & \tilde{N} \end{bmatrix} \right\|_\infty &\leq 1/\epsilon \\ \Leftrightarrow \left\| \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} I & G \end{bmatrix} \right\|_\infty &\leq 1/\epsilon \end{aligned}$$



i.e.

$$\left\| T \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \end{bmatrix} \right\|_{\infty} \leq 1/\epsilon.$$

This closed-loop therefore includes all the standard transfer functions for stability and *performance*.

We will now define the “stability margin” for coprime factor perturbations to be:

$$b(G, K) \stackrel{def}{=} \left\| \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} [I \ G] \right\|_{\infty}^{-1}$$

It can be thought of as a generalisation of gain and phase margins.

We have that the closed loop will be stable for all  $\|[\Delta_N, \Delta_M]\|_{\infty} < \epsilon \Leftrightarrow b(G, K) \geq \epsilon$ .

Experience indicates that  $b(G, K) > 0.2 - 0.3$  is satisfactory for good robustness.

It can in fact also be shown that for single-input/single-output systems:

**Theorem 5.2**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{GAIN MARGIN} &\geq \frac{1 + b(G, K)}{1 - b(G, K)} \\ \text{PHASE MARGIN} &\geq 2 \arcsin(b(G, K)) \end{aligned}$$

**Proof:** The proof of the gain margin result is as follows:

Let  $\beta = b(G, K)$  and note that when  $G$  and  $K$  are both scalar, Lemma 5.3(b) gives that

$$\bar{\sigma}^2 \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} K \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} (1 - GK)^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & G \end{bmatrix} \right\} = (1 + |K|^2) |1 - GK|^{-2} (1 + |G|^2)$$

Hence  $b(G, K) = \beta$  implies that

$$(1 + |K|^2) |1 - GK|^{-2} (1 + |G|^2) \leq \beta^{-2} \quad \text{for all } \omega$$

Now to calculate gain margin we need to consider the case when the loop gain  $GK = \alpha$  and  $\alpha$  is positive and real (positive feedback convention). Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
\beta^2(1 + |K|^2)\left(1 + \frac{\alpha^2}{|K|^2}\right) &\leq |1 - \alpha|^2 \\
\Rightarrow \beta^2 \left( (1 + \alpha)^2 + \left(|K| - \frac{\alpha}{|K|}\right)^2 \right) &\leq (1 - \alpha)^2 \\
\Rightarrow \beta^2(1 + \alpha)^2 &\leq (1 - \alpha)^2 \\
\text{for } 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1 \Rightarrow \alpha &\leq \frac{1 - \beta}{1 + \beta}
\end{aligned}$$

□

The following linear algebra result was needed above.

**Lemma 5.3** (a) For any  $n \times m$  matrix  $A$  and  $m \times n$  matrix  $B$ , the non-zero eigen values of  $AB$  equal those of  $BA$ .

(b)  $\sigma_i^2(XYZ) = \lambda_i(XYZZ^*Y^*X^*) = \lambda_i(YZZ^*Y^*X^*X)$ .

**Proof:** (a) The general idea is that if  $\lambda \neq 0$  is such that  $AB\underline{x} = \lambda\underline{x}$ , then  $BA \underbrace{\underline{Bx}}_{=\underline{y} \neq 0} = \lambda \underbrace{\underline{Bx}}_{\underline{y}}$ . If eigen values are repeated this argument is not quite complete, and this case is handled by the

following identity:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{bmatrix} \lambda I_n & \lambda A \\ B & \lambda I_m \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \lambda I_n & 0 \\ B & I_m \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_n & A \\ 0 & \lambda I_m - BA \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} I_n & A \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \lambda I_n - AB & 0 \\ B & \lambda I_m \end{bmatrix} \\
 \Rightarrow \lambda^n \det(\lambda I_m - BA) &= \lambda^m \det(\lambda I_n - AB)
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) is immediate from (a). □

### 5.3 Gap Metric

Coprime Factor perturbations are not unique. The smallest value of  $\|[\Delta_N(j\omega), \Delta_M(j\omega)]\|_\infty$  that perturbs  $G_o$  into  $G_1$  is called the *gap* between  $G_o$  and  $G_1$  and is denoted  $\delta_g(G_o, G_1)$ .

Hence if  $\delta_g(G_o, G_1) < b(G_o, K)$  then the closed loop system with  $G_1$  and  $K$  will also be stable.

The  $\nu$ -gap ( $\delta_\nu$ ) between  $G_0$  and  $G_1$  is an important development of the gap whose details are beyond our present scope. However we note that both  $\delta_g$  and  $\delta_\nu$  are metrics (i.e. distance measures) and hence satisfy e.g.

$$(1) \quad 0 \leq \delta_\nu(G_0, G_1) \leq 1$$

$$(2) \quad \delta_\nu(G_0, G_1) = 0 \Rightarrow G_0 = G_1$$

$$(3) \quad \delta_\nu(G_0, G_1) = \delta_\nu(G_1, G_0)$$

$$(4) \quad \delta_\nu(G_0, G_2) \leq \delta_\nu(G_0, G_1) + \delta_\nu(G_1, G_2) \text{ (Triangle inequality).}$$

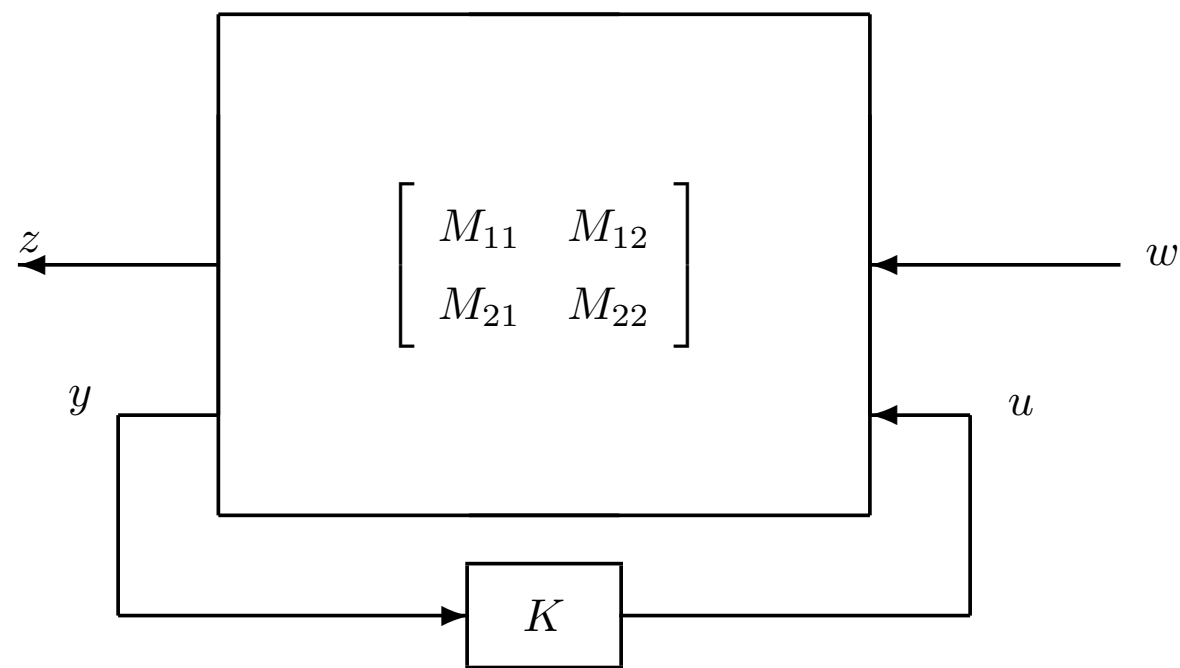
In addition, it can be shown that if  $\delta_\nu(G_o, G_1) < b(G_o, K)$  then we have closed-loop stability of  $G_1$  and  $K$ .

Thus:  $b(G_o, K)$  gives the radius (in terms of the distance in the  $\nu$ -gap metric) of the largest “ball” of plants stabilised by  $K$ .

## 6 $H_\infty$ Control Synthesis

### 6.1 The Youla Parameterization of All Stabilizing Controllers

Now consider the problem of synthesizing a controller,  $K(s)$ , that minimises the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ -norm of the closed-loop system:





$$\begin{aligned} z &= Hw \\ H &= M_{11} + M_{12}K(I - M_{22}K)^{-1}M_{21} \end{aligned}$$

The  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  control synthesis problem is then to find  $K$  that internally stabilises this feedback system and minimises  $\|H\|_\infty$ .

We can for example compute

$$b_{opt}(G) = \max_K b(G, K)$$

Consider the coprime factorisations  $G = NM^{-1} = \tilde{M}^{-1}\tilde{N}$  of the plant.

It is possible to solve the Double Bezout Equation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{V}_o & -\tilde{U}_o \\ -\tilde{N} & \tilde{M} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} M & U_o \\ N & V_o \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix}$$

The Youla parameterisation of *all* stabilising controllers is then given by:

$$K = (U_o + MQ)(V_o + NQ)^{-1} = (\tilde{V}_o + Q\tilde{N})^{-1}(\tilde{U}_o + Q\tilde{M}), \text{ for } Q \text{ in } \mathcal{H}_\infty$$

Now consider the closed loop transfer function for  $b(G, K)$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \begin{bmatrix} K \\ I \end{bmatrix} (I - GK)^{-1} [I, G] \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} (U_o + MQ) \\ (V_o + NQ) \end{bmatrix} (V_o + NQ)^{-1} \left( I - \tilde{M}^{-1} \tilde{N} (U_o + MQ) (V_o + NQ)^{-1} \right)^{-1} \tilde{M}^{-1} [\tilde{M}, \tilde{N}] \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} (U_o + MQ) \\ (V_o + NQ) \end{bmatrix} \underbrace{\left( \tilde{M} (V_o + NQ) - \tilde{N} (U_o + MQ) \right)^{-1}}_{=I} [\tilde{M}, \tilde{N}] \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} U_o \\ V_o \end{bmatrix} [\tilde{M}, \tilde{N}] + \begin{bmatrix} M \\ N \end{bmatrix} Q [\tilde{M}, \tilde{N}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\min_K b^{-1}(G, K) = \min_Q \| \text{a linear function of } Q \|_\infty$  which is a CONVEX PROBLEM!

For a more general problem all stable closed-loop transfer functions can be written as:

$$T_{11} + T_{12}QT_{21} = \mathcal{F}_\ell(T, Q) \quad \text{for } Q \text{ in } \mathcal{H}_\infty$$

The first solutions to the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  control problem used this as the first step with solutions from interpolation theory, and state-space representations of these transfer functions.

## 6.2 State-space solution to the $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ control problem

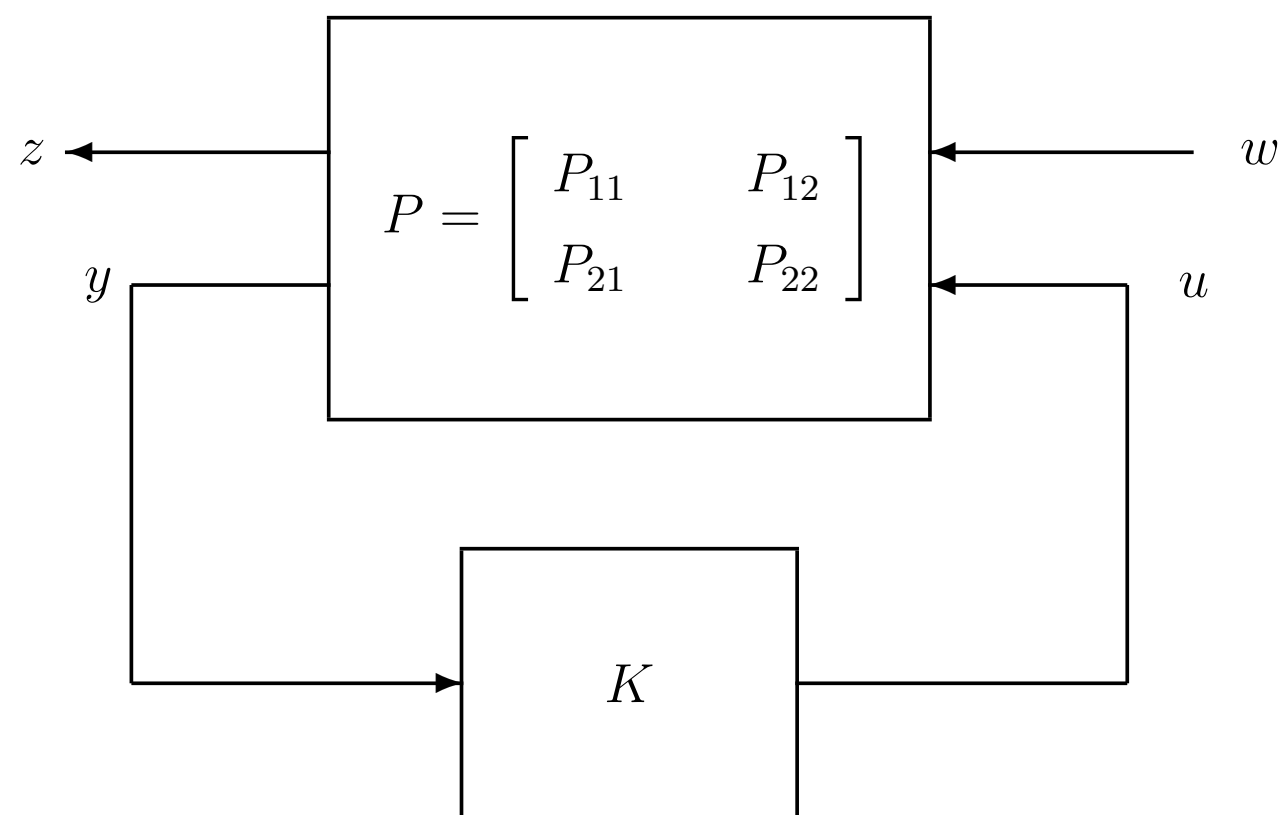


Figure 3: (lower) Linear Fractional Transformation - Feedback System

$$\dot{x}(t) = Ax(t) + B_1w(t) + B_2u(t) \quad (6.1)$$

$$z(t) = C_1x(t) + D_{12}u(t) \quad (6.2)$$

$$y(t) = C_2x(t) + D_{21}w(t) \quad (6.3)$$

i.e. in Fig. 3

$$P = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_1 & B_2 \\ \hline C_1 & 0 & D_{12} \\ C_2 & D_{21} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

where we also assume, with little loss of generality, that  $D_{12}^*D_{12} = I$ ,  $D_{21}D_{21}^* = I$ ,  $D_{12}^*C_1 = 0$  and  $B_1D_{21}^* = 0$ . Since we wish to have  $\|T_{z \leftarrow w}\|_\infty < \gamma$  we need to find  $u$  such that

$$\|z\|_2^2 - \gamma^2\|w\|_2^2 < 0 \text{ for all } w \neq 0 \text{ in } \mathcal{L}_2(0, \infty).$$

Suppose that there exists a solution,  $X_\infty$ , to the Algebraic Riccati Equation (ARE),

$$A^*X_\infty + X_\infty A + C_1^*C_1 + X_\infty(\gamma^{-2}B_1B_1^* - B_2B_2^*)X_\infty = 0 \quad (6.4)$$

with  $X_\infty \geq 0$  and  $A + (\gamma^{-2}B_1B_1^* - B_2B_2^*)X_\infty$  a stable 'A-matrix'. A simple substitution then gives that

$$\frac{d}{dt}(x(t)^*X_\infty x(t)) = -z^*z + \gamma^2w^*w + v^*v - \gamma^2r^*r$$

where,

$$v := u + B_2^* X_\infty x, \quad r := w - \gamma^{-2} B_1^* X_\infty x.$$

Now let  $x(0) = 0$  and assuming stability so that  $x(\infty) = 0$ , then integrating from 0 to  $\infty$  gives,

$$\|z\|_2^2 - \gamma^2 \|w\|_2^2 = \|v\|_2^2 - \gamma^2 \|r\|_2^2 \quad (6.5)$$

If the state is available to  $u$  then the control law  $u = -B_2^* X_\infty x$  gives  $v = 0$  and  $\|z\|_2^2 - \gamma^2 \|w\|_2^2 < 0$  for all  $w \neq 0$ . It can be shown that (6.4) has a solution if there exists a controller such that  $\|\mathcal{F}_l(P, K)\|_\infty < \gamma$ . In addition since transposing a system does not change its  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ -norm the following dual ARE will also have a solution,  $Y_\infty \geq 0$ ,

$$AY_\infty + Y_\infty A^* + B_1 B_1^* + Y_\infty (\gamma^{-2} C_1^* C_1 - C_2^* C_2) Y_\infty = 0 \quad (6.6)$$

To obtain a solution to the output feedback case note that (6.5) implies that  $\|z\|_2^2 < \gamma^2 \|w\|_2^2$  if and only if  $\|v\|_2^2 < \gamma^2 \|r\|_2^2$  and  $\bar{v} = \mathcal{F}_l(P_{\text{tmp}}, K)\bar{r}$  where,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{v} \\ \bar{y} \end{bmatrix} = P_{\text{tmp}} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{r} \\ \bar{u} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{where } P_{\text{tmp}} = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A + \gamma^{-2} B_1 B_1^* X_\infty & B_1 & B_2 \\ \hline B_2^* X_\infty & 0 & I \\ C_2 & D_{21} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

The special structure of this problem enables a solution to be derived in much the same way as the dual of the state feedback problem. The corresponding ARE will have a solution  $Y_{\text{tmp}} = (I - \gamma^{-2} Y_\infty X_\infty)^{-1} Y_\infty \geq 0$  if and only if the spectral radius,  $\rho(Y_\infty X_\infty) < \gamma^2$ .

The above outline, supported by significant technical detail and assumptions, will therefore demonstrate that there exists a stabilising controller,  $K(s)$ , such that the system described by (6.1-6.3) satisfies  $\|T_{z \leftarrow w}\|_\infty < \gamma$  if and only if there exist stabilising solutions to the ARE's in (6.4) and (6.6) such that,

$$X_\infty \geq 0, \quad Y_\infty \geq 0, \quad \rho(Y_\infty X_\infty) < \gamma^2 \quad (6.7)$$

The state equations for the resulting controller can be written as,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\hat{x}} &= A\hat{x} + B_1\hat{w}_{\text{worst}} + B_2u + Z_\infty L_\infty(C_2\hat{x} - y) \\ u &= F_\infty\hat{x}, \quad \hat{w}_{\text{worst}} = \gamma^{-2}B_1^*X_\infty\hat{x} \\ F_\infty &:= -B_2^*X_\infty, \quad L_\infty := -Y_\infty C_2^*, \\ Z_\infty &:= (I - \gamma^{-2}Y_\infty X_\infty)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

giving feedback from a state estimator in the presence of an estimate of the worst-case disturbance.

## 7 $H_\infty$ loop shaping design procedure

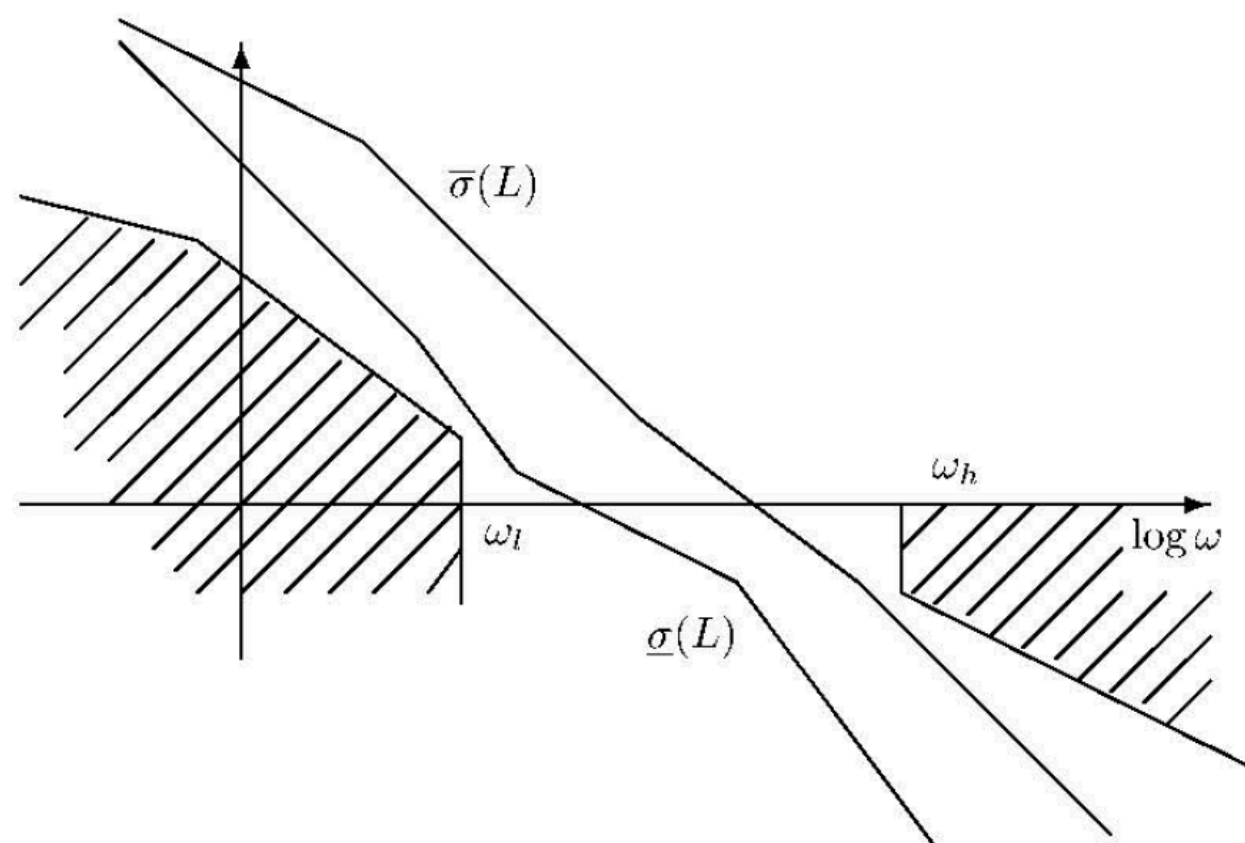


Figure 4: Desirable Loop Shapes

This method of control system design chooses a pre-compensator,  $W(s)$ , and then uses a controller that maximises  $b(G_0W, K)$  over all stabilizing  $K$ .

### Steps

- (1) Scale inputs and outputs so that a unit change on each input are similarly important, also for outputs.
- (2) Plot singular values of  $G_0(j\omega)$  (after scaling).
- (3) Insert a pre-compensator  $W(j\omega)$  (with poles and zeros in lhp) to shape the singular values as desired. (e.g. proportional plus integral action diagonal precompensator).
- (4) Design a  $K$  to maximise  $b(G_0W, K)$  (say  $K_\infty$ ). If  $b(G_0W, K_\infty)$  is  $\lesssim 0.2$  change  $W$  and return to (3).
- (5) Implement controller  $WK_\infty$ .

It can be shown that, as long as  $b(G_0W, K_\infty)$  is large (ie  $\gtrsim 0.3$ ) then  $\sigma_i(G_0W) \approx \sigma_i(G_0WK)$ . In this case,  $K$  doesn't change the desired "loop shape" too much. However, it *does* modify the phase of the individual frequency responses in order to get good multivariable stability margins.



## 7.1 Example of the $\nu$ -gap metric and loop shaping

Calculate the  $\nu$ -gap between two transfer functions:

$$G(s) = 1/(s^2 + 1) \quad \text{and} \quad G_2(s) = (-0.5s + 1)/(s^2 + 1.5)$$

then the gap can be calculated as:

$$\delta_\nu(G, G_2) = 0.4632$$

Now the maximum stability margin to coprime factor perturbations is given by:

$$b_{opt}(G) = 0.5556$$

which is more than the gap so both systems will be stabilised with  $K_\infty(s)$  achieving this margin. Look at the resulting closed-loop poles for  $(G, K_\infty)$  are:

$$\begin{aligned} & -0.4551 + 1.0987i \\ & -0.4551 - 1.0987i \\ & -1.1892 \end{aligned}$$

and for  $(G_2, K_\infty)$  are

$$\begin{aligned} & -0.1934 + 1.6718i \\ & -0.1934 - 1.6718i \\ & -0.9644 \end{aligned}$$

**Loop shaping:**

Now let's consider the robust stabilization in the gap metric of the systems:

$$G(s) = f/(s^2 + 1)$$

for  $f = 0.1, 1, 10, 100$ .

$f$	0.1	1	10	100
$b_{opt}$	0.6893	0.5556	0.4056	0.3850
closed-loop poles	$-0.0499 \pm 1.0012i$ -1.0025	$-0.4551 \pm 1.0987i$ -1.1892	$-2.1272 \pm 2.3505i$ -3.1702	$-7.0358 \pm 7.1065i$ -10.0002

Figure 5: Loop shaping for  $f/(s^2 + 1)$

Analysis of the Bode diagrams shows that the stability margins are always satisfactory. The loop gains are given in Fig. 6.

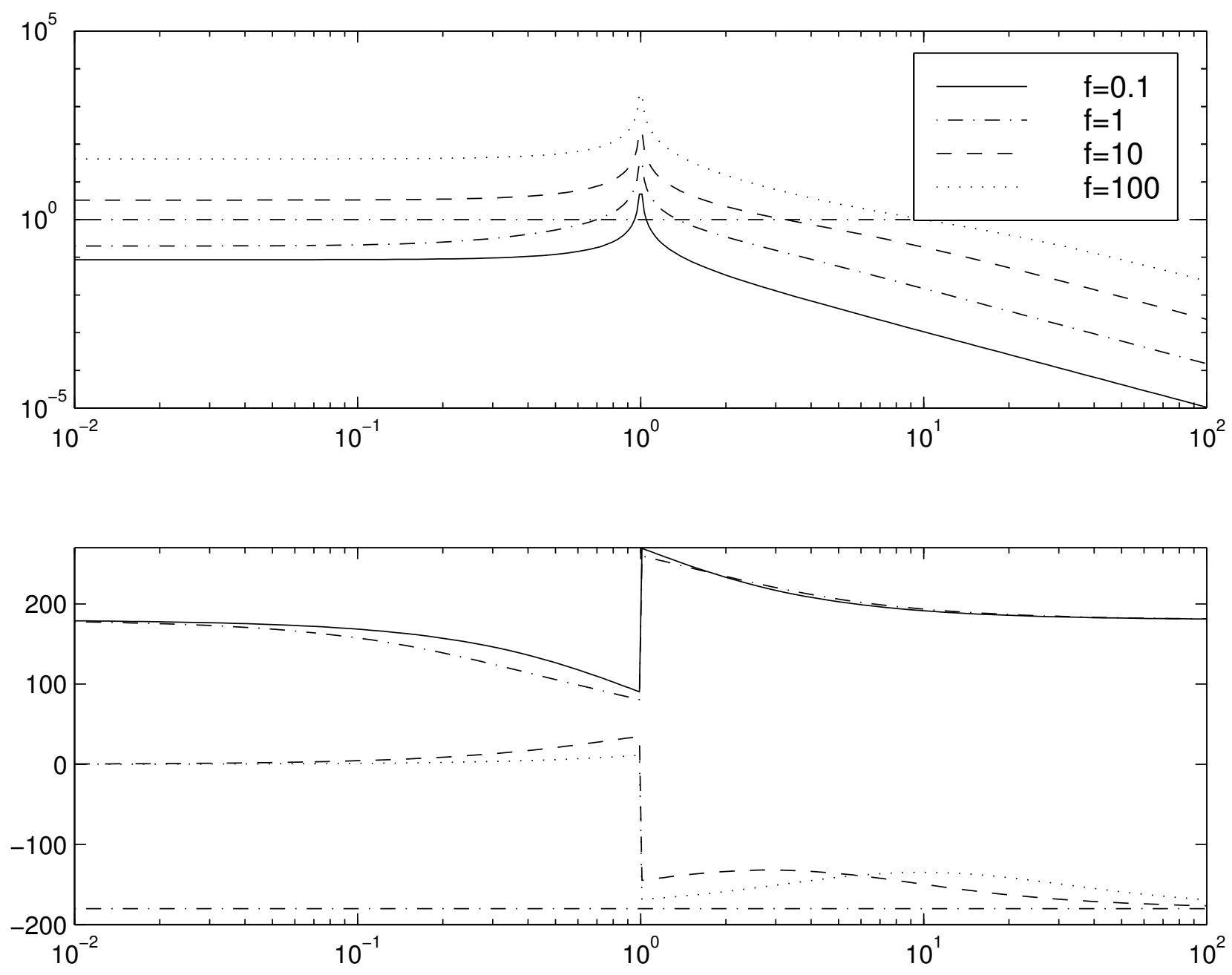


Figure 6: Bode Diagrams for Loop Gains

Finally let's look at

$$G_3(s) = 10(-s + 1)/(s + 1)(s^2 + 1)$$

when  $b_{opt}(G_3) = 0.0975$

Here the maximum stability margin is less than 0.1 which is unsatisfactory and the desired loop shape will have to be changed (e.g. by reducing the gain and hence the desired closed loop bandwidth).

## 7.2 Robust Performance in the $\nu$ -Gap Metric

The  $\nu$ -Gap Metric between two systems was briefly mentioned in section 5.3 where it was asserted that if there exist  $\Delta_N, \Delta_M$  in  $H_\infty$  satisfying  $\|[\Delta_N, \Delta_M]\|_\infty < \beta$  and  $G_1 = (\tilde{M} + \Delta_M)^{-1} (\tilde{N} + \Delta_N)$  then it will necessarily be the case that  $\delta_\nu(G_0, G_1) < \beta$ . Furthermore, if  $K$  stabilizes  $G_0$  with  $b(G_0, K) \geq \beta$  then  $K$  will also stabilize  $G_1$ .

So,  $b(G, K)$  gives both a measure of the stability margins as well as the (nominal) performance to input and output disturbances. A bound on the robust performance can also be stated in this framework when both the plant and controller are perturbed:

$$\arcsin(b(G_1, K_1)) \geq \arcsin(b(G_o, K_o)) - \arcsin(\delta_\nu(G_1, G_o)) - \arcsin(\delta_\nu(K_1, K_o))$$

(The derivation of this is due to Vinnicombe and is non-trivial and omitted.)

Note that (since  $\sin(A - B - C) \geq \sin(A) - \sin(B + C) \geq \sin(A) - \sin(B) - \sin(C)$  and by taking the sine of the above inequality) this inequality is a slightly stronger inequality than

$$\underbrace{b(G_1, K_1)}_{\text{perturbed performance}} \geq \underbrace{b(G_o, K_o)}_{\text{nominal performance}} - \underbrace{\delta_\nu(G_1, G_o)}_{\text{plant perturbation}} - \underbrace{\delta_\nu(K_1, K_o)}_{\text{controller perturbation}}$$

which is also true and shows clearly how the performance can be degraded by perturbations to the plant and controller.

**Disturbance Rejection**

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

MIMO Signals

Control Problem

---

 $H_\infty$  Control

---

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

---

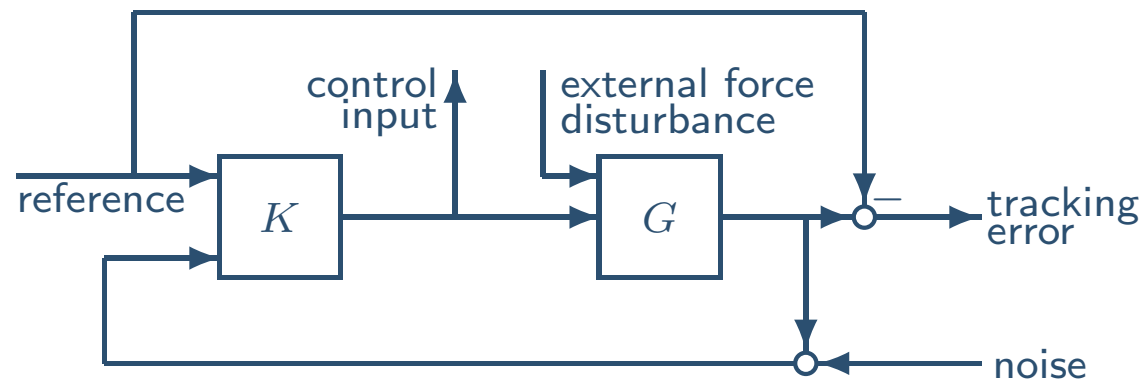
 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

---

D-K Iteration

# Generalized Disturbance Rejection

Consider a problem with many exogenous inputs/errors:



**Objective:**

“Design  $K$  to keep tracking errors *and* control input signal *small* for all reasonable reference commands, sensor noises, *and* external force disturbances”

Assess ‘performance’ by measuring the “gain” from **outside influences** to **regulated variables**

$$\underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} \text{tracking error} \\ \text{control input} \end{bmatrix}}_{\text{regulated variables}} = T \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} \text{reference} \\ \text{external force} \\ \text{noise} \end{bmatrix}}_{\text{outside influences}}$$

**Definition:** Good Performance  $\Leftrightarrow T$  is “small”

---

## Disturbance Rejection

Norms

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

MIMO Signals

Control Problem

---

$H_\infty$  Control

---

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

---

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

---

D-K Iteration

Since the closed-loop system  $T$  is a MIMO dynamical system, two aspects to the gain:

- Spatial (*vector* disturbances and *vector* errors)
- Temporal (dynamical relationship between input/output signals)

In any performance criterion, we must account for the *relative*

- magnitude of outside influences;
- importance of the magnitudes of regulated variables.

Recall from the SISO sensitivity discussion

- Closed-loop maps can't necessarily be small at all frequencies.
- Tradeoffs between the different objectives.

In this context, performance objectives must be a weighted norm

$$\|W_L T W_R\|$$

$W_L$  and  $W_R$  can be frequency dependent, to account for bandwidth constraints and spectral content of exogenous signals.



Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

**MIMO Performance**

MIMO Signals

Control Problem

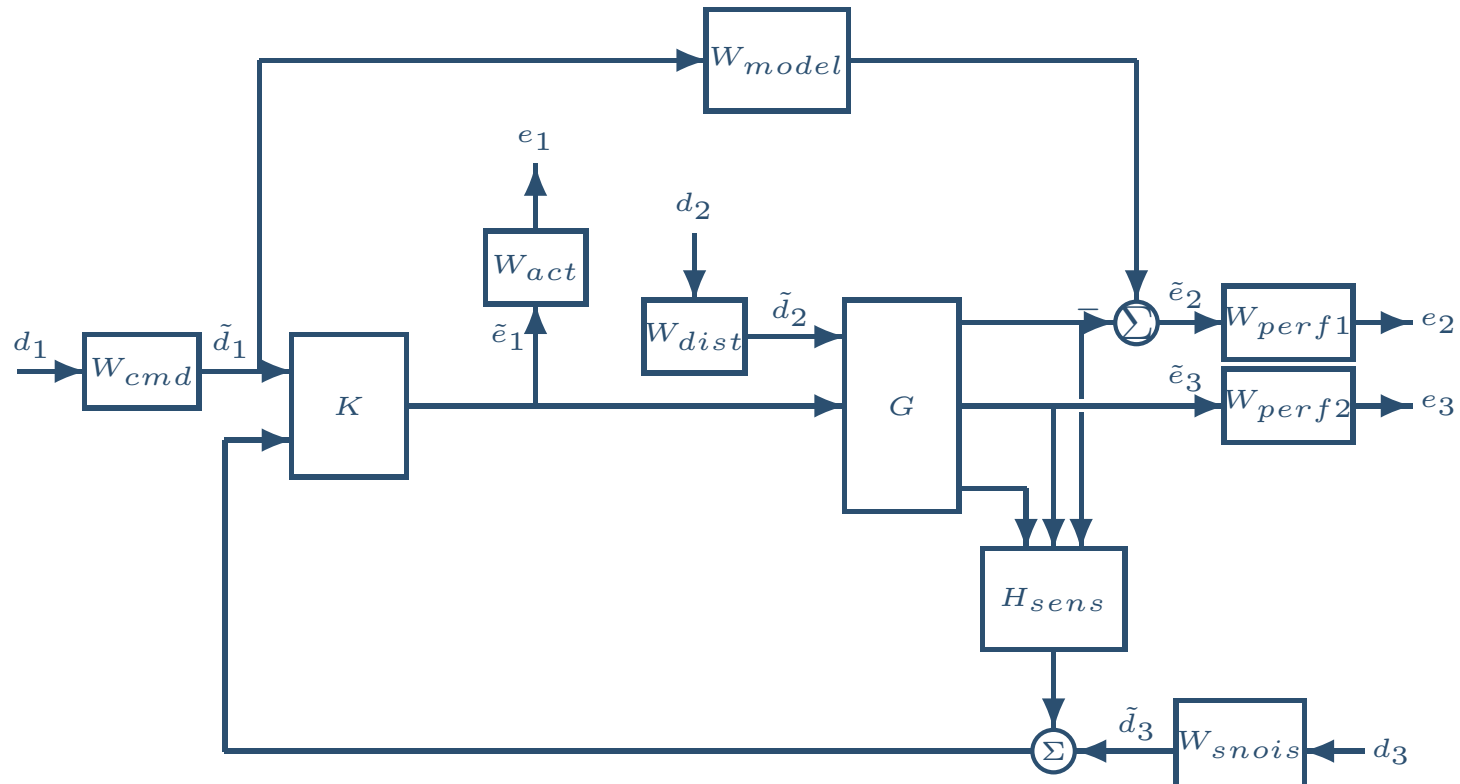
 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Closed-loop performance objectives as weighted closed-loop transfer functions which are to be made small through feedback. Here's an example which includes many relevant terms.



The mathematical objective of  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  control is to make the closed-loop MIMO transfer function  $T_{ed}$  satisfy

$$\|T_{ed}\|_\infty < 1.$$

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

MIMO Signals

Control Problem

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Weighting functions are used to scale the input/output transfer functions.

Interpretation of signals and weighting functions are

Signal	Meaning
$d_1$	Normalized reference command
$\tilde{d}_1$	Typical reference command
$d_2$	Normalized exogenous disturbances
$\tilde{d}_2$	Typical exogenous disturbances
$d_3$	Normalized sensor noise
$\tilde{d}_3$	Typical sensor noise
$e_1$	Weighted control signals
$\tilde{e}_1$	Actual control signals
$e_2$	Weighted tracking errors
$\tilde{e}_2$	Actual tracking errors
$e_3$	Weighted plant errors
$\tilde{e}_3$	Actual plant errors

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

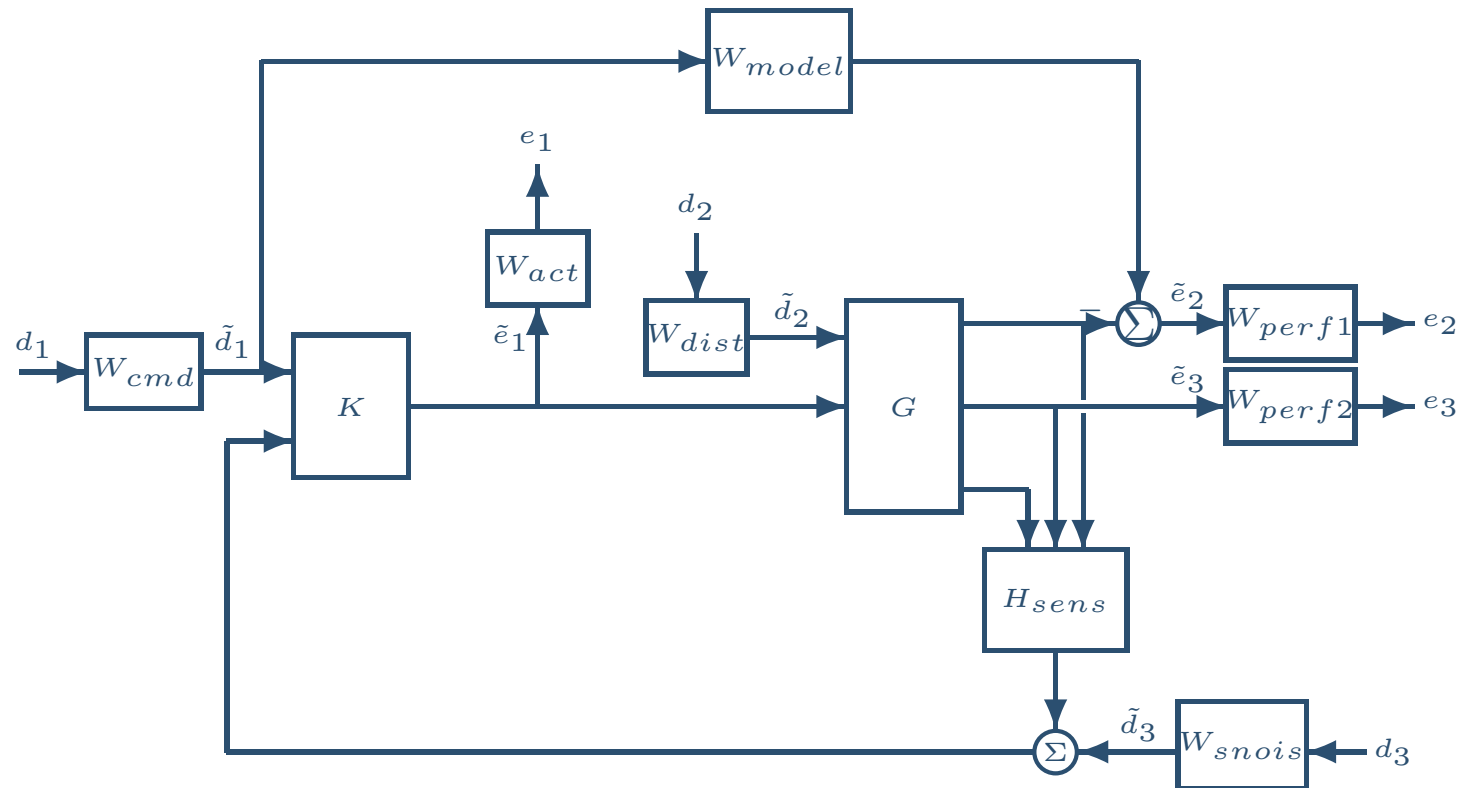
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

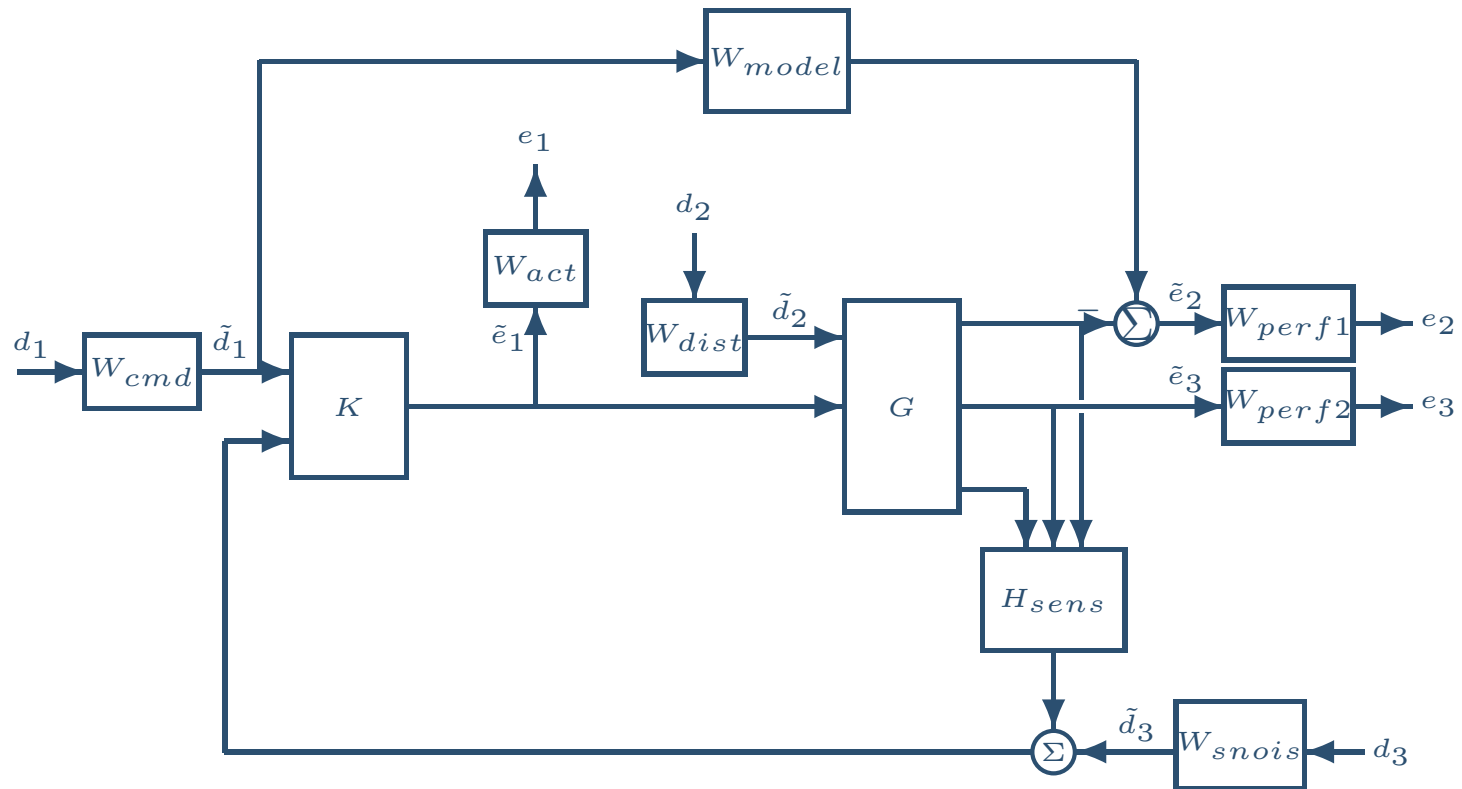
 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



- Used in problems requiring tracking of a reference command.
- $W_{cmd}$  shapes (magnitude and frequency) the normalized reference command signals into the actual (or typical) reference signals that we expect to occur.
- In typical servo-problems,  $W_{cmd}$  is flat at low frequency and rolls off at high frequency

- Disturbance Rejection
- Norms
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation
- MIMO Performance
- MIMO Signals**
- Control Problem
- $H_\infty$  Control
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design
- D-K Iteration



- For example, in a flight control problem, fighter pilots can (and will) generate stick input reference commands up to a bandwidth of about 2Hz. Say the stick has maximum travel of 3 inches. Pilot commands would then be modeled as normalized signals passed through a first order filter

$$W_{cmd} = \frac{3}{\frac{1}{2 \cdot 2\pi} s + 1}$$

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

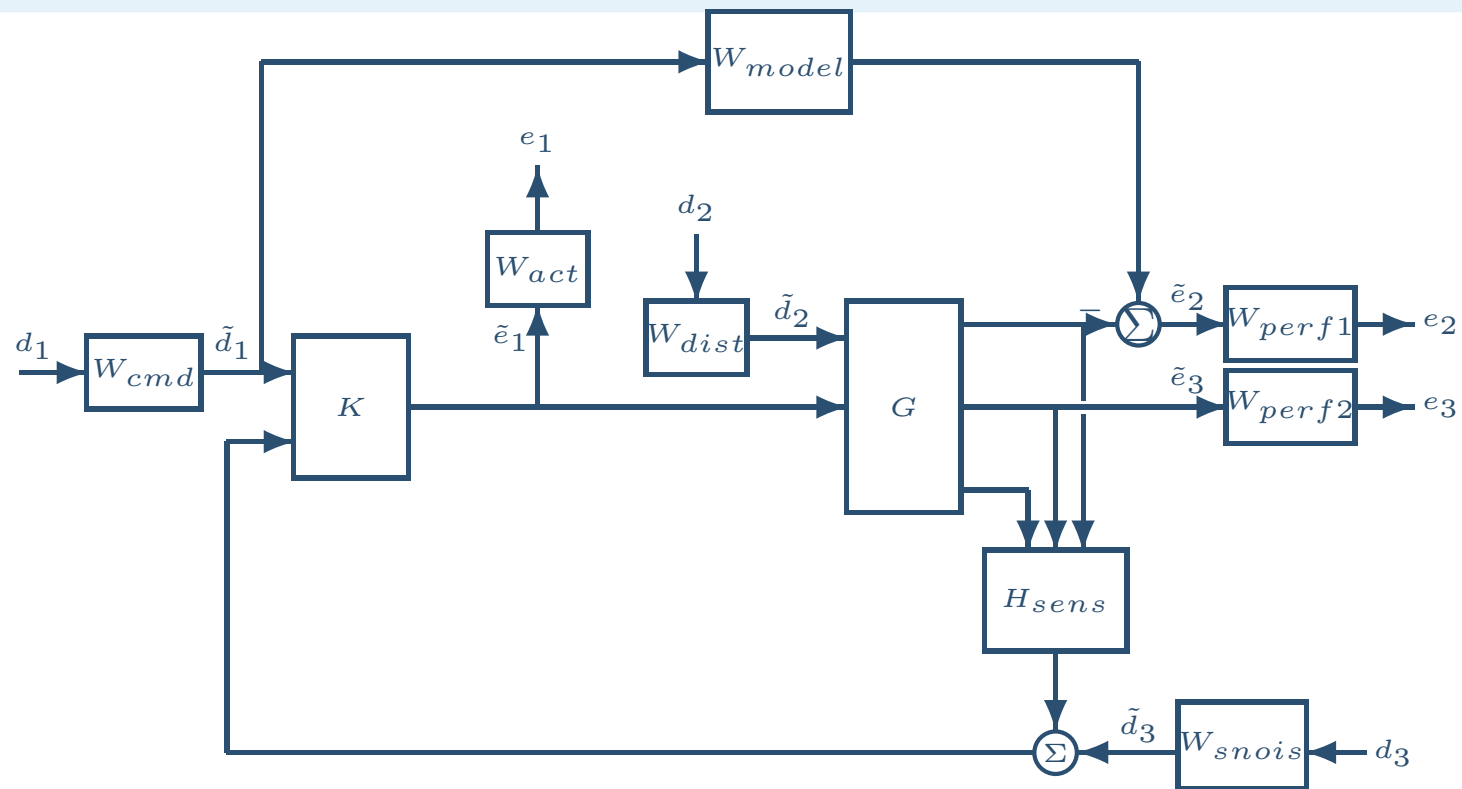
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

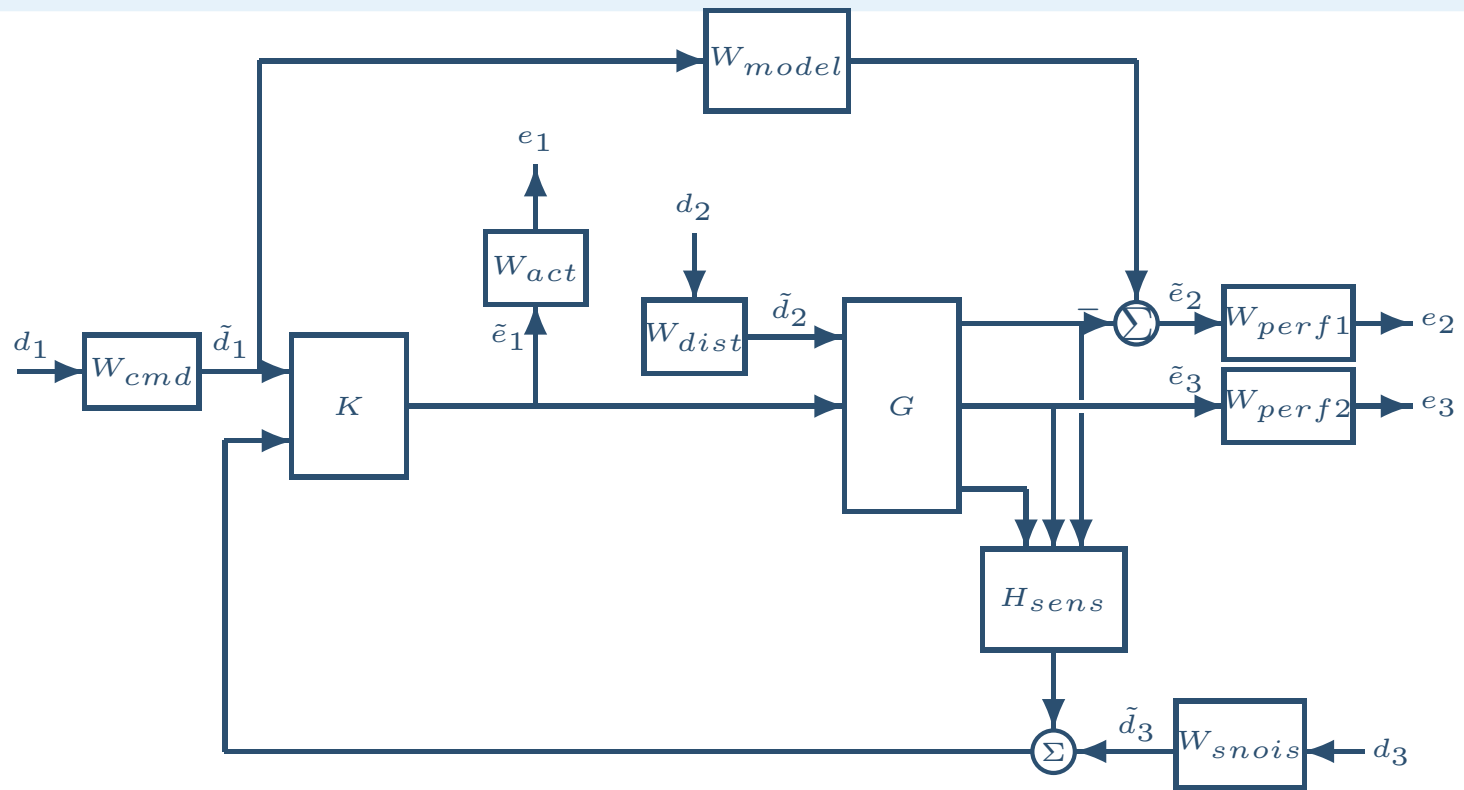
D-K Iteration



- Represents a desired ideal model for the closed-loop system
- Used in problems with tracking requirements.
- Example: for “good” command tracking response, we might desire our closed-loop system to respond as well damped second-order system, so choose specific  $\omega$  and  $\zeta$  and define

$$W_{model} = \frac{\omega^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega s + \omega^2}$$

- Disturbance Rejection
- Norms
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation
- MIMO Performance
- MIMO Signals**
- Control Problem
- $H_\infty$  Control
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design
- D-K Iteration



- Example: Unit conversions might be necessary too. In the fighter pilot example, suppose roll-rate is being commanded, and  $10^\circ/\text{second}$  response is desired for each inch of stick motion. In these units, appropriate model is

$$W_{model} = 10 \frac{\omega^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega + \omega^2}$$

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

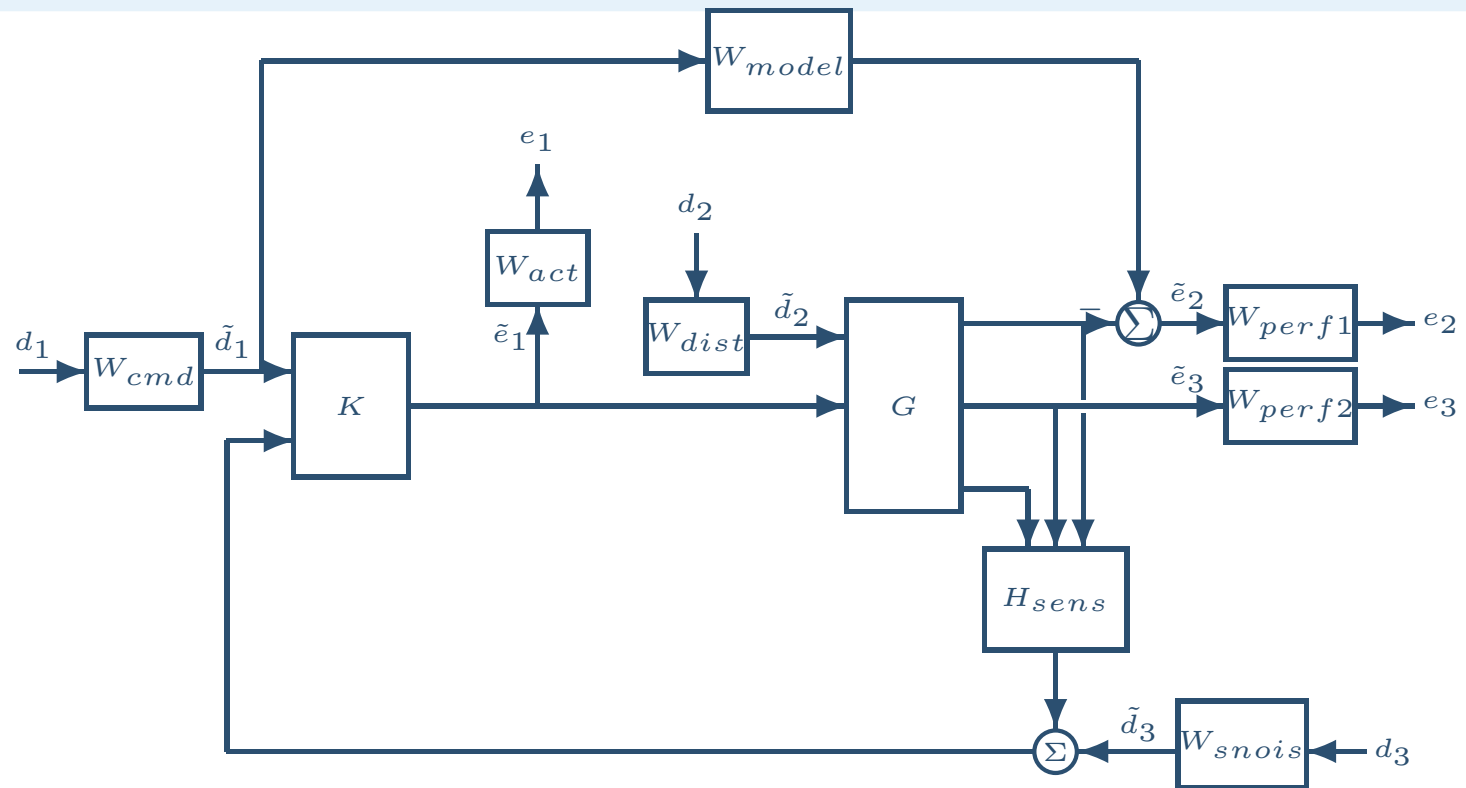
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



- Shapes the frequency content and magnitude of the exogenous disturbances effecting the plant
- Example: electron microscope
  - ◆ Dominant performance objective: mechanically isolate the microscope from outside mechanical disturbances, e.g. ground excitations, sound (pressure) waves, air currents
  - ◆ Capture spectrum and relative magnitudes of these disturbances via weighting matrix  $W_{dist}$ .

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

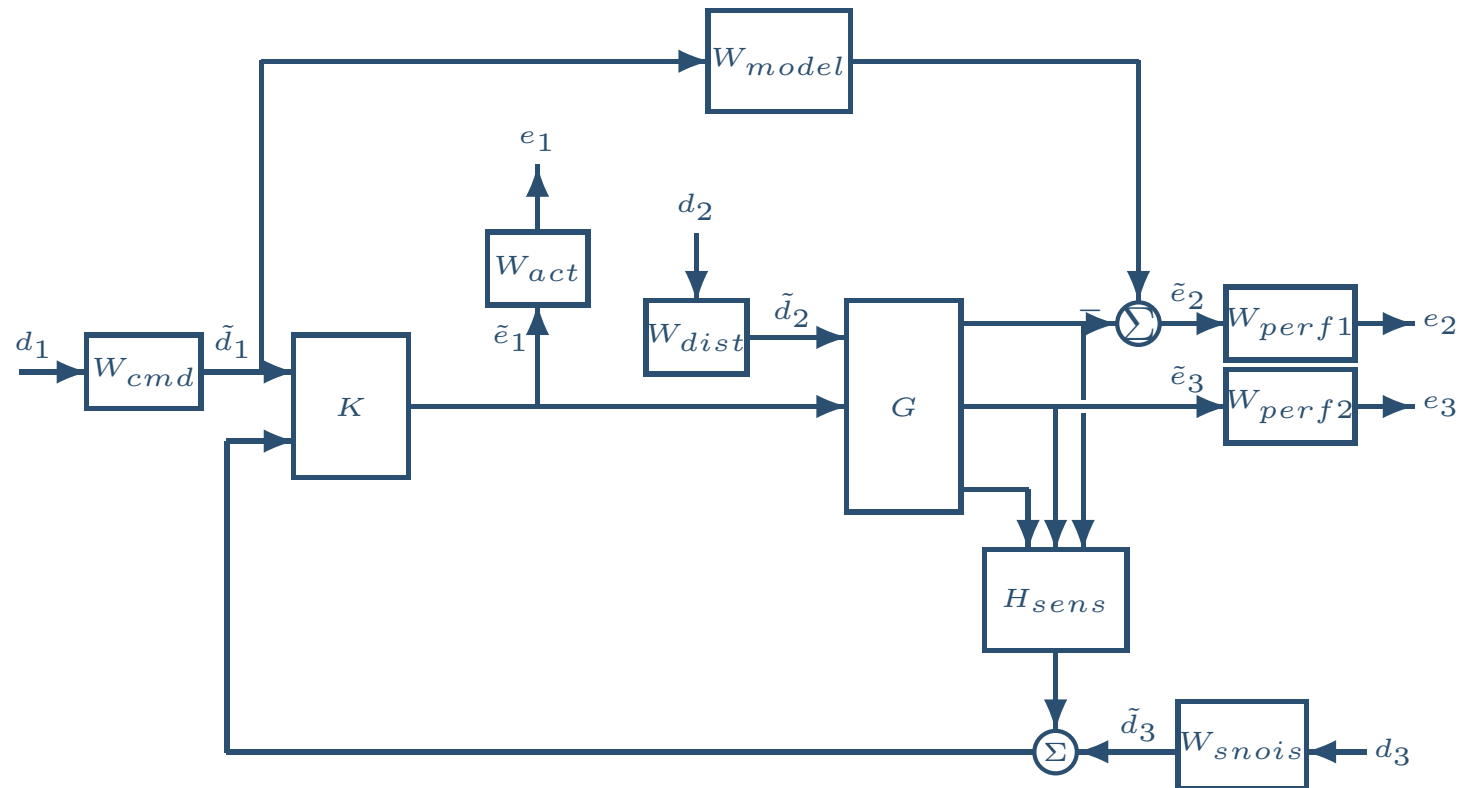
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



$W_{perf1}$  weights the difference between the response of the plant and the response of the ideal model,  $W_{model}$ . Often we desire

- accurate matching of the ideal model at low frequency
- while requiring less accurate matching at higher frequency



Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

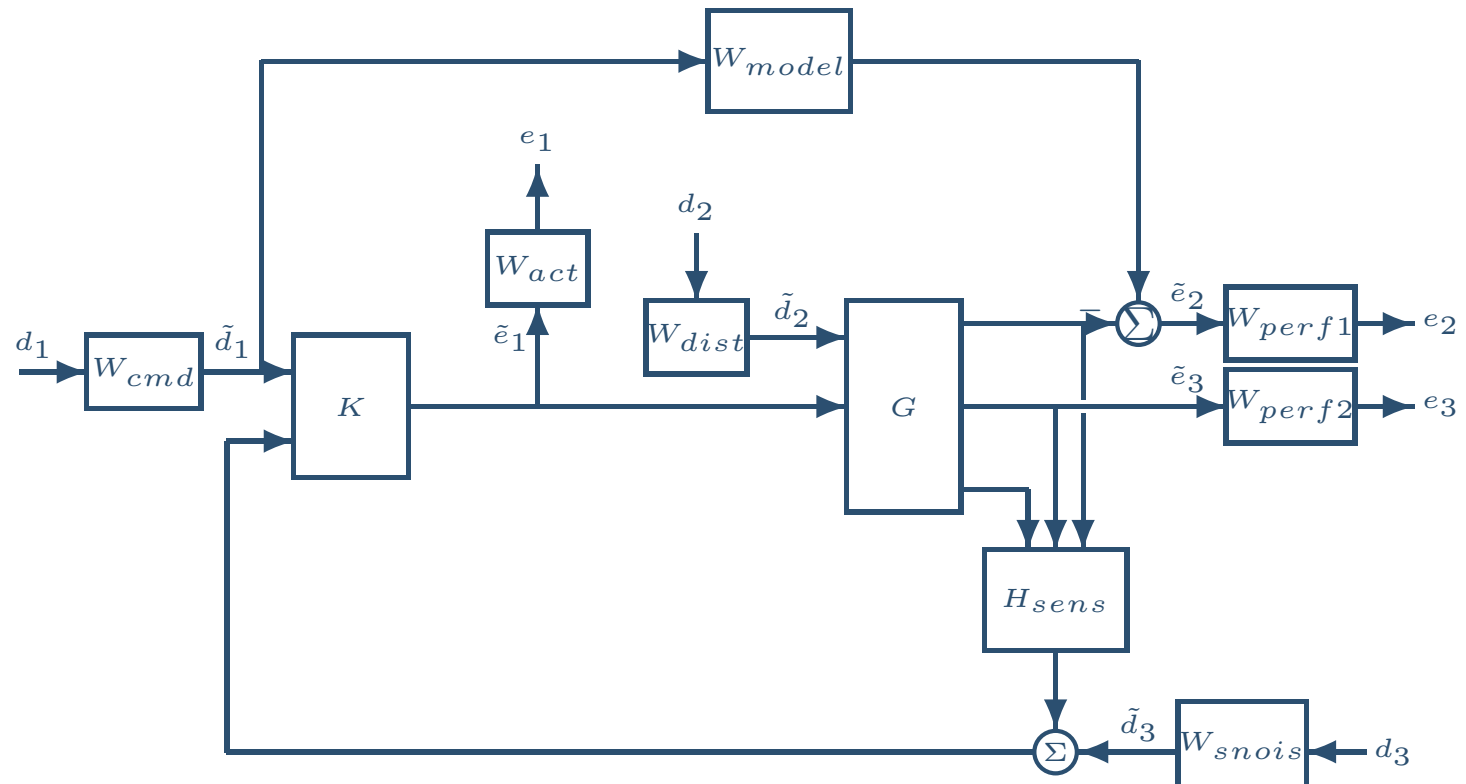
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



The inverse of the weight should be related to the allowable size of tracking errors, in the face of the reference commands and disturbances described by  $W_{ref}$  and  $W_{dist}$ .

$W_{perf2}$  penalizes variables internal to the process  $G$ , such as

- actuator states which are internal to  $G$ , or
- other variables that are not part of the tracking objective.

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

MIMO Signals

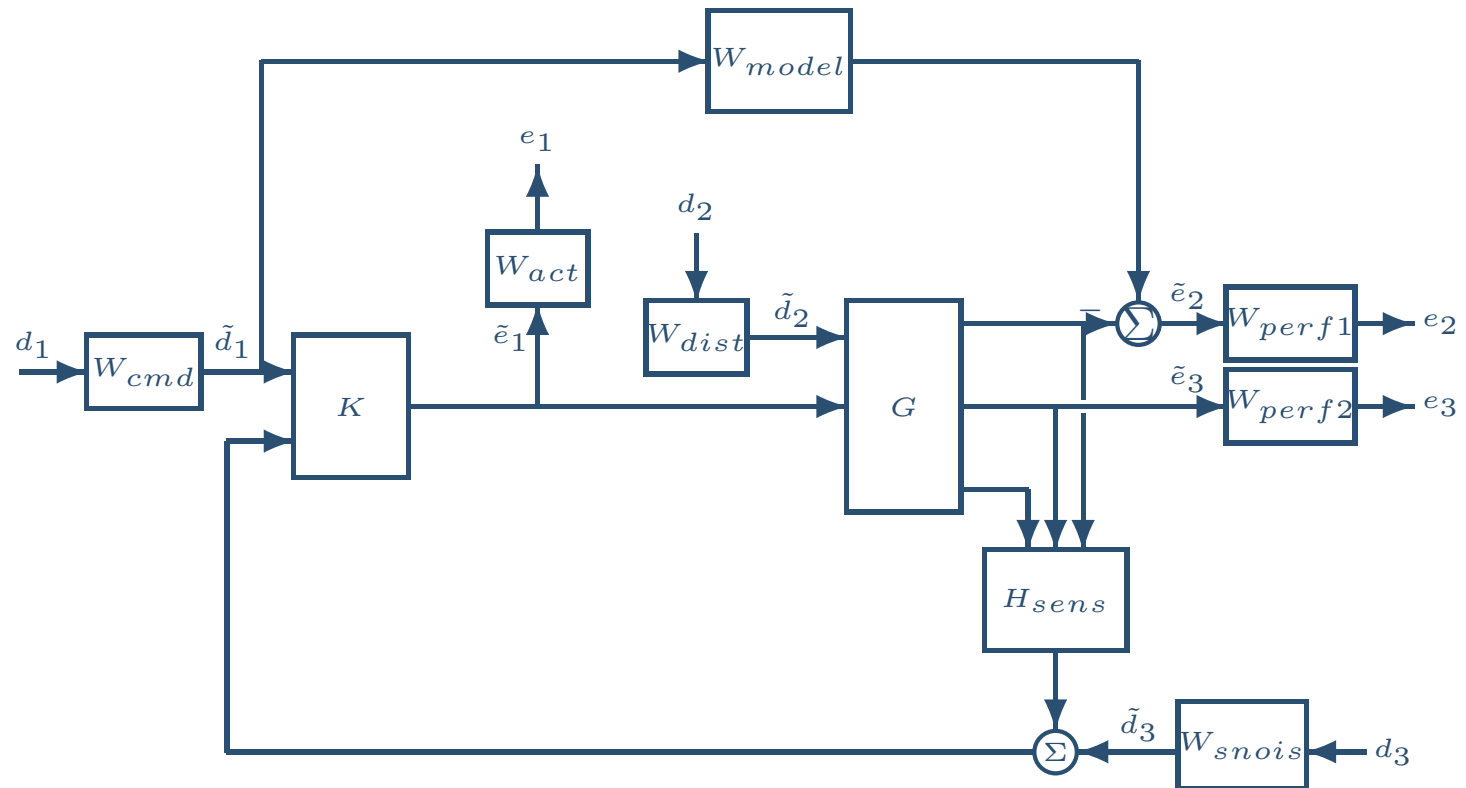
Control Problem

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



- Used to shape the penalty on control signal usage
- Penalize limits the deflection/position, deflection rate/velocity, etc., response of the control signals, in the face of the tracking and disturbance rejection objectives already defined
- Each control signal is usually penalized independently.

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

**MIMO Signals**

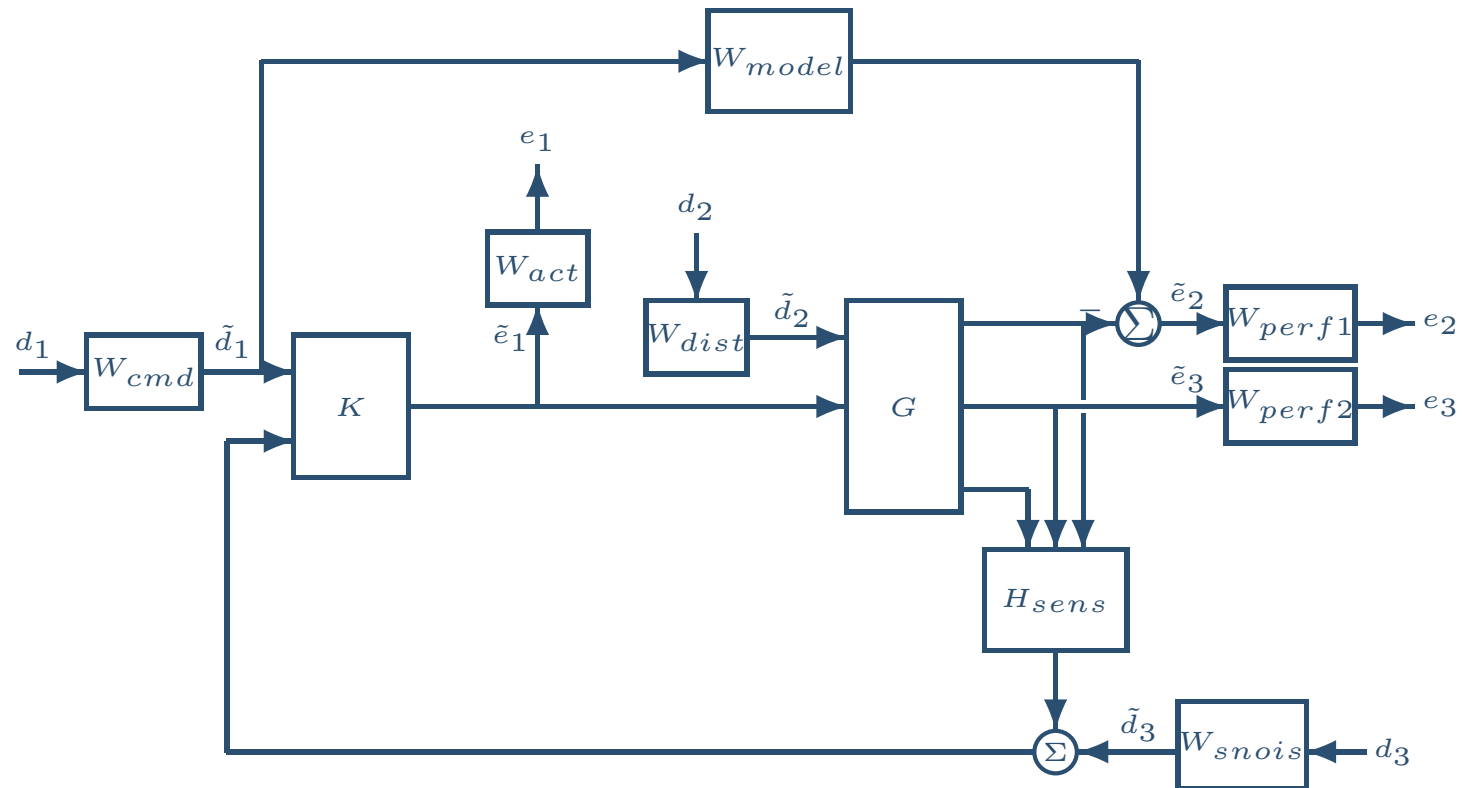
Control Problem

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

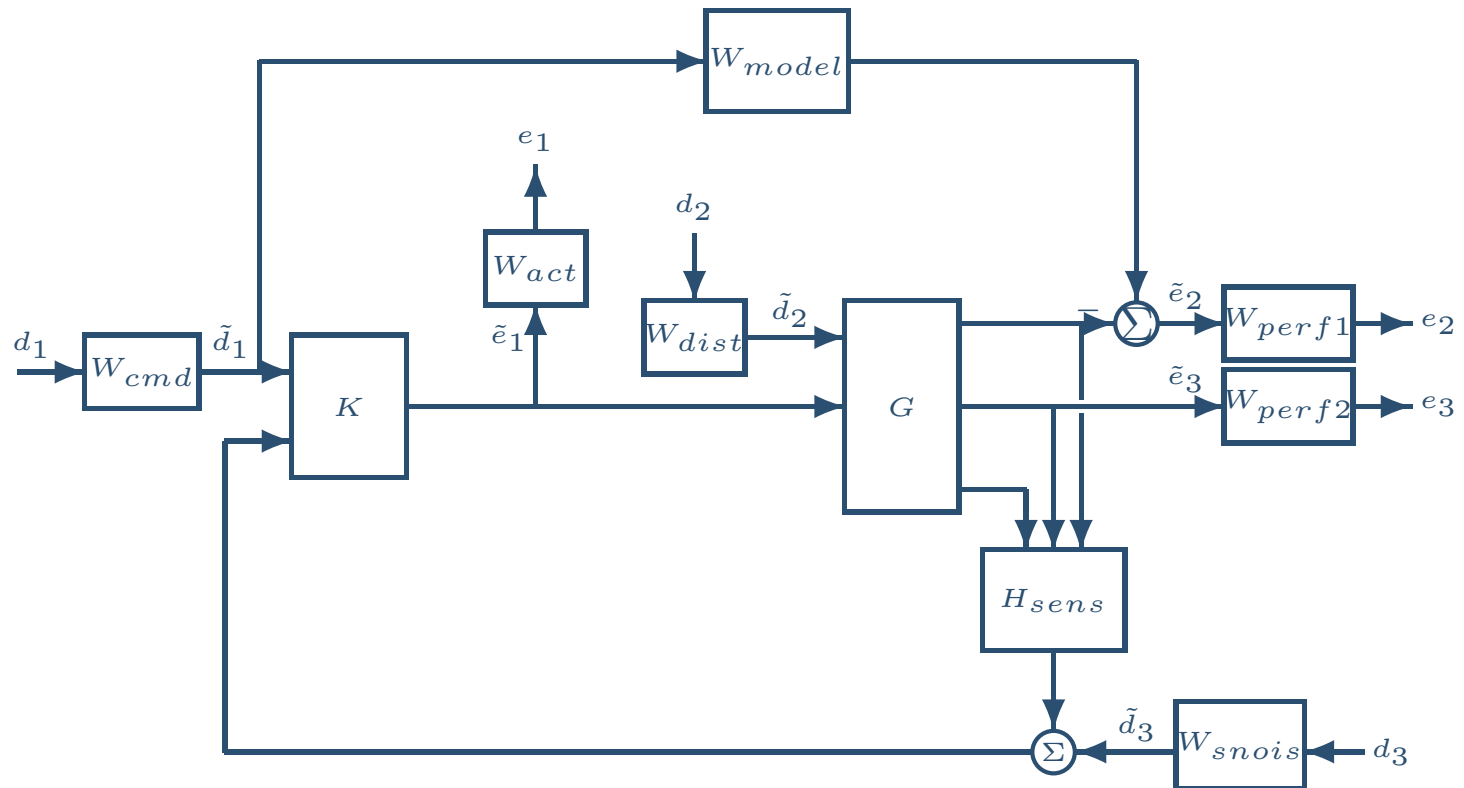
 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration



- Represents frequency content of sensor noise
- Derived from laboratory experiments or based on manufacturer measurements
- Example: medium grade accelerometers have substantial noise at low frequency and high frequency. Therefore the corresponding  $W_{snois}$  weight would be larger at low and high frequency and have a smaller magnitude in the mid-frequency range.

- Disturbance Rejection
- Norms
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation
- MIMO Performance
- MIMO Signals**
- Control Problem
- $H_\infty$  Control
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design
- D-K Iteration



- Example: Displacement or rotation measurements are often quite accurate at low frequency or in steady-state but respond poorly as frequency increases. Weighting function for this sensor would be small at low frequency, gradually increase in magnitude as a first or second system and level out at high frequency.

Disturbance Rejection

Norms

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation

MIMO Performance

MIMO Signals

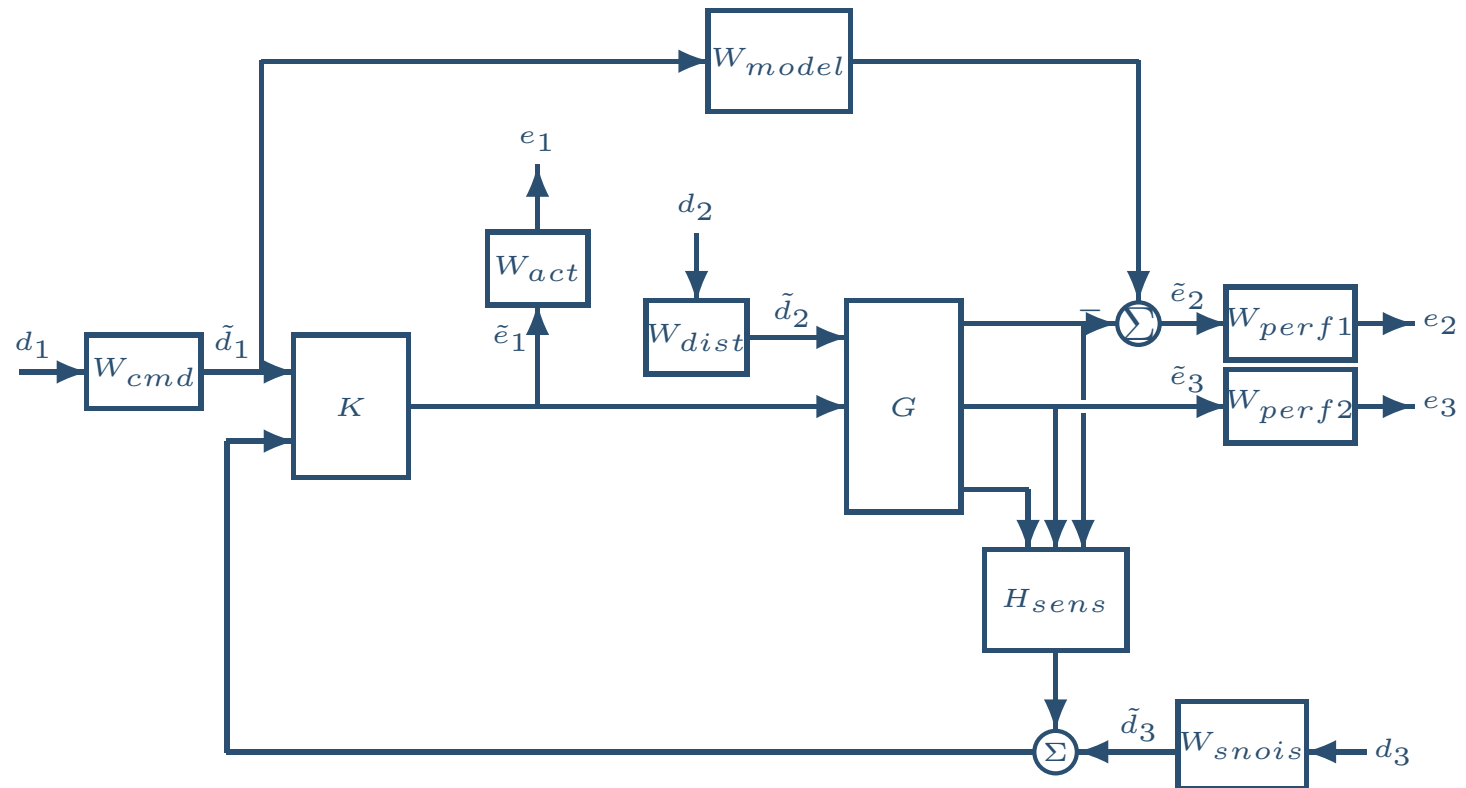
Control Problem

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

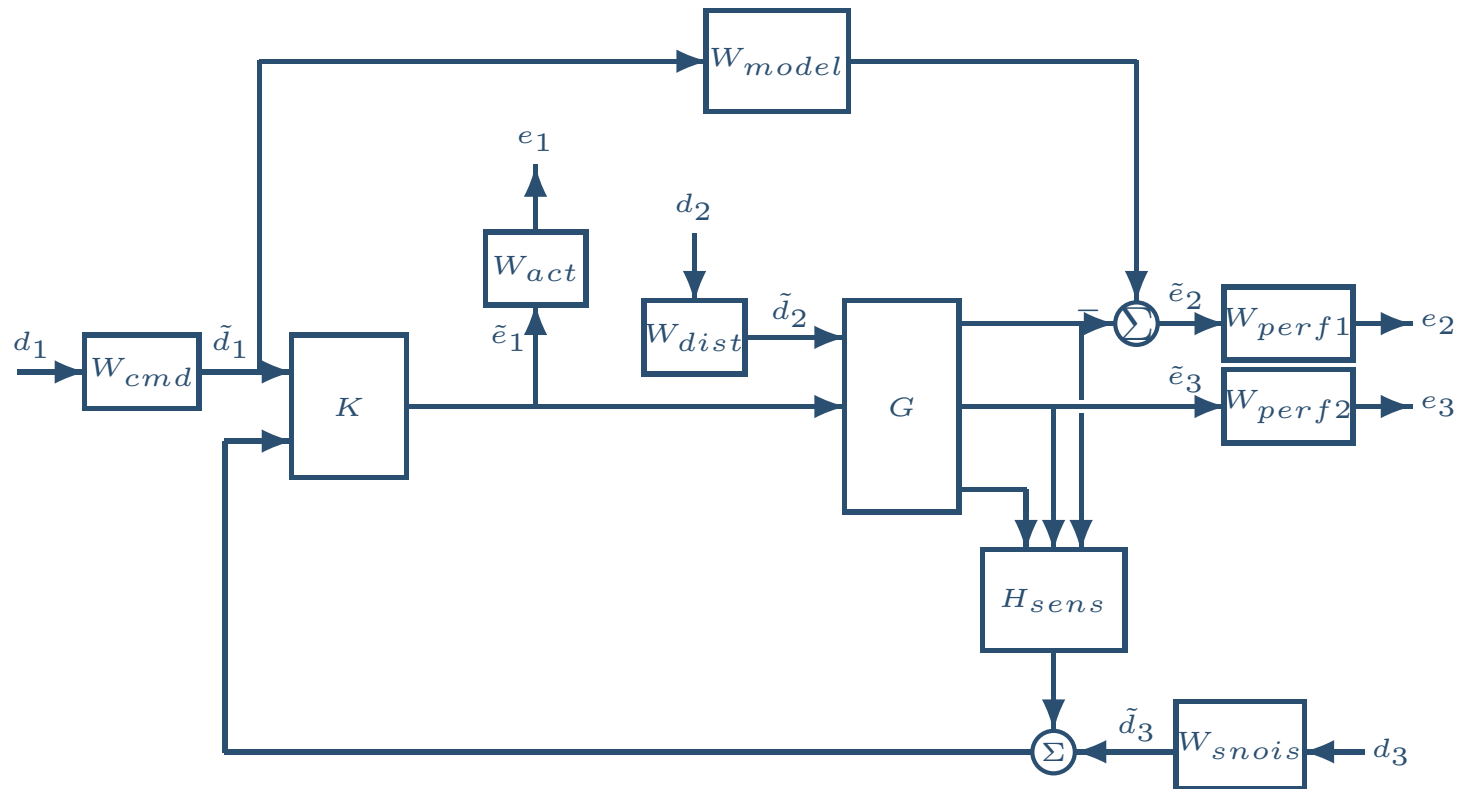
$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

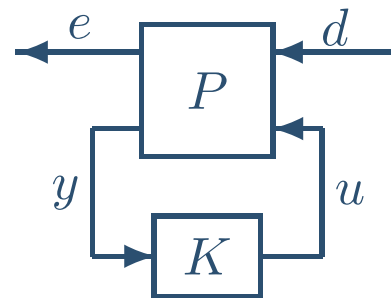


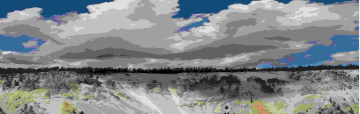
- Represents a model of the sensor dynamics or an external anti-aliasing filter
- Based on physical characteristics of the individual sensor components

- Disturbance Rejection
- Norms
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Interpretation
- MIMO Performance
- MIMO Signals
- Control Problem**
- $H_\infty$  Control
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design
- D-K Iteration



Everything that is not the controller,  $K$ , comprises the generalized plant,  $P$





Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

**D-K Iteration**

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

# $\mu$ -Synthesis via D-K Iteration

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

**Problem Formulation**

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

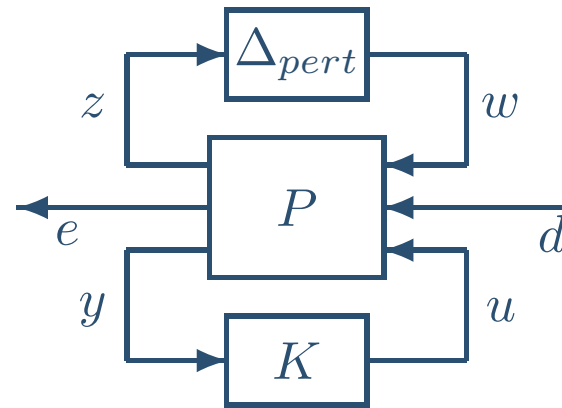
Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary



- $P$  is the open-loop interconnection containing nominal plant model, performance and uncertainty weighting functions.
- Three sets of inputs: perturbation inputs  $w$ , disturbances  $d$ , and controls  $u$ .
- Three sets of outputs: perturbation outputs  $z$ , errors  $e$  and measurements  $y$ .
- $\Delta_{pert} \in \Delta_{pert}$ , which parametrizes all of the assumed model uncertainty in the problem.
- $K$  is the controller.



Disturbance Rejection

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

**Problem Formulation**

Design Objective

 $\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

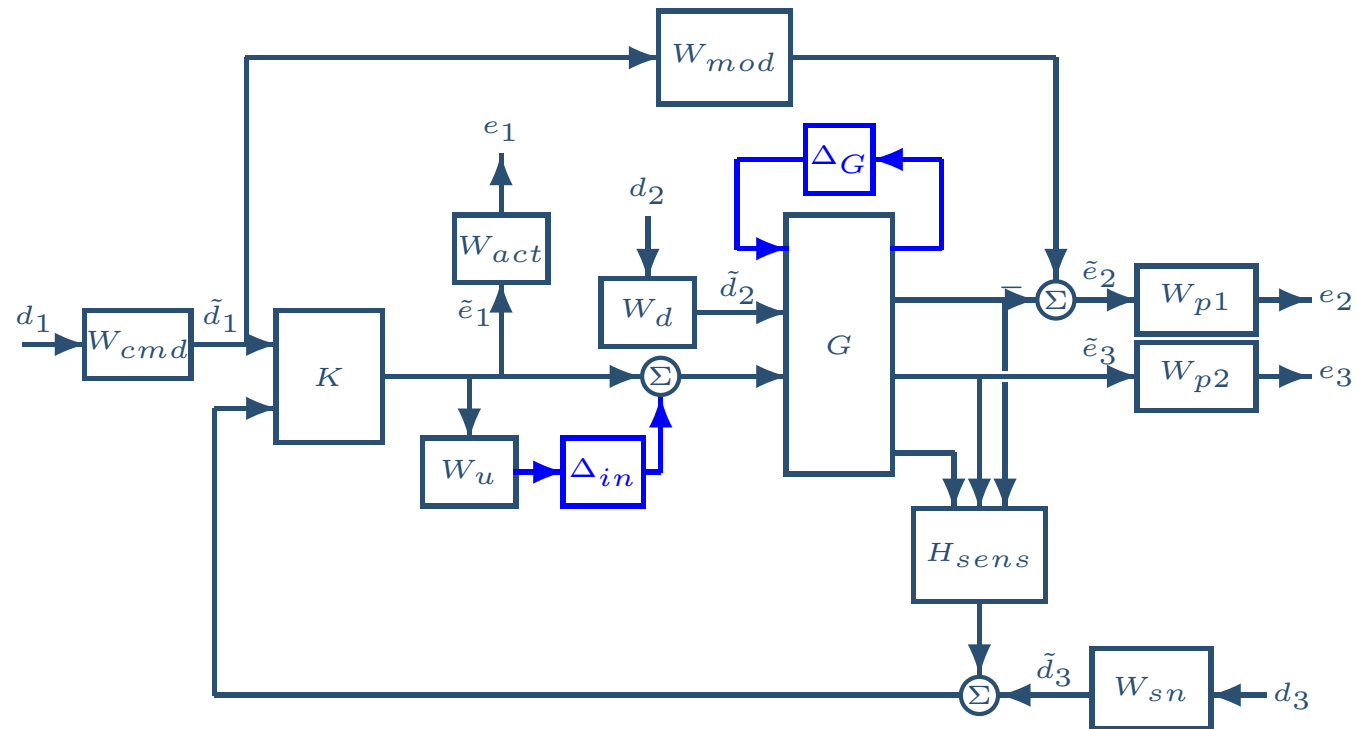
D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

**Robust Control:** Design  $K$  to optimize the closed-loop performance objectives *in the presence of the assumed model uncertainty*.



**as robust disturbance rejection:** Design  $K$  to make the closed-loop MIMO transfer function,  $T_{ed}$ , small in the presence of model uncertainty.

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

**Design Objective**

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

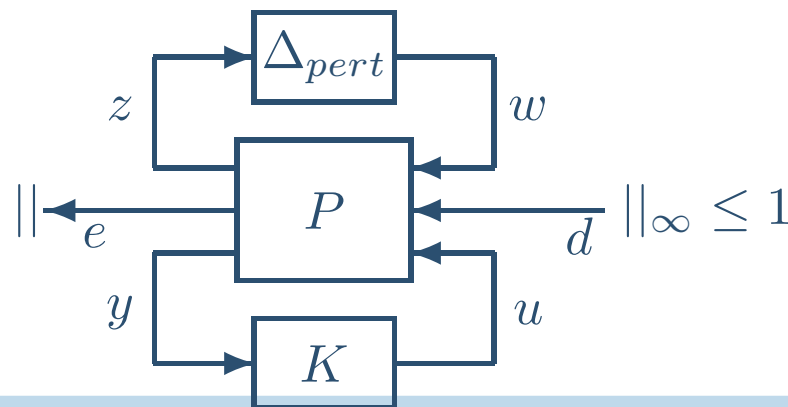
The set of systems to be controlled is described by the LFT

$$\left\{ F_U(P, \Delta_{pert}) : \Delta_{pert} \in \Delta_{pert}, \max_{\omega} \|\Delta_{pert}(j\omega)\| \leq 1 \right\},$$

## Design Objective:

Find a controller  $K$ , such that for all  $\Delta_{pert} \in \Delta_{pert}$ , the closed-loop system is stable and satisfies

$$\| \underbrace{F_L[F_U(P, \Delta_{pert}), K]}_{\text{perturbed plant}} \|_{\infty} \leq 1.$$



Disturbance Rejection

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

**Design Objective**
 $\mu$ -Synthesis

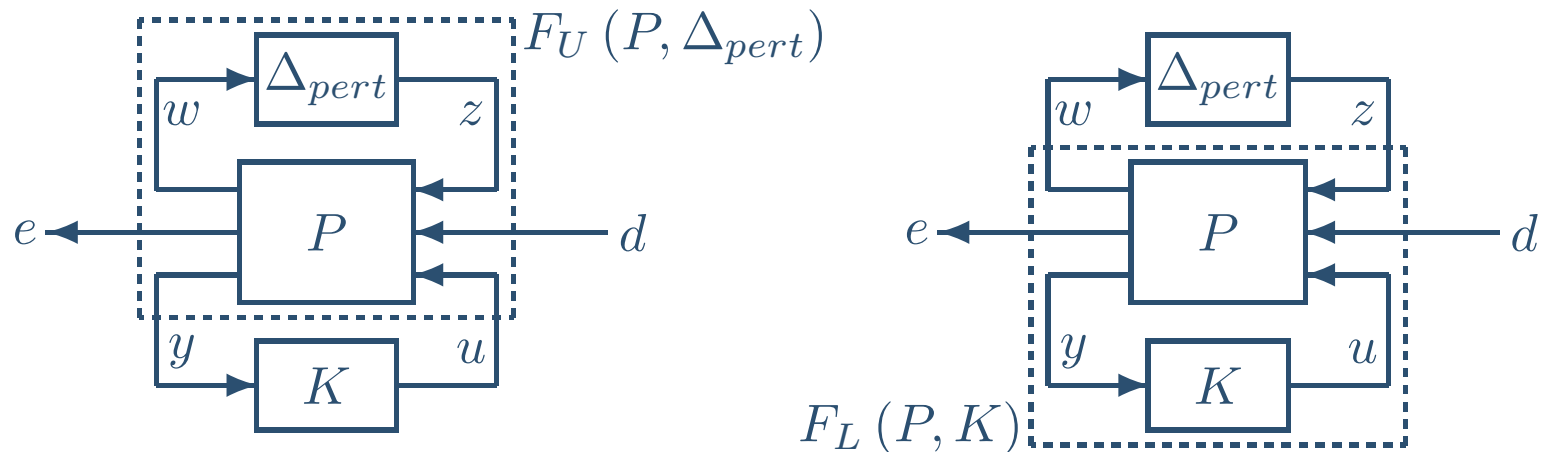
Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary



Robust performance test on  $F_L(P, K)$  with respect to an augmented uncertainty structure,

$$\Delta := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_{pert} & 0 \\ 0 & \Delta_F \end{bmatrix} : \Delta_{pert} \in \Delta_{pert}, \Delta_F \in \mathbf{C}^{n_d \times n_e} \right\}.$$

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

**Design Objective**

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

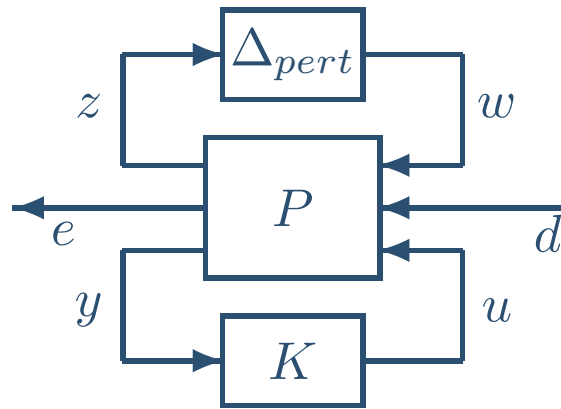
D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

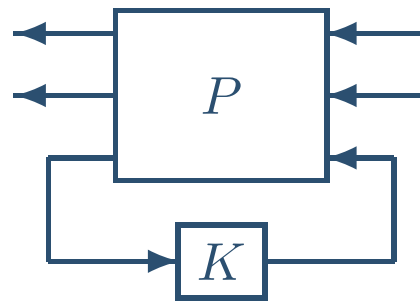
Holding K Fixed

Summary

**Theorem:** For all  $\Delta_{pert} \in \Delta_{pert}$ ,  $\|\Delta_{pert}\|_\infty \leq 1$ , the system



is stable, and has  $\|T_{d \leftarrow e}\|_\infty \leq 1$  if and only if



is stable and  $\max_\omega \mu_\Delta(F_L(P, K)(j\omega)) \leq 1$ .

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

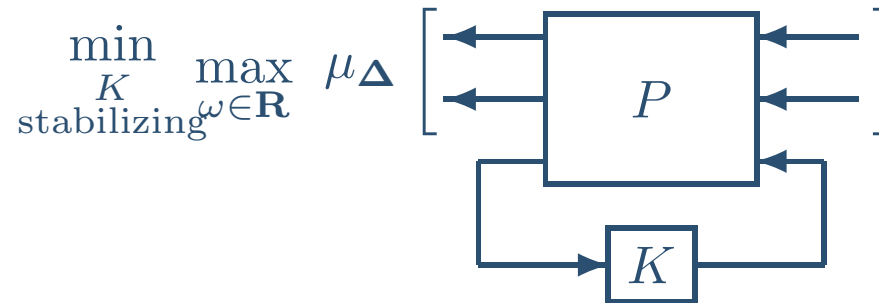
Holding K Fixed

Summary

Minimize, over all stabilizing controllers  $K$ , the peak value of  $\mu_\Delta(\cdot)$  of the closed-loop transfer function  $F_L(P, K)$ .

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \max_{\omega} \mu_\Delta(F_L(P, K)(j\omega))$$

Pictorially, this is



Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

For tractability, replace  $\mu_\Delta(\cdot)$  by its upper bound,

$$\mu_\Delta(M) \leq \inf_{D \in \mathbf{D}_\Delta} \bar{\sigma}(DM D^{-1})$$

where  $\mathbf{D}$  is the set of matrices with the property that  $D\Delta = \Delta D$  for every  $D \in \mathbf{D}, \Delta \in \mathbf{\Delta}$ . Under many situations, the bound is usually nearly equal. The design problem becomes

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \max_{\omega} \min_{D_\omega \in \mathbf{D}_\Delta} \bar{\sigma} [D_\omega F_L(P, K)(j\omega) D_\omega^{-1}]$$

$D_\omega$  is chosen from the set of scalings,  $\mathbf{D}$ , independently at every  $\omega$ .

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \min_{D., D_\omega \in \mathbf{D}_\Delta} \max_{\omega} \bar{\sigma} [D_\omega F_L(P, K)(j\omega) D_\omega^{-1}]$$

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \min_{D., D_\omega \in \mathbf{D}_\Delta} \|DF_L(P, K)D^{-1}\|_\infty$$

Disturbance Rejection

 $H_\infty$  Control $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

 $\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

For simplicity, assume  $\Delta_{pert}$  only has full, unmodeled dynamics (ie., *complex*) blocks, say  $N$  of them, so that  $\Delta_{pert}$  is of the form

$$\Delta_{pert} = \{ \text{diag} [\Delta_1, \Delta_2, \dots, \Delta_N] : \Delta_i \in \mathbf{C}^{r_i \times c_i} \}$$

This rules out, for example, repeated, real-parameter uncertainty, but the methodology can be modified to address those types as well.

The set  $\Delta$  has the additional block (for the robust performance criterion)

$$\Delta = \{ \text{diag} [\Delta_1, \Delta_2, \dots, \Delta_N, \Delta_F] : \Delta_i \in \mathbf{C}^{r_i \times c_i}, \Delta_F \in \mathbf{C}^{n_d \times n_e} \}$$

The associated scaling set  $\mathbf{D}$  is

$$\mathbf{D} = \{ \text{diag} [d_1 I, d_2 I, \dots, d_N I, I] : d_i > 0 \}$$

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

**D-K Iteration**

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

Note that the elements of  $D$  can have any phase, and not change the value of  $\bar{\sigma} (DMD^{-1})$ . For any positive  $d_i$  and real-valued  $\theta_i$ ,

$$\bar{\sigma} \left( \begin{bmatrix} d_1 I & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & d_N I & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} d_1 I & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & d_N I & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \right)$$

=

$$\bar{\sigma} \left( \begin{bmatrix} e^{j\theta_1} d_1 I & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & e^{j\theta_N} d_N I & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} e^{j\theta_1} d_1 I & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & e^{j\theta_N} d_N I & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & I \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \right)$$

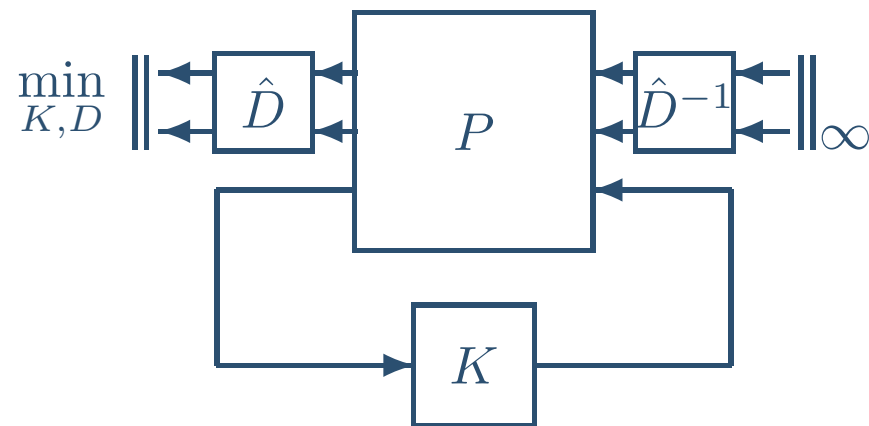


- Disturbance Rejection
- $H_\infty$  Control
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design
- D-K Iteration
- Problem Formulation
- Design Objective
- $\mu$ -Synthesis
- Upper Bound
- D-K Iteration**
- Holding D Fixed
- Holding K Fixed
- Summary

The new optimization is

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \min_{\substack{\hat{D}(s) \in \mathbf{D} \\ \text{stable, min-phase}}} \left\| \hat{D} F_L(P, K) \hat{D}^{-1} \right\|_\infty$$

This optimization is currently “solved” by an iterative approach, referred to as “ $D - K$  iteration.” A block diagram depicting the optimization is



The steps of the iteration are as follows...

Disturbance Rejection

 $H_\infty$  Control

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

 $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

 $\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

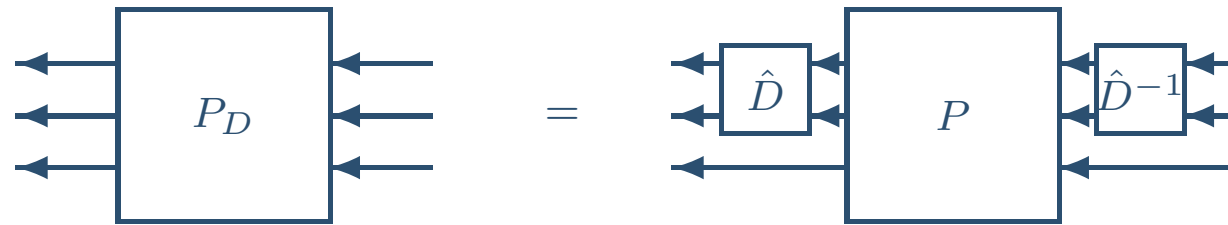
D-K Iteration

**Holding D Fixed**

Holding K Fixed

Summary

Given, stable, minimum phase, real-rational  $\hat{D}(s)$ , define



- $F_L(P_D, K) = \hat{D}F_L(P, K)\hat{D}^{-1}$
- $K$  stabilizes  $P_D$  if and only if  $K$  stabilizes  $P$ .
- $P_D$  is real-rational

Then, solving the optimization

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \left\| \hat{D}F_L(P, K)\hat{D}^{-1} \right\|_\infty$$

is equivalent to

$$\min_{\substack{K \\ \text{stabilizing}}} \|F_L(P_D, K)\|_\infty$$

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

Optimization over  $D$  is carried out in a two-step procedure:

1. Finding the optimal frequency-dependent scaling matrix  $D$  at a large, but finite set of frequencies (this is the upper bound calculation for  $\mu$ )
  - Given a stabilizing controller,  $K(s)$ , solve the minimization (upper bound for  $\mu$ )

$$\min_{D_\omega \in \mathbf{D}} \bar{\sigma} [D_\omega F_L(P, K)(j\omega) D_\omega^{-1}]$$

at  $M$  frequencies  $(\omega_1, \omega_2, \dots, \omega_M)$ .

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

**Holding K Fixed**

Summary

2. Fit this optimal frequency-dependent scaling with a stable, minimum-phase, real-rational transfer function  $\hat{D}$ 
  - This minimization is done over the real, positive  $D_\omega$  from the set  $\mathbf{D}$  using the  $\mu$  upper bound.
  - Recall that the addition of phase to each  $d_i(\omega)$  does not affect the value of  $\bar{\sigma} [D_\omega F_l(P, K)(j\omega) D_\omega^{-1}]$ . Important aspect of the scaling  $d_i$  is *its magnitude*,  $|d_i(j\omega)|$ .
  - Bode integral formulae to determine the phase  $\theta_i(\omega)$  of the stable, minimum-phase function  $L_i$  that satisfies for all  $\omega$ .

$$|L_i(j\omega)| = d_i(\omega)$$

- A real-rational transfer function  $\hat{d}_i(s)$  is found such that

$$\hat{d}_i(j\omega_k) \approx \underbrace{e^{j\theta_i(\omega_k)}}_{\text{phase}} \underbrace{d_i(\omega_k)}_{\text{magnitude}}$$

- $\hat{D}(s) = \text{diag} [\hat{d}_1(s)I, \hat{d}_2(s)I, \dots, \hat{d}_{F-1}(s)I, I]$  and absorbed into  $P$  to yield  $P_D$ .

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

Iterate between:

- Hold  $D$  fixed, find  $K$
- Hold  $K$  fixed and find  $D$ .

## Shortcomings

- Approximated  $\mu_\Delta(\cdot)$  by its upper bound. This is not a serious problem since the value of  $\mu$  and its upper bound are often close.
- Restricted  $D$ 's dependence on frequency to real, rational functions. Only a mild restriction, since rational functions can uniformly approximate continuous functions on finite intervals.
- Joint minimization of  $(D, K)$  is performed coordinate-wise. The  $D - K$  iteration is not guaranteed to converge to a global, or even local minimum. This is a serious problem, and represents the biggest limitation of the design procedure.

In spite of these drawbacks, the  $D - K$  iteration control design technique appears to work well on many engineering problems.

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

DK iteration may have convergence problems. The example is due to Doyle and Chu (1985 CDC). Define

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, U := \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, V := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{\Delta} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta_2 \end{bmatrix} : \delta_i \in \mathbf{C} \right\}, \mathbf{D} := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} d & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} : d > 0 \right\}$$

The  $D - K$  iteration replaces  $\mu$  with the upper bound (in this case, 2 complex scalars, the upper-bound equals  $\mu$ ), leaving

$$\min_{Q \in \mathbf{R}} \min_{D \in \mathbf{D}} \bar{\sigma} [D (R + UQV) D^{-1}].$$

- For fixed  $Q > 0$ , the optimal  $D$  is  $d_{\text{opt}} = \sqrt{Q}$ , while for fixed  $d$ , the optimal  $Q$  is  $d^2$ .
- The desired optimum (minimum over both  $d$  and  $Q$ ) is (actually an infimum in this case) is achieved as  $d \rightarrow 0$ , and  $Q = 0$ .

Disturbance Rejection

$H_\infty$  Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  History

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

D-K Iteration

Problem Formulation

Design Objective

$\mu$ -Synthesis

Upper Bound

D-K Iteration

Holding D Fixed

Holding K Fixed

Summary

- Space shuttle flight control system
- B-2, YF-22, HARV (F-18), F-14
- Inclusion  $\mu$  robustness analysis tests into next generation MIL specifications and handling quantities models.
- Missile autopilots: IRIS-T (JHUAPL, Germany)
- Flexible structures (NASA, JPL, Civil Engineering)
- Earth moving equipment (Caterpillar, Kamatsu)
- Compact disk players (Philips)
- Thin-film manufacturing (3M)
- Active suspension (Ford)
- Tokamac (Switzerland)
- Satellites (JAXA, ESA), Launch Vehicles (Ariane)
- Wind Turbines (NREL)
- Aeroservoelastic vehicle (Air Force, Body Freedom Flutter, X-56A)
- Supercavitating Vehicles (UMN)
- Small UAVs Control and Fault Detection (UMN, SZTAKI)
- Air Data Fault Detection (Goodrich/UTC)

1. Robust model for a system with uncertain gain, time-constant and delay
2. Design a loopshaping controller (PI)
3. Analyze nominal performance, robust stability and robust performance
4. Perform 1 step of a D-K iteration (with a constant D scale) to improve robustness
5. Repeat the robustness analysis
6. Redesign the controller using H-infinity loopshaping
7. Repeat the robustness analysis



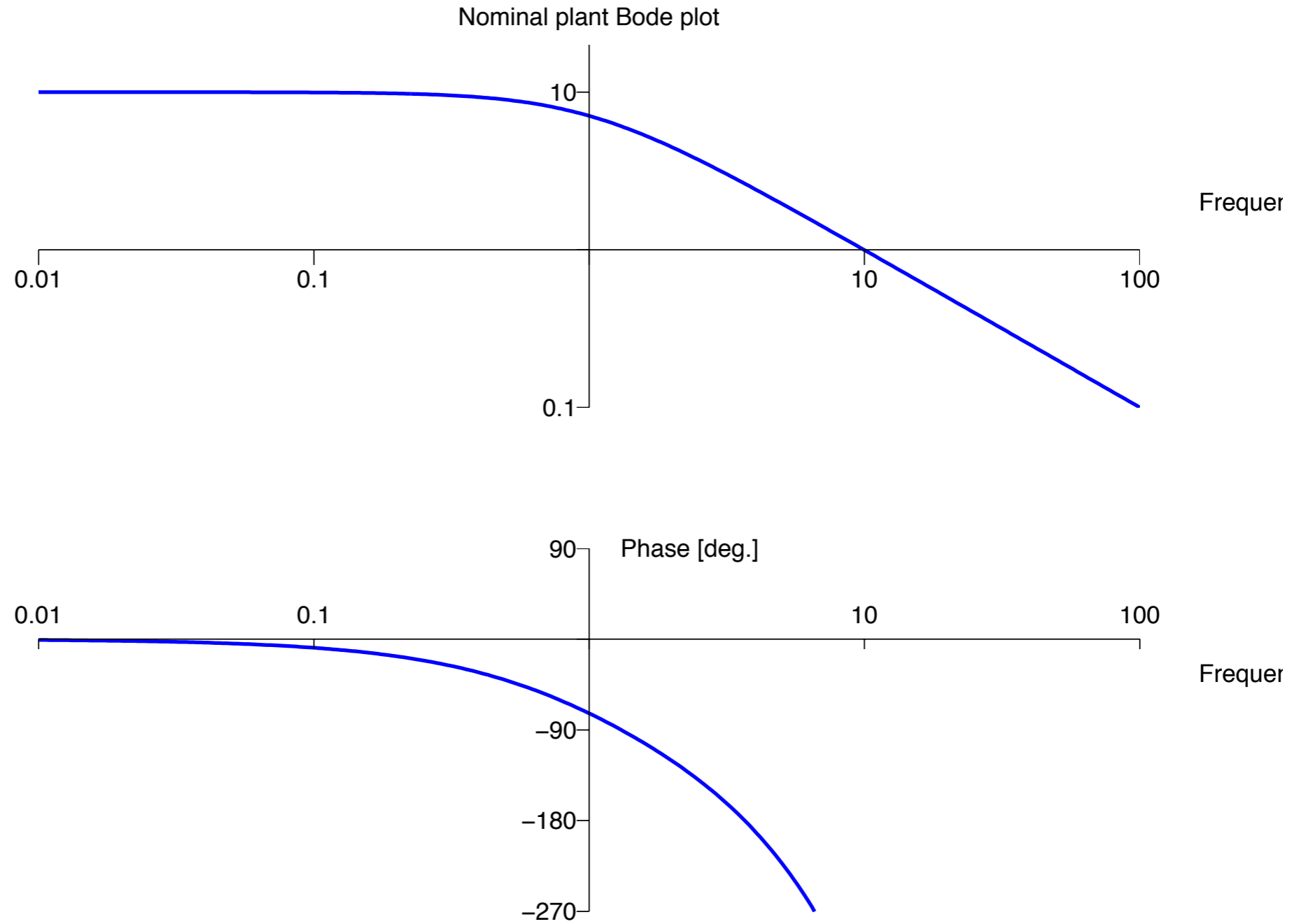
## Nominal case

$$P = \frac{Ke^{-\lambda s}}{1 + \tau s}$$

$$K = 10$$

$$\tau = 1.0$$

$$\lambda = 0.5$$



Nominal case

$$P = \frac{K e^{-\lambda s}}{1 + \tau s}$$

$$K = 10$$

$$\tau = 1.0$$

$$\lambda = 0.5$$

```
Kbnds = [8.5, 11.5];
```

```
lambdabnds = [0.425, 0.575];
```

```
taubnds = [0.85, 1.15];
```

```
Kbnds = [8, 12];
```

```
lambdabnds = [0.4, 0.6];
```

```
taubnds = [0.8, 1.2]';
```

```
% The nominal is defined as the midpoint. This isn't necessarily
% optimal but it is reasonable in this case.
```

```
Knom = (Kbnds(1)+Kbnds(2))/2;
```

```
lambdanom = (lambdabnds(1)+lambdabnds(2))/2;
```

```
taunom = (taubnds(1)+taubnds(2))/2;
```

```
s = tf('s');
```

```
Pnom = exp(-lambdanom*s)*Knom/(1+taunom*s);
```

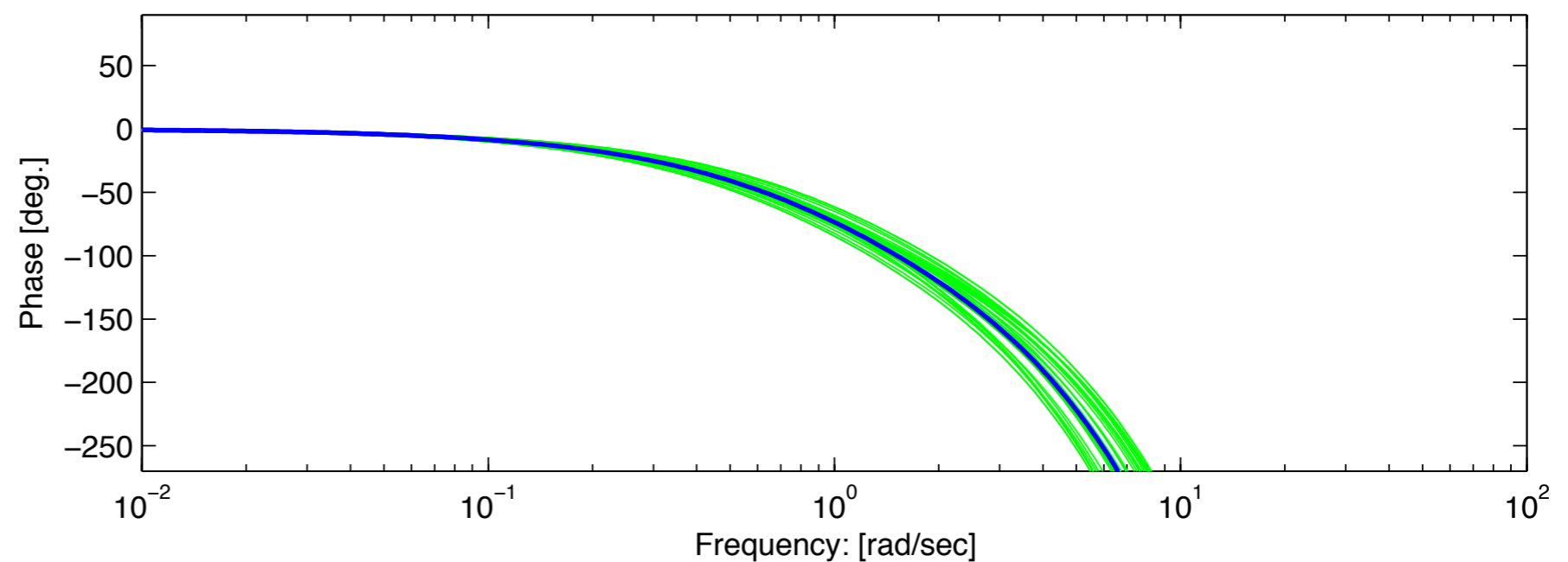
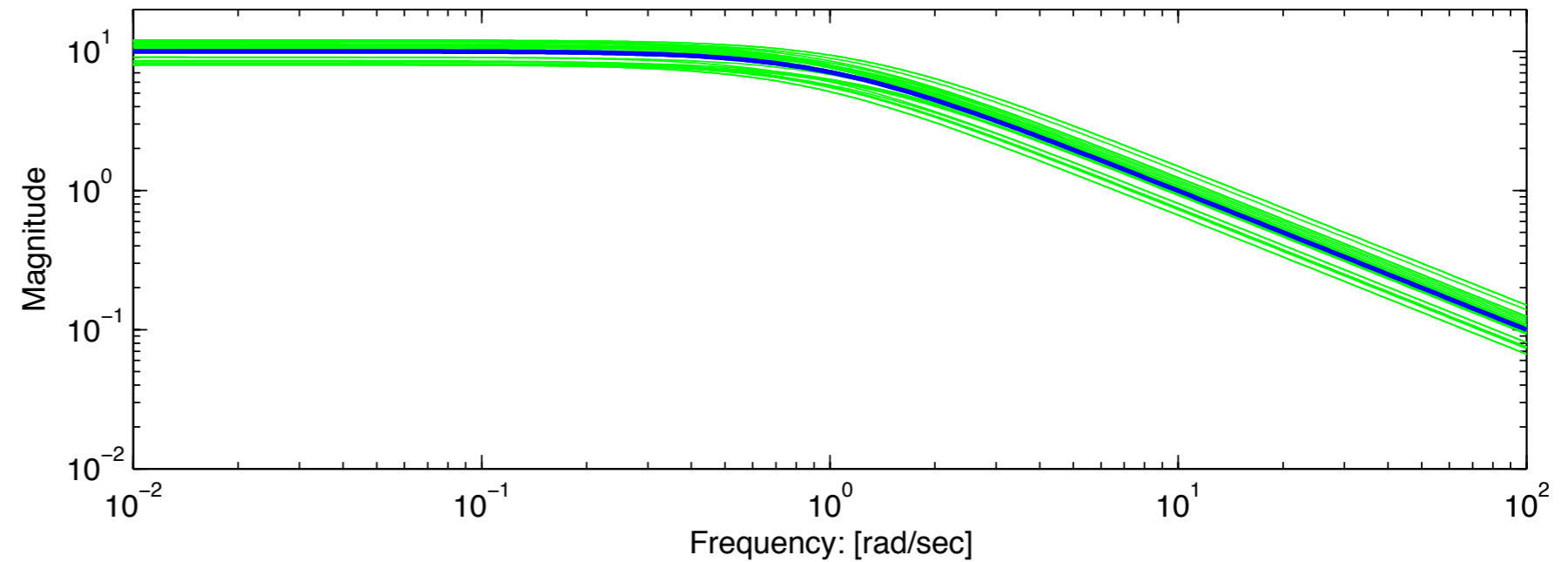
Perturbed case: randomly generated plants for the set

$$P = \frac{Ke^{-\lambda s}}{1 + \tau s}$$

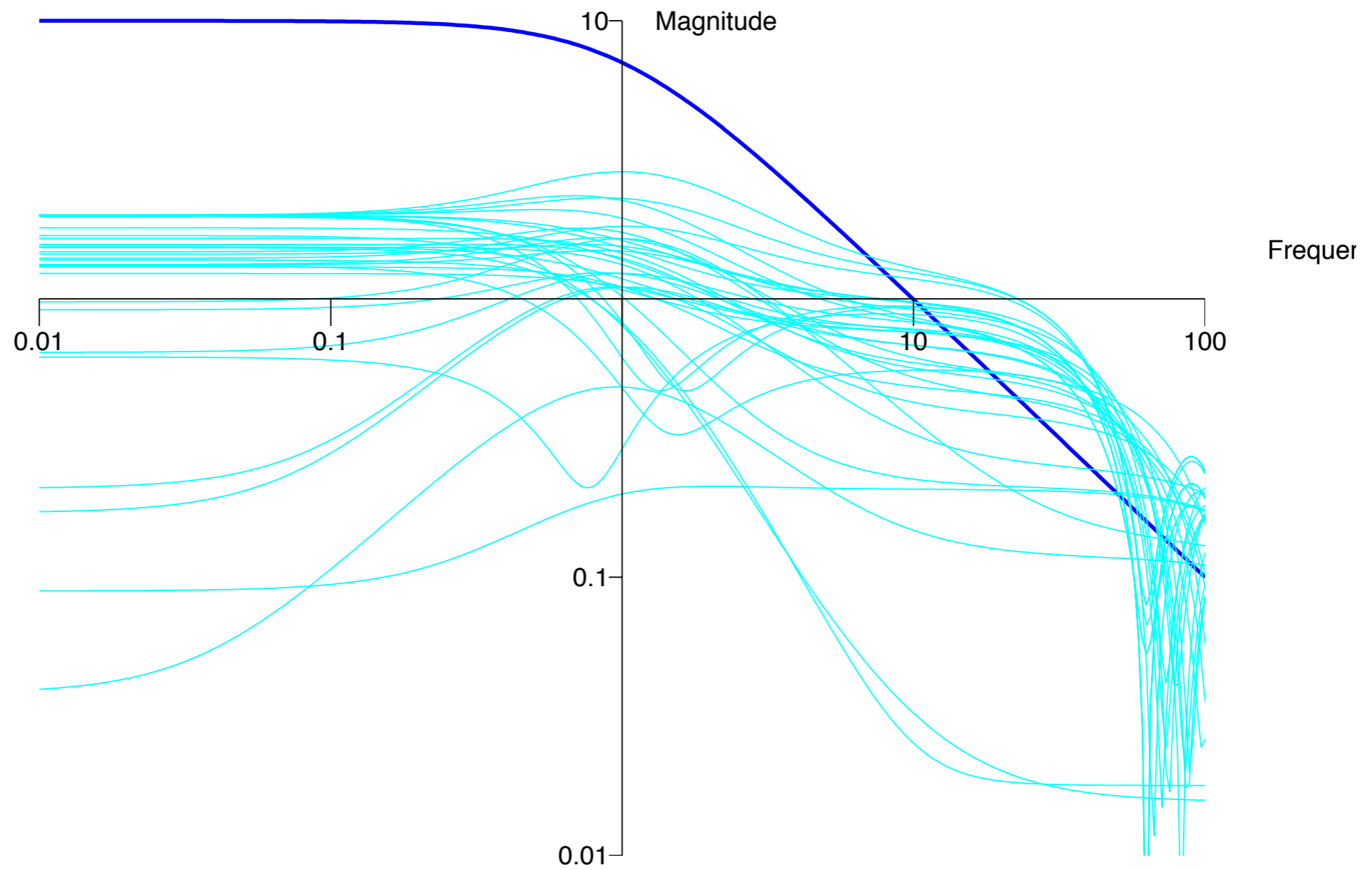
$$K \in [8.5, 11.5]$$

$$\tau \in [0.85, 1.15]$$

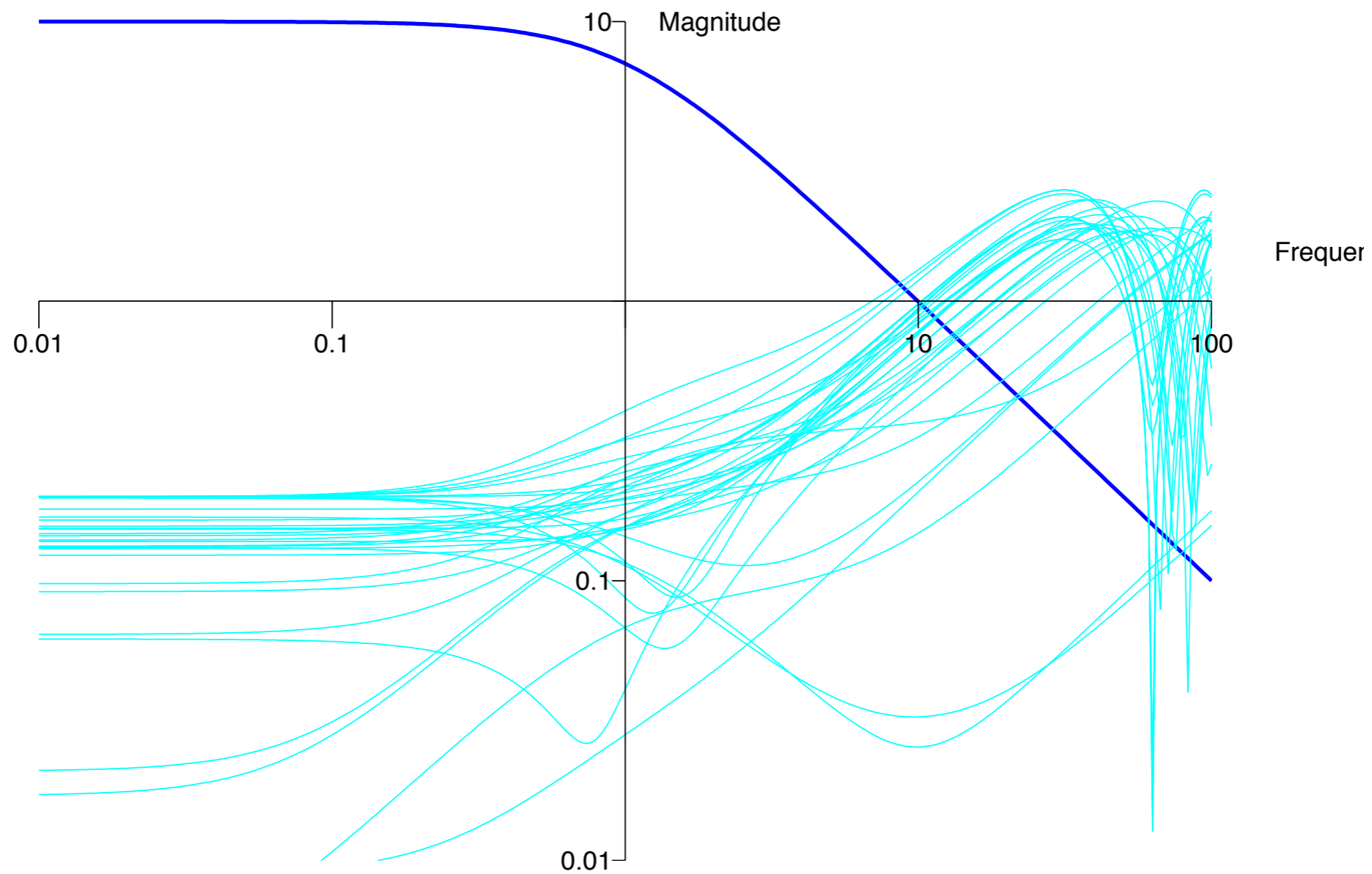
$$\lambda \in [0.425, 0.575]$$



Error as a function of frequency:  $|P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega) - P(j\omega)|$

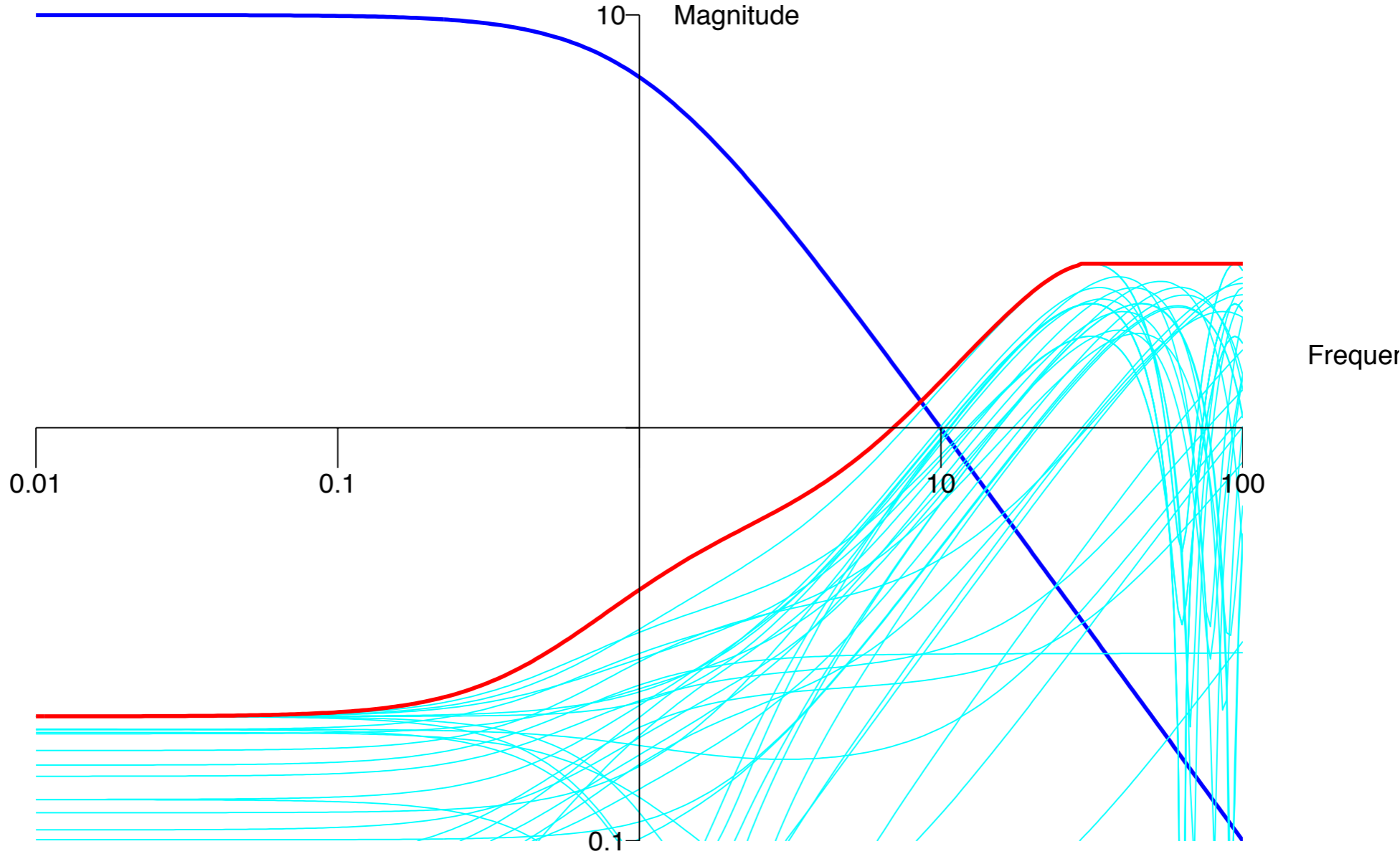


Error as a function of frequency:  $\frac{|P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega) - P(j\omega)|}{|P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega)|}$



$$\left| \frac{G(j\omega) - P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega)}{P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega)} \right| \leq |W_m(\omega)|.$$

(See Laughlin *et al.* for the  $W_m(s)$  formula)



$$\left| \frac{G(j\omega) - P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega)}{P_{\text{nom}}(j\omega)} \right| \leq |W_m(\omega)|. \quad \text{(See Laughlin *et al.* for the } W_m(s) \text{ formula)}$$

```
% In order to design a controller we need a real-rational bound Wm.
% This one is a close fit to the above bound.
```

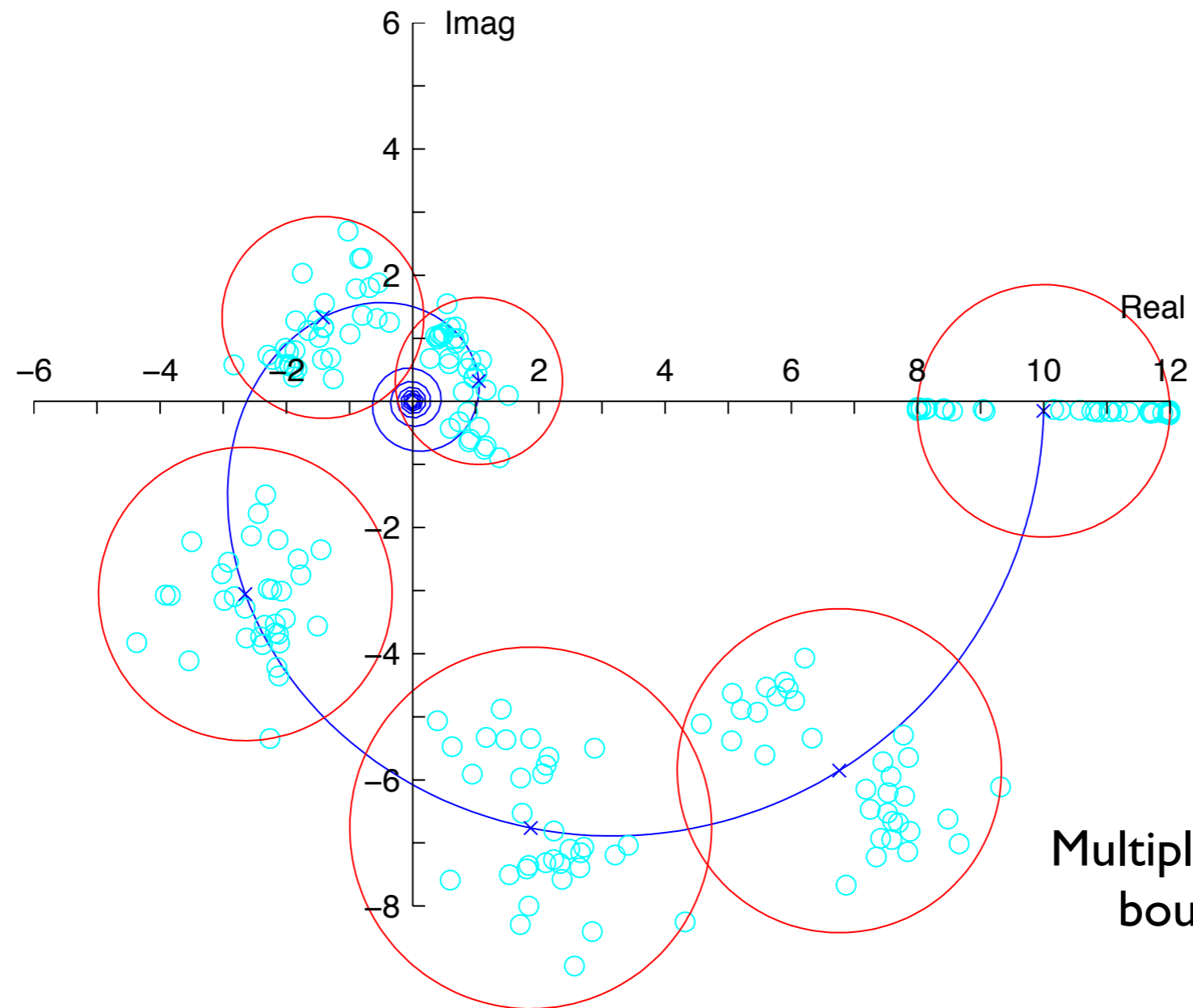
```
Wm = (1+ru)*((1 + taunom*s)/(1 + min(taubnds)*s))*...
(1 - (ru*lambdanom)*s)/(1 + (ru*lambdanom)*s) - 1;
Wm_w = squeeze(freqresp(Wm,omega));
```

```
% A simpler bound with more high frequency perturbations is given:
```

```
Wm = ru*(1 + s/0.5)/(1 + s/50);
Wm = Wm*(1 + s/8)/(1 + s/2);
Wm_w = squeeze(freqresp(Wm,omega));
```

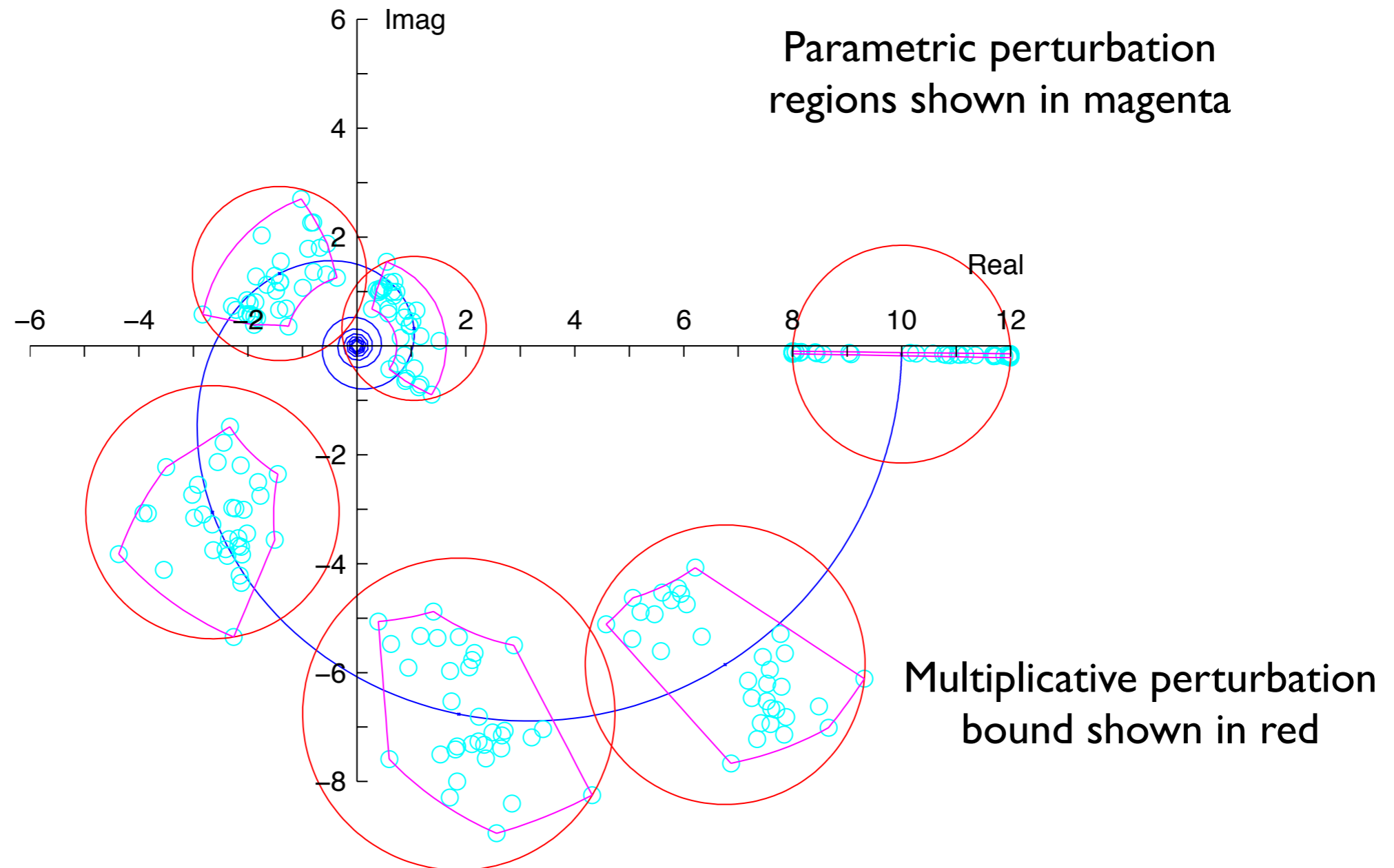
# Relative model errors and bounding disks

Perturbed case: randomly generated plants for the set

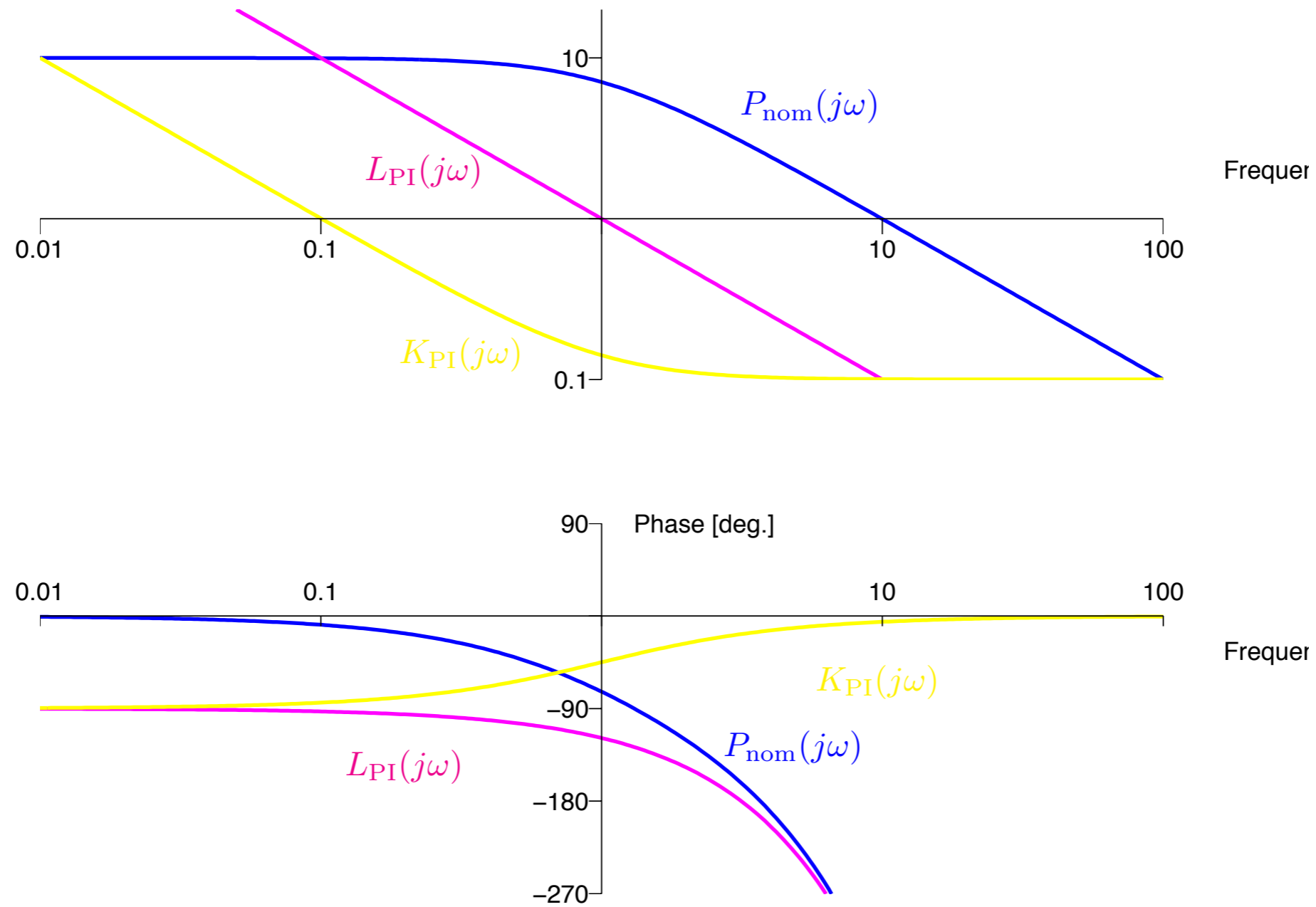




Perturbed case: randomly generated plants for the set



Nominal loopshaping design



## Nominal performance: weighted sensitivity

---

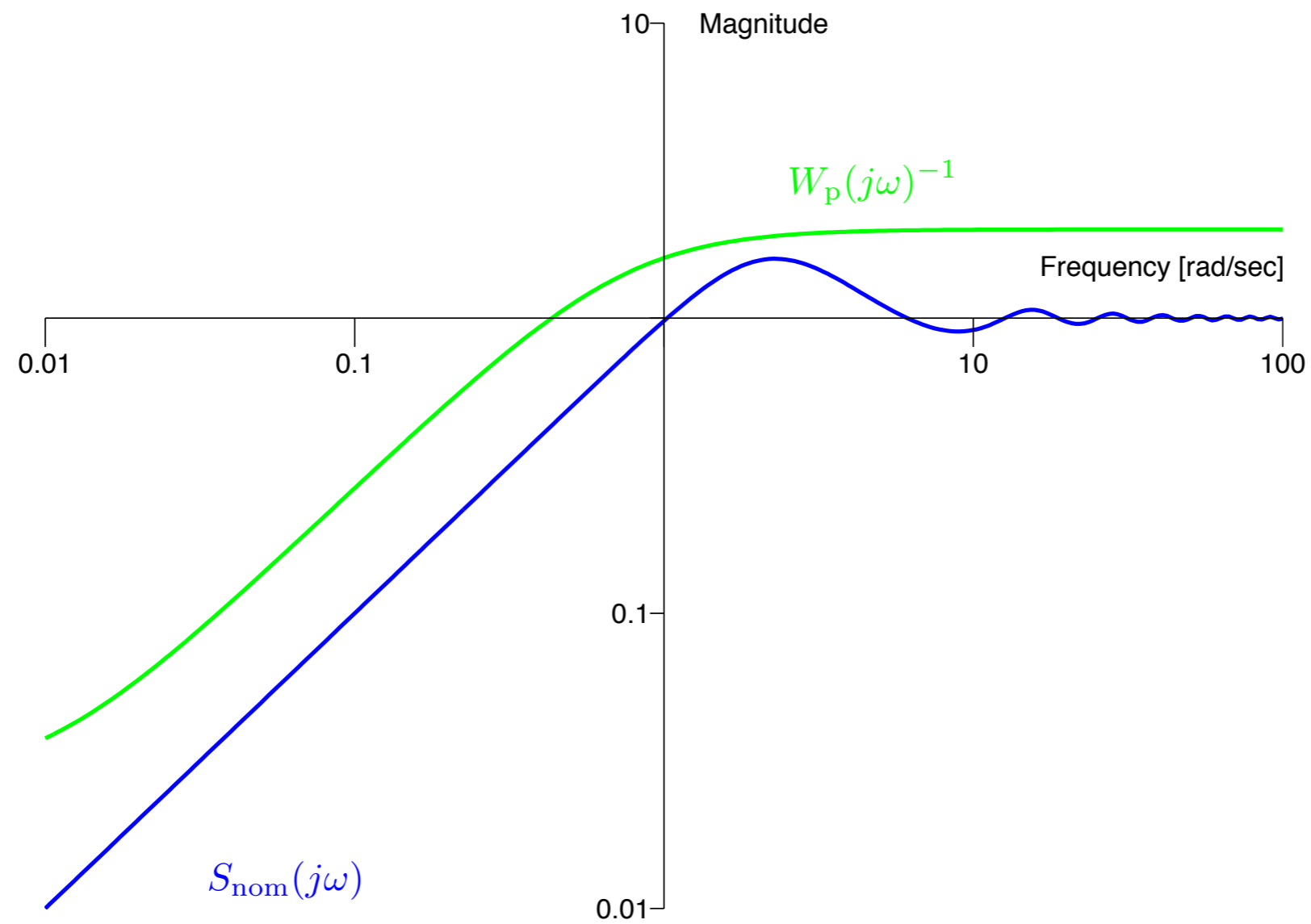
```
Snom_w = 1 ./ (1 + Lnom_w);
Tnom_w = 1 - Snom_w;

% Specifiy a performance bound:

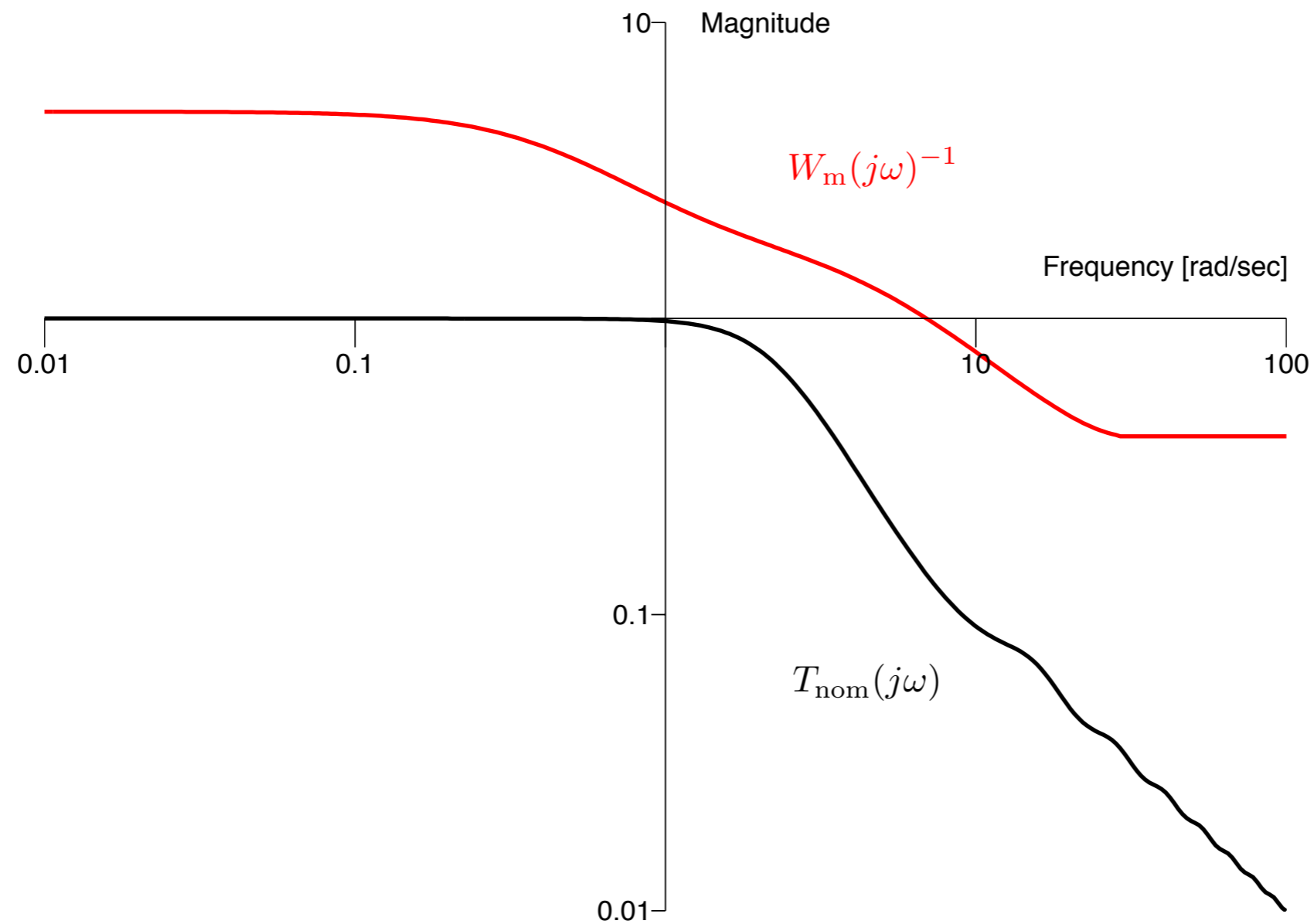
Wp = (s+0.75)/(2*s + 0.02);
Wp_w = squeeze(freqresp(Wp,omega));
invWp = 1/Wp;
invWp_w = squeeze(freqresp(invWp,omega));

% We now check that |Wp(jw)* S(jw)| < 1.  If so, the nominal performance
% specification has been achieved.
```

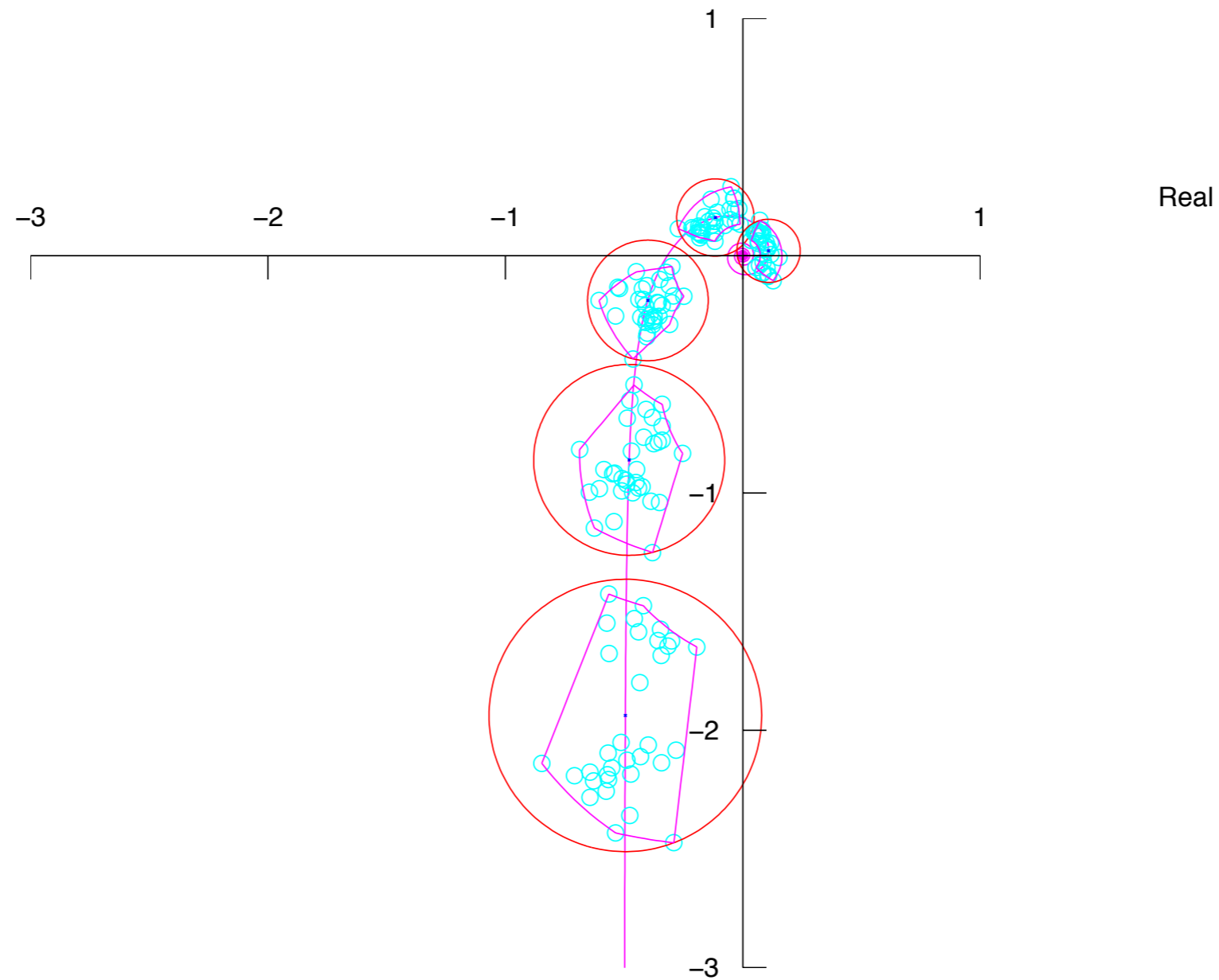
## Nominal performance: weighted sensitivity



Robust stability: weighted complementary sensitivity



Robust stability: the perturbation disks never touch (or include) the  $-1$  point.



## PI design: robust performance analysis via the structured singular value

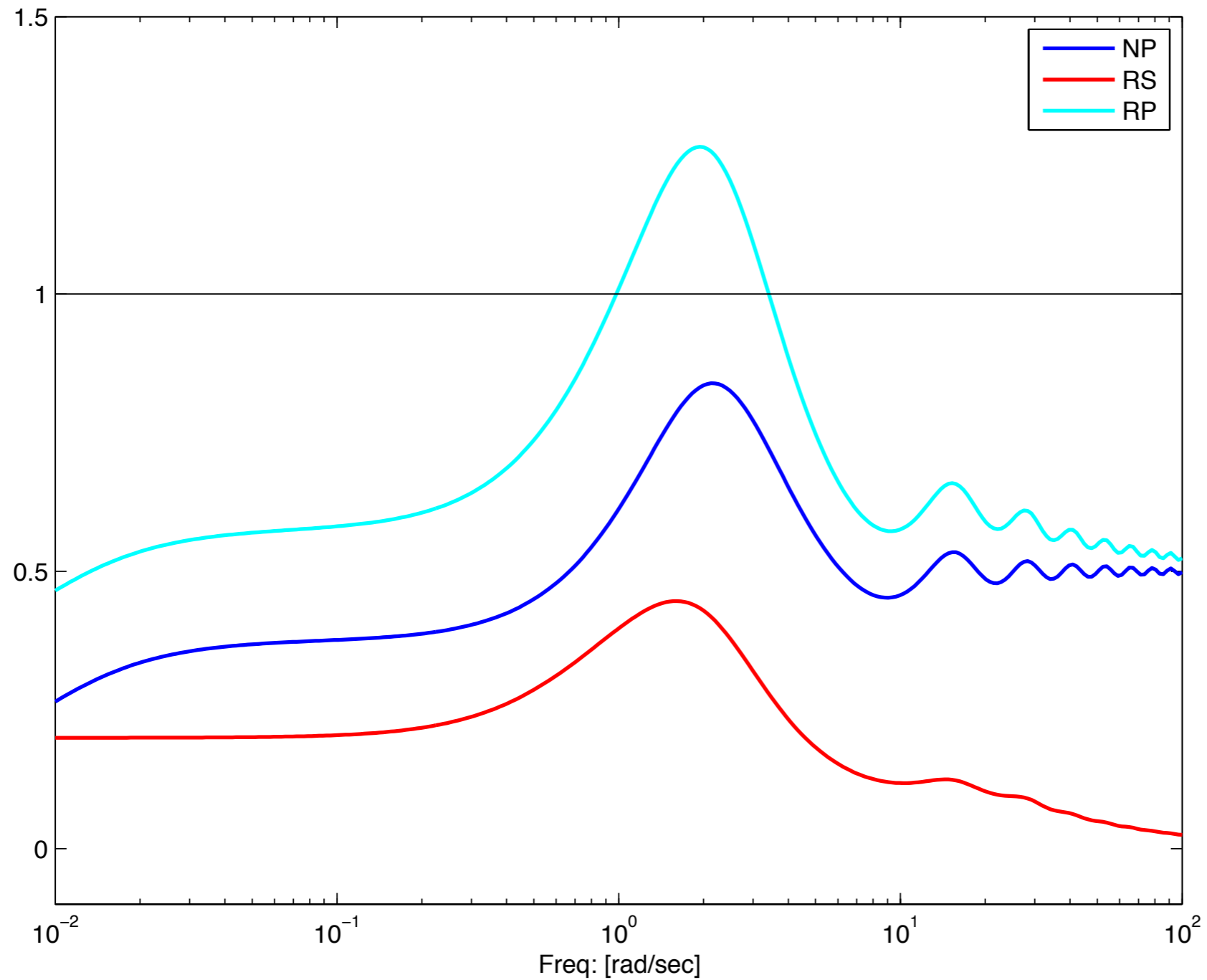
```
% number of performance outputs.
ne = 1;
% number of exogenous inputs.
nw = 1;
% robust stability perturbation definition.
RSblk = [1,1];
% robust performance perturbation definition.
RPblk = [RSblk;
         nw,ne];

% Now look at robust stability and robust performance

[RSbnds,RSmuinfo] = mussv(Pclp_w(1,1,:),RSblk);

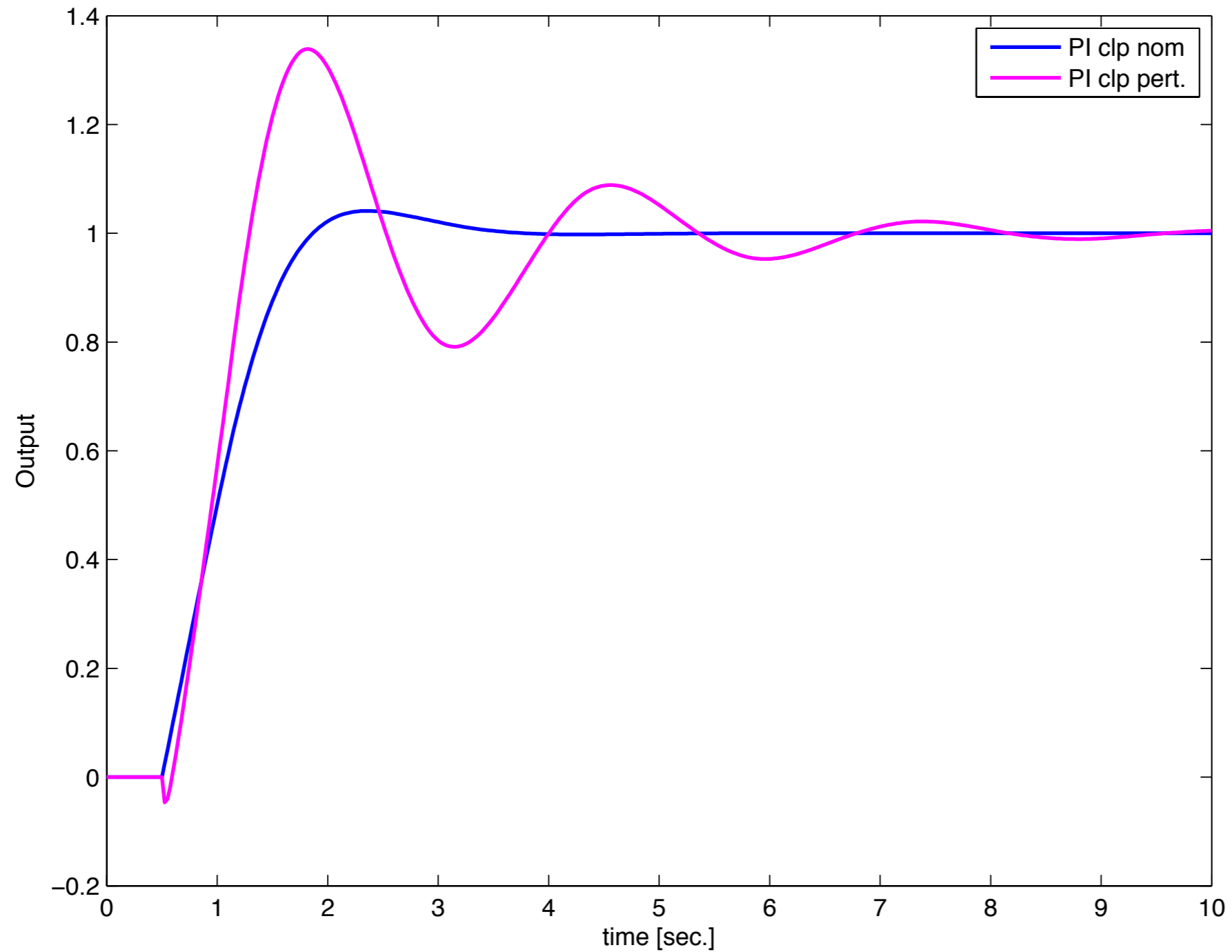
[RPbnds,RPmuinfo] = mussv(Pclp_w,RPblk);
```

PI design: robust performance

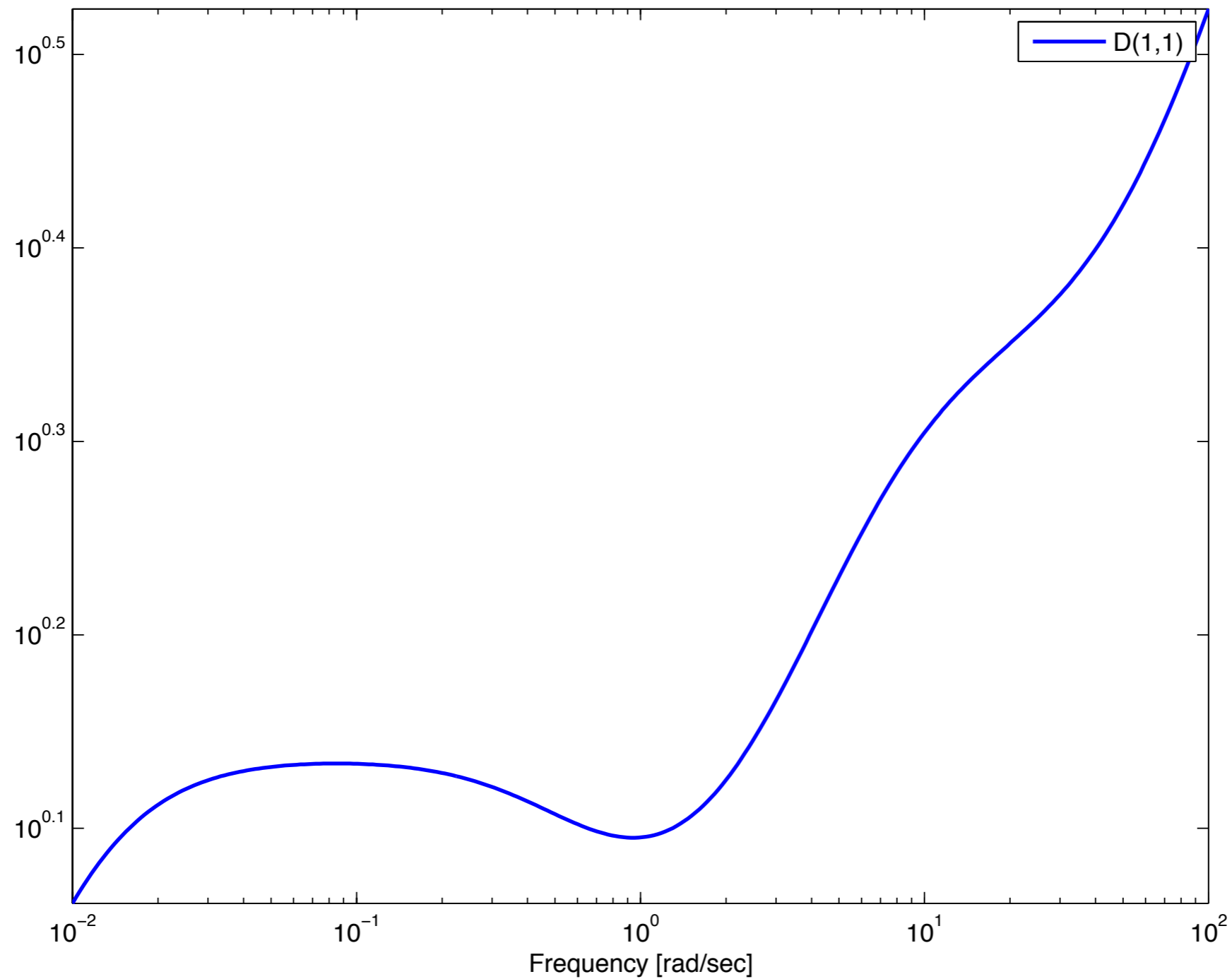




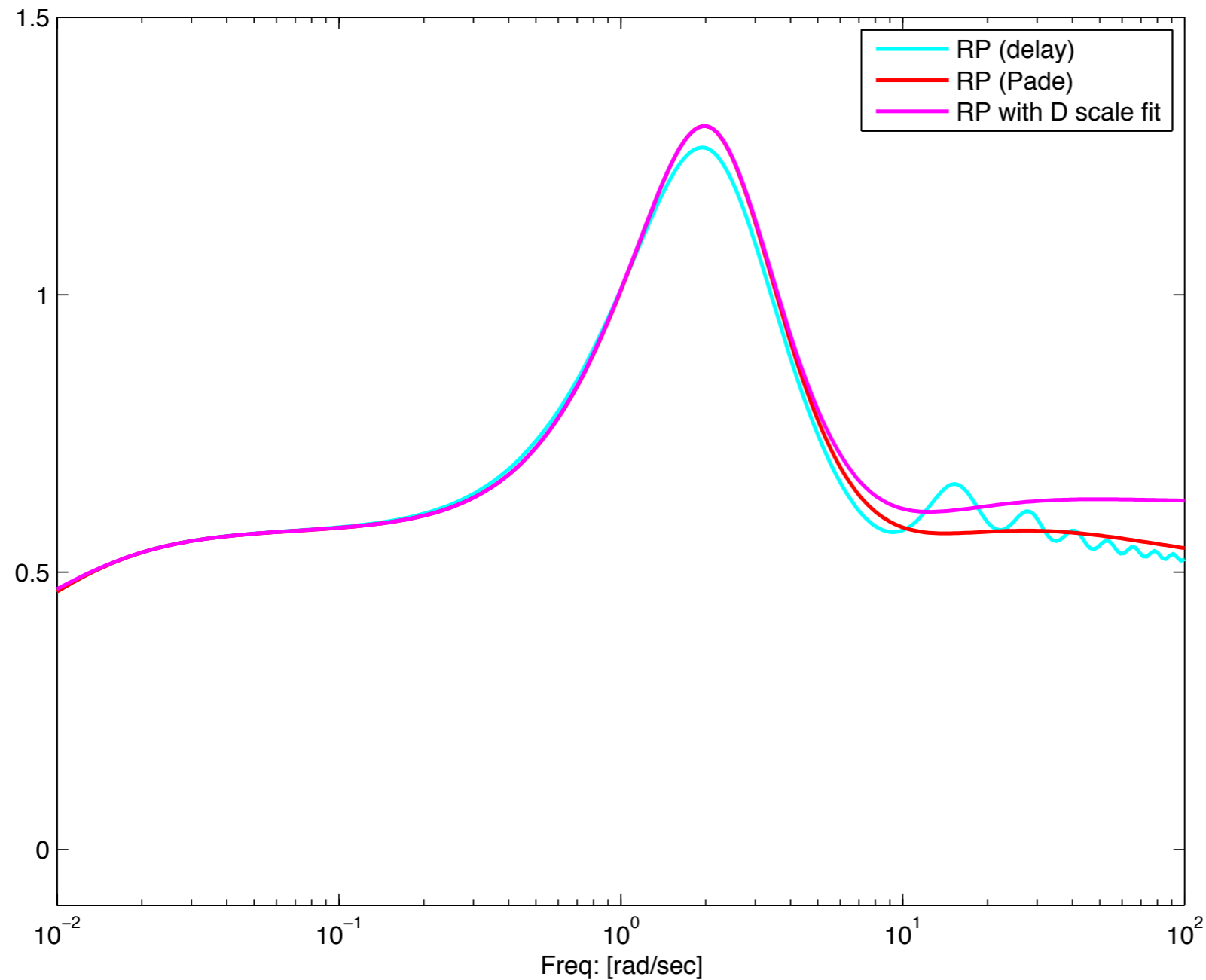
## PI design: step responses



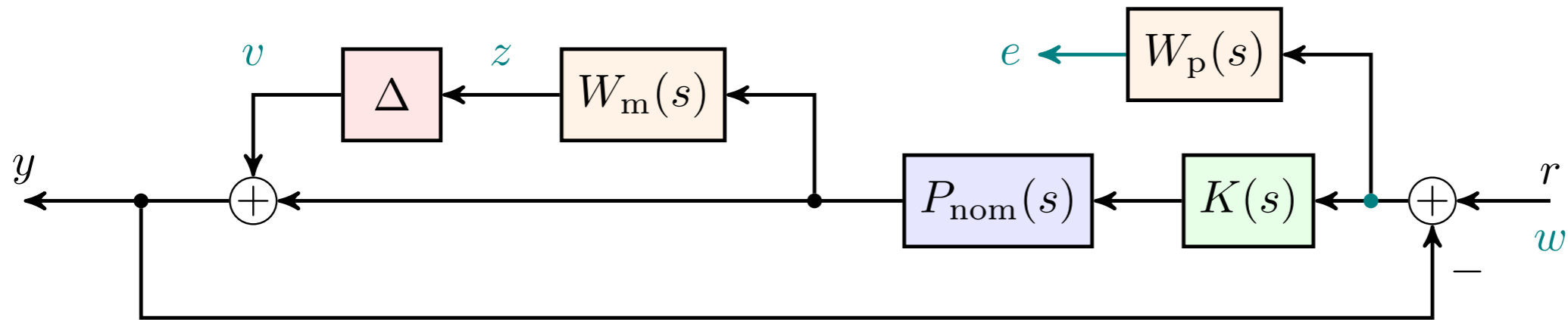
## D-scale for the robust performance analysis



Comparing  $\sigma_{\max} (D_{\text{fit}}(j\omega)F_l(P_{\text{ic}}(j\omega), K(j\omega))D_{\text{fit}}(j\omega)^{-1})$  with  $\mu (F_l(P_{\text{ic}}(j\omega), K(j\omega)))$



Both frequency domain and state-space interconnections are shown



```
dscalePic_ss = daug(D1scale,1) * Pic_ss * daug(invD1scale,1);
```

```
nu = 1;
```

```
ny = 1;
```

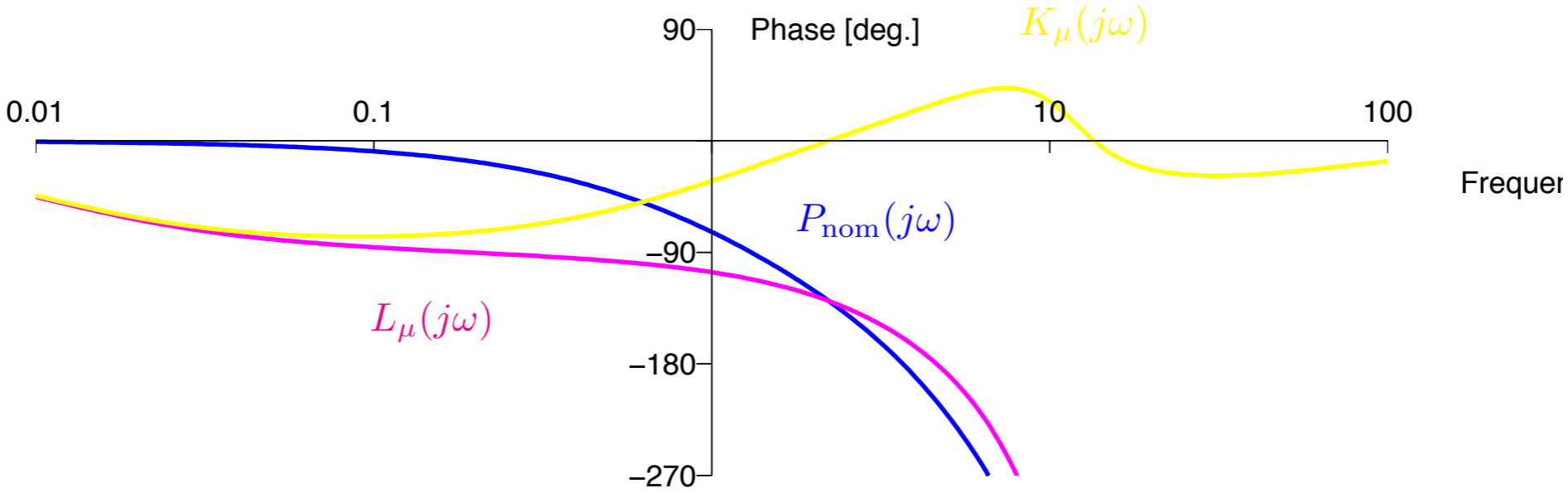
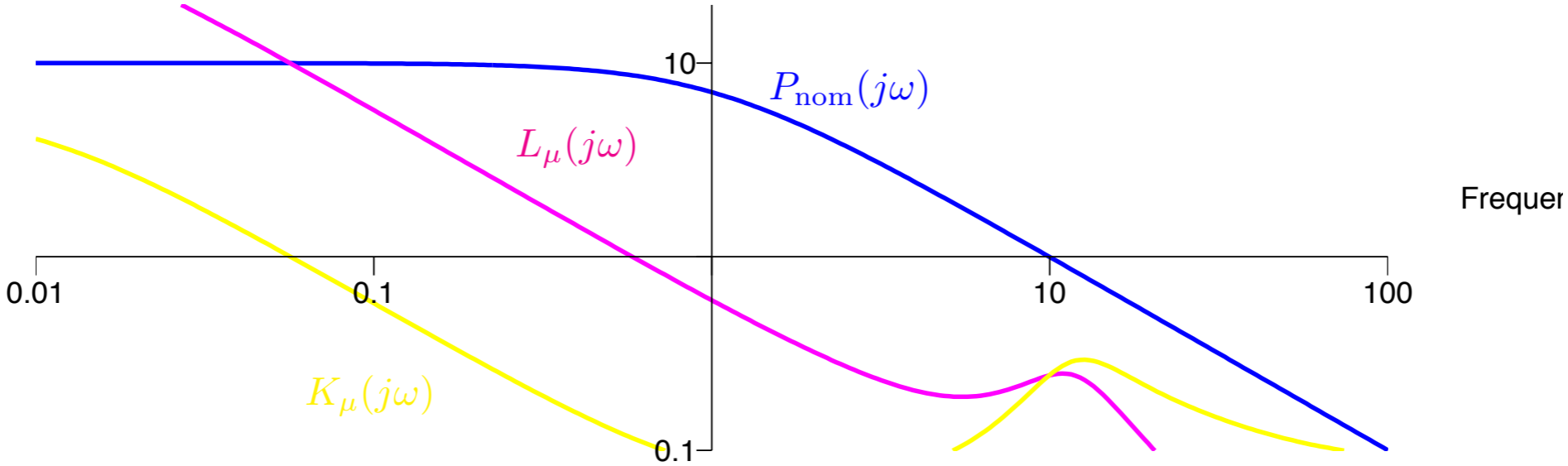
```
[Kmu1,Gmu1,gamma1,info1] = hinfsyn(dscaledPic_ss,ny,nu,...
```

```
    'GMAX',1.6,...
```

```
    'METHOD','ric',...
```

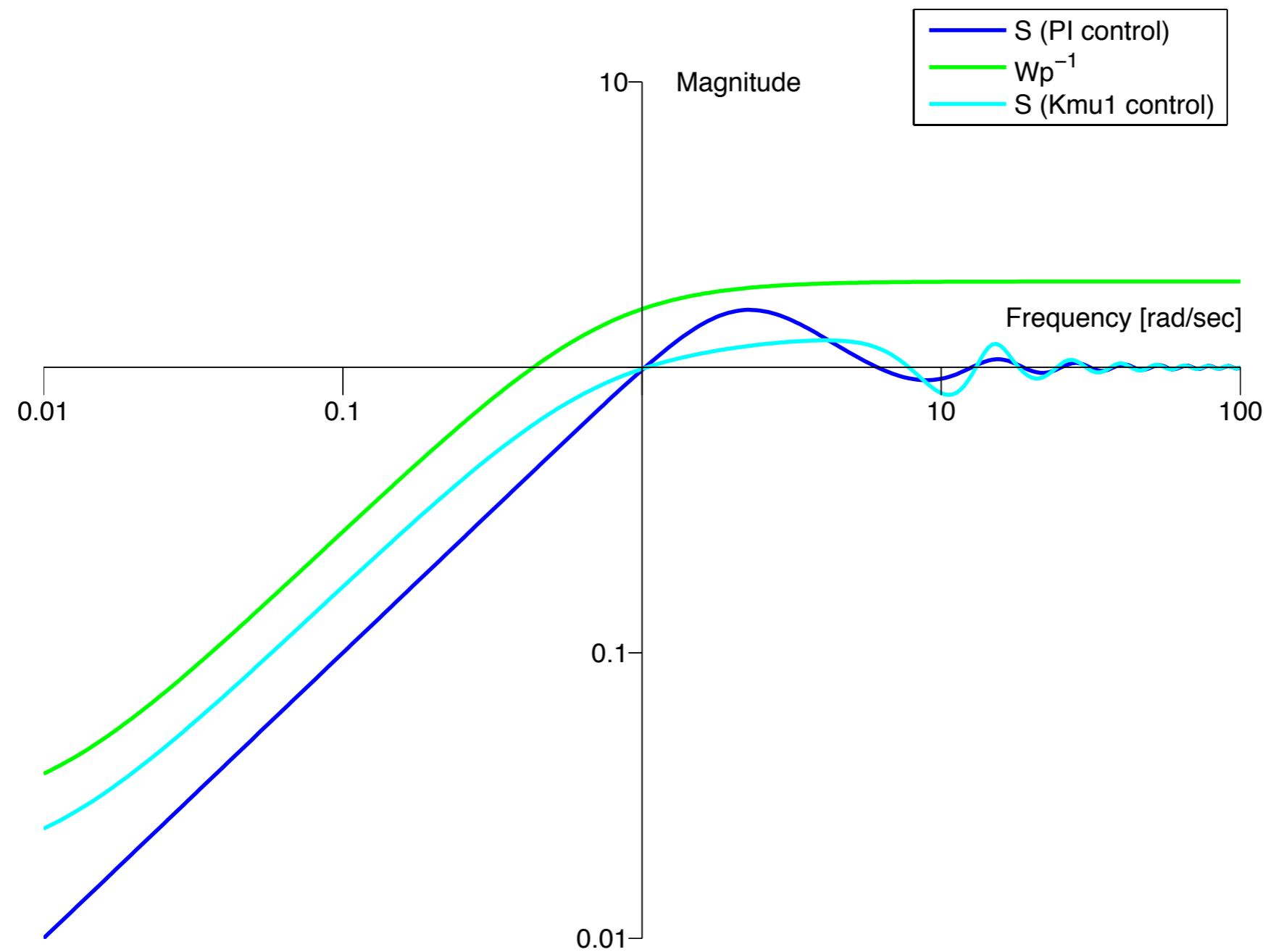
```
    'DISPLAY','on',...
```

```
    'TOLGAM',0.1);
```

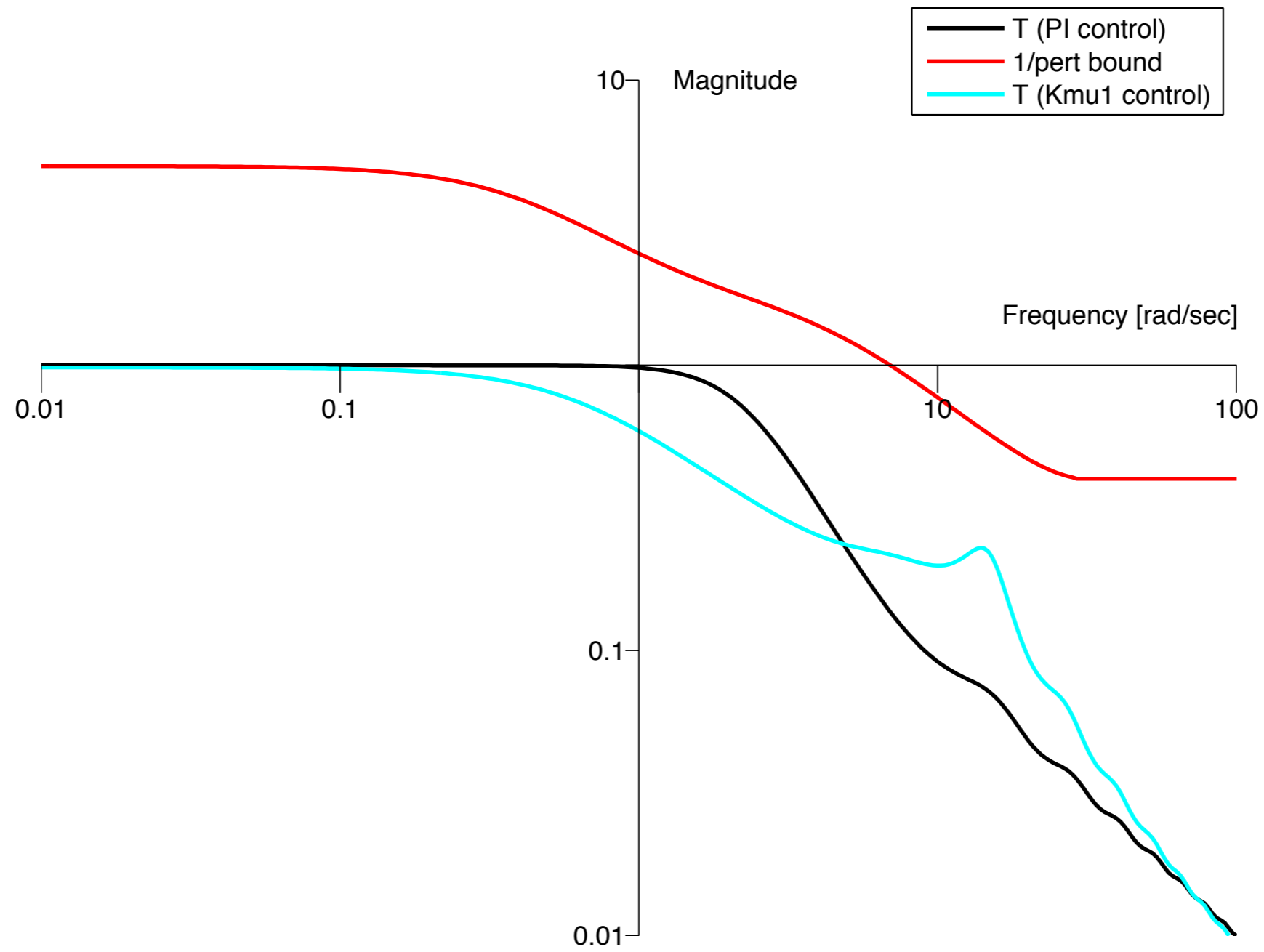


# Mu controller: nominal performance

Nominal performance comparison:  $K_\mu(s)$  and  $K_{PI}(s)$

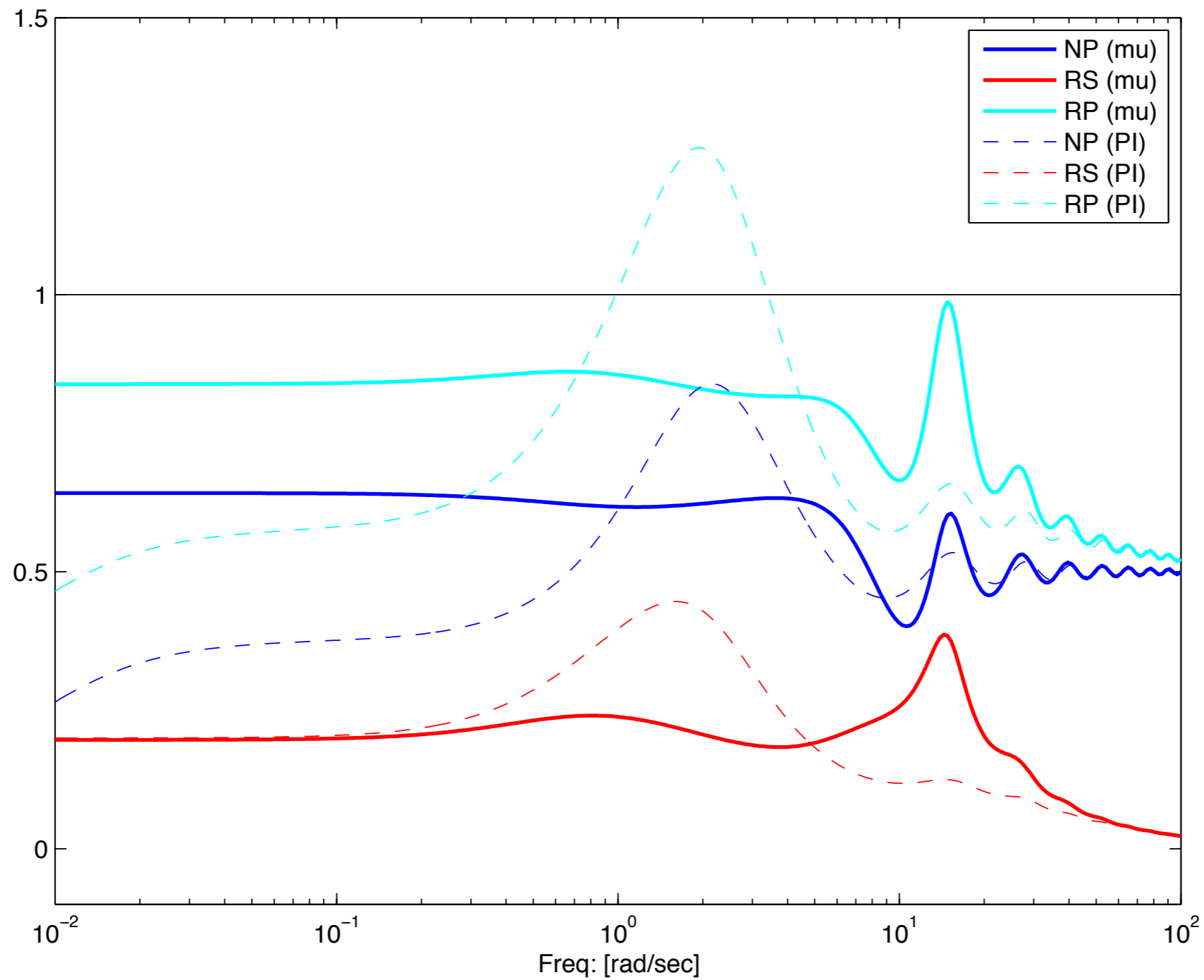


Robust stability comparison:  $K_\mu(s)$  and  $K_{PI}(s)$



# Mu controller: NP, RS and RP

Robust performance comparison:  $K_\mu(s)$  and  $K_{PI}(s)$

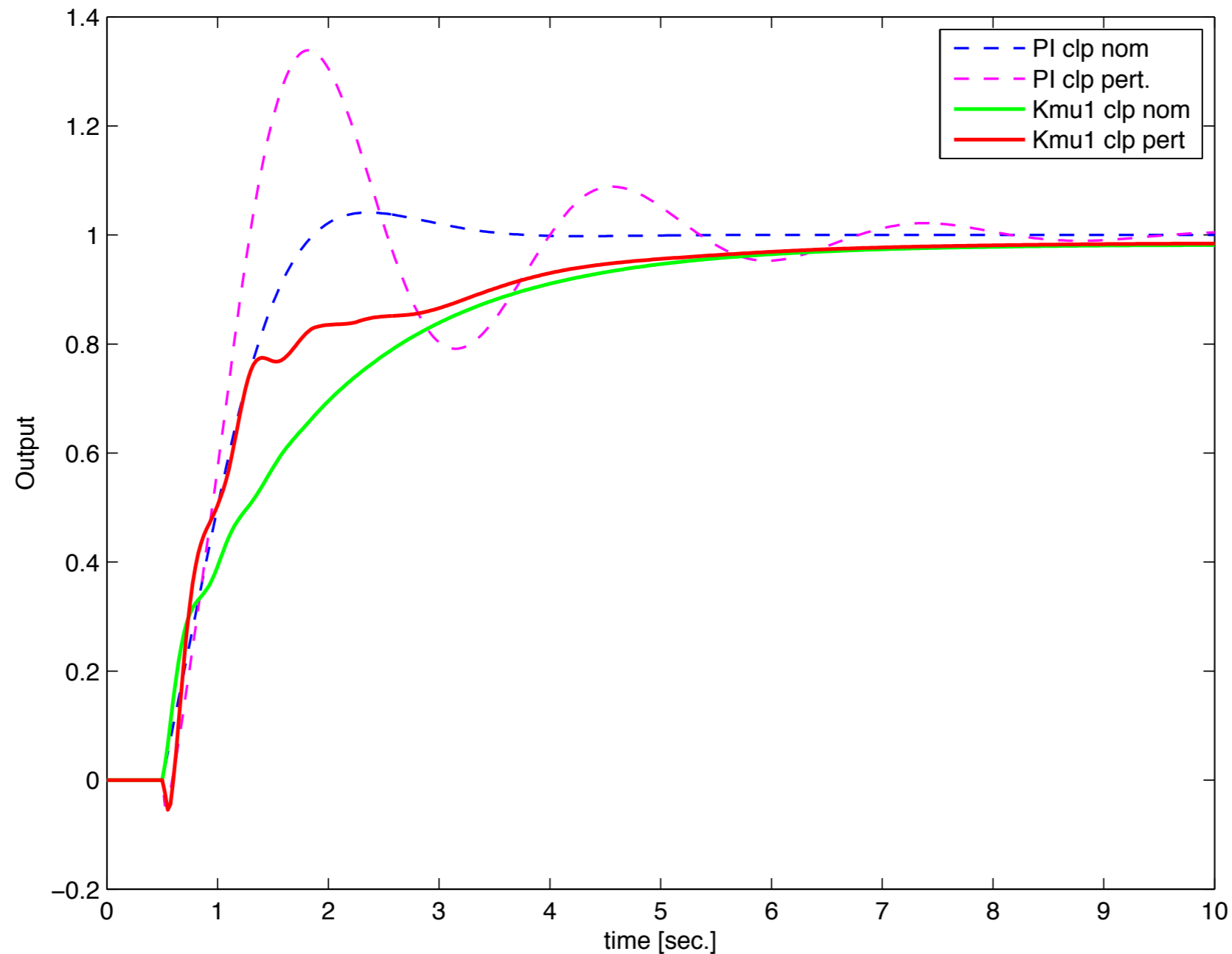




## Mu controller: nominal and perturbed step responses

Step response comparison:  $K_{\mu}(s)$  and  $K_{PI}(s)$

Worst-case perturbation is calculated for the PI controller

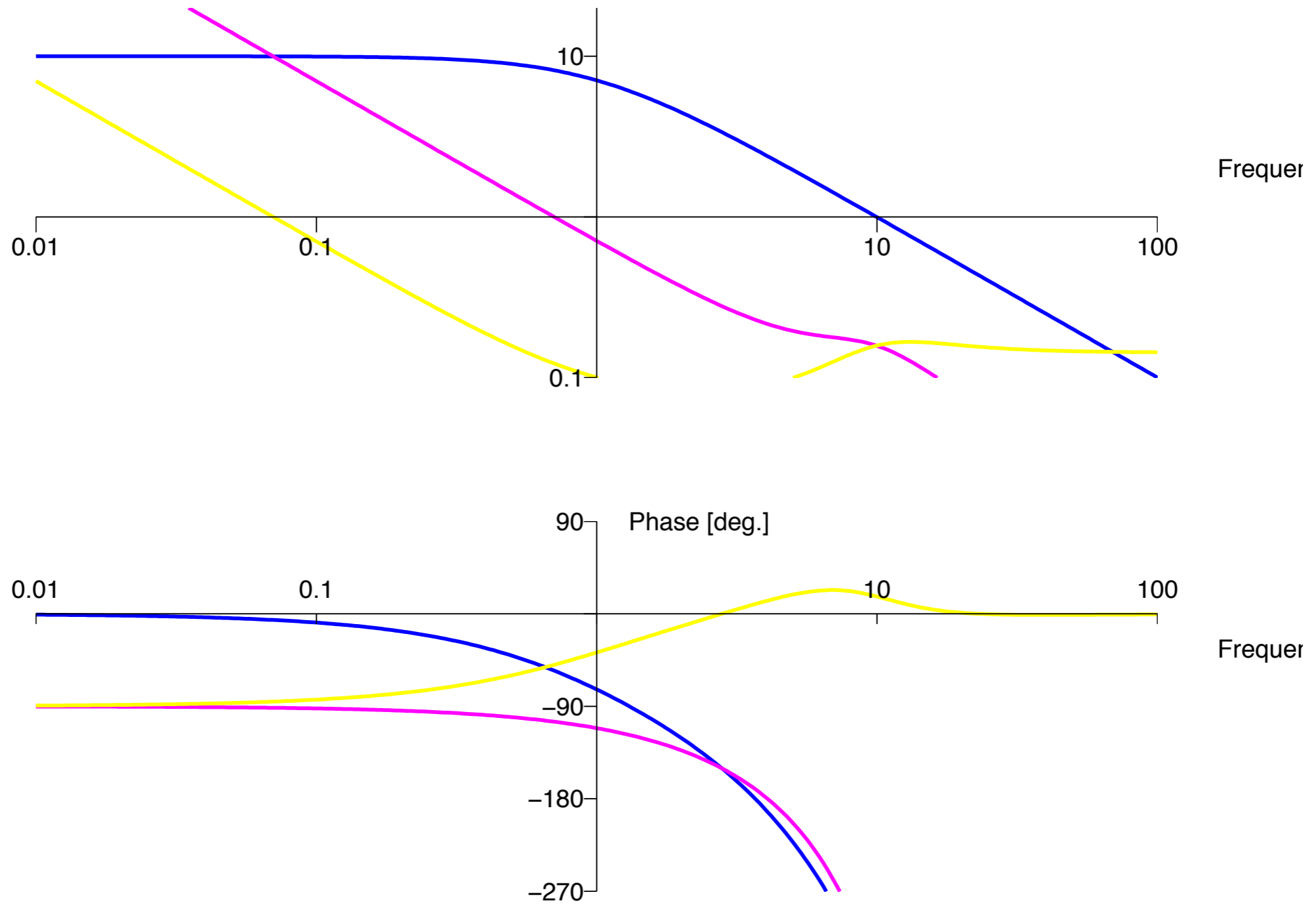


## Next steps...

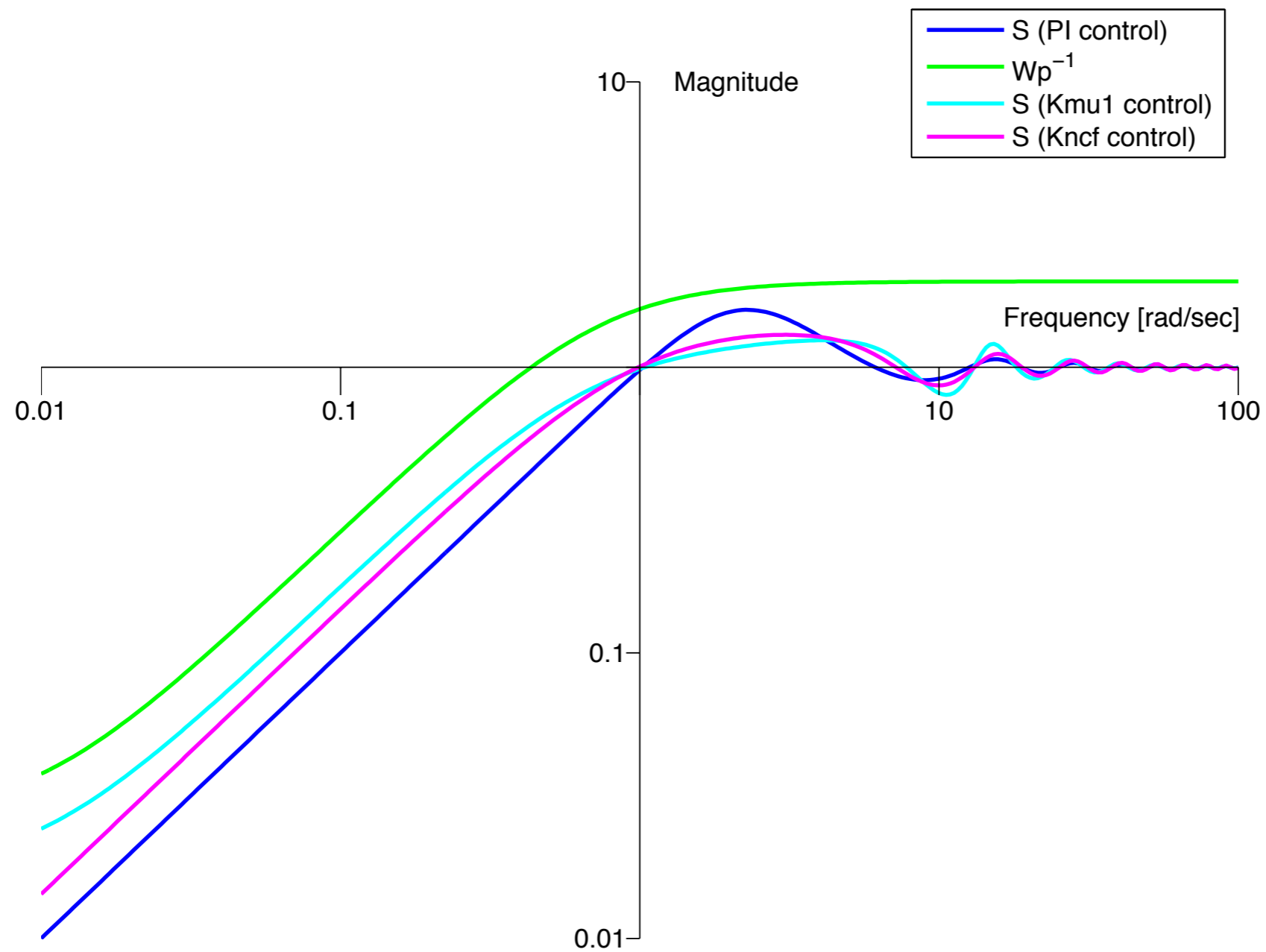
---

1. Include explicit actuation penalty (and penalize high frequency control action)
2. Include weighted noise on the measured signal.
3. Provide both the reference and measurement to the controller (2-DOF structure).
4. Use H-infinity loop shaping to improve the robustness margins

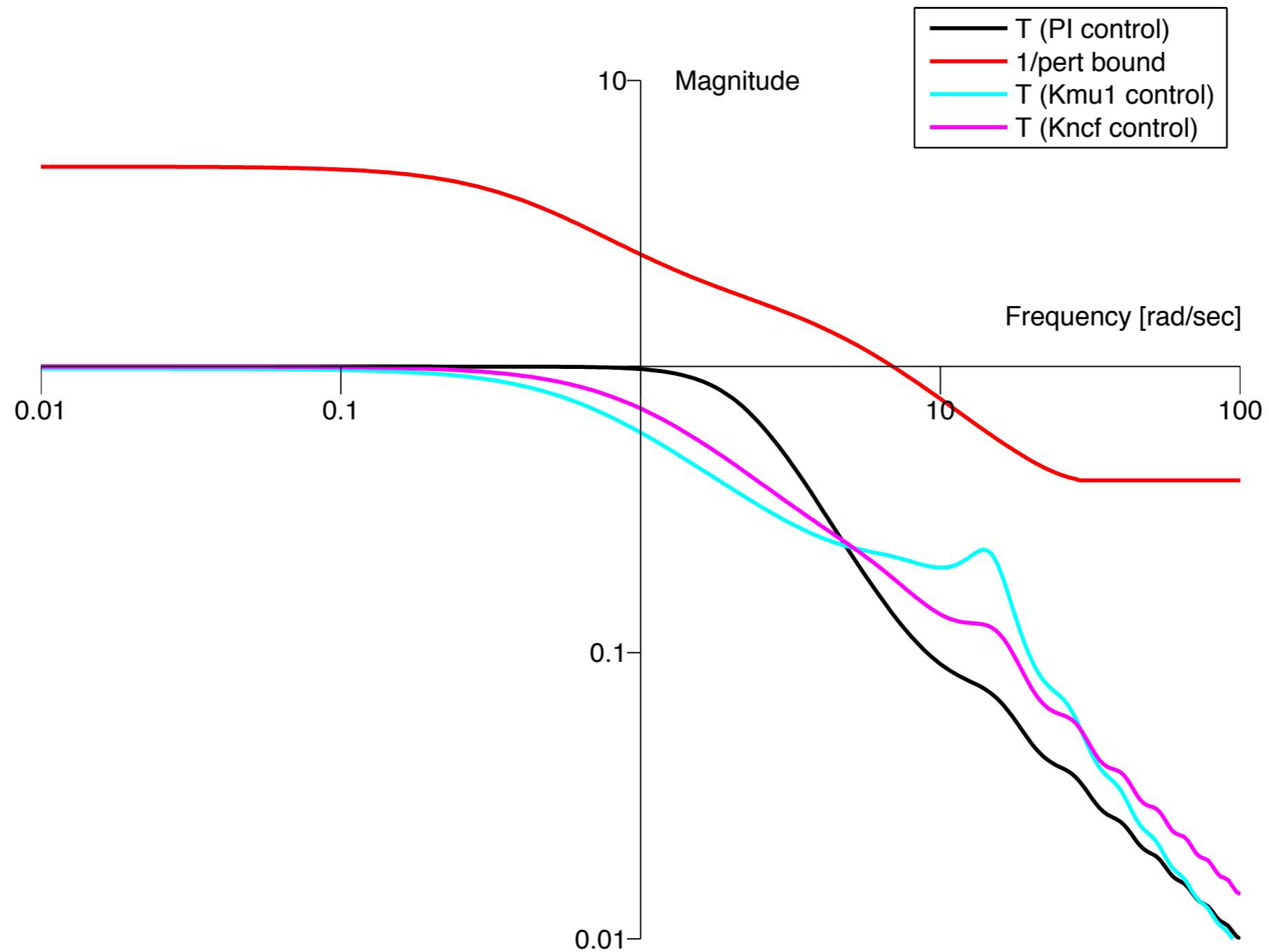
```
W2 = Cpi;  
[Kncf_neg, Clpncf, gamma, info] = ncfsyn(Pnom_ss2, 1, W2);  
  
% account for unity gain positive feedback in ncfsyn  
Kncf = -Kncf_neg;  
  
gamma = 1.7444e+00
```



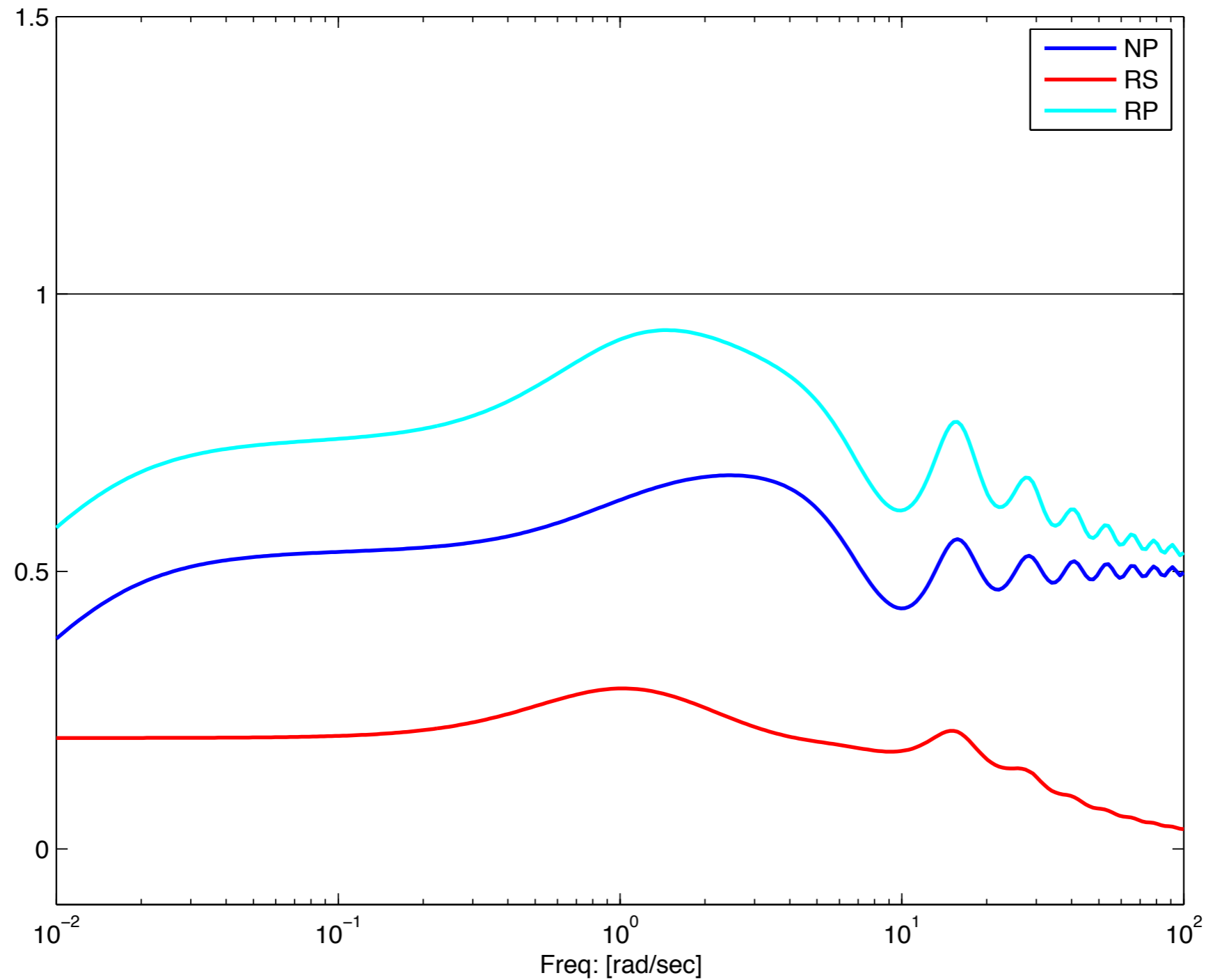
Nominal performance comparison:  $K_{PI}(s)$ ,  $K_{\mu}(s)$ , and  $K_{NCF}(s)$



Robust stability comparison:  $K_{PI}(s)$ ,  $K_{\mu}(s)$ , and  $K_{NCF}(s)$

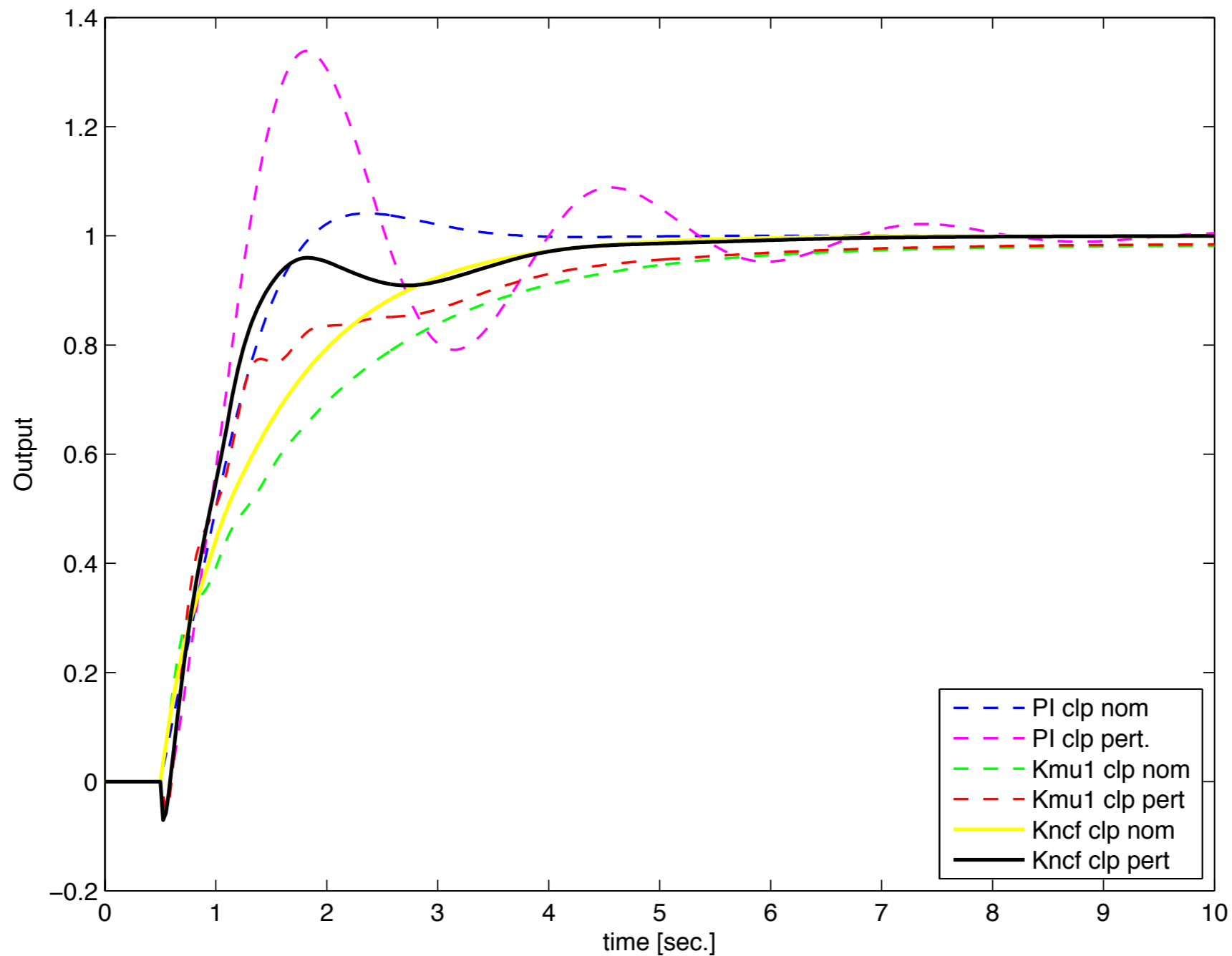


Robust performance comparison:  $K_{\text{PI}}(s)$ ,  $K_{\mu}(s)$ , and  $K_{\text{NCF}}(s)$



Step response comparison:  $K_{PI}(s)$ ,  $K_{\mu}(s)$ , and  $K_{NCF}(s)$

Worst-case perturbation is calculated for the PI controller





A dark blue rectangular button with the text "RV FCS" in white, serving as a menu item.

RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

# Re-entry Vehicle Flight Control System



RV FCS

---

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

- Re-entry Vehicle
- Re-entry Vehicle Lateral-Directional Equations of Motion
- Aerodynamic Coefficient Uncertainty
- Control Problem Formulation
  - Requirements, Problem Formulation
- $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  and  $\mu$  Synthesis Controllers
  - Robust Stability, Robust Performance and Worst-Case Analysis
- Summary



RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

The re-entry vehicle is similar to the X-38 emergency crew return vehicle (CRV) for the International Space Station.\*

- CRV glides from orbit unpowered, steerable parafoil parachute for landing.
- Full lifting body flight control system (FCS)
  - Differential body flaps and a rudder for lateral directional control.
  - Symmetric body flaps for longitudinal motion control.
- Aerodynamic coefficients measured in wind tunnel: Nominal with range of variation.

## Goal

- Determine the stability robustness and worst-case performance of the re-entry vehicle FCS in the presence of uncertainty in the aerodynamic coefficients.

\* J. Shin, G.J. Balas, and A.K. Packard, "Worst case analysis of the X-38 crew return vehicle flight control system," *AIAA Journal of Guidance, Dynamics and Control*, vol. 24, no. 2, March-April 2001, pp. 261-269.

Assumptions: pitch rate is constant, separation of rigid body motion axes.

$$I_{xx}\dot{p} - I_{xz}\dot{r} = l + (I_{yy}r + I_{xz}p - I_{zz}r)q \quad (1)$$

$$-I_{xz}\dot{p} + I_{zz}\dot{r} = n + (I_{xx}p - I_{xz}r - I_{yy}p)q \quad (2)$$

$$\dot{\phi} = p + \tan(\theta)r \quad (3)$$

$$\dot{\beta} = Y_b\beta + \left(\frac{w_0}{V} + Y_p\right)p + \left(Y_r - \frac{u_0}{V}\right)r + Y_{da}da + Y_{dr}dr + \frac{g \cos(\gamma)}{V}\phi \quad (4)$$

$g$  is gravity,,  $w_0$  is  $V \sin(\alpha)$ ,  $u_0$  is  $V \cos(\alpha)$ ,  $\gamma$  is flight path angle.

The roll moment,  $l$ , and yaw moment,  $n$ , can be written as a function of lateral-directional nondimensional derivatives:

$$\begin{aligned} l &= (Q S b) \left( C l_{\beta_{cg}} \beta + \frac{b}{2V} C l_{p_{cg}} p + \frac{b}{2V} C l_{r_{cg}} r + C l_{d_{acg}} da + C l_{d_{rcg}} dr \right) \\ n &= (Q S b) \left( C n_{\beta_{cg}} \beta + \frac{b}{2V} C n_{p_{cg}} p + \frac{b}{2V} C n_{r_{cg}} r + C n_{d_{acg}} da + C n_{d_{rcg}} dr \right) \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

The subindex  $cg$  represents the re-entry vehicle center of the gravitational point.

The derivatives at the center of the gravitational point are derived from the derivatives at re-entry vehicle aerodynamic center

$$Cl_{icg} = Cl_i - \frac{Z_f}{b} Cy_i$$

$$Cn_{icg} = Cn_i + \frac{X_f}{b} Cy_i, \quad i = \beta, p, r, da, dr$$

where  $Z_f$  (ft) and  $X_f$  (ft) are positions of the center of the gravitational point of re-entry vehicle from the aerodynamic point.

Combining equations leads to roll rate and yaw rate equations:

$$\dot{p} = D_I \left[ l + \frac{q}{I_{xx}} (I_{yy}r + I_{xz}p - I_{zz}r) + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} \left\{ n + \frac{q}{I_{zz}} (I_{xx}p - I_{xz}r - I_{yy}p) \right\} \right]$$

$$\dot{r} = D_I \left[ \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} \left\{ l + \frac{q}{I_{xx}} (I_{yy}r + I_{xz}p - I_{zz}r) \right\} + n + \frac{q}{I_{zz}} (I_{xx}p - I_{xz}r - I_{yy}p) \right]$$

where  $D_I$  is  $D_I = \left( 1 - \frac{I_{xz}I_{xz}}{I_{xx}I_{zz}} \right)^{-1}$ .

RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

Re-entry vehicle aerodynamic data have uncertainties in these nondimensional stability derivatives:  $Cl_\beta$ ,  $Cl_{da}$ ,  $Cl_{dr}$ ,  $Cy_\beta$ ,  $Cy_{da}$ ,  $Cy_{dr}$ ,  $Cn_\beta$ ,  $Cn_{da}$ , and  $Cn_{dr}$ . Uncertainty in stability derivatives can be described by a nominal aerodynamic derivative with a bounded range of possible values. For example  $Cl_\beta$  can be described as

$$Cl_\beta := Cl_{\beta_{\min}} \leq Cl_\beta \leq Cl_{\beta_{\max}}$$

Within the Robust Control Toolbox, the uncertain parameter  $Cl_\beta$  would be represented as a `ureal` object

```
CLbeta = ureal('CLbeta',CLbetaNom,'Range',[CLbetaMin CLbetaMax]);
```

where `CLbetaNom` corresponds to the nominal value of  $Cl_\beta$  and `CLbetaMin` and `CLbetaMax` correspond to  $Cl_{\beta_{\min}}$  and  $Cl_{\beta_{\max}}$  respectively. All 9 stability derivatives are represented as uncertain real parameters (`ureal` objects) in the analysis.

The output variables are  $\beta$ ,  $p$ ,  $r$ ,  $\phi$  and  $N_y$ ,

$$N_y = N_{ycg} + x_a \dot{r} - z_a \dot{p}. \quad (6)$$

where  $x_a$  (ft) and  $z_a$  (ft) are the positions of the acceleration sensor. The equations of the linearized lateral-directional motion are (coefficients in blue are uncertain):

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{\beta} \\ \dot{p} \\ \dot{r} \\ \dot{\phi} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_{\dot{\beta}\beta} & A_{\dot{\beta}p} & A_{\dot{\beta}r} & \frac{g \cos(\gamma)}{V} \\ A_{\dot{p}\beta} & A_{\dot{p}p} & A_{\dot{p}r} & 0 \\ A_{\dot{r}\beta} & A_{\dot{r}p} & A_{\dot{r}r} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \tan(\theta) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \beta \\ p \\ r \\ \phi \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_{\dot{\beta}da} & B_{\dot{\beta}dr} \\ B_{\dot{p}da} & B_{\dot{p}dr} \\ B_{\dot{r}da} & B_{\dot{r}dr} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} da \\ dr \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \beta \\ p \\ r \\ \phi \\ N_y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ C_{n_y\beta} & C_{n_yp} & C_{n_yr} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \beta \\ p \\ r \\ \phi \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ D_{n_yda} & D_{n_ydr} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} da \\ dr \end{bmatrix}$$

(See the M-file RVlatmodel.m)

- RV FCS
- RV
- RV Lat-Dir Model
- RV Uncertainty
- RV Lat-Dir Linearized
- RV Control

Elements of state space model are (blue denotes uncertain):

$$A_{\dot{\beta}\beta} = \frac{QSCy_{\beta}}{massV}$$

$$A_{\dot{\beta}p} = \sin(\alpha) + \frac{QSbCy_p}{2massV^2}$$

$$A_{\dot{\beta}r} = \frac{QSbCy_r}{2massV^2} - \cos(\alpha)$$

$$A_{\dot{p}\beta} = a_1 \left\{ Cl_{\beta} + \left( \frac{I_{xz}X_f}{I_{zz}b} - \frac{Z_f}{b} \right) Cy_{\beta} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} Cn_{\beta} \right\}$$

$$A_{\dot{p}p} = \frac{a_1}{2V} \left\{ Cl_p + \left( \frac{I_{xz}X_f}{I_{zz}b} - \frac{Z_f}{b} \right) Cy_p + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} Cn_p + \frac{2I_{pp}q_0V I_{xx}}{QSb^2} \right\}$$

$$A_{\dot{p}r} = \frac{a_1}{2V} \left\{ Cl_r + \left( \frac{I_{xz}X_f}{I_{zz}b} - \frac{Z_f}{b} \right) Cy_r + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} Cn_r + \frac{2I_{pr}q_0V I_{xx}}{QSb^2} \right\}$$

$$A_{\dot{r}\beta} = a_2 \left\{ Cn_{\beta} + \left( \frac{X_f}{b} - \frac{I_{xz}Z_f}{I_{xx}b} \right) Cy_{\beta} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} Cl_{\beta} \right\}$$

$$A_{\dot{r}p} = \frac{a_2}{2V} \left\{ Cn_p + \left( \frac{X_f}{b} - \frac{I_{xz}Z_f}{I_{xx}b} \right) Cy_p + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} Cl_p + \frac{2I_{rp}q_0V I_{zz}}{QSb^2} \right\}$$

$$A_{\dot{r}r} = \frac{a_2}{2V} \left\{ Cn_r + \left( \frac{X_f}{b} - \frac{I_{xz}Z_f}{I_{xx}b} \right) Cy_r + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} Cl_r + \frac{2I_{rr}q_0V I_{zz}}{QSb^2} \right\}$$



RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

$$B_{\dot{p}da} = a_1 \left\{ Cl_{da} + \left( \frac{I_{xz} X_f}{I_{zz} b} - \frac{Z_f}{b} \right) Cy_{da} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} Cn_{da} \right\}$$

$$B_{\dot{p}dr} = a_1 \left\{ Cl_{dr} + \left( \frac{I_{xz} X_f}{I_{zz} b} - \frac{Z_f}{b} \right) Cy_{dr} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{zz}} Cn_{dr} \right\}$$

$$B_{\dot{r}da} = a_2 \left\{ Cn_{da} + \left( \frac{X_f}{b} - \frac{I_{xz} Z_f}{I_{xx} b} \right) Cy_{da} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} Cl_{da} \right\}$$

$$B_{\dot{r}dr} = a_2 \left\{ Cn_{dr} + \left( \frac{X_f}{b} - \frac{I_{xz} Z_f}{I_{xx} b} \right) Cy_{dr} + \frac{I_{xz}}{I_{xx}} Cl_{dr} \right\}$$

$$B_{\dot{\beta}da} = \frac{QSCy_{da}}{massV}, \quad B_{\dot{\beta}dr} = \frac{QSCy_{dr}}{massV}$$

$$C_{n_y\beta} = VA_{\dot{\beta}\beta} + X_a A_{\dot{r}\beta} - Z_a A_{\dot{p}\beta}$$

$$C_{n_yp} = \frac{QSbCy_p}{2massV} + X_a A_{\dot{r}p} - Z_a A_{\dot{p}p}$$

$$C_{n_yr} = \frac{QSbCy_r}{2massV} + X_a A_{\dot{r}r} - Z_a A_{\dot{p}r}$$

$$D_{n_yda} = \frac{QSCy_{da}}{mass} + X_a A_{\dot{r}da} - Z_a A_{\dot{p}da}$$

$$D_{n_ydr} = \frac{QSCy_{dr}}{mass} + X_a A_{\dot{r}dr} - Z_a A_{\dot{p}dr}$$

RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

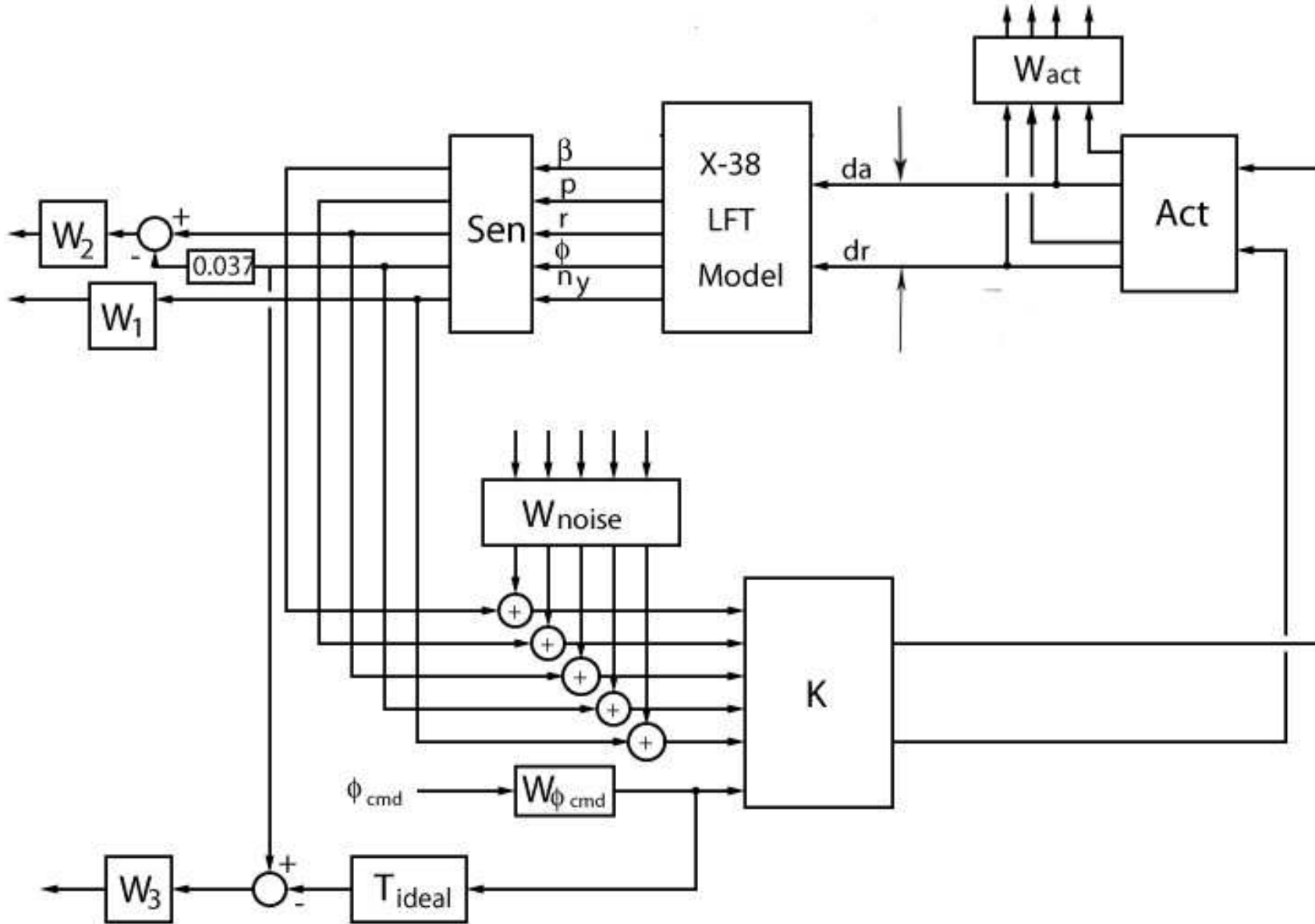
RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

The lateral-directional axis control objectives are:

- Good low frequency tracking of  $\phi$  commands (up to  $1 \text{ rad/s}$ ), a coordinated turn, and small lateral accelerations.
- Robust to variations in aerodynamic coefficients, exogenous disturbances and sensor noise.

The performance and robustness objectives are characterized as a  $H_\infty$  norm minimization of weighted transfer functions.



$H_\infty$  weighting functions:

- Ideal  $\phi$  command response:  $T_{\text{ideal}} = \frac{0.81}{s^2 + 1.8s + 0.81}$
- $\phi$  command:  $W_{\phi_{\text{cmd}}} = \frac{0.1s+1}{2s+1}$
- Minimize  $\phi_{\text{cmd}}$  to  $\phi_{\text{err}}$ :  $W_3 = 10 \frac{0.001s+1}{s+1}$
- Minimize  $n_y$ :  $W_1 = 4$
- Coordinated turn:  $W_2 = 5 \frac{0.001s+1}{0.5s+1}$
- Input disturbances: 0.5
- Sensors noise ( $\beta, p, r, \phi, n_y$ ): (0.15, 0.12, 0.05, 0.025, 0.2)
- Actuator rates/deflections:  $\frac{8}{30}, \frac{30}{30}$

(See the M-file `RV_wtolic.m`)

- RV FCS
- RV
- RV Lat-Dir Model
- RV Uncertainty
- RV Lat-Dir Linearized
- RV Control**

Angle rate gyros are modeled as  $\frac{66}{s+66}$  and the  $N_y$  accelerometer modeled as  $\frac{40}{s+40}$ .

$$Sen = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{66}{s+66} I_{4 \times 4} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{40}{s+40} \end{bmatrix}$$

EMA actuators are modeled as a  $2^{nd}$  order system, with a prefilter to smooth the discrete ZOH. A transport delay of 0.04 seconds is approximated by a first order Pade delay.

$$Act = \frac{50^2}{s^2 + 70.7s + 50^2} \frac{26^2}{s^2 + 36.8s + 26^2} \frac{50 - s}{20 + s} I_{2 \times 2}$$

In the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  control design, the actuator and time delay are approximated with a first-order lag and Pade approximation of

$$Act = \frac{20}{s+20} \frac{20-s}{20+s}$$



---

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  and  $\mu$ -synthesis controllers were synthesized for the control problem interconnection shown on the previous slide. The uncertainty in the aerodynamic derivatives was eliminated from the  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  design and were included in the  $\mu$ -synthesis control designs. The resulting controllers were:

- $K_{hinf}$  has 2 outputs, 6 inputs and 16 states.
- $K_{\mu}$  has 2 outputs, 6 inputs and 42 states.

$K_{\mu}$  was reduced using the `reduce` command with the balanced realization option selected. The reduced order controller,  $K_{\mu r}$  had 10 states. In the following analyses, the full order  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  and reduced order  $\mu$  controllers are used.

RV FCS

RV

RV Lat-Dir Model

RV Uncertainty

RV Lat-Dir Linearized

RV Control

Analyze each controller using a variety of analysis tools.

- `loopmargin`
  - ◆ Classical margins from `allmargin` (CM).
  - ◆ Disk margin (DM)
  - ◆ Multivariable margin (MM)
- `robuststab`, `robustperf`
- `wcgain`

## H-infinity and mu Control Design and Analysis of Re-entry Vehicle

CAT/MUSYN shortcourse, May 2014

### Contents

- Weighted Open-Loop Interconnection
- Sensor Models
- Actuator Models
- Actuator weighting function:  $W_{act}$
- Bank angle tracking weights:  $T_{ideal}$ ,  $W_{phicmd}$ ,  $W_{p3}$
- Coordinated turn weights:  $W_{p1}$ ,  $W_{p2}$
- Noise and disturbance weights:  $W_n$ ,  $W_{dist}$
- Construct the weighted open-loop interconnection structure.
- Synthesize a H-infinity Controller:  $K_h$
- D-K Iteration Controller Design
- Comparisons: Nominal performance of  $K_{mu}$  versus  $K_h$
- Comparisons: Robust stability of  $K_{mu}$  versus  $K_h$
- Comparisons: Monte Carlo time-domain responses for  $K_{mu}$  versus  $K_h$
- Worst-case gain of  $K_{mu}$
- Comparisons: Time Domain Simulations of  $K_{mu}$  versus  $K_h$
- Conclusions



**Figure:** Re-entry Vehicle

A linear model is constructed for the lateral-directional dynamics of a re-entry vehicle. Nine aerodynamic derivatives are modeled as uncertain, real parameters. The uncertain lateral-directional state-space re-entry vehicle model,  $RV_{unc}$ , has 4 states, 2 inputs, and 5 outputs. The states correspond to  $\beta$  (rad),  $p$  (rad/s),  $r$  (rad/s), and  $\phi$  (rad). The outputs are the states plus lateral acceleration,  $n_y$  ( $ft/s^2$ ). The inputs are deflections of the flaps,  $\delta_a$  (deg), and rudder,  $\delta_r$  (deg).

```
RVunc = RVlatmodel;
RVunc
```



RVunc =

Uncertain continuous-time state-space model with 5 outputs, 2 inputs, 4 states.

The model uncertainty consists of the following blocks:

```

Clb: Uncertain real, nominal = -0.115, variability = [-0.05,0.05], 1 occurrences
Clda: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.0115, variability = [-0.0025,0.0025], 1 occurrences
Cldr: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.023, variability = [-0.01,0.01], 1 occurrences
Cnb: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.049, variability = [-0.02,0.02], 1 occurrences
Cnda: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.012, variability = [-0.005,0.005], 1 occurrences
Cndr: Uncertain real, nominal = -0.04, variability = [-0.01,0.01], 1 occurrences
Cyb: Uncertain real, nominal = -0.189, variability = [-0.055,0.055], 1 occurrences
Cyda: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.015, variability = [-0.003,0.003], 1 occurrences
Cydr: Uncertain real, nominal = 0.04, variability = [-0.0035,0.0035], 1 occurrences

```

Type "RVunc.NominalValue" to see the nominal value, "get(RVunc)" to see all properties, and "RVunc.Uncertainty" to interact with the uncertain elements.

```
RVunc.InputName
```

```
ans =
    'da'
    'dr'
```

```
RVunc.OutputName
```

```
ans =
    'beta'
    'p'
    'r'
    'phi'
    'ny'
```

```
RVunc.StateName
```

```
ans =
    'beta'
    'p'
    'r'
    'phi'
```

## Weighted Open-Loop Interconnection

A weighted open-loop interconnection is now constructed for control design and analysis. The lateral-directional axis control objectives are

- Good low frequency tracking of  $\phi$  commands (up to 1 rad/s), a coordinated turn, and small lateral accelerations.
- Robust to variations in aerodynamic coefficients, exogenous disturbances and sensor noise.

The performance and robustness objectives are characterized as H-infinity norm minimization of weighted transfer functions.

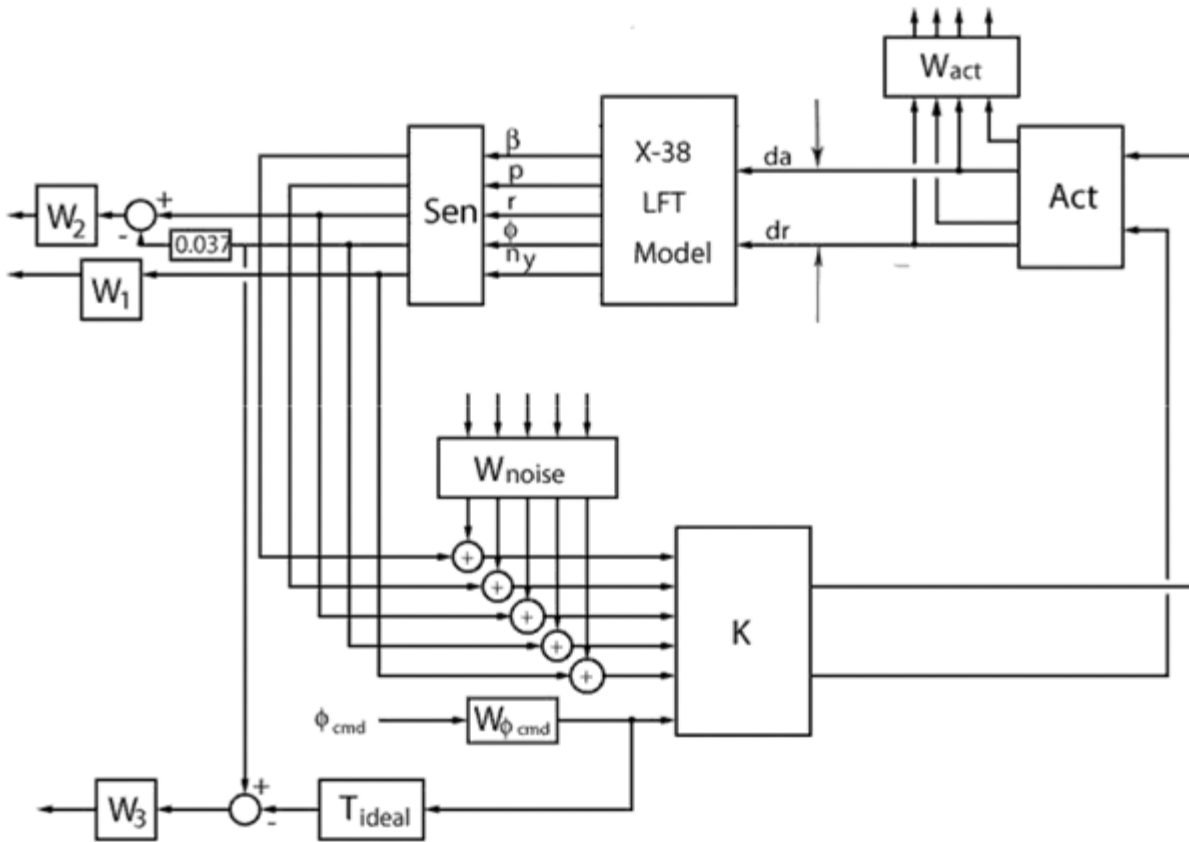


Figure: Re-entry Vehicle Control Interconnection Diagram

### Sensor Models

The sensors models include:  $n_y$  accelerometer, sideslip,  $\beta$ , roll rate,  $p$ , yaw rate,  $r$ , and bank angle,  $\phi$ .

```
aflt = tf(1,[1/66 1]);
nyflt = 0.03108*tf(1,[1/40 1]);
sensors = blkdiag(aflt,aflt,aflt,aflt,nyflt);
```

### Actuator Models

The aileron and rudder actuators are modeled as first order systems. The 0.05 sec computational time delay is represented as a 1st order Pade delay. Each actuator model has two outputs, rate and deflection. Both are penalized as generalized errors, and only the deflection is used as control to the rigid body.

```
act = ss([tf([20 0],[1 20]);tf(20,[1 20])])*tf([-1 20],[1 20]);
acts = blkdiag(act,act);
acts.InputName = {'AilCmd', 'RudCmd'};
acts.OutputName = {'AilRate', 'AilDefl', 'RudRate', 'RudDefl'};
```

### Actuator weighting function: $w_{act}$

Weighting functions are used to translate desired requirements and objectives on the physical system into the norm-bounded H-infinity framework. The actuator weight  $w_{act}$  penalizes the actuator rates (8/30) and deflections (30/30).

```
wact = diag([8/30 30/30]);
Wact = blkdiag(wact,wact);
```

### Bank angle tracking weights: $T_{ideal}$ , $W_{phicmd}$ , $W_{p3}$

The bank angle tracking requirement is included as a model matching problem,  $T_{ideal}$  represents the desired response from the pilot command to bank angle response. The error between the desired response and actual response is penalized with  $W_{p3}$ . The weight  $W_{phicmd}$  describes the typical spectra of the pilot bank angle commands.

```
Wphicmd = tf([1/10 1], [1/0.5 1]);
Tideal = tf(0.81,[1 1.8 0.81]);
const = 0.037;
Wp3 = 10*tf([1/1000 1],[1/1 1]);
```

### Coordinated turn weights: $W_{p1}$ , $W_{p2}$

A coordinated turn is desired to minimize lateral acceleration. The weight  $W_{p2}$  is used to define the coordinated turn objective and  $W_{p1}$  is used to penalize lateral accelerations,  $n_y$ .

```
Wp1 = 4;
Wp2 = 5*tf([1/1000 1],[1/2 1]);
```

### Noise and disturbance weights: $W_n$ , $W_{dist}$

The sensor noise weights,  $W_n$ , are defined as constants in the control problem formulation. The input disturbances are modeled using weight  $W_{dist}$ .

```
Wnb = 0.15;
Wnp = 0.12;
Wnr = 0.05;
Wnphi = 0.025;
Wnny = 0.2;
Wn = blkdiag(Wnb,Wnp,Wnr,Wnphi,Wnny);
Wdist = blkdiag(0.5,0.5);
```

### Construct the weighted open-loop interconnection structure.

The uncertain, weighted open-loop interconnection,  $rvdesolic$ , is used for control

```
systemnames = 'RVunc sensors acts Wp1 Wp2 Wp3 const Tideal Wphicmd';
systemnames = [ systemnames ' Wact Wn Wdist'];
inputvar = '[ phicmd; dist(2); noise(5); cmd(2) ]';
outputvar = '[ Wp1; Wp2; Wp3; Wact; Wn+sensors; Wphicmd ]' ;
input_to_RVunc = '[ Wdist(1)+acts(2); Wdist(2)+acts(4) ]';
input_to_sensors = '[ RVunc ]';
input_to_Wp1 = '[ sensors(5) ]';
input_to_Wp2 = '[ sensors(3)-const ]';
input_to_const = '[ sensors(4) ]';
input_to_Wp3 = '[ sensors(4)-Tideal ]';
input_to_Tideal = '[ Wphicmd ]';
input_to_Wphicmd = '[ phicmd ]';
input_to_acts = '[ cmd ]';
input_to_Wact = '[ acts ]';
```

```
input_to_Wn      = '[ noise ]' ;
input_to_Wdist   = '[ dist ]' ;
rvdesolic = sysic;
```

## Synthesize a H-infinity Controller: Kh

The uncertainty in the aerodynamic derivatives is eliminated from the weighted interconnection structure, `rvdesolic` for the H-infinity design. The H-infinity controller is synthesized for the nominal weighted interconnection structure, `rvdesolic.Nominal`. The controller receives 5 measurements,  $\beta$ ,  $p$ ,  $r$ ,  $\phi$  and  $wy$ , as well as the weighted pilot bank angle command. The controller returns 2 inputs: elevon and rudder commands.

```
[Kh,clph,gam,hinfo] = hinfsyn(rvdesolic.Nominal,6,2,'Display','on');
```

```
Test bounds:      0.0000 < gamma <=      2.9018
```

gamma	hamx_eig	xinf_eig	hamy_eig	yinf_eig	nrho_xy	p/f
2.902	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.8e-01	0.0e+00	0.1399	p
1.451	5.4e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-1.4e-16	1.4038#	f
2.176	5.8e-01	0.0e+00	5.8e-01	-1.7e-16	0.2876	p
1.814	5.6e-01	0.0e+00	5.8e-01	-1.5e-17	0.4982	p
1.632	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-6.8e-17	0.7413	p
1.542	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-1.3e-16	0.9698	p
1.496	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-2.6e-18	1.1461#	f
1.519	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-6.6e-17	1.0505#	f
1.530	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	0.0e+00	1.0086#	f
1.536	5.5e-01	0.0e+00	5.9e-01	-3.7e-17	0.9888	p

```
Gamma value achieved:      1.5359
```

The information displayed during the H-infinity design process indicates the conditions which were satisfied and violated during the iteration procedure. The H-infinity controller stabilizes the closed-loop system and achieves a closed-loop norm listed above.

The resulting central control from `hinfsyn` has the same number of states as the weighted interconnection structure (ie., the "generalized plant") used for the design, `rvdesolic.Nominal`. Verify this.

```
size(rvdesolic.Nominal)
```

```
State-space model with 13 outputs, 10 inputs, and 18 states.
```

```
size(Kh)
```

```
State-space model with 2 outputs, 6 inputs, and 18 states.
```

Confirm that the controller indeed stabilizes the generalized plant, and achieves the norm listed.

```
isstable(lft(rvdesolic.Nominal,Kh))
```

```
ans =
    1
```

```
norm(lft(rvdesolic.Nominal,Kh),inf)
```

```
ans =
    1.5359e+00
```

## D-K Iteration Controller Design

The H-infinity controller previously synthesized ignored the aerodynamic coefficient uncertainty in the design process. In this section, a  $\mu$ -controller will be synthesized for the uncertainty reentry vehicle using the  $D - K$  iteration procedure.

The `dksynOptions` function is used to set the options for `dksyn`. The number of  $D - K$  synthesis iteration is set to 3 and the D and G-scalings maximum orders are set to 3 and 2 respectively. Note that initially the real parameters are treated as complex parameters during the  $D - K$  iteration synthesis process.

```
dopt = dksynOptions('NumberOfAutoIterations',3,'AutoScalingOrder',[3 2]);
[Kmu,~,MUBND] = dksyn(rvdesolic,6,2,dopt);
MUBND
```

```
MUBND =
    2.5076e+00
```

## Comparisons: Nominal performance of $K_{mu}$ versus $K_h$

The nominal performance of the  $K_{mu}$  controller is larger (i.e. worse) than the nominal performance achieved by the H-infinity controller.

```
nomgh = norm(clph,inf)
```

```
nomgh =
    1.5359e+00
```

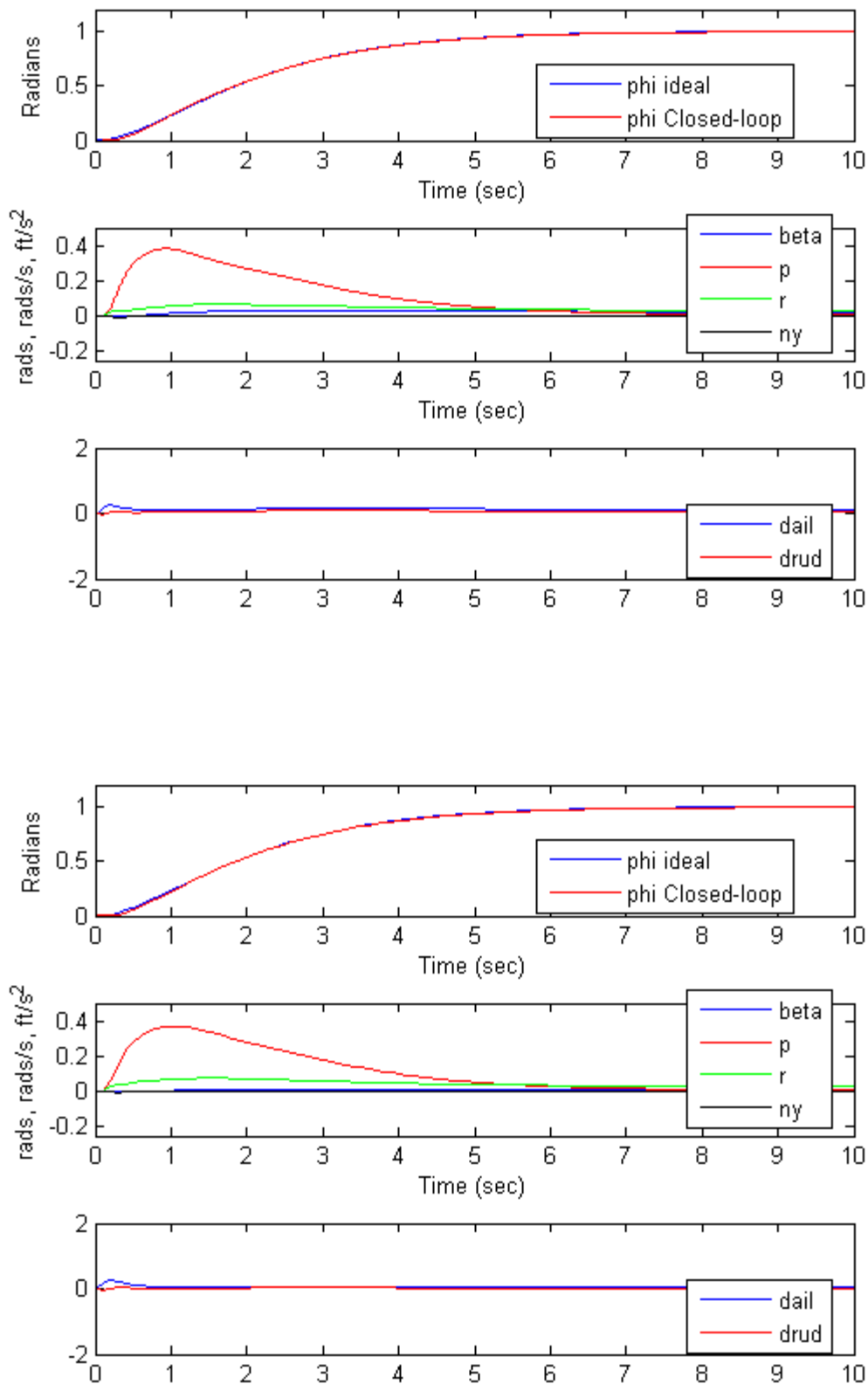
```
clpmu = lft(rvdesolic,Kmu);
nomgmu = norm(clpmu,inf)
```

```
nomgmu =
    2.5048e+00
```

The nominal time domain responses associated with the H-infinity and  $K_{mu}$  controllers are similar.

```
figure(1);
[ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(RVunc.Nom,Kh,10);

figure(2);
[ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(RVunc.Nom,Kmu,10);
```



### Comparisons: Robust stability of $\kappa_{mu}$ versus $\kappa_h$

The robust stability margins are computed for both closed-loop systems. The re-entry vehicle model only contains real parametric uncertainty. The efficiency of the robust stability algorithms is improved by adding a small amount of complex uncertainty to each real

parameter uncertainty. Specifically, 3% complex uncertainty is added to each parameter using the COMPLEXIFY command. The  $K_{\mu}$  controller achieves significantly larger stability margins as compared to the H-infinity controller. 319

```
om = logspace(-2,2,120);
clph = lft(rvdesolic,Kh);
clphg = ufrd(clph,om);
[stabmargh,destabunch] = robuststab( complexify(clphg,0.03) );
stabmargh

clpmu = lft(rvdesolic,Kmu);
clpmug = ufrd(clpmu,om);
[stabmargmu,destabuncmu] = robuststab( complexify(clpmug,0.03) );
stabmargmu
```

```
stabmargh =
           LowerBound: 6.6699e-01
           UpperBound: 7.1724e-01
DestabilizingFrequency: 3.2554e-01
stabmargmu =
           LowerBound: 1.1639e+00
           UpperBound: 1.2646e+00
DestabilizingFrequency: 3.5174e-01
```

### Comparisons: Monte Carlo time-domain responses for $K_{\mu}$ versus $K_h$

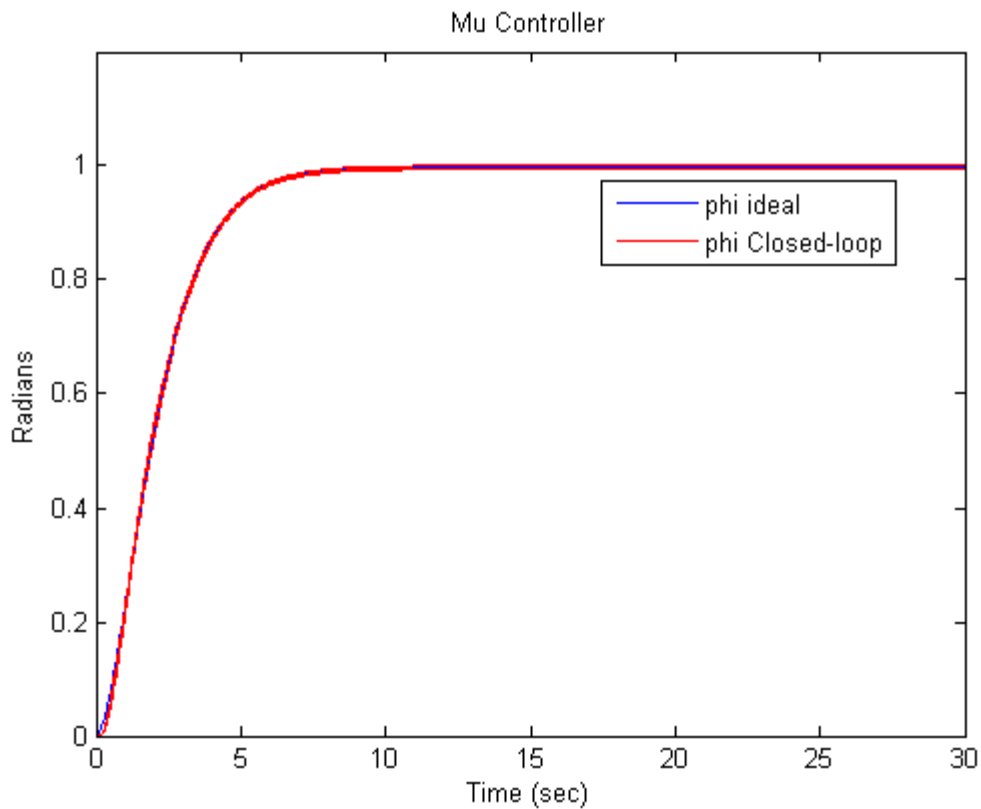
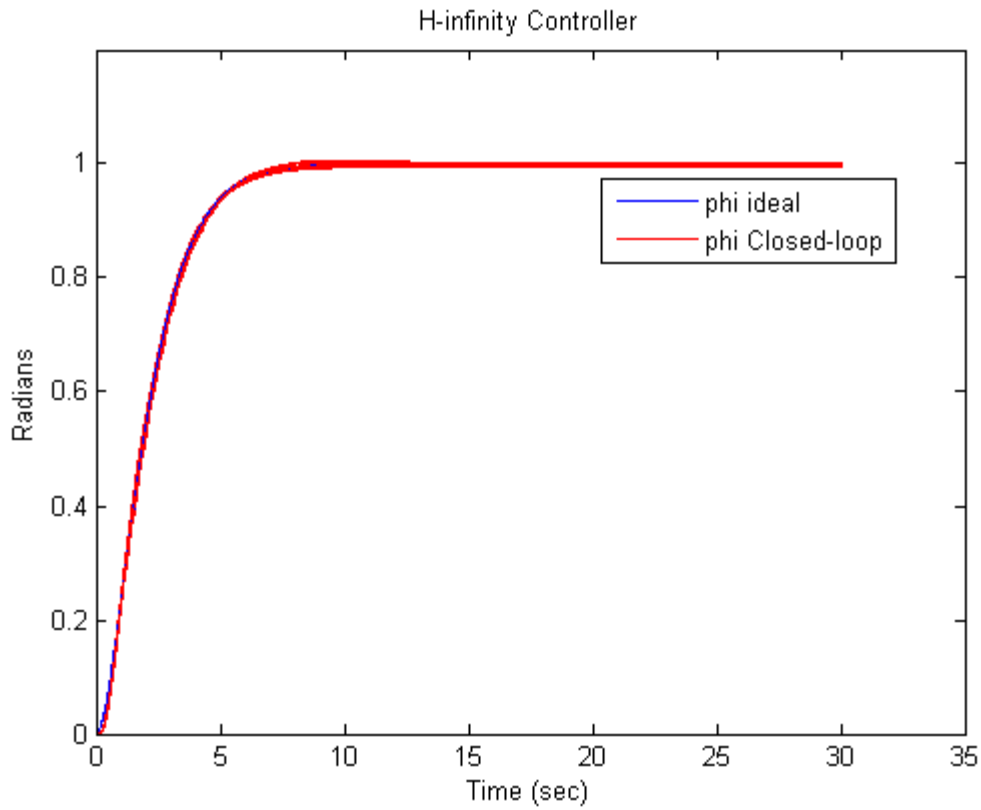
The code below generates many time responses by random sampling of the parameter uncertainties. Both controllers appear to have similar performance for these Monte Carlo simulations. There is slightly less variation in the  $\mu$  controller responses. This is an indication of the robustness of the  $K_{\mu}$  controller.

```
Nsim=25;
flg =0;
Tfinal = 30;
for i=1:Nsim,
    [ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usample(RVunc),Kh,Tfinal,flg);
    figure(3);
    plot(tnom,ynom(:,1),'b', tnom,ynom(:,2),'r'); hold on;

    [ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usample(RVunc),Kmu,Tfinal,flg);
    figure(4);
    plot(tnom,ynom(:,1),'b', tnom,ynom(:,2),'r'); hold on;
end

figure(3);
legend('phi ideal','phi Closed-loop','location','best')
title('H-infinity Controller');
xlabel('Time (sec)')
ylabel('Radians')
ylim([0 1.2]);
hold off;

figure(4);
legend('phi ideal','phi Closed-loop','location','best')
title('Mu Controller');
xlabel('Time (sec)')
ylabel('Radians')
ylim([0 1.2]);
```



### Worst-case gain of $K_{\mu}$

The worst-case gain of the mu controller is computed. The worst-case gain for the H-infinity controller is not computed since this controller



```
[wcgmu,wcumu] = wcgain(clpmug, wcgopt);
wcgmu
```

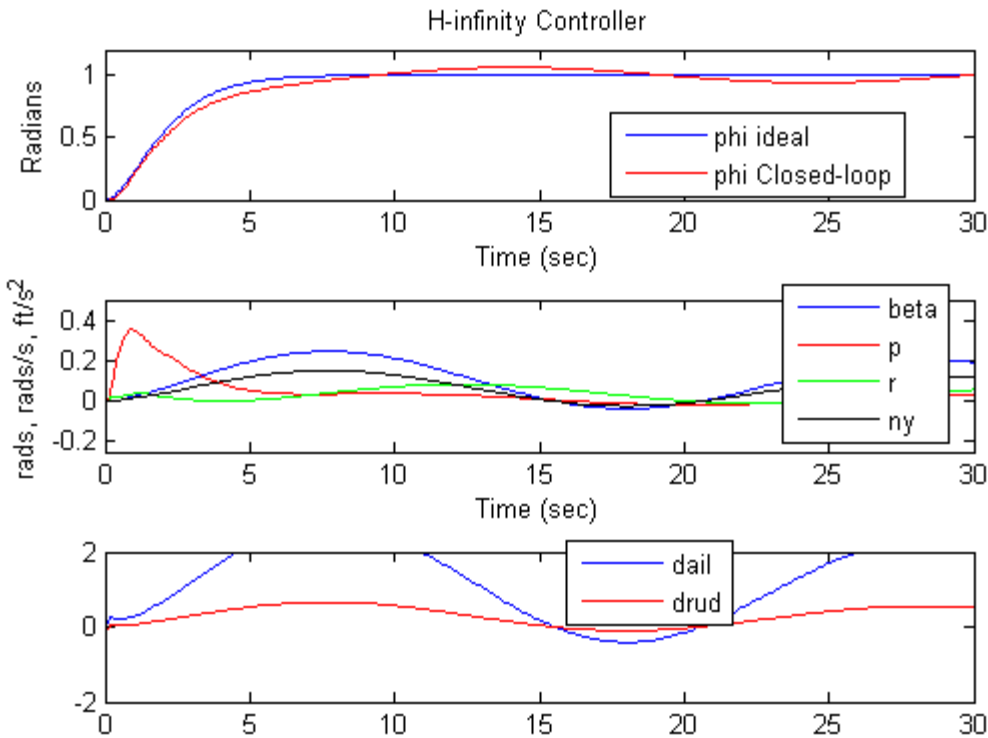
```
wcgmu =
    LowerBound: 1.3237e+01
    UpperBound: 1.3237e+01
    CriticalFrequency: 4.7937e-01
```

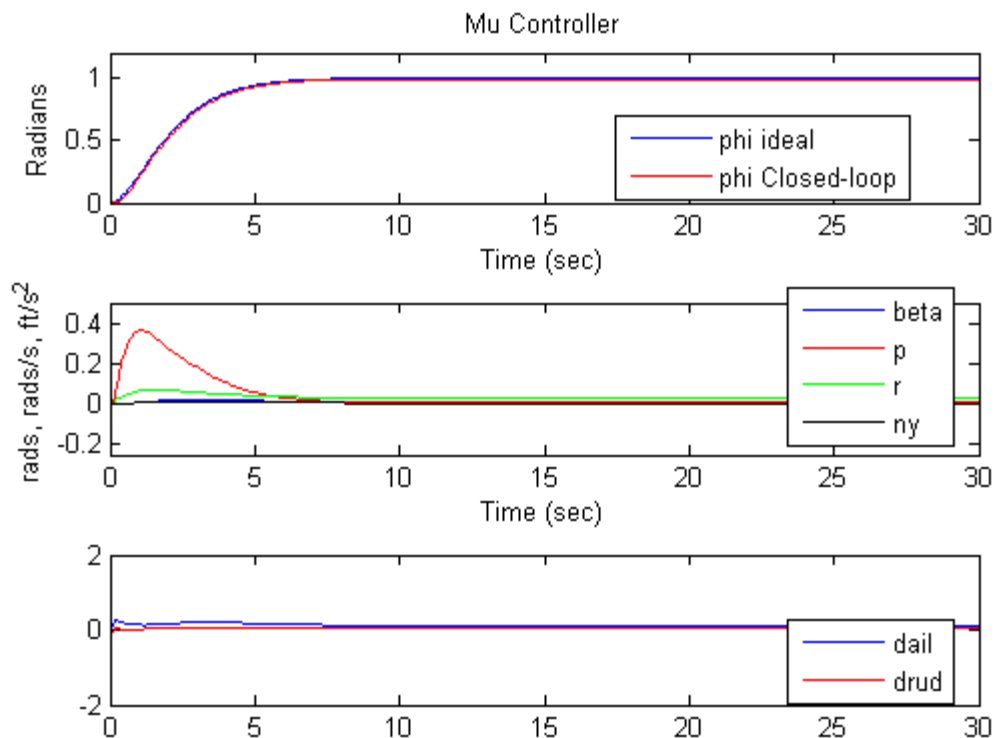
**Comparisons: Time Domain Simulations of  $K_{\mu}$  versus  $K_h$**

The perturbations obtained from the robust stability and worst-case gain analyses can be further investigated in the time domain. First simulate both controllers using the destabilizing perturbation found for the H-infinity controller. The ICOMPLEXIFY command is used to remove the small complex terms introduced by the COMPLEXIFY command. Note that the H-infinity controller oscillates at the destabilizing frequency returned in "stabmargh". The performance of the  $K_{\mu}$  controller with this uncertainty is relatively unchanged relative to the nominal performance.

```
Tfinal = 30;
destabunchREAL = icomplexify( destabunch );
figure(5)
[ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usubs(RVunc,destabunchREAL),Kh,Tfinal);
subplot(311); title('H-infinity Controller');

figure(6)
[ynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usubs(RVunc,destabunchREAL),Kmu,Tfinal);
subplot(311); title('Mu Controller');
```

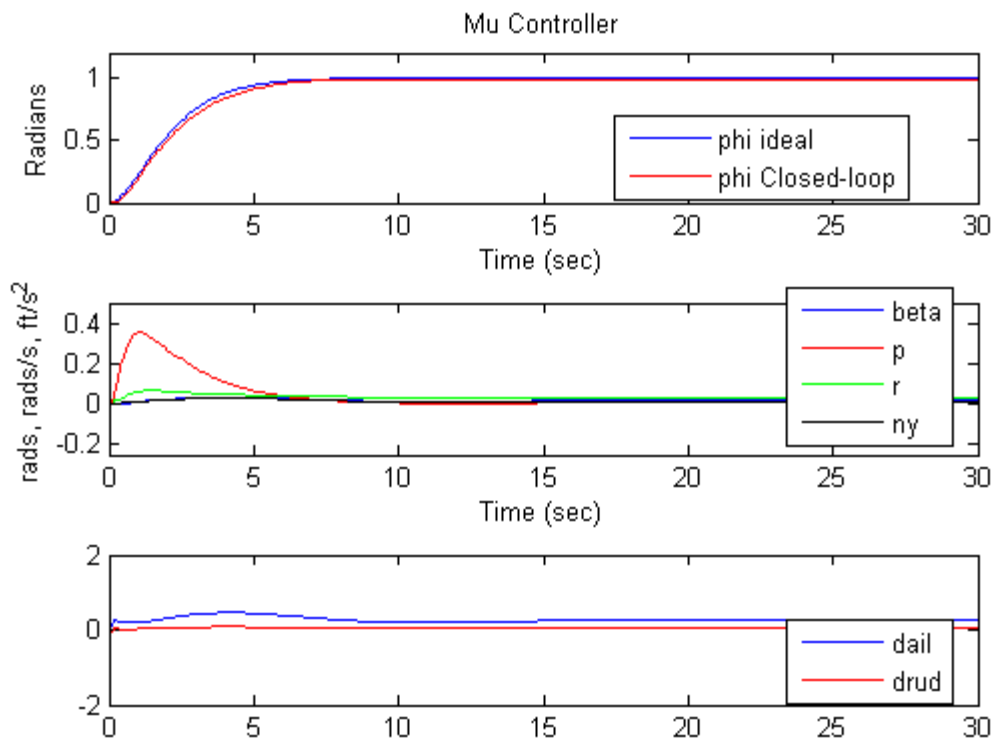
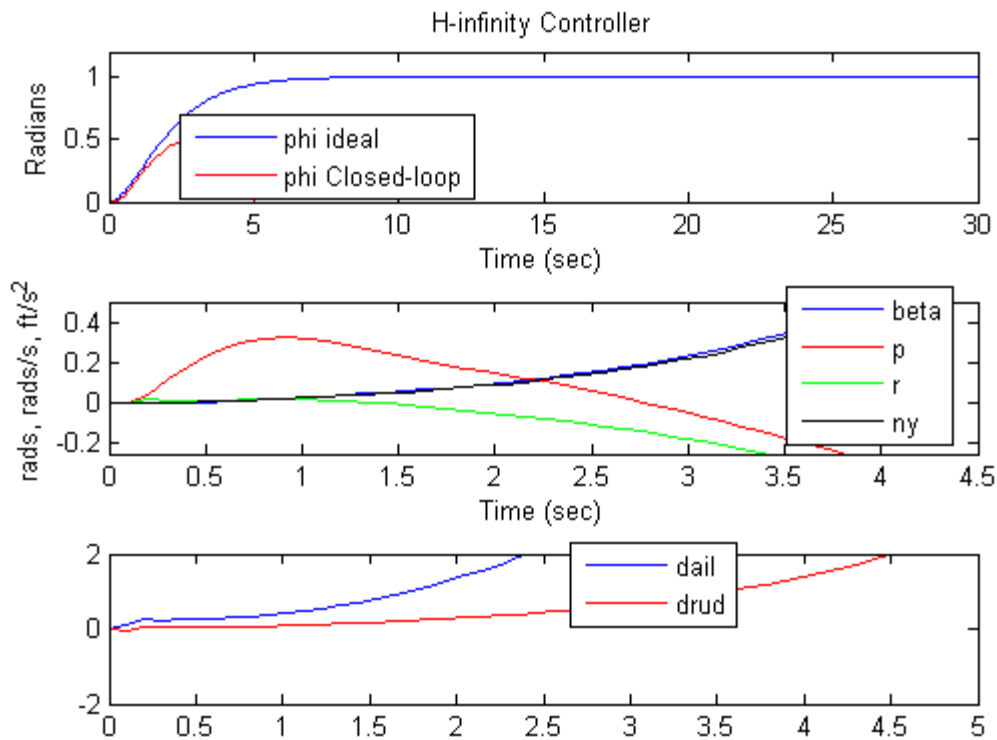




Next simulate both controllers using the worst-case perturbation computed for the  $K_{\mu}$  controller. The instability of the H-infinity controller is evident with this perturbation. The performance of the mu controller on this worst-case perturbation is still relatively similar to the nominal performance. This is an indication of the robustness achieved by the  $K_{\mu}$  controller.

```
figure(7)
[lynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usubs(RVunc,wcumu),Kh,Tfinal);
subplot(311); title('H-infinity Controller');

figure(8)
[lynom,tnom,TRclp] = RV_linsim(usubs(RVunc,wcumu),Kmu,Tfinal);
subplot(311); title('Mu Controller');
```



## Conclusions

A H-infinity and  $\mu$  controller are synthesized for a reentry vehicle. The H-infinity controller was synthesized based on the nominal model (no uncertainty) while the  $\mu$  controller was design taking into account the aerodynamic uncertainty. On the nominal plant model, the H-infinity controller outperforms the  $\mu$  design. However, the robust performance of the  $\mu$  controller, in the presence of plant uncertainty is superior to



## Order-Reduction of a mu controller for a Re-entry Vehicle

This can be executed after completing the `RVdesign.m` file.

CAT/MUSYN shortcourse, May 2014

### Contents

- [Controller reduction based on BalancedRealizations](#)
- [Assessing RobustPerformance of the various reduced-order controllers](#)
- [Compare PerfMargin with 1/MUBND](#)

### Controller reduction based on BalancedRealizations

The dynamic order of `Kmu` is quite high. This is common when using `dksyn`. Usually though, significant model reduction is possible. Here use a simple balanced-reduction on `Kmu`, obtaining truncated balanced realizations from order 5 to order 12. This is an "arbitrary" choice that can be revisited, if necessary.

```
size(Kmu.A)
```

```
ans =
    28    28
```

```
stateorders = 5:12;
KB = reduce(Kmu,stateorders);
```

### Assessing RobustPerformance of the various reduced-order controllers

Each of these controllers will achieve different levels of closed-loop performance (in fact, some might not even stabilize the nominal plant model). Form the closed-loop system (an array of USS objects) and assess the performance using `robustperf`.

```
CLP = lft(rvdesolic,KB);
ropt = robustperfOptions('Sensi','off','Disp','on','Mussv','a');
[PM,PMU,REPORT,INFO] = robustperf(CLP,ropt);
```

```
points completed (of 150) ... 150
points completed (of 126) ... 126
points completed (of 131) ... 131
points completed (of 127) ... 127
points completed (of 115) ... 115
points completed (of 121) ... 121
points completed (of 115) ... 115
points completed (of 116) ... 116
```

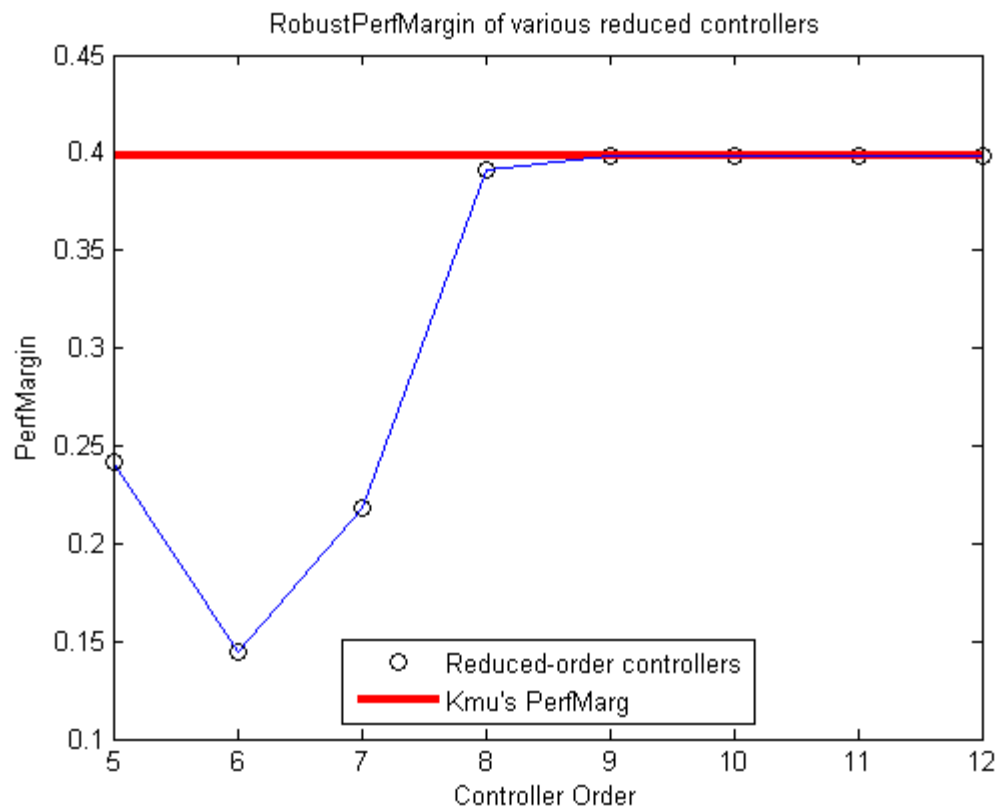
### Compare PerfMargin with 1/MUBND

The original high-order controller `Kmu` achieved a final MU-robust performance value stored in `MUBND`. The reciprical,  $1/|MUBND|$  is the perfmarg obtained by `Kmu`. Use a simple plot to compare the performance of the original high-order controller `Kmu` with the performance of the lower-order controllers obtained via model-reduction.

```

H = plot(stateorders,[PM.LowerBound], 'ko', ...
    stateorders, repmat(1/MUBND,[1 numel(stateorders)]), 'r', ...
    stateorders,[PM.LowerBound]);
set(H(2), 'linewidth', 3)
legend('Reduced-order controllers', 'Kmu's PerfMarg', 'Location', 'Best');
title('RobustPerfMargin of various reduced controllers')
xlabel('Controller Order');
ylabel('PerfMargin')

```



## Model Reduction

Keith Glover ([kg@eng.cam.ac.uk](mailto:kg@eng.cam.ac.uk))

June 3rd, 2014

Cambridge University Engineering Department

Summary of results on the accuracy with which we can approximate a transfer function,  $G(s)$ , of degree  $n$ , with  $\hat{G}(s)$  of lower degree. Let

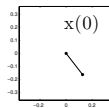
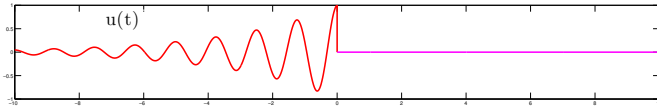
$$E(s) = G(s) - \hat{G}(s)$$

In what metrics should/can we measure  $\|E\|$ ?

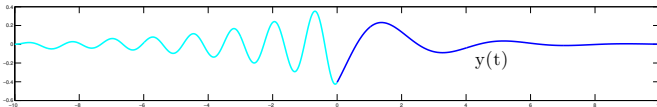


# The Hankel Operator for $G(s) = 10/(s^2 + s + 3)$

329

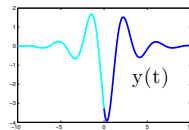
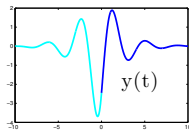
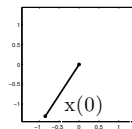
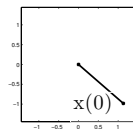
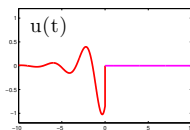
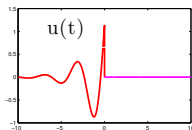


The Hankel operator maps the past inputs into the future outputs via the state at  $t=0$



# The Hankel singular/Eigen values are 2.17 and 3.84 with the corresponding Eigen vectors

330



The rank of the Hankel operator is therefore the state dimension and is an effective object with which to consider model reduction.

It's singular values are easily computed from the controllability and observability Gramians, call them  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \dots \geq \sigma_n \geq 0$ .

If the degree of  $\hat{G}(s)$  is  $k < n$  then it can be shown that

$$\|G - \hat{G}\|_\infty \geq \sigma_{k+1}$$

The so-called truncated balanced realisation approximation satisfies

$$\|G - \hat{G}\|_\infty \leq 2 \times (\sigma_{k+1} + \sigma_{k+2} + \dots + \sigma_n)$$

The optimal Hankel-norm approximation satisfies half this upper bound.

Other norms with upper and lower bounds are:

- Relative error  $\|(G - \hat{G})G^{-1}\|_{\infty}$
- Gap metric
- Frequency weighted norms have lower bounds that may be far from achievable.
- Controller reduction is not clear because a low order controller might exist with similar closed-loop norm to a high order one but not close in any metric.

## Demonstration program:

333

```
K=tf(8,[1 3]); P1=tf(2,[1 3]);
G=1/(1/K-0.5*P1*P1*P1*P1*P1*P1*P1); Gss=ss(G);
[Gbal,balinfo] = balancmr(Gss,8,'display','off');
balinfo.StabSV
k=input('pick a degree = ') [Gbal,balinfo] =
balancmr(G,k);
BalError=norm(G-Gbal,inf)
BalErrorbnd=sum(balinfo.StabSV(k+1:end)*2)
bode(Gss,Gbal) pause
[Ghank,hankinfo] = hankelmr(Gss,k,'display','off');
Dtmp=squeeze(freqresp(Gss-Ghank,0))/2;
GhankD=Ghank+Dtmp;
HankelError=norm(Gss-GhankD,inf)
HankelErrorbnd=sum(balinfo.StabSV(k+1:end)*1) pause
[Gbst,bstinfo] = bstmr(Gss,k,'display','off');
bstinfo.StabSV
```

```
[Gncf,ncfinfo] = ncfmr(Gss,k,'display','off');  
ncfinfo  
ncfError=gapmetric(Gss,Gncf)  
bode(Gss-Gbal,Gss-GhankD,Gss-Gbst,Gss-Gncf) pause  
nyquist(Gss-Gbal,Gss-GhankD,Gss-Gbst,Gss-Gncf)
```

## Topics:

1. Some basic convex optimization theory (heading towards LMIs).
2. Structured singular value as an LMI problem.
3. Performance and the Bounded Real Lemma.
4. H-infinity design:
  - a. State feedback;
  - b. linearizing transformations.
5. H-2 design:
  - a. Characterization and analysis;
  - b. State feedback;
  - c. linearizing transformations.
6. L-1 design:
7. Pole region constraints
8. Multi-objective analysis and synthesis.
9. Relaxations for structured and decentralised design problems.

## Convex optimization problems

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & f_0(x) \\ \text{subject to} & f_i(x) \leq 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, m \\ & a_i^T x = b_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, p \end{array}$$

The functions,  $f_0, f_1, \dots, f_m$ , are convex.

The equality constraints are affine.

A problem is quasiconvex if  $f_0$  is quasiconvex and  $f_1, \dots, f_m$ , are convex.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & f_0(x) \\ \text{subject to} & f_i(x) \leq 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, m \\ & Ax = b \end{array}$$

The feasible set of a convex (or quasiconvex) optimization problem is convex.



## Semidefinite program (SDP)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && c^T x \\
 & \text{subject to} && x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + \dots + x_n F_n + G \preceq 0 \\
 & && Ax = b \\
 & && \text{where } F_i, G \in \mathbf{S}^k
 \end{aligned}$$

The matrix constraint is called a linear matrix inequality (LMI)

Multiple constraints are trivially combined into a single (larger) constraint,

$$x_1 F_1 + x_2 F_2 + \dots + x_n F_n + G \preceq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_1 H_1 + x_2 H_2 + \dots + x_n H_n + M \preceq 0$$

if and only if

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} F_1 & 0 \\ 0 & H_1 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} F_2 & 0 \\ 0 & H_2 \end{bmatrix} + \dots + x_n \begin{bmatrix} F_n & 0 \\ 0 & H_n \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} G & 0 \\ 0 & M \end{bmatrix} \preceq 0$$

**Example: matrix norm minimization** (Maximum singular value)

$$\text{minimize } \|A(x)\|_2 = (\rho(A(x)^T A(x)))^{1/2}$$

$$\text{where } A(x) \text{ is an LMI: } A(x) = A_0 + x_1 A_1 + x_2 A_2 + \dots + x_n A_n$$

The equivalent SDP is:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & t \\ \text{subject to} & \begin{bmatrix} tI & A(x) \\ A(x)^T & tI \end{bmatrix} \succeq 0 \end{array}$$

The decision variables are now  $t$  and  $x$ .

The constraint equivalence follows from a Schur complement argument

$$\begin{aligned} \|A\|_2 \leq t & \iff A^T A \preceq t^2 I, \quad t \geq 0, \\ & \iff \begin{bmatrix} tI & A \\ A^T & tI \end{bmatrix} \succeq 0 \end{aligned}$$

## “Disciplined convex programming” `cvx`

Download `cvx` from [www.stanford.edu/~boyd/cvx/](http://www.stanford.edu/~boyd/cvx/)

Example: proving the stability of a system:  $\frac{dx(t)}{dt} = Ax(t)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{stable} &\iff \text{there exists } P = P^T \succ 0, \quad A^T P + P A \prec 0 \\ &\iff \text{there exists } P = P^T \succeq I, \quad A^T P + P A \preceq -I \end{aligned}$$

We can consider  $P$  as a matrix variable

```
cvx_begin sdp
  variable P(n,n) symmetric
  A'*P + P*A <= -eye(n)
  P >= eye(n)
cvx_end
```

`cvx_status` is a string returning the status of the optimization

## Another example:

We want to know if the stability of two systems,

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} = A_1 x(t) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dx(t)}{dt} = A_2 x(t)$$

can be proven with a single Lyapunov function,  $V(s) = x(t)^T P x(t)$

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} = A(t) x(t) \quad \text{stable for} \quad A(t) = \theta_1(t) A_1 + \theta_2(t) A_2, \quad \theta_i(t) \geq 0$$

We want to find  $P = P^T \succ 0$ , such that  $A_1^T P + P A_1 \prec 0$ , and  $A_2^T P + P A_2 \prec 0$

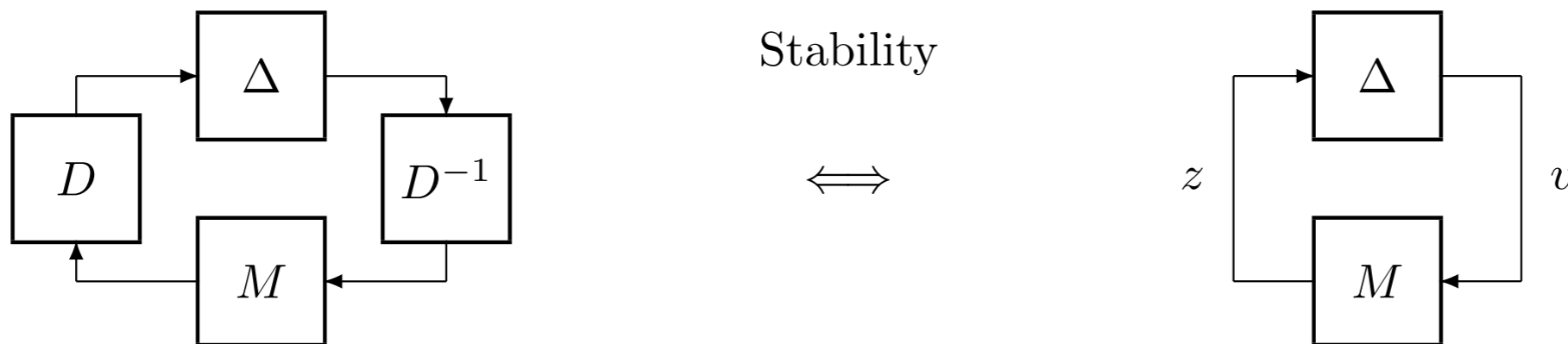
Or equivalently  $P = P^T \succeq I$ , such that  $A_1^T P + P A_1 \preceq -I$ , and  $A_2^T P + P A_2 \preceq -I$

```
cvx_begin sdp
    variable P(n,n) symmetric
    A1'*P + P*A1 <= -eye(n)
    A2'*P + P*A2 <= -eye(n)
    P >= eye(n)
cvx_end
```

## Upper bound calculation

Define a set of invertible matrices that commute with all  $\Delta \in \Delta$

$$\mathcal{D} = \{ \text{diag}(D_1, \dots, D_q, d_1 I_1, \dots, d_m I_m, ) \mid D_j = D_j^* > 0, \dim(I_i) = k_i, d_i \in \mathcal{R}, d_i > 0 \}$$



**Upper bound:** 
$$\mu_{\Delta}(M) = \mu_{\Delta}(DMD^{-1}) \leq \inf_{D \in \mathcal{D}} \sigma_{\max}(DMD^{-1})$$

## Upper bound calculation

$$\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{\max}(D M D^{-1}) < \gamma &\iff \gamma^2 I - (D M D^{-1})^* (D M D^{-1}) \succ 0 \\
&\iff \gamma^2 I - D^{-1} M^* D^2 M D^{-1} \succ 0 \\
&\iff \gamma^2 D^2 - M^* D^2 M \succ 0 \\
&\iff \gamma^2 D - M^* D M \succ 0 \quad (D \in \mathcal{D} \text{ so } D^2 \in \mathcal{D})
\end{aligned}$$

For  $\gamma$  fixed this is an LMI in the variables  $D \in \mathcal{D}$ .

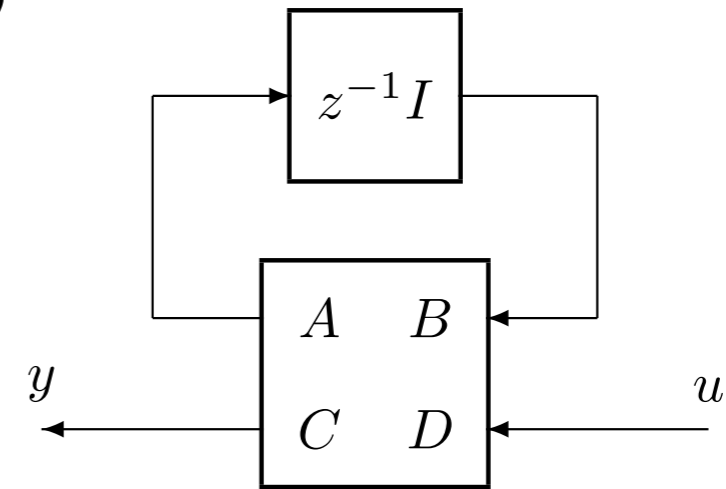
If  $\gamma$  varies monotonically, the feasible regions of  $D \in \mathcal{D}$  are nested

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\underset{\eta, D \in \mathcal{D}}{\text{minimize}} & \eta \\
\text{subject to} & \eta D - M^* D M \succ 0
\end{array}
\quad \text{(Quasiconvex optimization problem:} \\
& \text{generalized eigenvalue problem)}$$

Then  $\gamma = \sqrt{\eta^{\text{opt}}}$  is an upper bound for  $\mu_{\Delta}(M)$

## State-space performance test (via main loop theorem)

$$\begin{aligned}x(k+1) &= Ax(k) + Bu(k) \\ y(k) &= Cx(k) + Du(k)\end{aligned}$$



$$P(z) = F_u(P_{ss}, z^{-1}I) \quad \text{where} \quad P_{ss} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}$$

### Stability and nominal performance:

$$\mu_{\Delta}(P_{ss}) < 1 \quad \iff \quad \begin{cases} P(z) \text{ is stable} \\ \text{and} \\ \|P(z)\|_{\infty} < 1. \end{cases}$$

$$\Delta = \{ \text{diag}(\delta_1 I_{nx}, \Delta_2) \mid \delta_1 \in \mathcal{C}, \Delta_2 \in \mathcal{C}^{nu \times ny} \}$$

## State-space performance test

$$\mu_{\Delta}(P_{ss}) < 1 \quad \iff \quad \begin{cases} P(z) \text{ is stable} \\ \text{and} \\ \|P(z)\|_{\infty} < 1. \end{cases}$$

$$\Delta = \{ \text{diag}(\delta_1 I_{nx}, \Delta_2) \mid \delta_1 \in \mathcal{C}, \Delta_2 \in \mathcal{C}^{nu \times ny} \}$$

In this case:  $\mu_{\Delta}(P_{ss}) = \inf_{D \in \mathcal{D}} \sigma_{\max}(D P_{ss} D^{-1})$

$$\mathcal{D} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 I \end{bmatrix} \mid D_1 = D_1^* \succ 0, d_2 > 0 \right\}$$

Consider (w.l.o.g.) finding  $D_1$  such that:  $\sigma_{\max} \left( \begin{bmatrix} D_1 & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} D_1^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \right) < 1$



## State-space performance test

This is equivalent to the LMIs:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} X & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} X & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \end{pmatrix} \prec 0,$$

$$X = X^* \succ 0 \quad (\text{take } X = D_1^2)$$

**Bounded real lemma** (many equivalent expressions exist)

$P(z)$  is stable and  $\|P(z)\|_{\mathcal{L}_2} < 1$

$\iff$  there exists  $X = X^* \succ 0$

such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} -X & 0 & A^T X & C^T \\ 0 & -I & B^T X & D^T \\ XA & XB & -X & 0 \\ C & D & 0 & -I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

**Bound real lemma: (discrete-time)**

$P(z)$  is stable and  $\|P(z)\|_\infty < \gamma$

$\iff$  there exists  $Y = Y^* \succ 0$

such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y & AY & B & 0 \\ YA^T & Y & 0 & YC^T \\ B^T & 0 & I & D^T \\ 0 & CY & D & \gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

Note that the upper left block contains the condition:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y & AY \\ YA^T & Y \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

Which is equivalent to the discrete-time Lyapunov condition:  $AYA^T - Y \prec 0$

**Bound real lemma:** (continuous-time)

$P(s)$  is stable and  $\|P(s)\|_\infty < \gamma$

$\iff$  there exists  $P = P^* \succ 0$

such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B & C^T \\ B^T P & -I & D^T \\ C & D & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

The LMI contains the continuous-time Lyapunov condition:  $A^T P + P A \prec 0$

An equivalent form (using  $Q = P^{-1}$ ):

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q A^T + A Q & B & Q C^T \\ B^T & -I & D^T \\ C Q & D & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design (continuous-time)

The bounded real lemmas are used for analysis of a *closed-loop* system

**State feedback:**

$$P(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_w & B_u \\ \hline C_e & D_{ew} & D_{eu} \\ I & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{with } (A, B_u) \text{ assumed to be stabilizable}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e \\ y \end{bmatrix} = P(s) \begin{bmatrix} w \\ u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and for state feedback: } u = Kx = Ky$$

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A + B_u K & B_w \\ \hline C_e + D_{eu} K & D_{ew} \end{array} \right]$$

An equivalent LMI: 
$$\begin{bmatrix} Q A^T + F^T B_u^T + A Q + B_u F & B_w & Q C_e^T + F^T D_{eu}^T \\ & B_w^T & -I & D_{ew}^T \\ & C_e Q + D_{eu} F & D_{ew} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

(this uses the substitution:  $F = K Q$ )

## State feedback $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ Design (continuous-time)

$$P(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_w & B_u \\ \hline C_e & D_{ew} & D_{eu} \\ I & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{with } (A, B_u) \text{ assumed to be stabilizable}$$

minimize  $\eta$   
 $\eta, Q, F$

subject to:  $Q = Q^T \succ 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} QA^T + F^T B_u^T + AQ + B_u F & B_w & QC_e^T + F^T D_{eu}^T \\ & B_w^T & -I & D_{ew}^T \\ & C_e Q + D_{eu} F & D_{ew} & -\eta I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

If this has a solution ( $\eta$ ,  $Q$ , and  $F$ ) then

$$K = FQ^{-1} \quad \text{gives } \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K) \text{ stable and } \|\mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K)\|_\infty \leq \sqrt{\eta}$$

## State feedback $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ Design (continuous-time)

Using `cvx`:

```
P = ss(A, [Bw, Bu], [Ce, eye(n,n)], [Dew, Deu; zeros(n,nw+nu)]);
```

```
cvx_begin sdp
```

```
    variable Q(n,n) symmetric;
```

```
    variable F(nu,n);
```

```
    variable eta;
```

```
    minimize eta;
```

```
    subject to:
```

```
        Q > 0;
```

```
        [Q*A' + F'*Bu' + A*Q + Bu*F, Bw, Q*Ce' + F'*Deu';
```

```
         Bw', -eye(nw,nw), Dew';
```

```
         Ce*Q + Deu*F, Dew, -eta*eye(ne,ne)] < 0;
```

```
cvx_end
```

```
K = F*inv(Q);
```

```
Aclp = A + Bu*K;
```

```
disp(eig(Aclp)); % always check that it really is a good controller.
```

## $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ Design (continuous-time)

The bounded real lemmas are used for analysis of a *closed-loop* system

### Output feedback:

$$P(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_w & B_u \\ \hline C_e & D_{ew} & D_{eu} \\ C_y & D_{yw} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{with } (A, B_u) \text{ assumed to be stabilizable} \\ \text{and } (C_y, A) \text{ assumed to be detectable} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e \\ y \end{bmatrix} = P(s) \begin{bmatrix} w \\ u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and for output feedback: } u = K(s)y = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_k & B_k \\ \hline C_k & 0 \end{array} \right] y$$

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} A & B_u C_k & B_w \\ \hline B_k C_y & A_k & B_k D_{yw} \\ C_e & D_{eu} C_k & D_{ew} \end{array} \right]$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design (linearizing transformation)

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} A & B_u C_k & B_w \\ B_k C_y & A_k & B_k D_{yw} \\ \hline C_e & D_{eu} C_k & D_{ew} \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_{\text{clp}} & B_{\text{clp}} \\ \hline C_{\text{clp}} & D_{\text{clp}} \end{array} \right]$$

LMI condition (to be applied to the *closed-loop*):

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} & C_{\text{clp}}^T \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I & D_{\text{clp}}^T \\ C_{\text{clp}} & D_{\text{clp}} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

Partition  $P$  as:  $P = \begin{bmatrix} Y & N \\ N^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$  and  $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} X & M \\ M^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$

Define new controller variables via:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} &= N A_k M^T + N B_k C_y X + Y B_u C_k M^T + Y A X \\ \hat{B} &= N B_k \\ \hat{C} &= C_k M^T \end{aligned}$$



$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design (linearizing transformation)

LMI condition (to be applied to the *closed-loop*):

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} & C_{\text{clp}}^T \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I & D_{\text{clp}}^T \\ C_{\text{clp}} & D_{\text{clp}} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

Define an inertia-preserving transform via:  $T = \begin{bmatrix} X & I \\ M^T & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Then:  $T^T P A_{\text{clp}} T = \begin{bmatrix} A X + B_u \hat{C} & A \\ \hat{A} & Y A + \hat{B} C_y \end{bmatrix}$

$$T^T P B_{\text{clp}} = \begin{bmatrix} B_w \\ Y B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_{\text{clp}} T = [C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} \quad C_e]$$

$$T^T P T = \begin{bmatrix} X & I \\ I & Y \end{bmatrix}$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design (linearizing transformation)

Closed-loop LMI conditions: 
$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} & C_{\text{clp}}^T \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I & D_{\text{clp}}^T \\ C_{\text{clp}} & D_{\text{clp}} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0, \quad \text{and} \quad P \succ 0.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} T^T & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & I & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} & C_{\text{clp}}^T \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I & D_{\text{clp}}^T \\ C_{\text{clp}} & D_{\text{clp}} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & I & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AX + B_u \hat{C} + X A^T + \hat{C}^T B_u^T & A + \hat{A}^T & B_w & X C_e^T + \hat{C}^T D_{eu}^T \\ A^T + \hat{A} & Y A + A^T Y + \hat{B} C_y + C_y^T \hat{B}^T & Y B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} & C_e^T \\ B_w^T & B_w^T Y + D_{yw}^T \hat{B}^T & -I & D_{ew}^T \\ C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} & C_e & D_{ew} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix}$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

minimize  $\eta$   
 $\eta, X, Y, \hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}$

subject to:  $\begin{bmatrix} X & I \\ I & Y \end{bmatrix} \succ 0,$

$$\begin{bmatrix} AX + B_u \hat{C} + XA^T + \hat{C}^T B_u^T & A + \hat{A}^T & B_w & XC_e^T + \hat{C}^T D_{eu}^T \\ A^T + \hat{A} & YA + A^T Y + \hat{B} C_y + C_y^T \hat{B}^T & Y B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} & C_e^T \\ B_w^T & B_w^T Y + D_{yw}^T \hat{B}^T & -I & D_{ew}^T \\ C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} & C_e & D_{ew} & -\eta I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

If this has a solution  $(\eta, X, Y, \hat{A}, \hat{B}$  and  $\hat{C})$  then

$$P P^{-1} = I \quad \implies \quad N M^T = I - Y X \quad (\text{solve for } M \text{ and } N)$$

$$\hat{A} = N A_k M^T + N B_k C_y X + Y B_u C_k M^T + Y A X$$

$$\hat{B} = N B_k$$

$$\hat{C} = C_k M^T$$

Solve for  $A_k, B_k$  and  $C_k$  from:

$$K(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_k & B_k \\ \hline C_k & 0 \end{array} \right] \text{ gives } \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) \text{ stable and } \|\mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s))\|_\infty \leq \sqrt{\eta}$$

$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  Design

Using `cvx`:

```
P = ss(A, [Bw, Bu], [Cz; Cy], [Dzw, Dzu; Dyw, zeros(ny,nu)]);
```

```
cvx_begin sdp
```

```
    variable X(n,n) symmetric;
```

```
    variable Y(n,n) symmetric;
```

```
    variable Ah(n,n);
```

```
    variable Bh(n,ny);
```

```
    variable Ch(nu,n);
```

```
    variable eta;
```

```
    minimize eta;
```

```
    subject to:
```

```
        [X, eye(n,n);
```

```
         eye(n,n), Y] > 0;
```

```
        [A*X + Bu*Ch + X*A' + Ch'*Bu', A+Ah', Bw, X*Ce' + Ch'*Deu';
```

```
         A'+Ah, Y*A + A'*Y + Bh*Cy + Cy'*Bh', Y*Bw + Bh*Dyw, Ce';
```

```
         Bw', Bw'*Y + Dyw'*Bh', -eye(nw,nw), Dew';
```

```
         Ce*X + Deu*Ch, Ce, Dew, -eta*eye(ne,ne)] < 0;
```

```
cvx_end
```

## $\mathcal{H}_\infty$ Design

Using the robust control toolbox:

```
P = ss(A, [Bw, Bu], [Ce; Cy], [Dew, Deu; Dew, zeros(ny,nu)]);  
[K,G,clp_norm] = hinfsyn(P,ny,nu);
```

## $\mathcal{H}_2$ norm characterization

$$G(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{is } \|G(s)\|_{\mathcal{H}_2} < 1 \text{ ?}$$

$$\|G(s)\|_{\mathcal{L}_2}^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \text{Trace}(G(j\omega)G^*(j\omega)) d\omega$$

**Theorem:**  $G(s)$  is stable and  $\|G(s)\|_{\mathcal{H}_2}^2 < \gamma$

$\iff$  there exists  $X = X^T \succ 0$  such that

$$\text{Trace}(CXC^T) < \gamma \quad \text{and} \quad AX + XA^T + BB^T \prec 0$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  norm characterization

**Continuous-time:**  $G(s)$  is stable and  $\|G(s)\|_{\mathcal{L}_2}^2 < \gamma$   $G(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & 0 \end{array} \right]$

$\iff$  there exists  $X = X^T \succ 0$  such that:

$$AX + XA^T + BB^T \prec 0, \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & CX \\ XC^T & X \end{bmatrix} \succ 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Trace}(W) < \gamma$$

**Discrete-time:**  $G(z)$  is stable and  $\|G(z)\|_{\mathcal{L}_2}^2 < \gamma$   $G(z) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & 0 \end{array} \right]$

$\iff$  there exists  $X = X^T \succ 0$  such that:

$$\begin{bmatrix} X & AX & B \\ XA^T & X & 0 \\ B^T & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \succ 0 \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & CX \\ XC^T & X \end{bmatrix} \succ 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Trace}(W) < \gamma$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design (continuous-time)

State feedback:

$$P(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_w & B_u \\ \hline C_e & 0 & D_{eu} \\ I & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{with } (A, B_u) \text{ assumed to be stabilizable}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} e \\ y \end{bmatrix} = P(s) \begin{bmatrix} w \\ u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and for state feedback: } u = Kx = Ky$$

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A + B_u K & B_w \\ \hline C_e + D_{eu} K & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$G(s)$  is stable and  $\|G(s)\|_{\mathcal{L}_2} < \gamma \iff$  there exists  $X = X^T \succ 0$ , and  $F$  such that:

$$AX + B_u F + XA^T + F^T B_u^T + B_w B_w^T \prec 0,$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} W & C_e X + D_{eu} F \\ X C_e^T + F^T D_{eu}^T & X \end{bmatrix} \succ 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Trace}(W) < \gamma$$

(this uses the substitution:  $F = KX$ )



$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design LQG problem

**LQG objective:** 
$$J = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x(k)^T Q x(k) + u(k)^T R u(k)$$

Choose: 
$$C_e = \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad D_{eu} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ R^{1/2} \end{bmatrix}$$

then, 
$$e(k) = \begin{bmatrix} Q^{1/2} x(k) \\ R^{1/2} u(k) \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad e(k)^T e(k) = x(k)^T Q x(k) + u(k)^T R u(k)$$

So 
$$\|e(k)\|_2^2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x(k)^T Q x(k) + u(k)^T R u(k)$$

## $\mathcal{H}_2$ Design (continuous-time)

Output feedback:

$$P(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_w & B_u \\ \hline C_e & 0 & D_{eu} \\ C_y & D_{yw} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{with } (A, B_u) \text{ assumed to be stabilizable} \\ \text{and } (C_y, A) \text{ assumed to be detectable} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} z \\ y \end{bmatrix} = P(s) \begin{bmatrix} w \\ u \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and for output feedback: } u = K(s)y = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_k & B_k \\ \hline C_k & 0 \end{array} \right] y$$

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} A & B_u C_k & B_w \\ \hline B_k C_y & A_k & B_k D_{yw} \\ C_e & D_{eu} C_k & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design (linearizing transform)

$$G(s) = \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} A & B_u C_k & B_w \\ B_k C_y & A_k & B_k D_{yw} \\ \hline C_e & D_{eu} C_k & 0 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_{\text{clp}} & B_{\text{clp}} \\ \hline C_{\text{clp}} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

LMI conditions:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0, \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & C_{\text{clp}} \\ C_{\text{clp}}^T & P \end{bmatrix} \succ 0, \quad P \succ 0, \quad \text{Trace}(W) < \gamma$$

Partition  $P$  as:  $P = \begin{bmatrix} Y & N \\ N^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$  and  $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} X & M \\ M^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$

Define new controller variables via:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} &= N A_k M^T + N B_k C_y X + Y B_u C_k M^T + Y A X \\ \hat{B} &= N B_k \\ \hat{C} &= C_k M^T \end{aligned}$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design (linearizing transform)

$$\text{LMI conditions: } \begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0, \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & C_{\text{clp}} \\ C_{\text{clp}}^T & P \end{bmatrix} \succ 0, \quad \text{and } P \succ 0$$

$$\text{Define an inertia-preserving transform via: } T = \begin{bmatrix} X & I \\ M^T & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Then: } T^T P A_{\text{clp}} T = \begin{bmatrix} AX + B_u \hat{C} & A \\ \hat{A} & YA + \hat{B} C_y \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^T P B_{\text{clp}} = \begin{bmatrix} B_w \\ Y B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_{\text{clp}} T = [C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} \quad C_e]$$

$$T^T P T = \begin{bmatrix} X & I \\ I & Y \end{bmatrix}$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design (linearizing transform)

$$\text{LMI conditions: } \begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0, \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & C_{\text{clp}} \\ C_{\text{clp}}^T & P \end{bmatrix} \succ 0, \quad \text{and } P \succ 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} T^T & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_{\text{clp}}^T P + P A_{\text{clp}} & P B_{\text{clp}} \\ B_{\text{clp}}^T P & -I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} A X + B_u \hat{C} + X A^T + \hat{C} B_u^T & A + \hat{A}^T & B_w \\ \hat{A} + A^T & Y A + \hat{B} C_y + A^T Y + C_y^T \hat{B} & Y B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} \\ B_w^T & B_w^T Y + D_{yw}^T \hat{B}^T & -I \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & T^T \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} W & C_{\text{clp}} \\ C_{\text{clp}}^T & P \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & T \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} W & C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} & C_e \\ X C_e^T + \hat{C}^T D_{eu} & X & I \\ C_e^T & I & Y \end{bmatrix}$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Designminimize  $\gamma$ subject to:  $\text{Trace}(W) < \gamma$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} AX + B_u \hat{C} + XA^T + \hat{C}B_u^T & A + \hat{A}^T & B_w \\ \hat{A} + A^T & YA + \hat{B}C_y + A^T Y + C_y^T \hat{B} & YB_w + \hat{B}D_{yw} \\ B_w^T & B_w^T Y + D_{yw}^T \hat{B}^T & -I \end{bmatrix} \prec 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} W & C_e X + D_{eu} \hat{C} & C_e \\ X C_e^T + \hat{C}^T D_{eu} & X & I \\ C_e^T & I & Y \end{bmatrix} \succ 0$$

## $\mathcal{H}_2$ Design

If this has a solution ( $\gamma, X, Y, \hat{A}, \hat{B}$  and  $\hat{C}$ ) then

$$P P^{-1} = I \quad \implies \quad N M^T = I - Y X \quad (\text{solve for } M \text{ and } N)$$

Solve for  $A_k, B_k$  and  $C_k$  from:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} &= N A_k M^T + N B_k C_y X + Y B_u C_k M^T + Y A X \\ \hat{B} &= N B_k \\ \hat{C} &= C_k M^T \end{aligned}$$

$$K(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_k & B_k \\ \hline C_k & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{gives } \mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) \text{ stable and } \|\mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s))\|_{\mathcal{H}_2} \leq \sqrt{\gamma}$$

$\mathcal{H}_2$  Design

Using CVX:

```

cvx_begin sdp

    variable X(n,n) symmetric;
    variable Y(n,n) symmetric;
    variable W(ne,ne) symmetric;
    variable Ah(n,n);
    variable Bh(n,ny);
    variable Ch(nu,n);
    variable gamma;

    minimize gamma;
    subject to

        trace(W) < gamma;

        [W, Ce*X + Deu*Ch, Ce;
         X*Ce' + Ch'*Deu', X, eye(n,n);
         Ce', eye(n,n), Y] > 0;

        [A*X + Bu*Ch + X*A' + Ch'*Bu', A+Ah', Bw;
         A'+Ah, Y*A + A'*Y + Bh*Cy + Cy'*Bh', Y*Bw + Bh*Dyw;
         Bw', Bw'*Y + Dyw'*Bh', -eye(nw,nw)] < 0;

cvx_end

```



## $\mathcal{H}_2$ Design

Using the Robust Control Toolbox:

```
P = ss(A, [Bw, Bu], [Ce; Cy], [zeros(ne, nw), Deu; Dyw, zeros(ny, nu)]);  
[K, G, clp_norm] = h2syn(P, ny, nu);
```

## $l_1$ Design problems

Bounding error amplitudes for bounded amplitude inputs

$$\|M\|_{\infty} = \sup_{\|x\|_{\infty} \leq 1} \|Mx\|_{\infty} = \max_{1 \leq i \leq p} \sum_{j=1}^q |a_{ij}|$$

$$y = \begin{bmatrix} y_0 \\ y_1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} = M u = \begin{bmatrix} m_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots \\ m_2 & m_1 & 0 & \cdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_0 \\ u_1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix}$$

Use impulse response matrices and a Youla parametrisation to set up the design problem:

$$\min_Q \|P + UQV\|_{\infty}$$

Robust problems can also be set up and solved as (large) optimisation problems.

Choose matrices,  $L = L^T \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times p}$ , and  $M \in \mathcal{R}^{p \times p}$

Use these to define a function,  $f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) : \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow \mathcal{S}^{p \times p}$ ,  $f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) = L + zM + z^*M^T$

And this is used to define a region of the complex plane:  $\mathcal{D} = \{z \in \mathcal{C} \mid f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) \prec 0\}$

Example:  $\text{real}(z) < -\alpha$

$$f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) = 2\alpha + z + z^* \quad (L = 2\alpha, \quad M = 1)$$

Example:  $|z + q| < r$  disk or radius  $r$  centered at  $(-q, 0)$

$$f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) = \begin{bmatrix} -r & q + z \\ q + z^* & -r \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{so} \quad L = \begin{bmatrix} -r & q \\ q & -r \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad M = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Example:  $z$  within a conic sector with inner angle  $2\theta$

$$f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) = \begin{bmatrix} -(z + z^*) \sin \theta & (z - z^*) \cos \theta \\ (z^* - z) \cos \theta & (z + z^*) \sin \theta \end{bmatrix}$$

## LMI conditions for pole region constraints

Now given  $A \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$  and  $P = P^T \in \mathcal{R}^{n \times n}$ ,

define a function,  $M_{\mathcal{D}}(A, P) = L \otimes P + M \otimes (AP) + M^T \otimes (PA^T)$

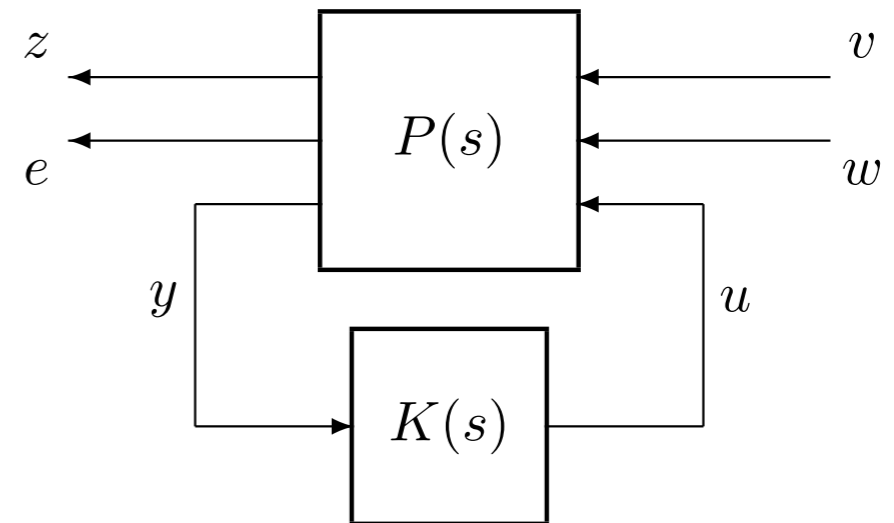
**Theorem:**  $\text{eig}(A) \in \mathcal{D} \iff$  there exists  $P = P^T \succ 0$ , such that  $M_{\mathcal{D}}(A, P) \prec 0$

**Example:** All closed-loop poles have real part less than  $-\alpha$

$$f_{\mathcal{D}}(z) = 2\alpha + z + z^* \quad (L = 2\alpha, \quad M = 1)$$

$\text{eig}(A_{\text{clp}}) \in \mathcal{D} \iff$  there exists  $P = P^T \succ 0$ ,  $2\alpha P + A_{\text{clp}}P + PA_{\text{clp}}^T \prec 0$

$$\mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = G(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_z & B_w \\ \hline C_z & D_{zv} & D_{zw} \\ C_e & D_{ev} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$



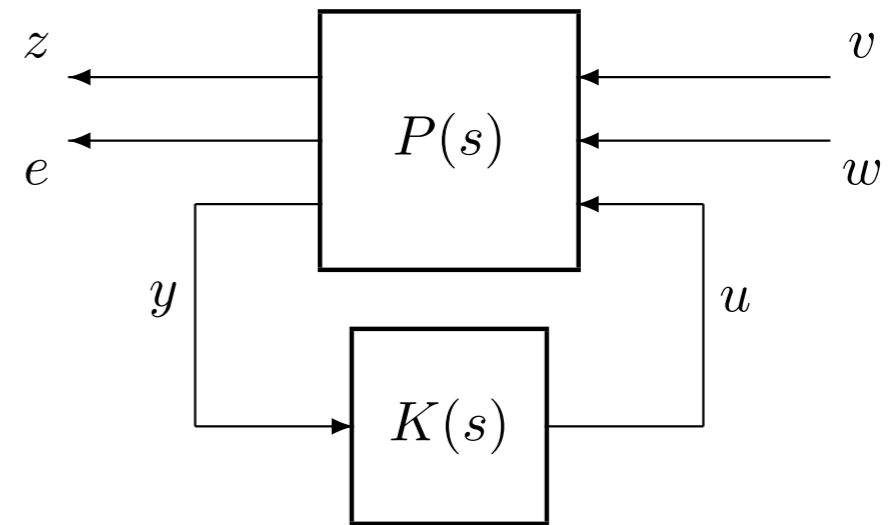
$$\left\| \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \end{bmatrix} G(s) \begin{bmatrix} I \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}_\infty} \leq \gamma \iff P_1 \succ 0, \begin{bmatrix} A^T P_1 + P_1 A & P_1 B_w & C_z^T \\ B_w^T P_1 & -I & D_{zw}^T \\ C_z & D_{zw} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \succ 0$$

$$\left\| \begin{bmatrix} 0 & I \end{bmatrix} G(s) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I \end{bmatrix} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}_2} \leq \beta \iff AP_2 + P_2 A^T + B_w B_w^T \prec 0, \begin{bmatrix} W & C_e P_2 \\ P_2 C_e^T & P_2 \end{bmatrix} \succ 0,$$

$$\text{Trace}(W) < \beta$$

$$\text{real}(\text{eig}(A)) < -\alpha \iff P_3 \succ 0, AP_3 + P_3 A^T + 2\alpha P_3 \prec 0$$

$$\mathcal{F}_l(P(s), K(s)) = G(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{c|cc} A & B_z & B_w \\ \hline C_z & D_{zv} & D_{zw} \\ C_e & D_{ev} & 0 \end{array} \right]$$



For synthesis we further constrain:  $P = P_1 = P_2 = P_3$

$$\left\| \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \end{bmatrix} G(s) \begin{bmatrix} I \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}_\infty} \leq \gamma \iff P \succ 0, \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B_v & C_z^T \\ B_v^T P & -I & D_{zv}^T \\ C_z & D_{zv} & -\gamma^2 I \end{bmatrix} \succ 0$$

$$\left\| \begin{bmatrix} 0 & I \end{bmatrix} G(s) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I \end{bmatrix} \right\|_{\mathcal{L}_2} \leq \beta \iff AP + PA^T + B_w B_w^T \prec 0, \begin{bmatrix} W & C_e P \\ P C_e^T & P \end{bmatrix} \succ 0, \\ \text{Trace}(W) < \beta$$

$$\text{real}(\text{eig}(A)) < -\alpha \iff P \succ 0, AP + PA^T + 2\alpha P \prec 0$$

## State feedback

We typically have:  $A_{\text{clp}} = A - BK$

Define  $F = KP$

Then  $A_{\text{clp}}P = (A - BK)P = AP - BF$

We can express our LMI's in terms of  $P$  and  $F$

Linearizing transformation

$$\left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A_{\text{clp}} & B_{\text{clp}} \\ \hline C_{\text{clp}} & 0 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} A & B_u C_k & B_w \\ \hline B_k C_y & A_k & B_k D_{yw} \\ \hline C_e & D_{eu} C_k & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Partition  $P$  as:  $P = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y} & N \\ N^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$  and  $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{X} & M \\ M^T & \star \end{bmatrix}$

Define new controller variables via:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} &= NA_k M^T + NB_k C_y \mathbf{X} + \mathbf{Y} B_u C_k M^T + \mathbf{Y} A \mathbf{X} \\ \hat{B} &= NB_k \\ \hat{C} &= C_k M^T \end{aligned}$$

Define an inertia-preserving transform via:  $T = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{X} & I \\ M^T & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Then:

$$\begin{aligned} T^T P A_{\text{clp}} T &= \begin{bmatrix} A \mathbf{X} + B_u \hat{C} & A \\ \hat{A} & \mathbf{Y} A + \hat{B} C_y \end{bmatrix}, & T^T P B_{\text{clp}} &= \begin{bmatrix} B_w \\ \mathbf{Y} B_w + \hat{B} D_{yw} \end{bmatrix} \\ C_{\text{clp}} T &= [C_e \mathbf{X} + D_{eu} \hat{C} \quad C_e], & T^T P T &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{X} & I \\ I & \mathbf{Y} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$



Discrete-time formulation:

$$\begin{aligned}x(k+1) &= Ax(k) + Bu(k) \\y(k) &= Cx(k) + Du(k)\end{aligned}$$

Fundamental stability result:

There exists  $P = P^T > 0$ , such that  $\begin{bmatrix} P & AP \\ PA^T & P \end{bmatrix} > 0$

$\iff$  there exists  $P = P^T > 0$  and  $G$  such that  $\begin{bmatrix} P & AG \\ GA^T & G + G^T - P \end{bmatrix} > 0$

Fundamental stability result:

## Structured state-feedback

(an almost useless problem - only for illustrative purposes)

If there exists  $P = P^T > 0$ ,  $G$  (diagonal) and  $F$  (diagonal) such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & AG + BF \\ A^T G + FB^T & 2G - P \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

then  $K = FG^{-1}$  stabilizes  $A + BK$

Note that  $K = FG^{-1}$  is diagonal

Arbitrary zero structures can be imposed on  $K$  by choice of the  $F$  structure

The Lyapunov variable,  $P$ , has no structural constraints.

Extended version of the H-infinity LMI characterisation

$P(z)$  is stable and  $\|P(z)\|_{\mathcal{H}_\infty} < \gamma$  if and only if

there exists  $P = P^T$  and  $G$  such that,

$$\begin{bmatrix} P & AG & B & 0 \\ G^T A^T & G + G^T - P & 0 & G^T C^T \\ B^T & 0 & I & D^T \\ 0 & CG & D & \gamma I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

The state-feedback and dynamic feedback linearising transformations can be extended to these LMI conditions.

## Extended version of the H-2 LMI characterisation

$P(z)$  is stable and  $\|P(z)\|_{\mathcal{H}_2} < \gamma$  if and only if,

there exists  $P = P^T$  and  $G$  such that,

$$\text{trace}(W) < \gamma, \quad \begin{bmatrix} W & CG \\ G^T C^T & G^T + G - P \end{bmatrix} > 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{bmatrix} P & AG & B \\ G^T A^T & G^T + G - P & 0 \\ B^T & 0 & I \end{bmatrix} > 0$$

The state-feedback and dynamic feedback linearising transformations can be extended to these LMI conditions.

The linearizing transformation is given in:

C. Scherer, P. Gahinet and M. Chilali, "*Multiobjective output-feedback control via LMI optimization*"  
IEEE Trans. Auto. Ctrl., vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 896-911, 1997.

Another version of the linearizing transformation (with a useful generalization) is found in:

M.C. de Oliveira, J.C. Geromel, & J. Bernussou, "*Extended  $\mathcal{H}_2$  and  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  norm characterizations and controller parametrizations for discrete-time systems*"  
Int. J. Ctrl., vol. 75, no. 9, pp. 666-679, 2002.

The following paper describes integral quadratic constraints:

A. Megretski and A. Rantzer, "*System Analysis via Integral Quadratic Constraints*"  
IEEE Trans. Auto. Ctrl., vol. 42, no. 6, pp. 819-830, 1997.

D-stability is discussed in:

M. Chilali and P. Gahinet, " *$\mathcal{H}_\infty$  design with pole placement constraints: an LMI approach*"  
IEEE Trans. Auto. Ctrl., vol. 41, no. 3, pp. 358-367, 1996.

The robust pole region derivation is given in:

M. Chilali, P. Gahinet and P. Apkarian, "*Robust pole placement in LMI regions*"  
IEEE Trans. Auto. Ctrl., vol. 44, no. 12, pp. 2257-2270, 1999.

The multi-objective design approach (including pole regions) is given in:

C. Scherer, P. Gahinet and M. Chilali, "*Multiobjective output-feedback control via LMI optimization*"  
IEEE Trans. Auto. Ctrl., vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 896-911, 1997.

This approach to  $\mathcal{H}_2$  synthesis is similar to the one given in:

G. Dullerud & F. Paganini, "A course in robust control theory", Springer-Verlag, 1999.

The  $l_1$  design problem is introduced and studied in:

M. Dahleh and J.B. Pearson, "l<sub>1</sub>-optimal feedback controllers for MIMO discrete-time systems," *IEEE Trans. Automatic Control*, vol. 32, no. 4, pp. 314–322, Apr. 1987.

Robust  $l_1$  synthesis is studied in:

M. Khammash and J.B. Pearson, "Performance robustness of discrete-time systems with structured uncertainty," *IEEE Trans. Automatic Control*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 398–412, 1991.

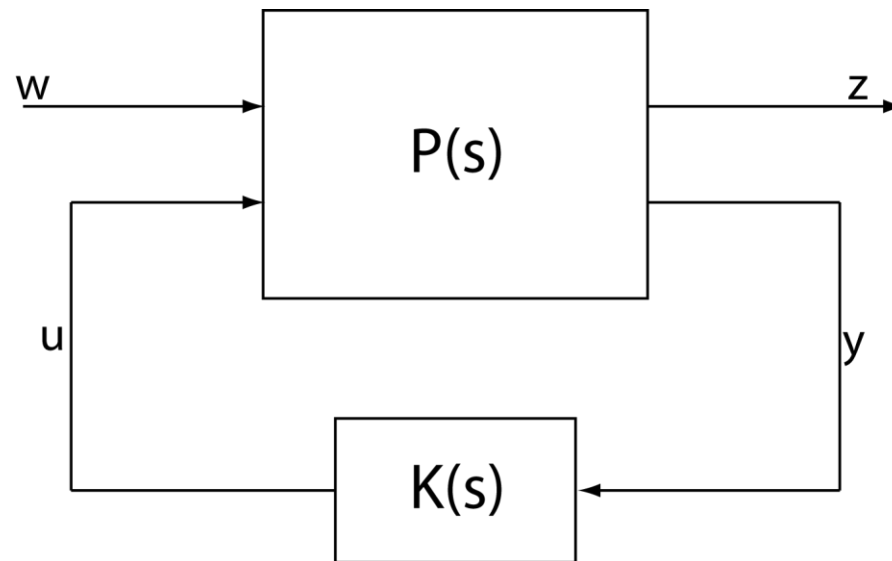
# SYSTUNE:

## Robust Control for the Masses

**Pascal Gahinet**  
MathWorks, USA

**Pierre Apkarian**  
ONERA, France

# Robust Control is a beautiful theory



$$A^T X_\infty + X_\infty A + X_\infty (\gamma^{-2} B_1 B_1^T - B_2 B_2^T) X_\infty + C_1^T C_1 = 0$$

...

$$\rho(X_\infty Y_\infty) < \gamma^2$$



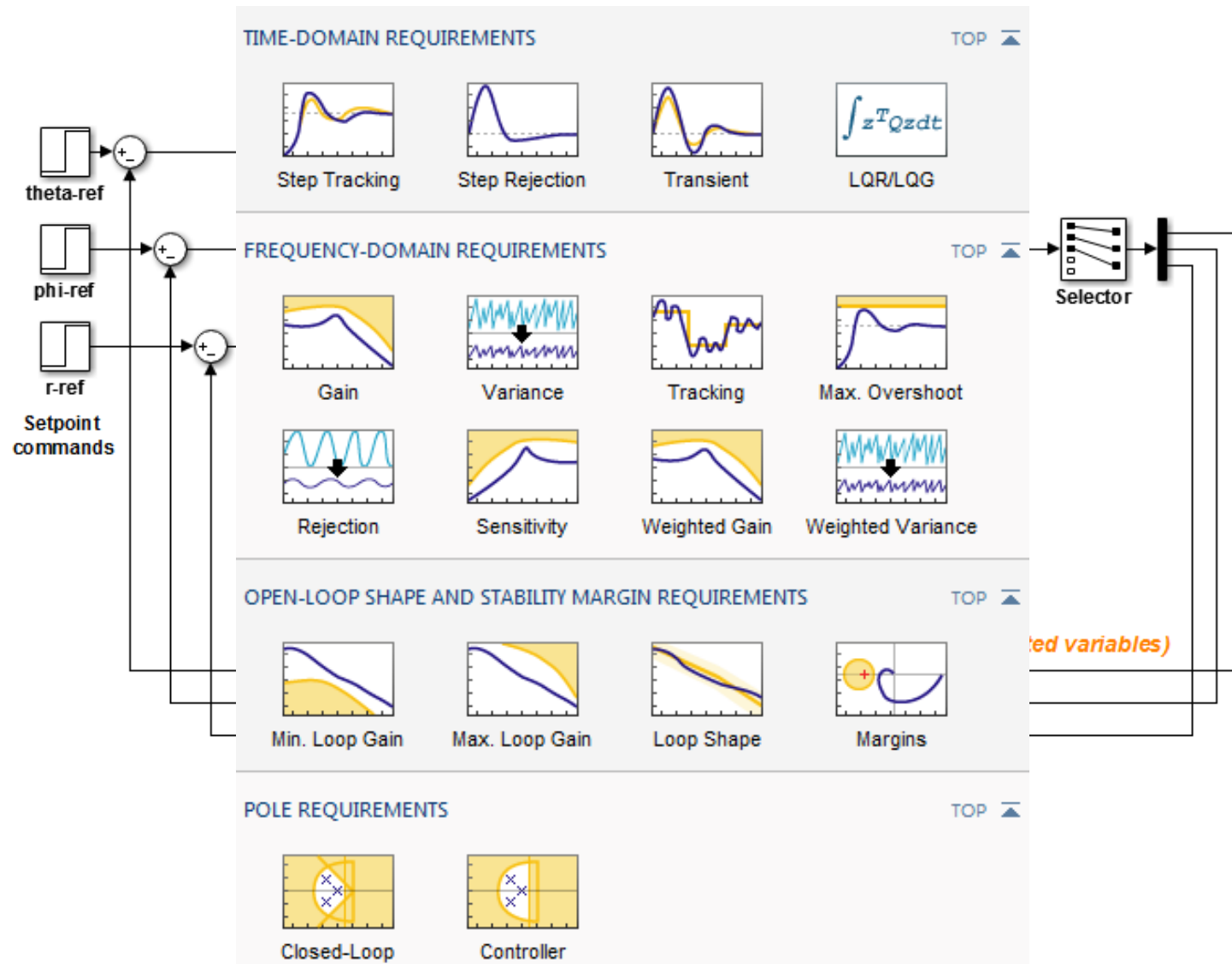
## ... based on solid principles:

- *Think in terms of gains and loop shapes*
- *Take holistic approach to MIMO control*
- *Pay attention to the Gang of Four (or Six?)*
- *Use disk margins rather than gain/phase margins*
- *Account for plant uncertainty*

## Yet it has practical limitations

- *Hard to distill **all** design goals into **one** frequency-weighted  $H^\infty$  criterion*
- *Produces monolithic, black-box controllers*
- *Controller complexity tends to be high*
- *Convexity often comes at the price of conservatism*

# ... that make it difficult to apply:

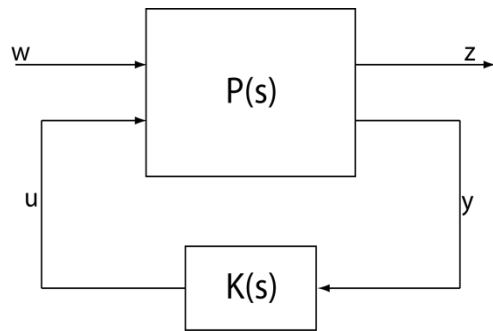


# SYSTUNE is a bridge



# SYSTUNE is a bridge

between Robust Control theory...

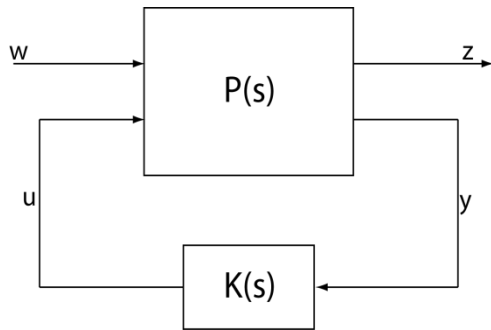


$$\|T_{wz}\| < \gamma$$

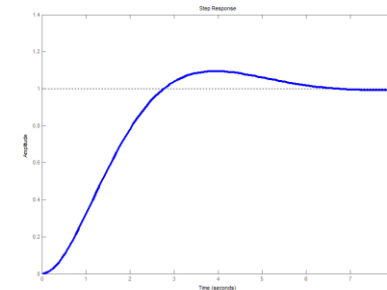
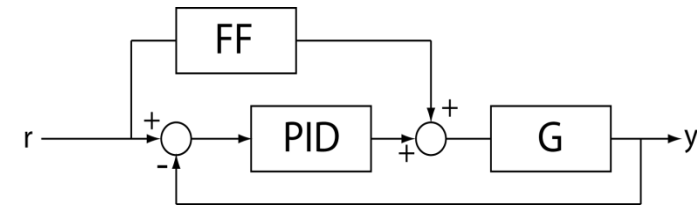


# SYSTUNE is a bridge

between Robust Control theory...



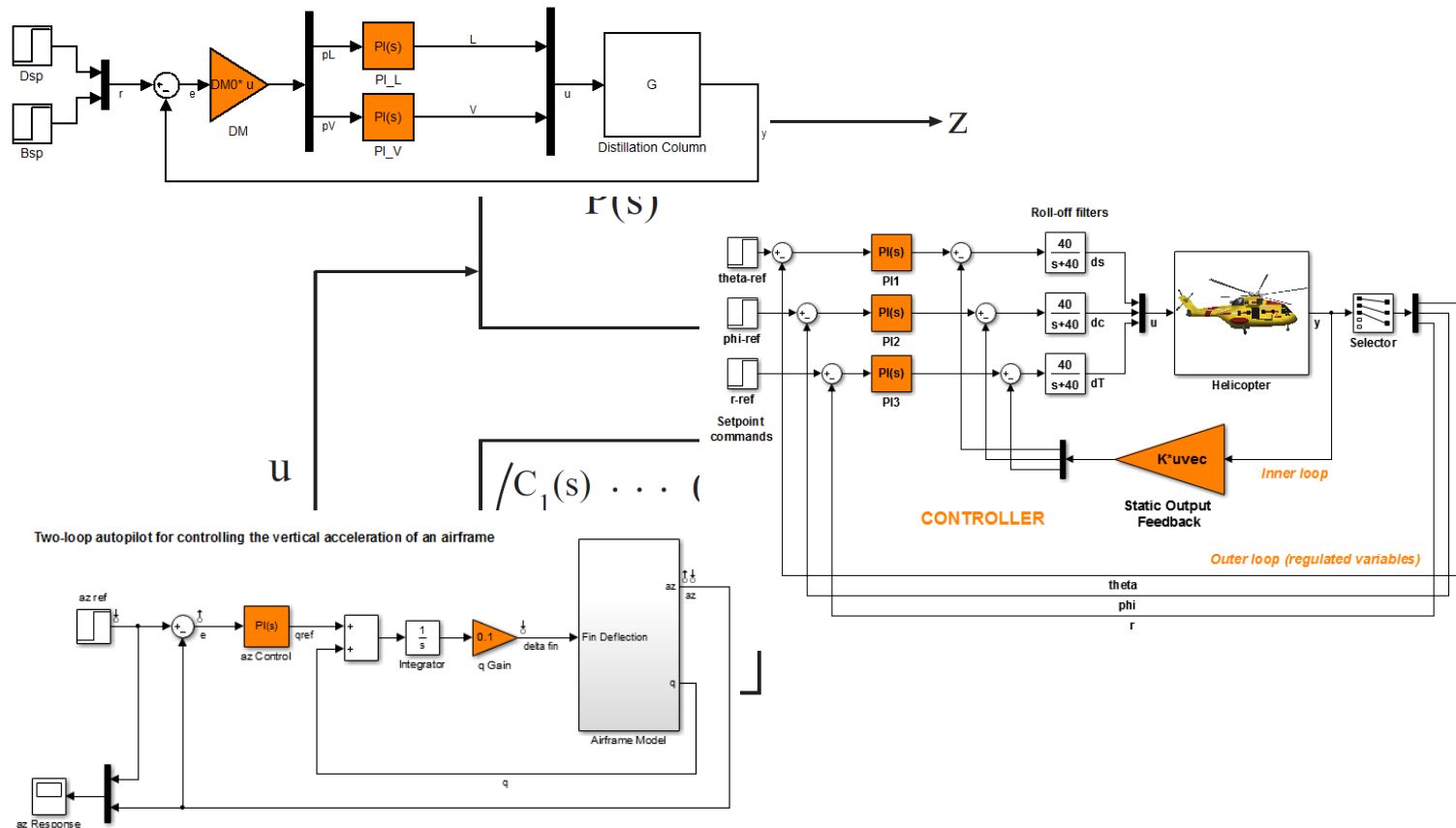
$$\|T_{wz}\| < \gamma$$



... and Control Engineering practice

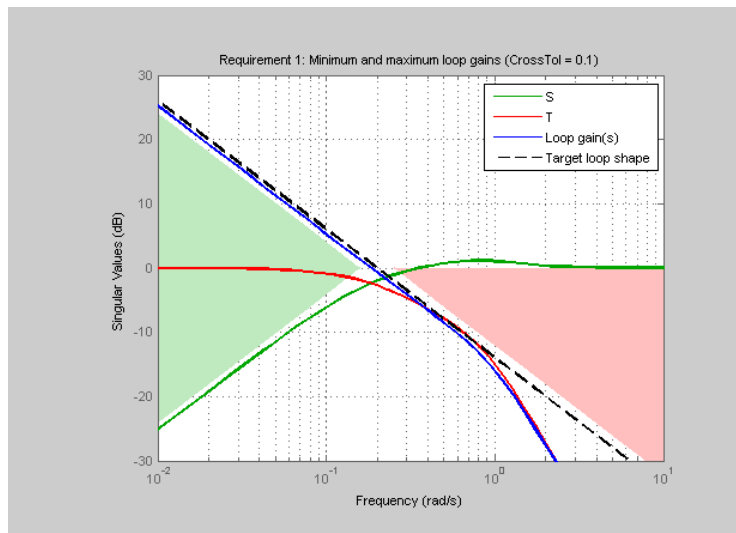
# SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

1. Turn any control structure into Standard Form with structured  $C(s)$



# SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

2. Automatically turn design goals into  $H_2/H_\infty$  cost functions

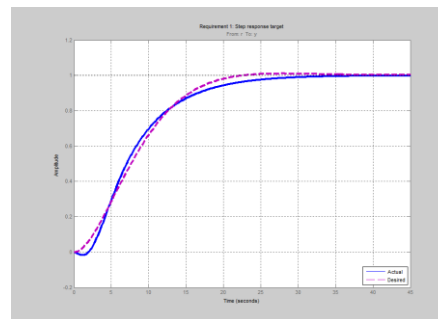
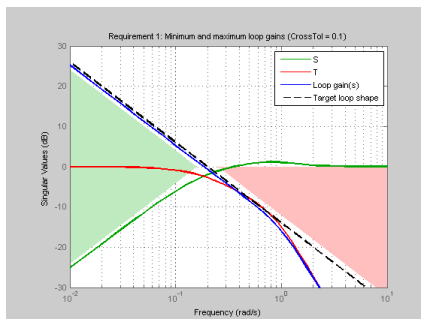
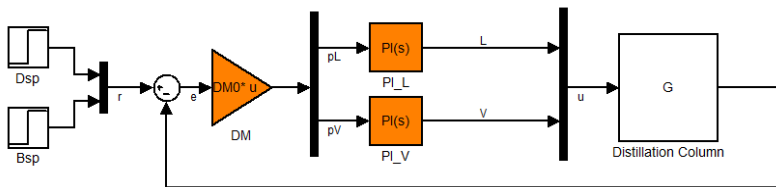


$$f(x) = \frac{\| (T_i(s, x) S(s, T, x) f(s)) / s \|_2}{\delta \| (W_T^{-1} T(s, x) f(s)) / s \|_2}$$



# SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

- Use optimization to accommodate the demands of multi-objective, fixed-structure synthesis



$$\min_x \max_i f_i(x)$$

subject to

$$\max_j g_j(x) < 1$$

## SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

4. Use specialized solvers that exploit problem nature and structure to solve it efficiently

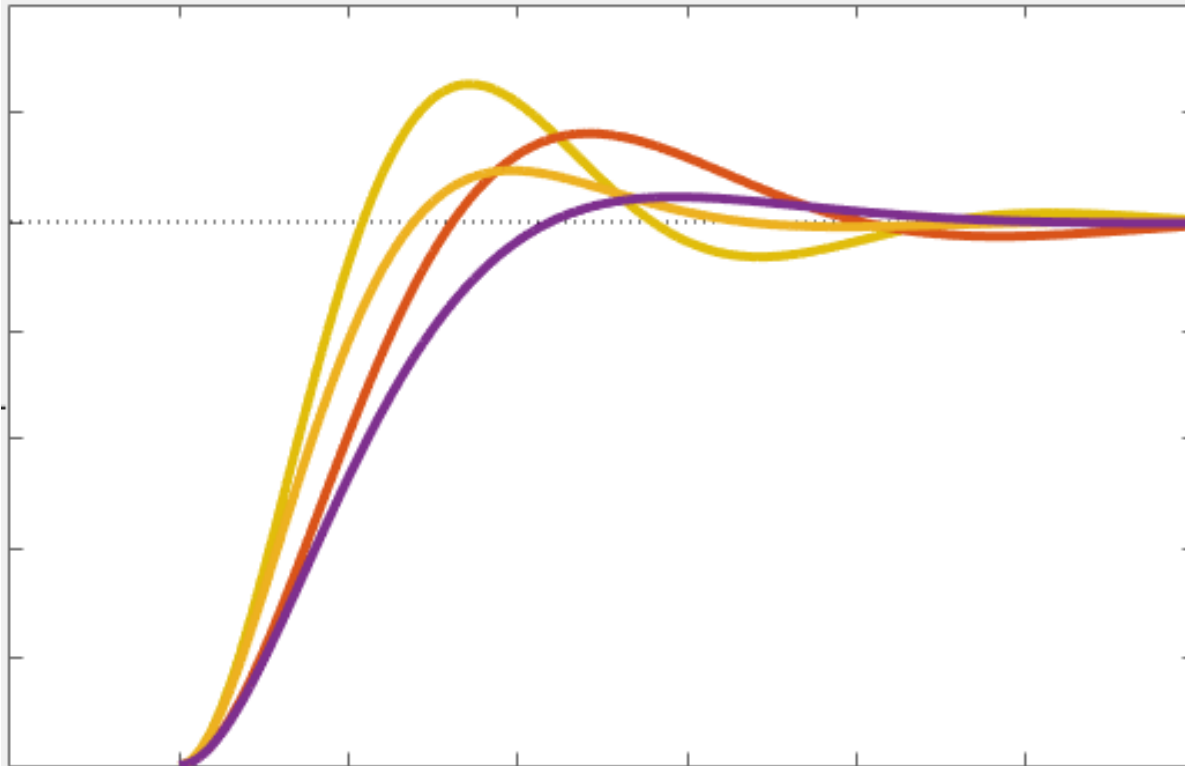
*Nonsmooth minimax optimization:*

Stabilization:  $\min_x \max_i \operatorname{Re} \lambda_i (A(x))$

$H_\infty$  Optimization:  $\min_x \max_{\omega, i} \sigma_i (T(j\omega, x))$

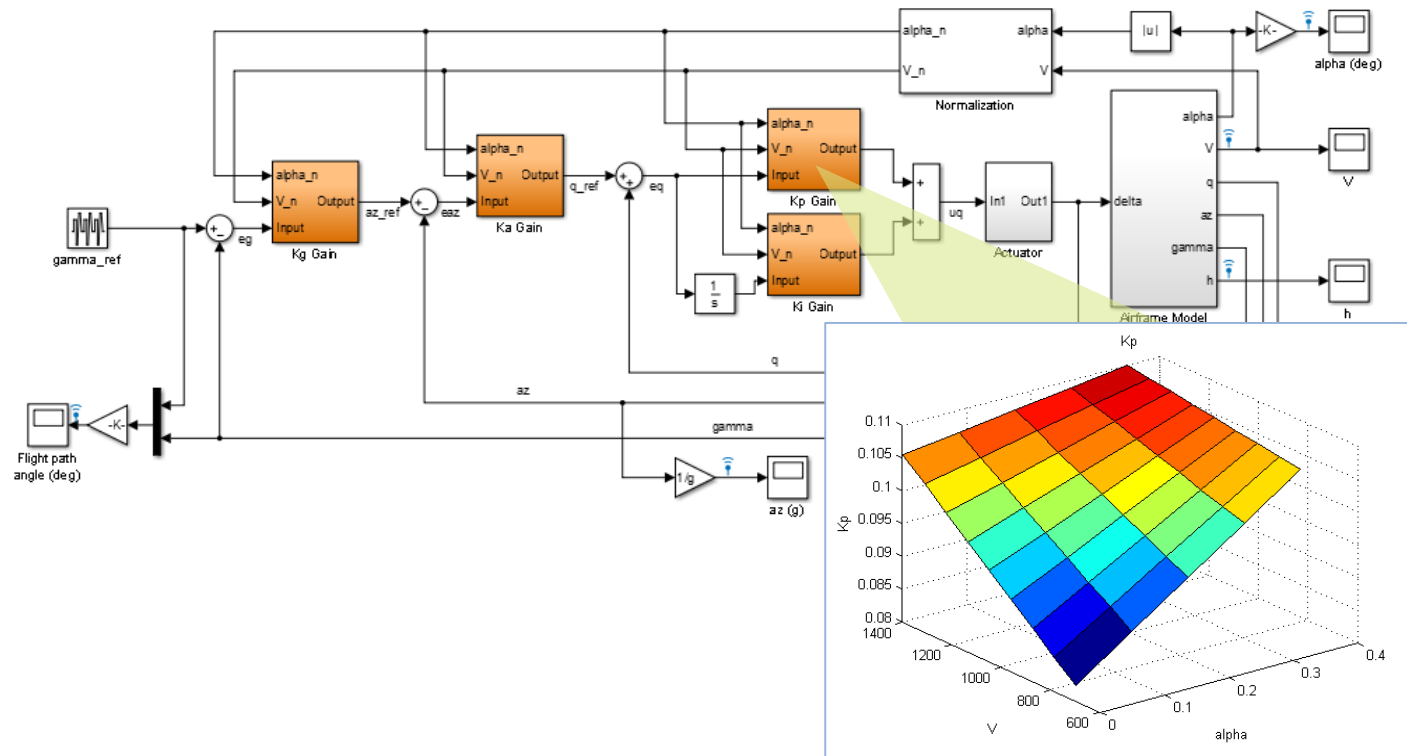
# SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

5. Tune controller against multiple models of the plant



# SYSTUNE in a Nutshell

## 5. Tune controller against multiple models of the plant



## Pros and Cons

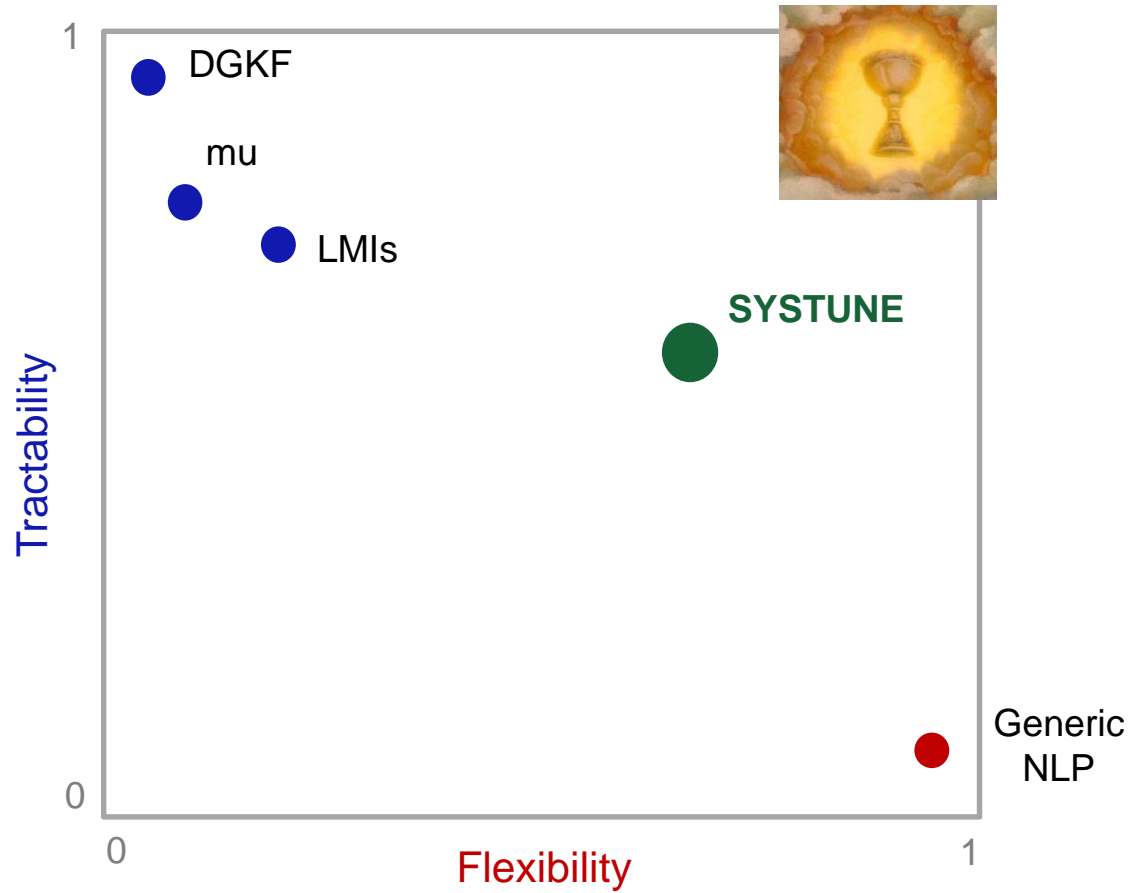
Nonlinear + nonsmooth + nonconvex = **hopeless?**

No, as long as:

- You can live with a **satisfactory** design that is not necessarily globally **optimal**
- Solver is **fast** and gives **coherent** answers (to support iterative design)

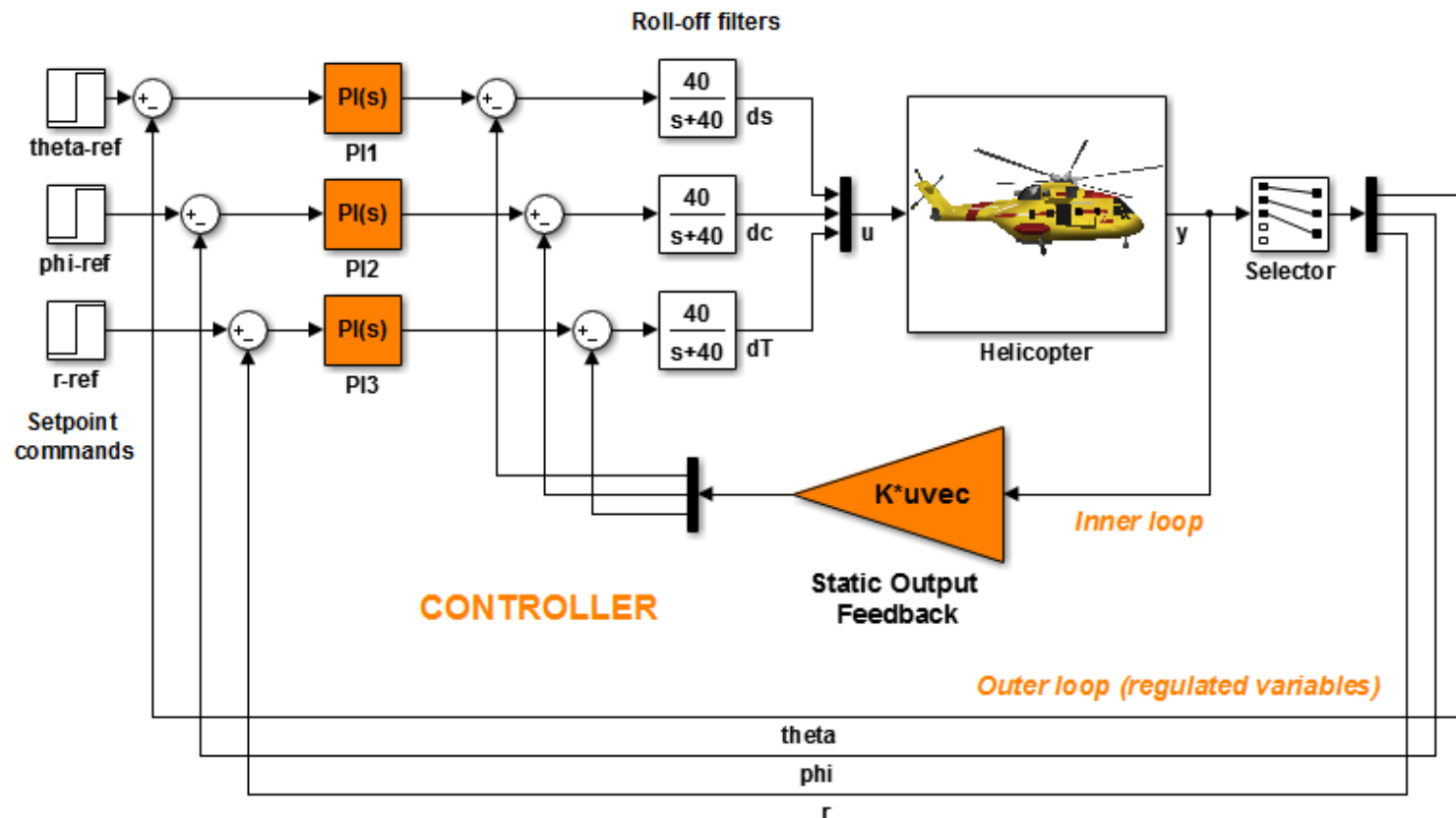
## Pros and Cons

- The simpler the controller, the smaller the search space
- No auxiliary variables or Lyapunov matrices
- More constraints tend to make problem easier to solve



Tractability vs. generality tradeoff

# Demo: Helicopter Flight Control



8+6 states, 21 tunable parameters



# SYSTUNE Software

- **SYSTUNE** and the **Control System Tuner** app live in Robust Control Toolbox
- Interface with Simulink (**slTuner**) lives in Simulink Control Design
- Contact: [Pascal.Gahinet@mathworks.com](mailto:Pascal.Gahinet@mathworks.com)

# Conclusion

- Robust Control is not just for PhDs and academics
- You don't have to go back to manual gain tuning once you leave the classroom
- Tools are available to apply Robust Control methodology to real-world applications

---

# Intro to IQCs: A simple State-Space Approach

ACC, June 2014

Copyright 2007-14, MUSYN. This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444 Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View, California, 94041, USA.

# Uncertainty Quantification (UQ) analysis in control

## Components

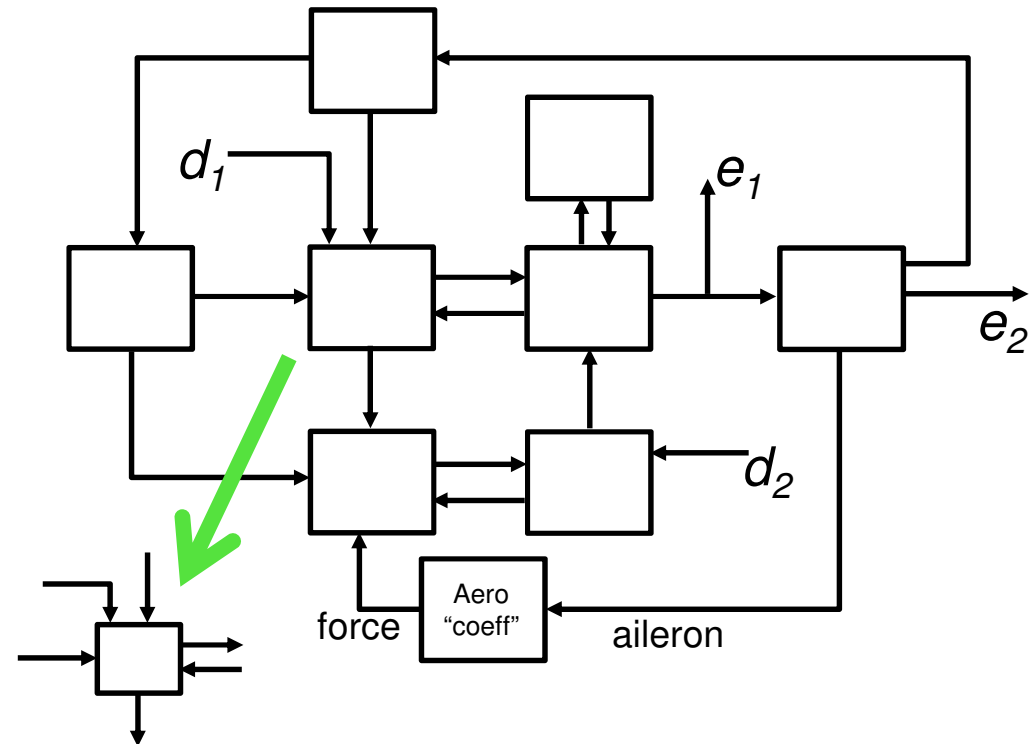
- Relations among variables
  - Here, drawn as input/output

## External variables ( $d$ )

## Selected internal variables ( $e$ )

## Interconnection

- Equates variables of “communicating” components
- Implicitly gives ( $d/e$ ) relation



## UQ question

- Uncertain components
  - Uncertainty is quantified at component level
- Quantify uncertainty in ( $d/e$ ) relation

### How is uncertainty in a component quantified?

- List of quadratic (in)equalities that variables it relates are **guaranteed** to satisfy
- “Certain”: just a special case of uncertain
- Uncertainty in ( $d/e$ ) is quantified in same manner – certify that ( $d/e$ ) relation always satisfies specific quadratic inequalities

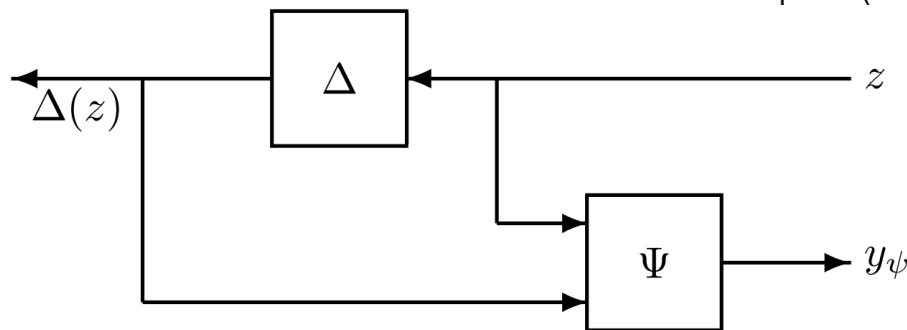
## Hard IQCs (dynamic supply rates)

**Definition:** Suppose  $\Psi$  is a stable linear system and  $M$  is a symmetric matrix. A bounded operator  $\Delta$  satisfies the *hard IQC defined by*  $(\Psi, M)$  if

$$\int_0^T y_\psi^T(t) M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0$$

for all  $T$  and all signals  $z \in \mathbf{L}_2^e[0, \infty)$ , with

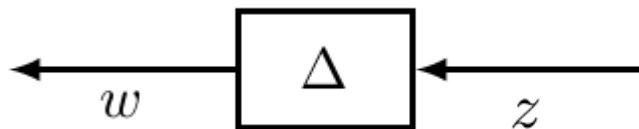
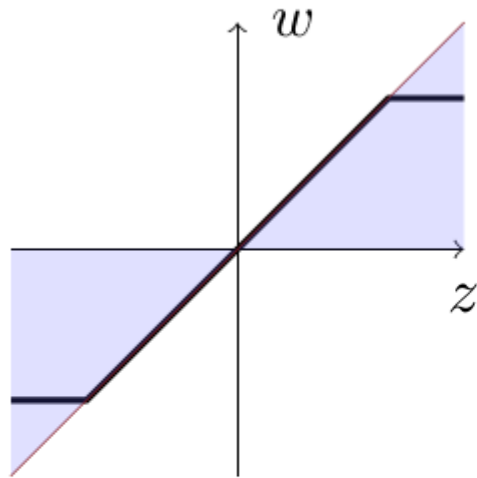
$$y_\psi := \Psi \begin{bmatrix} z \\ \Delta(z) \end{bmatrix}$$



If  $\Delta$  is an ODE-based model, then this integral constraint must hold for all initial conditions set to 0.

**Remark:** IQCs generalize the dissipative systems model, allowing for supply rates,  $q$ , which are themselves linear dynamical systems

## Example 1: IQC For Saturation



$\Delta$  is a saturation



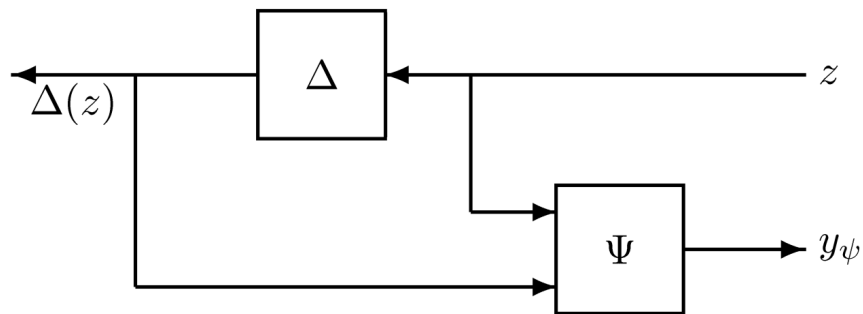
$$2(z(t) - w(t))z(t) \geq 0 \quad \forall t$$



$$\int_0^T \begin{bmatrix} z(t) \\ w(t) \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} z(t) \\ w(t) \end{bmatrix} dt \geq 0$$

for all  $z \in L_2[0, \infty)$  and  $w = \Delta(z)$ .

## Example 2: IQC For Norm-Bounded LTI Uncertainty



$\Delta$  stable, SISO, and LTI with  $\|\Delta\| \leq 1$



For any stable, LTI system  $d(s)$ ,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d(j\omega) (|\hat{z}(j\omega)|^2 - |\hat{w}(j\omega)|^2) d\omega \geq 0$$

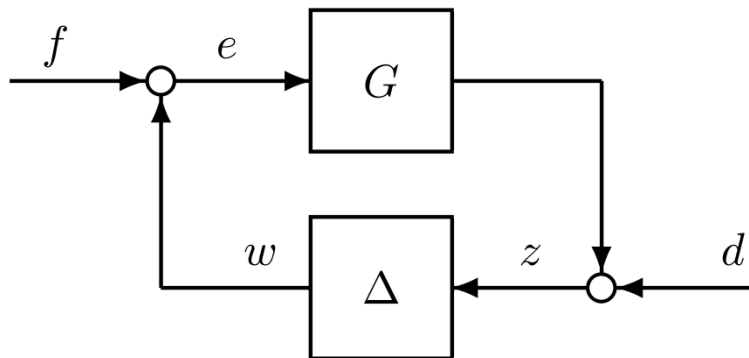
holds for all  $z \in L_2[0, \infty)$  and  $w = \Delta(z)$ .



$\Delta$  satisfies the (finite-horizon) hard IQC defined by  $\Psi = \begin{bmatrix} d & 0 \\ 0 & d \end{bmatrix}$  and  $M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

1. Causality is used to show that constraint holds over all finite time horizons.
2. Equivalent to D-scales in robust control

## Using IQCs to prove I/O stability



$G$  and  $\Delta$  in feedback.  $\Delta$  is unknown, but satisfies the IQC defined by  $(\Psi, M)$ .

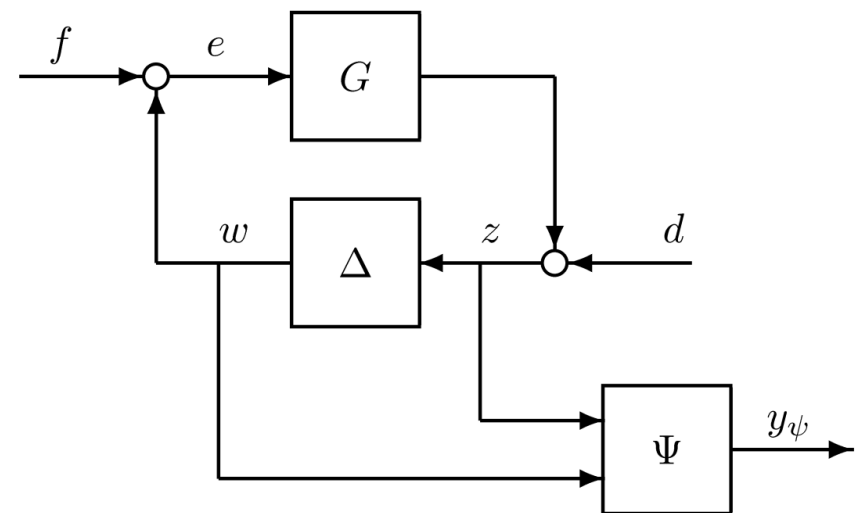
Define interconnection *stable* if  $\mathbf{L}_2$ -gain from  $(f, d)$  to  $(e, z)$  is bounded

Does there exist  $\gamma > 0$  such that for all  $d, f \in \mathbf{L}_2^e[0, \infty)$  and all  $T$

$$\int_0^T e^T(t)e(t) + z^T(t)z(t)dt \leq \gamma^2 \int_0^T f^T(t)f(t) + d^T(t)d(t)dt$$

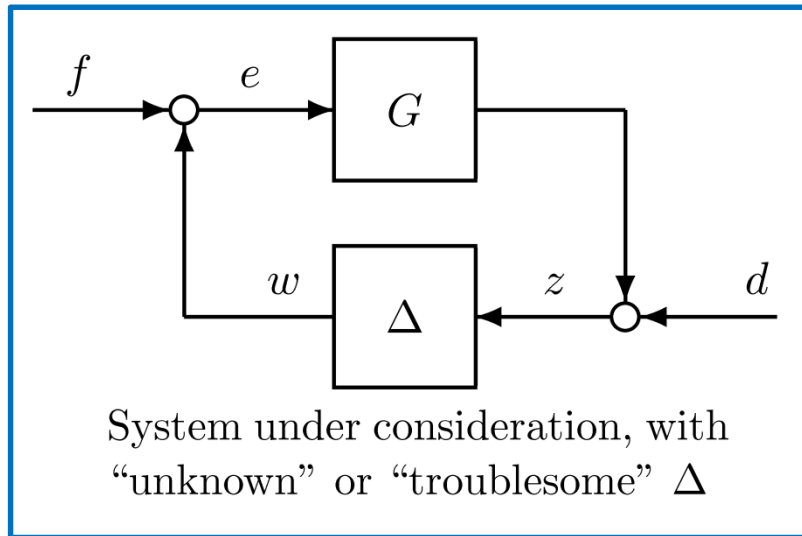
Augment with  $\Psi$ . Since  $\Delta$  satisfies the IQC defined by  $(\Psi, M)$ , regardless of external signals  $f$  and  $d$ , the signal  $y_\psi$  is guaranteed to satisfy a constraint, namely, for all  $T$

$$\int_0^T y_\psi^T(t)M y_\psi(t)dt \geq 0$$



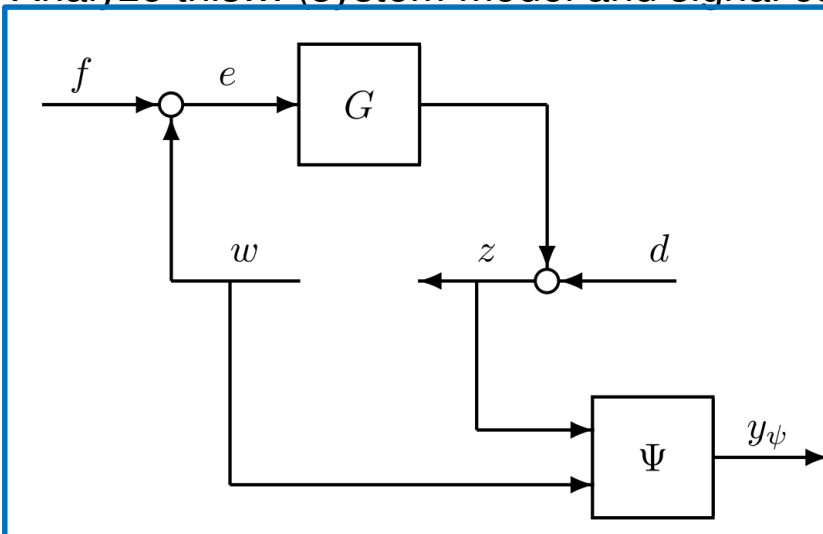


# Three different systems

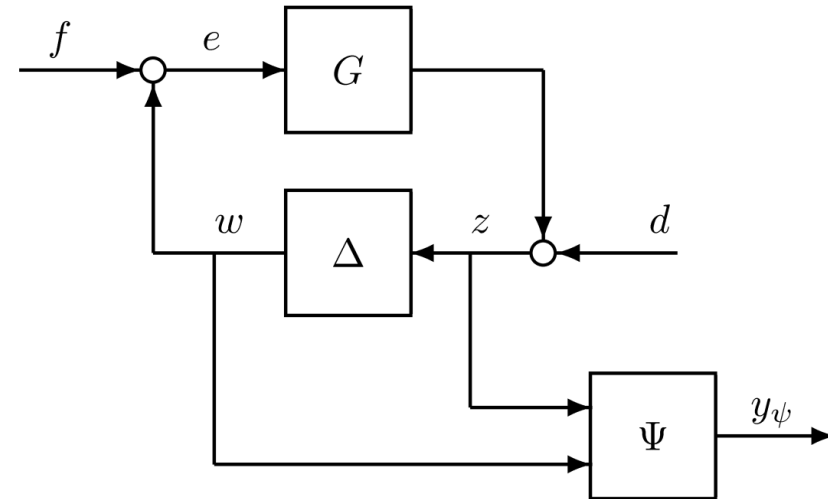


... to reach conclusions here

Analyze this... (system model and signal constraint)



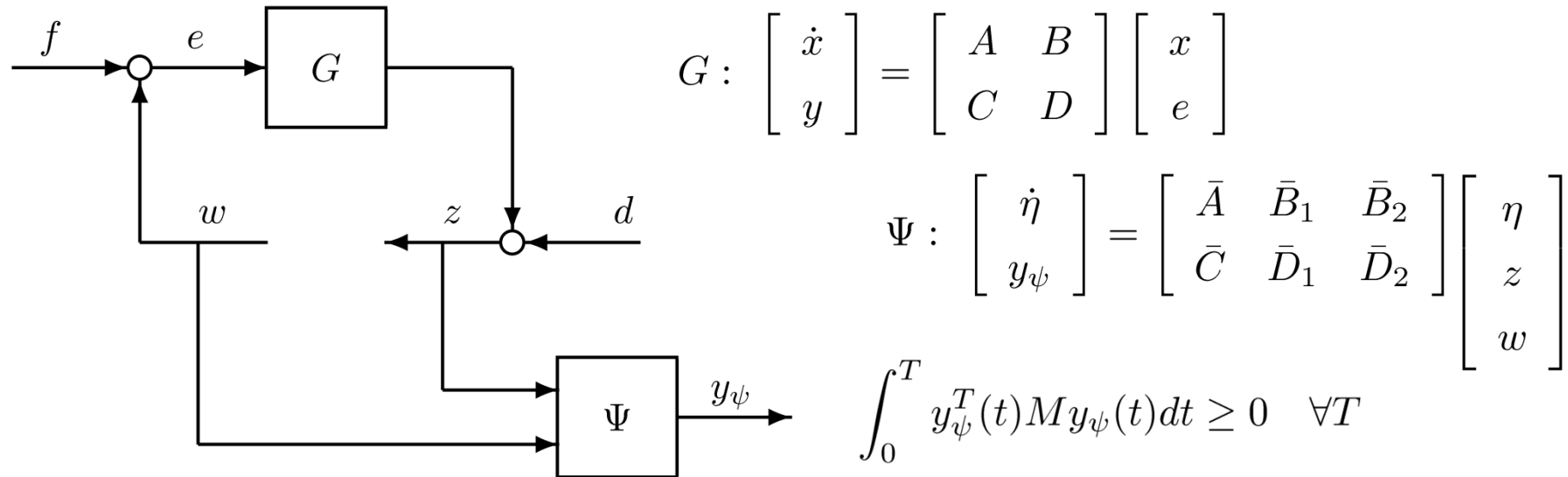
System under consideration, augmented with known  $\Psi$ , which captures “correlations” in input/output of  $\Delta$



System under consideration, with “unknown” or “troublesome”  $\Delta$  removed, but known augmented correlator  $\Psi$  (implicitly) providing information about signals

and 
$$\int_0^T y_\psi^T(t) M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0$$

## What are the known constraints?



### Equality constraints

- Summing junctions, eg.,  $e = f + w$
- ODE models of  $G$  and  $\Psi$

### Inequality constraint

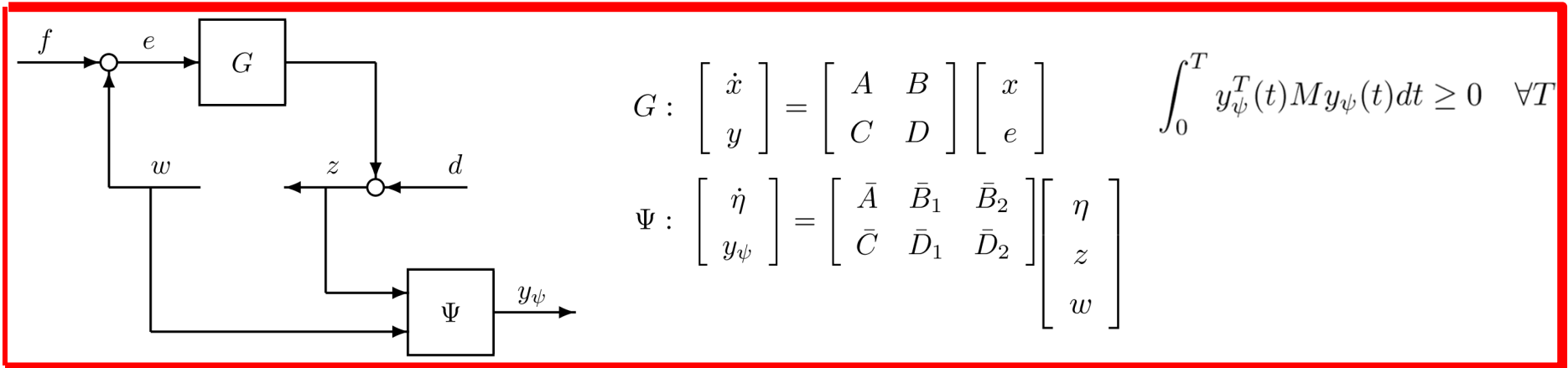
- $\int_0^T y_\psi^T(t) M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0$
- extra information about  $z$  and  $w$

Under what conditions do these constraints actually imply a constraint between  $(f, d)$  and  $(e, z)$ ? Specifically,

$$\int_0^T e^T(t)e(t) + z^T(t)z(t)dt \leq \gamma^2 \int_0^T f^T(t)f(t) + d^T(t)d(t)dt$$

Use Lyapunov-like construction and S-procedure...

## Look for a generalized storage function



Under what conditions is there a finite  $\gamma > 0$  such that the system and signal constraints actually imply that

$$\int_0^T e^T(t)e(t) + z^T(t)z(t)dt \leq \gamma^2 \int_0^T f^T(t)f(t) + d^T(t)d(t)dt \quad \forall T$$

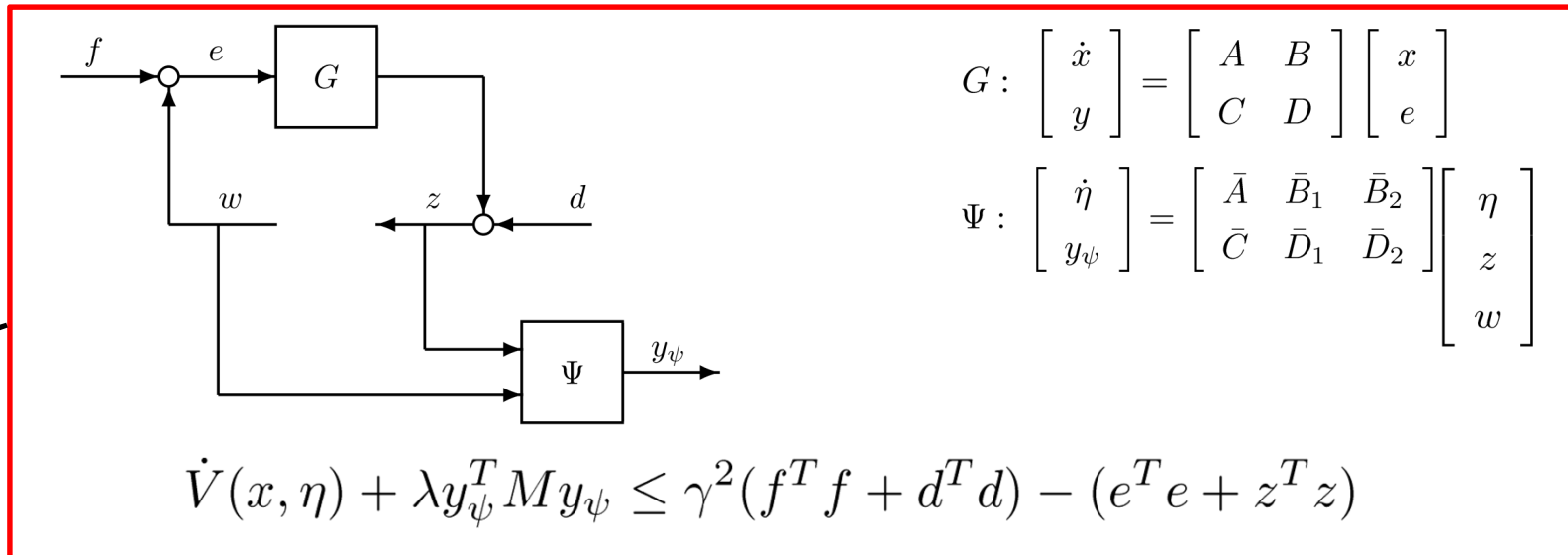
**Lyapunov + S-procedure:** If there exists a positive, semidefinite function  $V(x, \eta)$  and  $\lambda \geq 0$  such that

$$\dot{V}(x, \eta) + \lambda y_\psi^T M y_\psi \leq \gamma^2 (f^T f + d^T d) - (e^T e + z^T z)$$

$$\left( \dot{V} := \nabla_x V \cdot (Ax + Be) + \nabla_\eta V \cdot (\bar{A}\eta + \bar{B}_1 z + \bar{B}_2 w) \right)$$

for **all** values of  $x, \eta, d, f, w, e, z$  and  $y_\psi$ , constrained only by the interconnection, then the desired relation holds.

# Combining integrated inequality with IQC



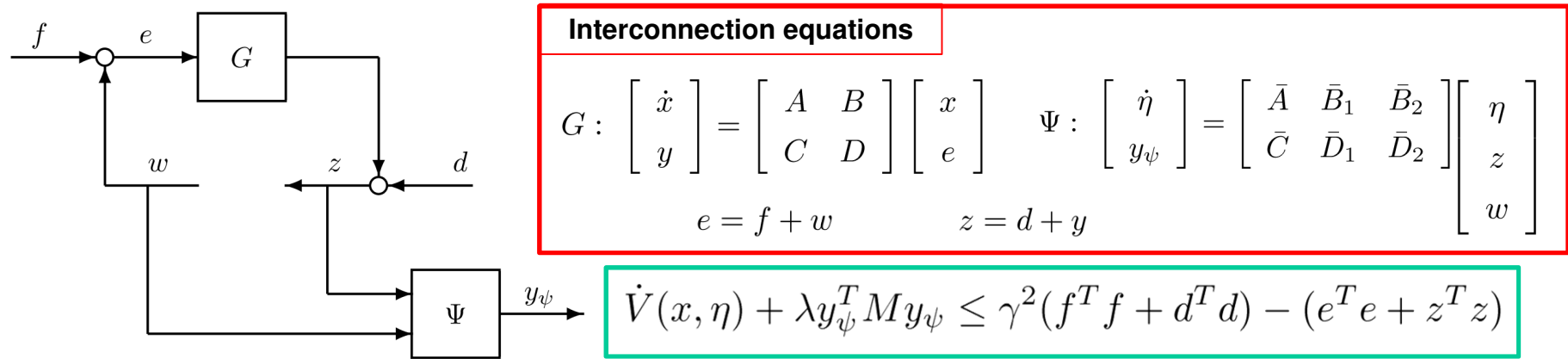
$$(\|e\|_{2,T}^2 + \|z\|_{2,T}^2) \leq \gamma^2 (\|f\|_{2,T}^2 + \|d\|_{2,T}^2) - V(x(T), \eta(T)) - \lambda \int_0^T y_\psi^T(t) M y_\psi(t) dt \leq 0$$

$$(\|e\|_{2,T}^2 + \|z\|_{2,T}^2) \leq \gamma^2 (\|f\|_{2,T}^2 + \|d\|_{2,T}^2)$$

Invoke hard-IQC on  $y_\psi$

$$\int_0^T y_\psi^T(t) M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0 \quad \forall T$$

# Solving the inequality: Finding $V$ and $\lambda$



Inequality in 8 variables  $(x, \eta, f, w, d, e, z, y_\psi)$ ,  
but only  $(x, \eta, f, w, d)$  are independent

For notational purposes, define

$$s := \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \\ f \\ d \\ w \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbf{R}^{n_x + n_\eta + n_f + n_d + n_w}$$

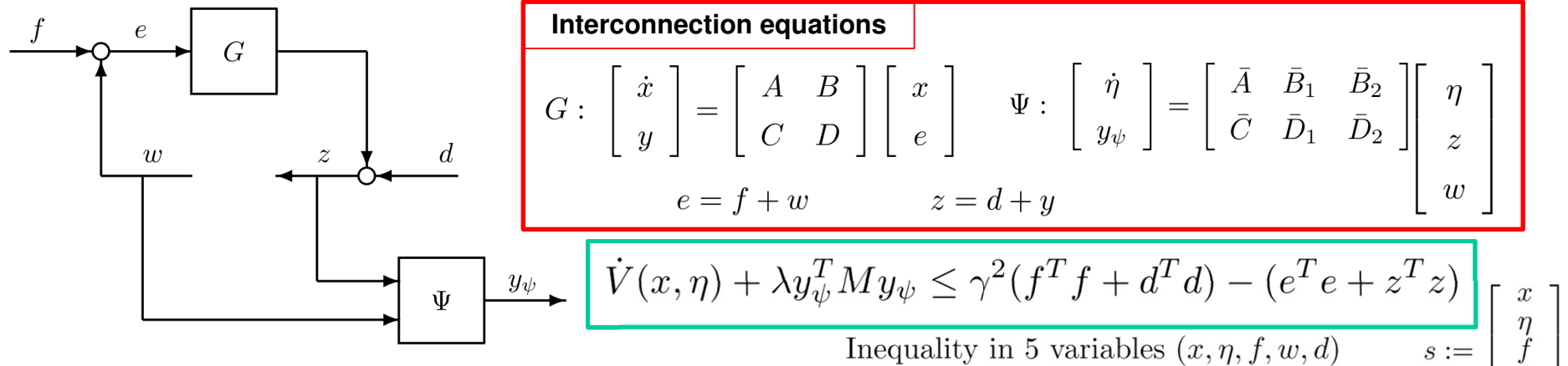
Inequality in 5 variables  $(x, \eta, f, w, d)$ , to hold for all values

Use interconnection equations, recast as...

**Step 1:** Restrict attention to quadratic  $V(x, \eta)$ , so  $V(x, \eta) := \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \end{bmatrix}^T P \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \end{bmatrix}$   
for some  $P = P^T \succeq 0$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}(x, \eta) &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \end{bmatrix}^T P \begin{bmatrix} Ax + B(f + w) \\ \bar{A}\eta + \bar{B}_1(Cx + D(f + w) + d) + \bar{B}_2w \end{bmatrix} \\ &= s^T [\text{Linear in } P] s \end{aligned}$$

## Solving the inequality: SDP to find $V$ and $\lambda$



$$\dot{V}(x, \eta) = s^T [\text{Linear in } P] s \quad \gamma^2 (f^T f + d^T d) = s^T [\gamma^2 \cdot \text{Simple Matrix}] s$$

$$\lambda y_\psi^T M y_\psi = s^T [\text{Linear in } \lambda] s \quad e^T e = s^T [\text{Simple Matrix}] s$$

$$z^T z = s^T [\text{Simple Matrix}] s$$

$M(P, \lambda, \gamma^2)$

Inequality becomes:  $s^T [\text{Linear in } P, \lambda, \gamma^2] s \leq 0 \quad \forall s \in \mathbf{R}^{n_x + n_\eta + n_f + n_d + n_w}$

**IQC Robust Stability Analysis:** Does there exist  $P = P^T \succeq 0$ ,  $\lambda \geq 0$ , and (representing  $\gamma^2$ )  $\gamma_s > 0$  such that

$$M(P, \lambda, \gamma_s) \preceq 0,$$

which is yet another (important) example of a semidefinite program.

## IQCs in the Frequency Domain

---



Let  $\Pi : j\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{m \times m}$  be Hermitian-valued.

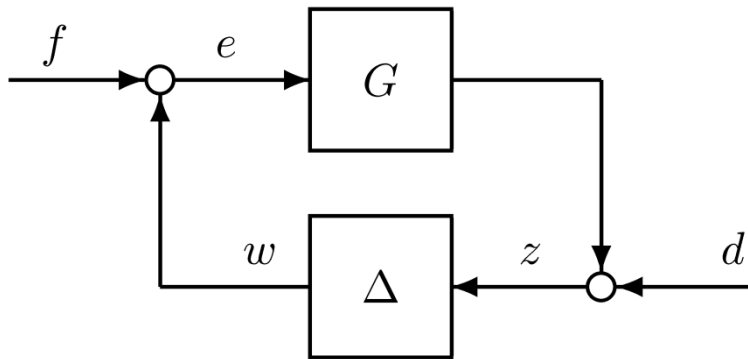
**Def.:**  $\Delta$  satisfies IQC defined by  $\Pi$  if

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega \geq 0$$

for all  $z \in L_2[0, \infty)$  and  $w = \Delta(z)$ .

**Ref:** Megretski and Rantzer, "System Analysis via Integral Quadratic Constraints", TAC, 1997.

# Frequency Domain Stability Condition



**Thm:** Assume:

- ① Interconnection of  $G$  and  $\tau\Delta$  is well-posed  $\forall \tau \in [0, 1]$
- ②  $\tau\Delta \in \text{IQC}(\Pi) \forall \tau \in [0, 1]$ .
- ③  $\exists \epsilon > 0$  such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} G(j\omega) \\ I \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} G(j\omega) \\ I \end{bmatrix} \leq -\epsilon I \forall \omega$$

Then interconnection is stable.



# Connection Between Time and Frequency Domain

---

1. Hard Time Domain IQC (TD IQC) defined by  $(\Psi, M)$ :

$$\int_0^T y_\psi(t)^T M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0$$

for all  $T \geq 0$  where  $y_\psi = \Psi [\Delta^z]$ .

2. Frequency Domain IQC (FD IQC) defined by  $\Pi$ :

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega \geq 0$$

where  $w = \Delta(z)$ .

**A non-unique factorization  $\Pi = \Psi^* M \Psi$  connects the approaches but there are two technical issues.**

## “Soft” Infinite Horizon Constraint

---

Freq. Dom. IQC: 
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega \geq 0$$

## “Soft” Infinite Horizon Constraint

---

Freq. Dom. IQC: 
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega \geq 0$$



**Factorization**  $\Pi = \Psi^* M \Psi$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Psi(j\omega)^* M \Psi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{y}_\psi^*(j\omega) M \hat{y}_\psi(j\omega) d\omega \geq 0$$

## “Soft” Infinite Horizon Constraint

---

Freq. Dom. IQC: 
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega \geq 0$$

$\Updownarrow$  **Factorization  $\Pi = \Psi^* M \Psi$**

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix}^* \Psi(j\omega)^* M \Psi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} \hat{z}(j\omega) \\ \hat{w}(j\omega) \end{bmatrix} d\omega = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{y}_\psi^*(j\omega) M \hat{y}_\psi(j\omega) d\omega \geq 0$$

$\Updownarrow$  Parseval's Theorem

"Soft" IQC: 
$$: \int_0^{\infty} y_\psi(t)^T M y_\psi(t) dt \geq 0$$

**Issue # 1: DI stability test requires “hard” finite-horizon IQC**

# Sign Indefinite Quadratic Storage

---

Factorize  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  and define  $\Psi \begin{bmatrix} G \\ I \end{bmatrix} := \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & D \end{array} \right]$ .

# Sign Indefinite Quadratic Storage

---

Factorize  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  and define  $\Psi \begin{bmatrix} G \\ I \end{bmatrix} := \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & D \end{array} \right]$ .

$$(*) \text{ KYP LMI: } \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B \\ B^T P & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} C^T \\ D^T \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} C & D \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

# Sign Indefinite Quadratic Storage

Factorize  $\Pi = \Psi^T M \Psi$  and define  $\Psi \begin{bmatrix} G \\ I \end{bmatrix} := \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A & B \\ \hline C & D \end{array} \right]$ .

$$(*) \text{ KYP LMI: } \begin{bmatrix} A^T P + P A & P B \\ B^T P & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} C^T \\ D^T \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} C & D \end{bmatrix} < 0$$

**KYP Lemma:**  $\exists \epsilon > 0$  such that

$$\begin{bmatrix} G(j\omega) \\ I \end{bmatrix}^* \Pi(j\omega) \begin{bmatrix} G(j\omega) \\ I \end{bmatrix} \leq -\epsilon I$$

iff  $\exists P = P^T$  satisfying the KYP LMI (\*).

**Lemma:**  $V = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \end{bmatrix}^T P \begin{bmatrix} x \\ \eta \end{bmatrix}$  satisfies

$$\dot{V}(x, \eta) + \lambda y_\psi^T M y_\psi \leq \gamma^2 (f^T f + d^T d) - (e^T e + z^T z)$$

for some finite  $\gamma > 0$  iff  $\exists P \geq 0$  satisfying the KYP LMI (\*).

**Issue # 2: DI stability test requires  $P \geq 0$**

# Equivalence of Approaches

---

**Def.:**  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  is a **J-Spectral factorization** if  $M = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & -I \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\Psi, \Psi^{-1}$  are stable.



# Equivalence of Approaches

---

**Def.:**  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  is a **J-Spectral factorization** if  $M = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & -I \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\Psi, \Psi^{-1}$  are stable.

**Thm.:** If  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  is a J-spectral factorization then:

- ① If  $\Delta \in \text{IQC}(\Pi)$  then  $\Delta \in \text{IQC}(\Psi, M)$   
(FD IQC  $\Leftrightarrow$  Finite Horizon Time-Domain IQC)
- ② All solutions of KYP LMI satisfy  $P \geq 0$ .

**Proof:** 1. follows from Megretski (Arxiv, 2010)  
2. follows from LQ results by Willems (TAC, 1972) and game theory results by Engwerda (2005). ■

Ref: Seiler, “Stability Analysis with Dissipation Inequalities and Integral Quadratic Constraints”, Submitted to TAC, 2014.

# Equivalence of Approaches

---

**Def.:**  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  is a **J-Spectral factorization** if  $M = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & -I \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\Psi, \Psi^{-1}$  are stable.

**Thm.:** If  $\Pi = \Psi^{\sim} M \Psi$  is a J-spectral factorization then:

- ① If  $\Delta \in \text{IQC}(\Pi)$  then  $\Delta \in \text{IQC}(\Psi, M)$   
(FD IQC  $\Leftrightarrow$  Finite Horizon Time-Domain IQC)
- ② All solutions of KYP LMI satisfy  $P \geq 0$ .

**Proof:** 1. follows from Megretski (Arxiv, 2010)

2. follows from LQ results by Willems (TAC, 1972) and game theory results by Engwerda (2005). ■

**Thm.:** Partition  $\Pi = \begin{bmatrix} \Pi_{11} & \Pi_{21}^* \\ \Pi_{21} & \Pi_{22} \end{bmatrix}$ .  $\Pi$  has a J-spectral factorization if  $\Pi_{11}(j\omega) > 0$  and  $\Pi_{22}(j\omega) < 0 \forall \omega \in \mathbb{R} \cup \{+\infty\}$ .

**Proof:** Use equalizing vectors thm. of Meinsma (SCL, 1995) ■.

Ref: Seiler, “Stability Analysis with Dissipation Inequalities and Integral Quadratic Constraints”, Submitted to TAC, 2014.

# Robust Model Predictive Control

## A Short Introduction

C. Jones<sup>†</sup>, M. Baric<sup>‡</sup>, M. Morari\*, **F. Borrelli**

UC Berkeley, USA

\*ETH Zurich, Switzerland

‡ United Technology Research Center, Hartford, USA

† Ecole Polytechnique Federale de Lausanne, Switzerland

June 2014

# Table of Contents

428

## 1. Basics

- 1.1 Classical Control vs MPC
- 1.2 Main Idea
- 1.3 Mathematical Formulation
- 1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

## 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability

- 2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set
- 2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set
- 2.3 Robust Control Invariance

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

- 3.1 Goals
- 3.2 Ingredients
- 3.3 General Formulation
- 3.4 Open-Loop Predictions
- 3.5 Explicit Controller
- 3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

## 4. Robust Model Predictive Control

428

# Table of Contents

429

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

1.2 Main Idea

1.3 Mathematical Formulation

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

## 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability

2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set

2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set

2.3 Robust Control Invariance

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

## 4. Robust Model Predictive Control

429

# Table of Contents

430

## 1. Basics

### 1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

#### 1.2 Main Idea

#### 1.3 Mathematical Formulation

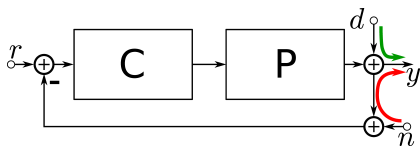
#### 1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

430

# Two Different Perspectives

431

**Classical design:** design C

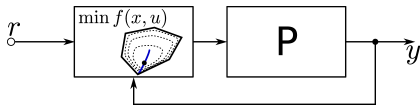


Dominant issues addressed

- Disturbance rejection ( $d \rightarrow y$ )
- Noise insensitivity ( $n \rightarrow y$ )
- Model uncertainty

(usually in *frequency domain*)

**MPC:** real-time, repeated optimization to choose  $u(t)$



Dominant issues addressed

- Control constraints (limits)
  - Process constraints (safety)
- (usually in *time domain*)

431

# Constraints in Control

432

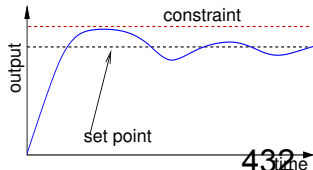
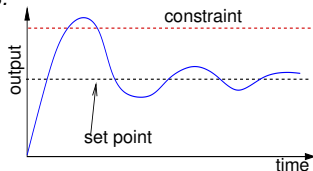
All physical systems have **constraints**:

- Physical constraints, e.g. actuator limits
- Performance constraints, e.g. overshoot
- Safety constraints, e.g. temperature/pressure limits

*Optimal operating points are often near constraints.*

## Predictive control:

- Constraints included in the design
- Optimal plant operation



432



# Table of Contents

433

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

**1.2 Main Idea**

1.3 Mathematical Formulation

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

433

# Main Idea

434

## Objective:

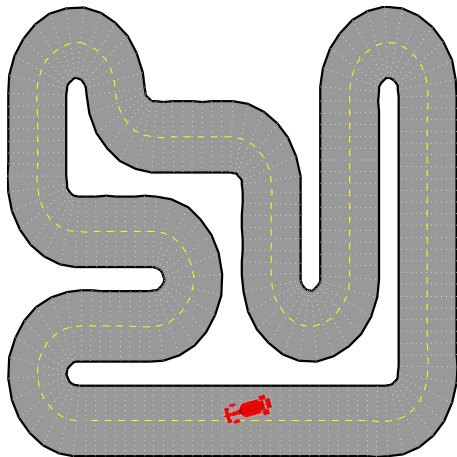
- Minimize lap time

## Constraints:

- Avoid other cars
- Stay on road
- Don't skid
- Limited acceleration

## Intuitive approach:

- Look forward and plan path based on
  - Road conditions
  - Upcoming corners
  - Abilities of car
  - etc...



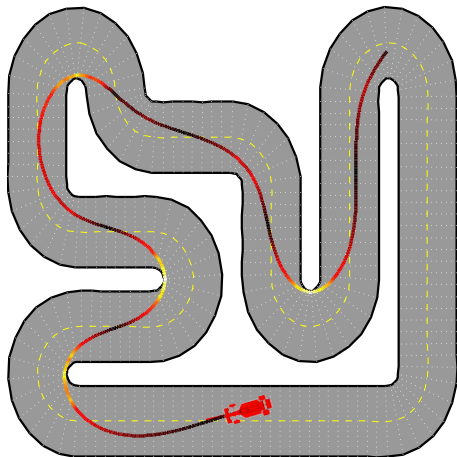
434

# Optimization-Based Control

435

Minimize (lap time)  
while avoid other cars  
stay on road  
...

- Solve **optimization problem** to compute minimum-time path



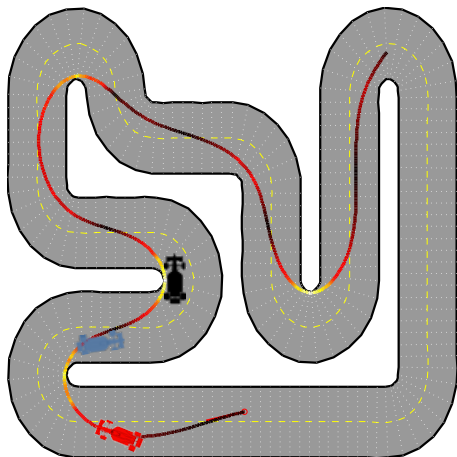
435

# Optimization-Based Control

436

Minimize (lap time)  
while avoid other cars  
stay on road  
...

- Solve **optimization problem** to compute minimum-time path
- What to do if something unexpected happens?
  - We didn't see a car around the corner!
  - Must introduce *feedback*



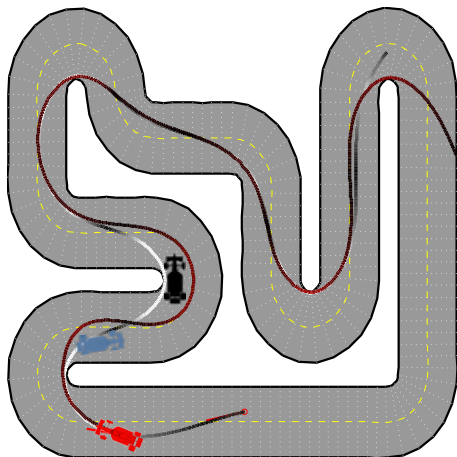
436

# Optimization-Based Control

437

Minimize (lap time)  
while avoid other cars  
stay on road  
...

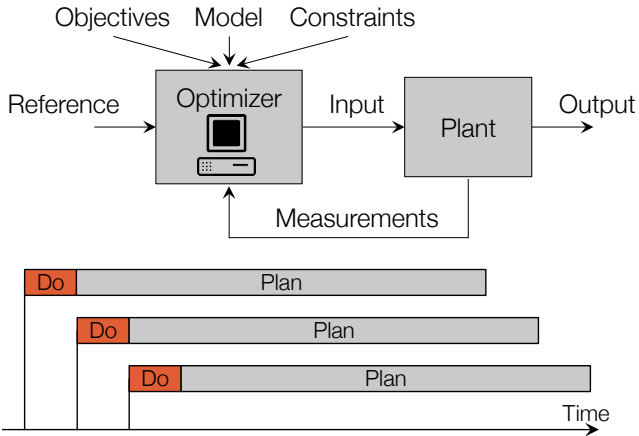
- Solve **optimization problem** to compute minimum-time path
- Obtain series of planned control actions
- Apply *first* control action
- Repeat the planning procedure



437

# Model Predictive Control

438



Receding horizon strategy introduces **feedback**.

438

# Table of Contents

439

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

1.2 Main Idea

**1.3 Mathematical Formulation**

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

439

## MPC: Mathematical Formulation

440

$$U_t^*(x(t)) := \underset{U_t}{\operatorname{argmin}} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} q(x_{t+k}, u_{t+k})$$

subj. to  $x_t = x(t)$  measurement  
 $x_{t+k+1} = Ax_{t+k} + Bu_{t+k}$  system model  
 $x_{t+k} \in \mathcal{X}$  state constraints  
 $u_{t+k} \in \mathcal{U}$  input constraints  
 $U_t = \{u_t, u_{t+1}, \dots, u_{t+N-1}\}$  optimization variables

Problem is defined by

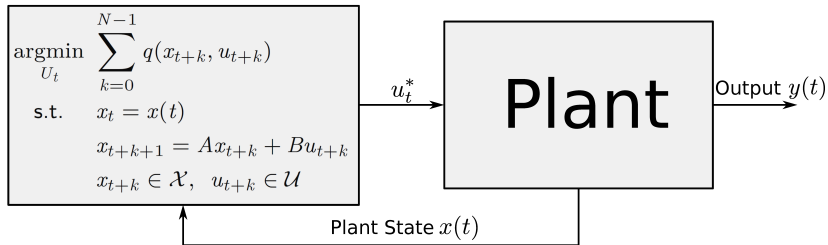
- **Objective** that is minimized,  
e.g., distance from origin, sum of squared/absolute errors, economic,...
- Internal **system model** to predict system behavior  
e.g., linear, nonlinear, single-/multi-variable, ...
- **Constraints** that have to be satisfied  
e.g., on inputs, outputs, states, linear, quadratic,...

440



## MPC: Mathematical Formulation

441



At each sample time:

- Measure / estimate current state  $x(t)$
- Find the optimal input sequence for the entire planning window  $N$ :  

$$U_t^* = \{u_t^*, u_{t+1}^*, \dots, u_{t+N-1}^*\}$$
- Implement only the *first* control action  $u_t^*$

441

# Table of Contents

442

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

1.2 Main Idea

1.3 Mathematical Formulation

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

442

# System Model

443

- consider generic discrete-time dynamical system:

$$x_{k+1} = g(x_k, u_k, w_k), \quad (1)$$

where the state and control vector are subject to constraints:

$$(x_k, u_k) \in \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{U} \quad (2)$$

and the **perturbation vector**  $w_k$  assumes its values in a set  $\bar{\mathcal{W}}$ :

$$w_k \in \bar{\mathcal{W}} \quad (3)$$

- the set  $\bar{\mathcal{W}}$  is evaluation of a **set-valued function**  $\mathcal{W}(\cdot)$ , which can be:
  - simply a constant set:  $\bar{\mathcal{W}} = \mathcal{W} = \text{const}$
  - time varying:  $\bar{\mathcal{W}} = \mathcal{W}_k$ ,
  - a mapping of the state vector  $x_k$ , control  $u_k$  or any other information pattern:
 
$$\bar{\mathcal{W}} = \mathcal{W}(x_k, u_k, x_{k-1}),$$

443

# Examples of Uncertain Models

444

## Linear Additive Uncertainty

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Gw_k,$$

$$(x_k, u_k) \in \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{U},$$

$$w_k \in \mathcal{W}$$

- Offset  $w_k$  unknown at time  $k$ . Bounds  $\mathcal{W}$  known.
- $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}$  are polytopes.

444

# Examples of Uncertain Models

445

## Linear Parameter Varying (LPV) / Polytopic Uncertainty

$$x_{k+1} = A(w_k^p)x_k + B(w_k^p)u_k + Ew_k^a$$

$$A(w^p) = A^0 + \sum_{i=1}^{n_p} A^i w_c^{p,i}, \quad B(w^p) = B^0 + \sum_{i=1}^{n_p} B^i w_c^{p,i}$$

$$x_k \in \mathcal{X}, \quad u_k \in \mathcal{U}, \quad \forall t \geq 0.$$

- Vectors  $w_k^a \in \mathbb{R}^{n_a}$  and  $w_k^p \in \mathbb{R}^{n_p}$  are unknown additive disturbances and parametric uncertainties, respectively.
- The disturbance vector is  $w = [w^{a'}, w^{p'}]' \in \mathcal{W} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n_w}$
- $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}$  are polytopes.
- Results can be extended to PieceWise Affine LPV

445

# Constrained Robust Control

446

We will discuss two main **goals**:

## Robust reachability/controllability

- For which initial conditions  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}$  can the state vector be “steered” into a given target set  $\mathcal{X}_0$  ?

## Robust control synthesis

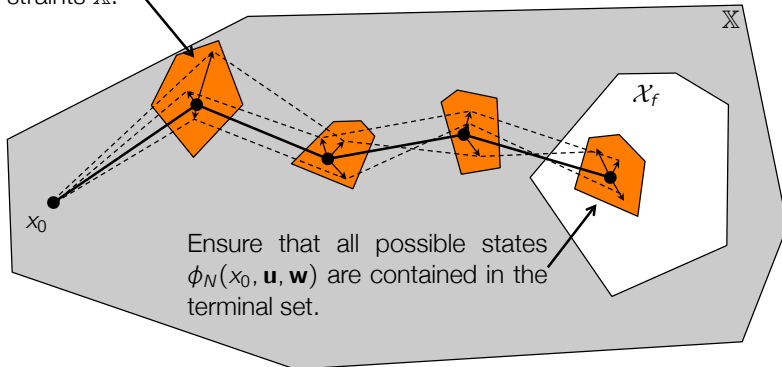
- Select appropriate control laws  $\pi(\cdot)$  using a suitable **optimality criteria**  
(min–max, max–min, time–optimal, mean value, ...)

Some classical references: [14, 8, 4, 3, 7, 1]

446

# Constrained Robust Control

Ensure that all possible states  $\phi_i(x_0, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w})$  satisfy system constraints  $\mathbb{X}$ .



*The idea:* Compute a set of tighter constraints such that if *the nominal system* meets these constraints, then the uncertain system will too.

We then design control law with robustified constraints

# Table of Contents

448

## 1. Basics

- 1.1 Classical Control vs MPC
- 1.2 Main Idea
- 1.3 Mathematical Formulation
- 1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

## 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability

- 2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set
- 2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set
- 2.3 Robust Control Invariance

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

- 3.1 Goals
- 3.2 Ingredients
- 3.3 General Formulation
- 3.4 Open-Loop Predictions
- 3.5 Explicit Controller
- 3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

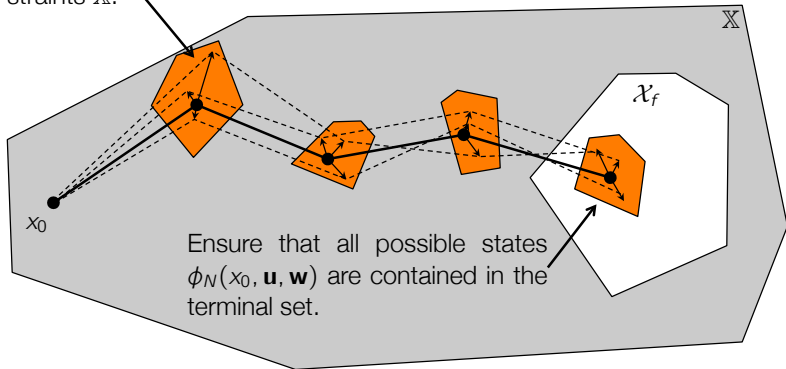
## 4. Robust Model Predictive Control

448



# Robust Constraint Satisfaction

Ensure that all possible states  $\phi_i(x_0, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w})$  satisfy system constraints  $\mathbb{X}$ .



*The idea:* Compute a set of tighter constraints such that if *the nominal system* meets these constraints, then the uncertain system will too.

# Table of Contents

450

- 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability
  - 2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.3 Robust Control Invariance

450

# Robust Controllability

451

- for a given target set  $\mathcal{S}$  we define:

## One step controllable sets

$$\text{Pre}(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W}) \triangleq \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \exists u \in \mathcal{U} \text{ s.t. } g(x, u, w) \subseteq \mathcal{S}, \forall w \in \mathcal{W}\}.$$

- $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W})$  is the set of states which can be robustly driven into the target set  $\mathcal{S}$  in one time step for all admissible disturbances.

451

# Robust Controllability: Example

452

- Consider the second order unstable system<sup>1</sup>

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x(t+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.5 & 0 \\ 1 & -1.5 \end{bmatrix} x(t) + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u(t) + w(t) \end{array} \right.$$

subject to the input and state constraints

$$u(t) \in \mathcal{U} = \{u : -5 \leq u \leq 5\}, \forall t \geq 0$$

$$x(t) \in \mathcal{X} = \left\{ x : \begin{bmatrix} -10 \\ -10 \end{bmatrix} \leq x \leq \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} \right\}, \forall t \geq 0,$$

452

---

<sup>1</sup>Click here to download the Matlab© code.

# Robust Controllability: Example

453

- where

$$w(t) \in \mathcal{W} = \{w : -1 \leq w \leq 1\}, \quad \forall t \geq 0.$$

The set  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{W})$  is computed as follows

$$\mathcal{X} = \{x : Hx \leq h\}, \quad \mathcal{U} = \{u : H_u u \leq h_u\},$$

to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Pre}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{W}) &= \{x \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \exists u \in \mathcal{U} \text{ s.t. } Ax + Bu + w \in \mathcal{X}, \forall w \in \mathcal{W}\} \\ &= \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \exists u \in \mathbb{R} \text{ s.t. } \begin{bmatrix} HA & HB \\ 0 & H_u \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ u \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} h - Hw \\ h_u \end{bmatrix}, \right. \\ &\quad \left. \forall w \in \mathcal{W} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

453

# Robust Controllability: Example

454

- The set  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{W})$  can be compactly written as

$$\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{W}) = \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \exists u \in \mathbb{R} \text{ s.t. } \begin{bmatrix} HA & HB \\ 0 & H_u \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ u \end{pmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{h} \\ h_u \end{bmatrix} \right\}, \quad (5)$$

where

$$\tilde{h}_i = \min_{w \in \mathcal{W}} (h_i - H_i w).$$

A linear program is required to solve the above. In this example  $H_i$  and  $\mathcal{W}$

have simple expressions and we get  $\tilde{h} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- This is called “**Robustification**”

454



# Robust Controllability: constrained LTI systems

456

For constrained LTI systems:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= Ax_k + Bu_k + Gw_k, \\(x_k, u_k) &\in \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{U} \\w &\in \mathcal{W}\end{aligned}$$

the one-step controllable sets for a given  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  can be expressed as:

## One-step Robust Controllable Sets, linear case

$$\text{Pre } \mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W} := \{(\mathcal{S} \ominus G\mathcal{W}) \oplus (-B\mathcal{U})\} \circ A$$

456



# Table of Contents

457

- 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability
  - 2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.3 Robust Control Invariance

457

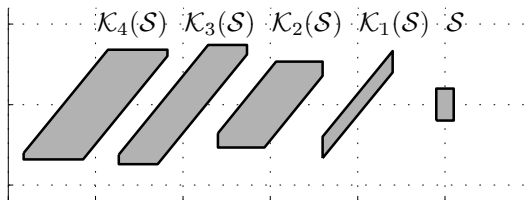
# N-Steps Robust Controllable Set

458

## Definition ( $N$ -Step Robust Controllable Set $\mathcal{K}_N(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W})$ )

For a given target set  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ , the  $N$ -step robust controllable set  $\mathcal{K}_N(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W})$  is defined recursively as:

$$\mathcal{K}_j(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W}) \triangleq \text{Pre}(\mathcal{K}_{j-1}(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W}), \mathcal{W}) \cap \mathcal{X}, \quad \mathcal{K}_0(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{W}) = \mathcal{S}, \quad j \in \{1, \dots, N\}.$$



**Figure:** One-step controllable sets  $\mathcal{K}_j(\mathcal{S})$  for  $N=1,2,3,4$ . The sets are shifted along the  $x$ -axis for a clearer visualization. [Download code.](#)

458

# Table of Contents

459

- 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability
  - 2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set
  - 2.3 Robust Control Invariance

459

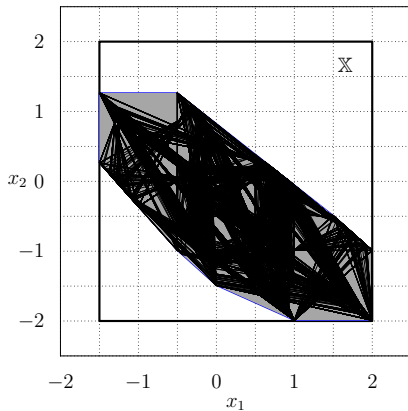
# Robust Control Invariance

460

We define **robust control invariant** (RCI) sets as :

## Robust Control Invariant Sets

A set  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is a robust control invariant (RCI) set if for all  $x \in \mathcal{R}$  there exists an input  $u \in \mathcal{U}$  such that  $g(x, u, w) \in \mathcal{R}$  for all  $w \in \mathcal{W}$ .

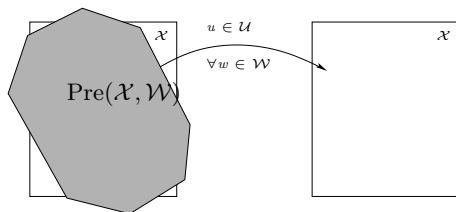


460

# Control Invariant Computation

461

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



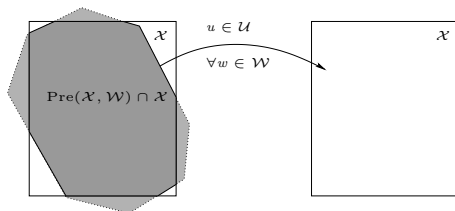
- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

461

# Control Invariant Computation

462

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



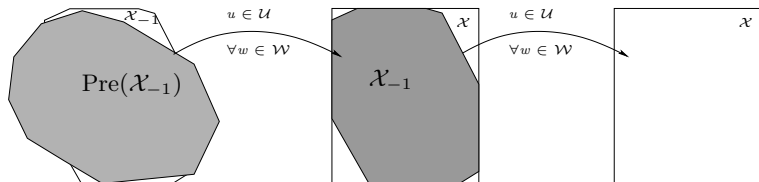
- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

462

# Control Invariant Computation

463

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



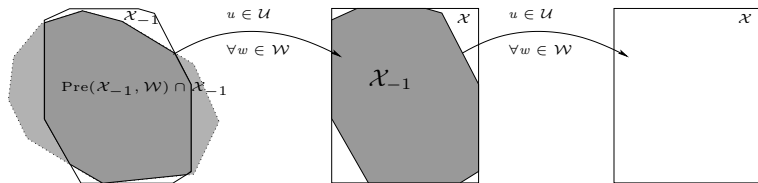
- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

463

# Control Invariant Computation

464

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

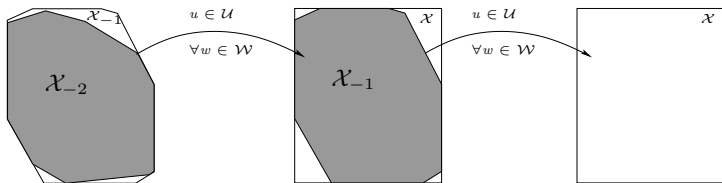
464



# Control Invariant Computation

465

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



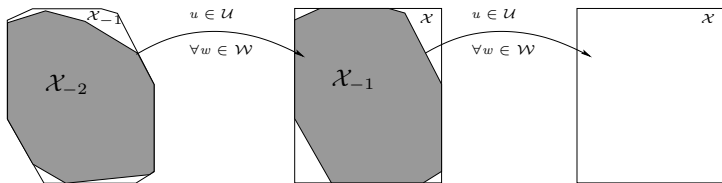
- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

465

# Control Invariant Computation

466

- Mapping  $\text{Pre}(\cdot)$ :  $\text{Pre}(\mathcal{X})$  is the set of states robustly **controllable into**  $\mathcal{X}$ .



- Repeat this until:
- Fixed point of  $\text{Pre}(\cdot, \cdot)$ : **Robust Control Invariant Set** (RCI set).

466

# Table of Contents

467

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

1.2 Main Idea

1.3 Mathematical Formulation

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

## 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability

2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set

2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set

2.3 Robust Control Invariance

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

## 4. Robust Model Predictive Control

467

# Table of Contents

468

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

### 3.1 Goals

### 3.2 Ingredients

### 3.3 General Formulation

### 3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

### 3.5 Explicit Controller

### 3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

468

# Constrained Robust Control: Goals

469

Design control law  $u = \pi(x)$  such that the closed-loop system:

- 1 Satisfies constraints :  $x_k \in \mathcal{X}, u_k \in \mathcal{U}$  for all admissible disturbance realizations
- 2 Convergence: to a terminal set  $\mathcal{X}_f$ ,
- 3 Optimizes: “performance”
- 4 Maximizes the set of  $x_0$  for which Conditions 1-3

469

# Table of Contents

470

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

### 3.2 **Ingredients**

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

470

# Robust CFTOC: Ingredients

471

- consider robust optimal control over a finite time horizon  $N$  (robust Constrained Finite Time Optimal Control - rCFTOC).
- define, at time instance 0:
  - $n$ -step controllable sets:

$$\mathcal{X}_N = \mathcal{X}_f, \quad \mathcal{X}_{j-1} = \text{Pre}(\mathcal{X}_j, \mathcal{W}), \quad j \in \{N-1, \dots, 0\}$$

- a control policy set  $\Pi_0$ :

$$\pi_0 := \{\pi_0(\cdot), \dots, \pi_{N-1}(\cdot)\},$$

where  $\pi_j(\cdot)$  are control laws,  $u_k = \pi_k(x_k)$  where  $U_0 := \{u_0, \dots, u_{N-1}\}$ ,

- a sequence of possible disturbances  $\mathbf{w}_0$ :

$$\mathbf{w}_0 := \{w_0, \dots, w_{N-1}\}, \quad w_j \in \mathcal{W}$$

- the cost functional:

$$J_0(x_0, U_0)$$

471

# Defining a Cost to Minimize

472

Several common options: Given

$$J_{\mathcal{W}}(x_0, U_0, \mathbf{w}_0) := \left[ p(x_N) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} q(x_k, u_k) \right]$$

- Minimize the expected value (requires some assumption on the distribution)

$$J_0(x_0, U_0) := \mathbf{E} (J_{\mathcal{W}}(x_0, U_0, \mathbf{w}_0))$$

- Minimize the variance (requires some assumption on the distribution)

$$J_0(x_0, U_0) := \text{Var} (J_{\mathcal{W}}(x_0, U_0, \mathbf{w}_0))$$

- Take the worst-case

$$J_0(x_0, U_0) := \max_{\mathbf{w}_0 \in \mathcal{W}^N} J_{\mathcal{W}}(x_0, U_0, \mathbf{w}_0)$$

- Take the nominal case

$$J_0(x_0, U_0) := J_{\mathcal{W}}(x_0, U_0, 0)$$

472



# Table of Contents

473

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

**3.3 General Formulation**

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

473

# Robust CFTOC

474

- The general rCFTOC problem is formally stated as follows:

$$J_0^*(x_0) = \min_{\pi_0 \in \Pi_0} J_0(x_0, \pi_0),$$

where:

- $\Pi_0$  is the set of **admissible control policies**:

$$\Pi_0 := \{ \{ \pi_0, \dots, \pi_{N-1} \} : \pi_j(x) \subseteq \mathcal{U} \text{ and } g(x, \pi_j(x), w) \in \mathcal{X}_{j+1}, \\ \forall (x, w) \in \mathcal{X}_j \times \mathcal{W}, j \in \{0, \dots, N-1\} \}$$

- In general, NP-hard
- Several options for  $\Pi_0$  and  $J_0(x_0, \pi_0)$  are used to trade off conservatism and complexity

474

# Table of Contents

475

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

**3.4 Open-Loop Predictions**

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

475

# rCFTOC with open loop predictions and nominal cost 476

- $\Pi_0$ : optimize over **one sequence**  $U_0$  of admissible control inputs
- $J_0(x_0, \pi_0)$  : nominal

## Robust Open-Loop MPC

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{U_0} \quad & \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} x_i' P x_i + \sum_{k=1}^N x_k' Q x_k + u_k' R u_k. \\ & x_{i+1} = A x_i + B u_i \\ & x_i \in \mathcal{X} \ominus \mathcal{A}_i \mathcal{W}^i \\ & u_i \in \mathcal{U} \\ & x_N \in \mathcal{X}_f \ominus \mathcal{A}_N \mathcal{W}^N \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathcal{A}_i := [A^0 \quad A^1 \quad \dots \quad A^i]$

- We do *nominal optimal control*, but with tighter constraints on the states and inputs.
- if the nominal system satisfies the tighter constraints, then the uncertain system will satisfy the real constraints.

476

# rCFTOC with open loop predictions and nominal cost

477

- $\Pi_0$ : optimize over **one sequence**  $U_0$  of admissible control inputs:
- $J_0(x_0, \pi_0)$  : nominal

## Robust Open-Loop MPC

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{U_0} \quad & \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} x'_N P x_N + \sum_{k=1}^N x'_k Q x_k + u'_k R u_k. \\ & x_{i+1} = A x_i + B u_i \\ & x_i \in \mathcal{X} \ominus \mathcal{A}_i \mathcal{W}^i \\ & u_i \in \mathcal{U} \\ & x_N \in \mathcal{X}_f \ominus \mathcal{A}_N \mathcal{W}^N \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathcal{A}_i := [A^0 \quad A^1 \quad \dots \quad A^i]$

- *All we're doing is tightening the constraints on the nominal system*
- Two issues: open-loop MPC has a very small region of attraction! + Need online optimization !

477

## Solution

478

$$J_0^*(x(0)) = \min_{U_0} \quad [U_0' \ x_0'] \begin{bmatrix} H & F' \\ F & Y \end{bmatrix} [U_0' \ x_0']'$$

such that  $G_0 U_0 \leq w_0 + E_0 x_0$

- For a given  $x_0 = x(t)$ ,  $U_0^*$  can be found via a QP solver.
- Example

478

# Table of Contents

479

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

**3.5 Explicit Controller**

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

479

## Robust MPC through Explicit Solution

480

OFFLINE

$$U_0^*(x(t)) = \operatorname{argmin} x'_N P x_N + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x'_k Q x_k + u'_k R u_k$$

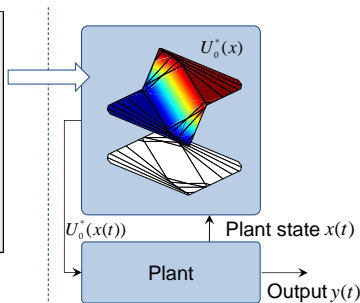
subj. to  $x_0 = x(t)$

$$x_{k+1} = A x_k + B u_k,$$

$$x_k \in \mathcal{X} \ominus \mathcal{A}_i \mathcal{W}^i, u_k \in \mathcal{U},$$

$$x_N \in \mathcal{X}_f \ominus \mathcal{A}_N \mathcal{W}^N$$

ONLINE



- Optimization problem is parameterized by state
- Pre-compute control law as function of state  $x$
- Control law is piecewise affine for linear system/constraints

Result: Online computation dramatically reduced and *real-time*

Tool: *Parametric programming* [5]

480



# Table of Contents

481

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

481

# Parametrization of the Control Policies

482

- rCFTOC problem is, in general, intractable:

$$J_0^*(x_0) = \min_{\pi_0 \in \Pi_0} J_0(x_0, \pi_0),$$

- one “reasonable” parametrization of the predicted control inputs:

$$u_k = \sum_{i=0}^k L_{k,i} x_i + g_i, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}_{[0, N-1]}$$

- compact notation:

$$U_0 = \mathbf{L}x + \mathbf{g}, \quad \text{where}$$

$$U_0 = [u'_0, u'_1, \dots, u'_{N-1}]', \quad x = [x'_0, x'_1, \dots, x'_N]'$$

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} L_{0,0} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ L_{N-1,0} & \cdots & L_{N-1,N-1} & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g} = \begin{bmatrix} g_0 \\ \vdots \\ g_{N-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

482

# Parametrizations of the Control Policies

483

- consider the set of admissible parameters:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}_0^{Lg}(x_0) = & \{L, g : x_k \in \mathcal{X}, u_k \in \mathcal{U}, k = 0, \dots, N-1, x_N \in \mathcal{X}_f \\ & \forall w_k^a \in \mathcal{W}^a \ k = 0, \dots, N-1, \\ & \text{where } x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Ew_k^a, u_k = \sum_{i=0}^k L_{k,i}x_i + g_i\} \end{aligned}$$

- feasible set:

$$\mathcal{X}_0^{Lg} = \left\{ x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n : \mathcal{P}_0^{Lg}(x_0) \neq \emptyset \right\}$$

## Bad news

For a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Lg}$  the set  $\mathcal{P}_0^{Lg}(x_0)$  is **non-convex**, in general.

- therefore: finding  $(\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{g})$  for a given  $x_0$  may be difficult

483

# "Magic" Convex Parametrization

484

- consider parametrization of the predicted control in past disturbances:

$$u_k = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} M_{k,i} w_i + v_i, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}_{[0, N-1]}$$

- since we implicitly assumed the full state information:

$$w_k = x_{k+1} - Ax_k - Bu_k, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}_{0, N-1}.$$

- compact notation:

$$U_0 = \mathbf{M}\mathbf{w} + \mathbf{v}, \quad \text{where}$$

$$\mathbf{w} = [w'_0 \quad w'_1 \quad \dots \quad w'_{N-1}]',$$

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 \\ M_{1,0} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ M_{N-1,0} & \dots & M_{N-1, N-2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ v_{N-1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

484

## Convex Parametrization of Control Policies

485

- also define:

$$\mathcal{P}_0^{Mv}(x_0) = \{M, v : x_k \in \mathcal{X}, u_k \in \mathcal{U}, k = 0, \dots, N-1, x_N \in \mathcal{X}_f \\ \forall w_k \in \mathcal{W}^a \ k = 0, \dots, N-1, \text{ where } x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Ew_k, \\ u_k = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} M_{k,i}w_i + v_i\}$$

$$\mathcal{X}_0^{Mv} = \{x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n : \mathcal{P}_0^{Mv}(x_0) \neq \emptyset\}$$

How is that different from the  $Lg$ -parametrization ?

485

# Convex Parametrization of Control Policies

486

- well, it isn't in the sense that

$$\mathcal{X}_0^{Lg} = \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$$

- except, for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$ :

$$\mathcal{P}_0^{Mv}(x_0) \text{ is CONVEX.}$$

- therefore: for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$  the computation of  $(\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{v})$  reduces to a convex optimization problem

486

# Convex Parametrization of Control Policies

487

- well, it isn't in the sense that

$$\mathcal{X}_0^{Lg} = \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$$

- except, for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$ :

$$\mathcal{P}_0^{Mv}(x_0) \text{ is CONVEX.}$$

- therefore: for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$  the computation of  $(\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{v})$  reduces to a convex optimization problem

487

# Convex Parametrization of Control Policies

488

- well, it isn't in the sense that

$$\mathcal{X}_0^{Lg} = \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$$

- except, for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$ :

$$\mathcal{P}_0^{Mv}(x_0) \text{ is CONVEX.}$$

- therefore: for a given  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X}_0^{Mv}$  the computation of  $(\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{v})$  reduces to a convex optimization problem

488



# Historical Notes

489

Or who thought of it first?

- essentially [Youla parametrization](#) for discrete-time linear systems,
- apparently, the idea appears in the work of [Gatska & Wets](#) in 1974. in the context of [stochastic optimization](#) [6],
- recently, it re-appeared in [robust optimization](#) work by [Guslitzer and Ben-Tal](#) (2002 and 2004) [10, 2],
- in the context of robust MPC: [van Hessem & Bosgra 2002](#), [Löfberg 2003](#), [Goulart & Kerrigan 2006](#) [13, 12, 9]

489

# Table of Contents

490

## 1. Basics

1.1 Classical Control vs MPC

1.2 Main Idea

1.3 Mathematical Formulation

1.4 Robust MPC - Model and Constraints

## 2. Robust Reachability/Controllability

2.1 One-Step Robust Controllable Set

2.2 N-Steps Robust Controllable Set

2.3 Robust Control Invariance

## 3. Constrained Robust Control Design

3.1 Goals

3.2 Ingredients

3.3 General Formulation

3.4 Open-Loop Predictions

3.5 Explicit Controller

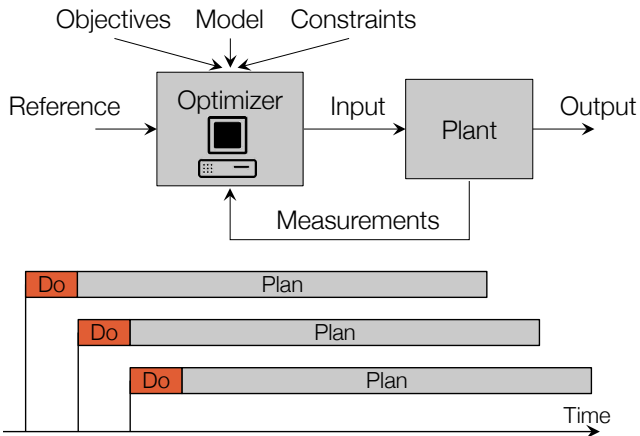
3.6 Closed Loop Predictions: Parametrization of the Control Policies

## 4. Robust Model Predictive Control

490

# Model Predictive Control

491



Receding horizon strategy introduces **feedback**.

491

# Robust RHC Synthesis: Main Challenges

492

## ■ Computational issues

- on-line evaluation of the robust MPC law through optimization in space of feedback policies in general intractable, or computationally demanding,
- explicit computation of optimal control policy limited to few classes of systems/problems and small dimensions of the state space,

## ■ Stability and feasibility

- how ensures stability of the robust MPC controller?
- how ensures persistent feasibility of the robust MPC controller?

492

# Robust RHC - Stability and Feasibility (for completeness only)

493

- we can stabilize the system to a set  $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathcal{X}_f$  (for the concept of [set stabilization](#) see [11]),
- Result:  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} d(x(k), \mathcal{O}) = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}_0$ , if  
 (A0) There exist constants  $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4 > 0$  such that

$$c_1 d(x, \mathcal{O}) \leq p(x) \leq c_2 d(x, \mathcal{O}) \quad \forall x \in \mathcal{X}_0 \quad (6)$$

$$c_3 d(x, \mathcal{O}) \leq q(x, u) \leq c_4 d(x, \mathcal{O}) \quad \forall (x, u) \in \mathcal{X}_0 \times \mathcal{U} \quad (7)$$

(A1) The sets  $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{X}_f, \mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}$  are compact.

(A2)  $\mathcal{X}_f$  and  $\mathcal{O}$  are robust control invariants,  $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathcal{X}_f \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ .

(A3)  $J^p(x) \leq 0 \quad \forall x \in \mathcal{X}_f$  where

$$\begin{aligned}
 J^p(x) &= \min_{u \in \mathcal{U}} \max_w p(x^+) - p(x) + q(x, u) \\
 \text{subj. to } &\begin{cases} w \in \mathcal{W} \\ x^+ = A(w^p)x + B(w^p)u + Ew \end{cases}
 \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

493

# Topic not Discussed worth Listing

494

- Stochastic MPC
- Closed-Loop vs Open-Loop Predictions
- Interpretation as games
- References in [5]

494

# Bibliography I

495

- [1] T. Başar and P. Bernhard.  
 *$H_\infty$  Optimal Control and Related Minimax Design Problems: A Dynamic Game Approach.*  
Birkhäuser, Boston, USA, 2nd edition, 1995.
- [2] A. Ben-Tal, A. Goryashko, E. Guslitzer, and A. Nemirovski.  
Adjustable robust solutions of uncertain linear programs.  
Technical report, Technion (Israel Institute of Technology), Haifa, Israel, 2002.
- [3] D. P. Bertsekas.  
Infinite-time reachability of state-space regions by using feedback control.  
*IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, 17:604–613, October 1972.
- [4] D. P. Bertsekas and I. B. Rhodes.  
On the minimax reachability of target sets and target tubes.  
*Automatica*, 7:233–247, 1971.
- [5] F. Borrelli, A. Bemporad, and M. Morari.  
*Predictive Control.*  
Cambridge University Press, To Appear, online at [www.mpc.berkeley.edu](http://www.mpc.berkeley.edu).
- [6] Stanley J. Gatska and Roger J.B. Wets.  
On decision rules in stochastic programming.  
*Mathematical Programming*, 7:117–143, 1974.
- [7] E. G. Gilbert and K. T. Tan.  
Linear systems with state and control constraints: the theory and applications of maximal output admissible sets.  
*IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, 36(9):1008–1020, 1991.
- [8] J. Glover and F. Schweppe.  
Control of linear dynamic systems with set constrained disturbances.  
*IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, 16(5):411–423, 1971.
- [9] P. J. Goulart, E. C. Kerrigan, and J. M. Maciejowski.  
Optimization over state feedback policies for robust control with constraints.  
*Automatica*, 42(4):523–533, 2006.

495

## Bibliography II

496

- [10] E. Guslitzer.  
Uncertainty-immunized solutions in linear programming.  
Master's thesis, Technion (Israel Institute of Technology), Haifa, Israel, 2002.
- [11] Yuandan Lin, Eduardo D. Sontag, and Yuan Wang.  
A Smooth Converse Lyapunov Theorem for Robust Stability.  
*SIAM J. Control Optim.*, 34(1):124–160, 1996.
- [12] J. Löfberg.  
*Minimax approaches to robust model predictive control*.  
PhD thesis, Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden, 2003.  
Diss. No. 812.
- [13] D.H. vanHessem and O.H. Bosgra.  
A conic reformulation of model predictive control including bounded and stochastic disturbances under state and input constraint.  
In *Proc. 41th IEEE Conf. on Decision and Control*, pages 4643–4648, Las Vegas, Nevada, USA, 2002.
- [14] H. S. Witsenhausen.  
A minimax control problem for sampled linear systems.  
*IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, 13(1):5–21, 1968.

496



# 40 Years of Robust Control: 1978–2018

Recent advances in decentralized/distributed control

**Laurent Lessard**, UC Berkeley

American Control Conference

Portland, Oregon

June 3, 2014

# Why decentralization?

498

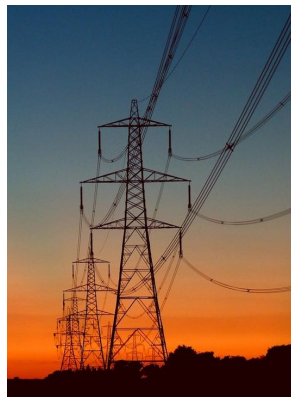
## We have no choice

- ▶ complexity
- ▶ delays
- ▶ intermittency



## By design

- ▶ efficiency
- ▶ robustness
- ▶ scalability

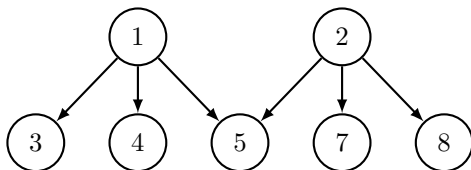


498

- ▶ Some decentralized problems are **as easy** to solve as their centralized counterparts!
- ▶ The **optimal** controller can be explicitly computed, and there is a nice separation structure.

# Sparsity and delays

500



## Performance under information constraints

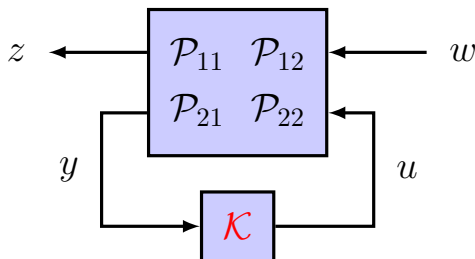
- ▶ sparsity: some links are missing
- ▶ delays: transmission is not instantaneous

500

- ▶ **Quadratic invariance and convexification**
- ▶ The two-player problem
- ▶ More general problems

# A useful abstraction

502



- ▶  $\mathcal{K}$  belongs to the constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$ . e.g.

$$\begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{K}_{11} & 0 \\ \mathcal{K}_{21} & \mathcal{K}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- ▶ We care about the map  $w \rightarrow z$ .

$$z = \left( \mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \mathcal{K} (I - \mathcal{P}_{22} \mathcal{K})^{-1} \mathcal{P}_{21} \right) w$$

502

# General optimization form (centralized) 503

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & \|\mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12}\mathcal{K}(I - \mathcal{P}_{22}\mathcal{K})^{-1}\mathcal{P}_{21}\| \\ \text{subject to} & \mathcal{K} \text{ stabilizes } \mathcal{P} \end{array}$$

Simple case:  $\mathcal{P}_{22}$  is stable. Define  $Q = \mathcal{K}(I - \mathcal{P}_{22}\mathcal{K})^{-1}$ .

**Fact:**  $\mathcal{K}$  stabilizes  $\mathcal{P}$  if and only if  $Q$  is stable (Youla).

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & \|\mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12}Q\mathcal{P}_{21}\| \\ \text{subject to} & Q \text{ is stable} \end{array}$$

This is a convex problem!

503

# General optimization form (decentralized)

504

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && \|\mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12}\mathcal{K}(I - \mathcal{P}_{22}\mathcal{K})^{-1}\mathcal{P}_{21}\| \\ & \text{subject to} && \mathcal{K} \text{ stabilizes } \mathcal{P} \\ & && \mathcal{K} \in \mathcal{S} \end{aligned}$$

## Quadratic Invariance (Rotkowitz/Lall '06)

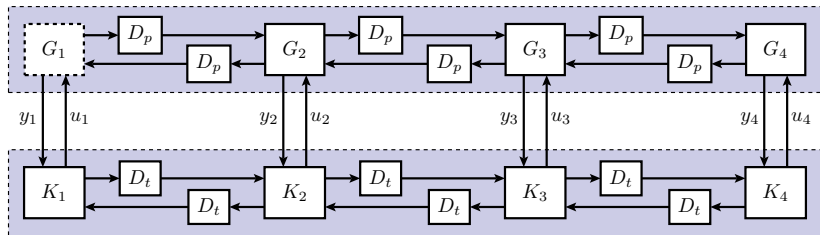
The following are equivalent.

- 1)  $\mathcal{K}\mathcal{P}_{22}\mathcal{K} \in \mathcal{S}$  for all  $\mathcal{K} \in \mathcal{S}$
- 2)  $\mathcal{K}(I - \mathcal{P}_{22}\mathcal{K})^{-1} \in \mathcal{S}$  for all  $\mathcal{K} \in \mathcal{S}$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && \|\mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12}\mathcal{Q}\mathcal{P}_{21}\| \\ & \text{subject to} && \mathcal{Q} \text{ is stable} \\ & && \mathcal{Q} \in \mathcal{S} \end{aligned}$$

504





Quadratic invariance if:

- 1) no delays and plant/controller have same architecture.
- 2) controller communication is faster than plant interaction ( $D_t < D_p$ ).

- ▶ Quadratic invariance and convexification
- ▶ **The two-player problem**
- ▶ More results

# Two-player state-feedback

507

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}_+ = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & 0 \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_{11} & 0 \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} + w$$

with a standard infinite-horizon LQR cost

- ▶  $u_1[k]$  only measures  $x_1[0:k]$
- ▶  $u_2[k]$  measures both  $x_1[0:k]$  and  $x_2[0:k]$

Centralized:

$$u_1 = K_{11}x_1 + K_{12}x_2$$

$$u_2 = K_{21}x_1 + K_{22}x_2$$

First guess:

$$u_1 = K_{11}x_1$$

$$u_2 = K_{21}x_1 + K_{22}x_2$$

Second guess:

$$\eta = \mathbf{E}(x_2 | x_1)$$

$$u_1 = K_{11}x_1 + K_{12}\eta$$

$$u_2 = K_{21}x_1 + K_{22}x_2$$

**None of these methods work!**

507

# Two-player state-feedback

508

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}_+ = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & 0 \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_{11} & 0 \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} + w$$

with a standard infinite-horizon LQR cost

- ▶  $u_1[k]$  only measures  $x_1[0:k]$
- ▶  $u_2[k]$  measures both  $x_1[0:k]$  and  $x_2[0:k]$

$K$  is the LQR gain  $u \rightarrow x$

$J$  is the LQR gain  $u_2 \rightarrow x_2$

Optimal Controller:

- ▶ Estimator:  $\eta = \mathbf{E}(x_2 | x_1)$

- ▶ Controller:  
 $u_1 = K_{11}x_1 + K_{12}\eta$   
 $u_2 = K_{21}x_1 + K_{22}\eta + J(x_2 - \eta)$

508

# Proof (column decomposition)

509

1) Youla parameterization is only one-sided

$$\min_{Q \in \mathcal{S}} \left\| \mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} Q_{11} & 0 \\ Q_{21} & Q_{22} \end{bmatrix} \right\|^2$$

2) Separate by columns

$$\min_{Q \in \mathcal{S}} \left\| \mathcal{P}_{11} \begin{bmatrix} I \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} Q_{11} \\ Q_{21} \end{bmatrix} \right\|^2 + \left\| \mathcal{P}_{11} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I \end{bmatrix} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I \end{bmatrix} Q_{22} \right\|^2$$

3) Solve separate centralized problems

509

# Two-player output-feedback

510

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}_+ = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & 0 \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} B_{11} & 0 \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} + w$$
$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{11} & 0 \\ C_{21} & C_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + v$$

- ▶  $u_1[k]$  only measures  $y_1[0:k]$
- ▶  $u_2[k]$  measures both  $y_1[0:k]$  and  $y_2[0:k]$

Optimal Controller:

- ▶ Estimator:  $\zeta = \mathbf{E}(x | y_1)$   
 $\xi = \mathbf{E}(x | y_1, y_2)$

- ▶ Controller:  $u_1 = K_{11}\zeta_1 + K_{12}\zeta_2$   
 $u_2 = K_{21}\zeta_1 + K_{22}\zeta_2 + J_1(\xi_1 - \zeta_1) + J_2(\xi_2 - \zeta_2)$

510

## Centralized estimate update (Kalman filter)

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{x}_+ &= A\hat{x} + Bu - L(y - C\hat{x}) \\ u &= K\hat{x}\end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{x} = \mathbf{E}(x | \mathcal{Y}_1)$$

$L, K$  are found by solving separate AREs

## Two-player estimate update

$$\begin{aligned}\zeta_+ &= A\zeta + B\hat{u} - \hat{L}(y - C\zeta) \\ \hat{u} &= K\zeta\end{aligned}$$

$$\zeta = \mathbf{E}(x | \mathcal{Y}_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\xi_+ &= A\xi + Bu - L(y - C\xi) \\ u &= K\zeta + \hat{K}(\xi - \zeta)\end{aligned}$$

$$\xi = \mathbf{E}(x | \mathcal{Y}_{1,2})$$

$L, K$  are the same as before,  $\hat{L}, \hat{K}$  are computed jointly (easily).

# Optimal decentralized cost

512

$$\mathcal{J}_{\text{opt}}^2 = \left\| \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A + BK & B_1 \\ \hline C_1 + D_{12}K & 0 \end{array} \right] \right\|^2 \quad \text{centralized cost}$$

$$+ \left\| \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A + LC & B_1 + LD_{21} \\ \hline D_{12}K & 0 \end{array} \right] \right\|^2$$

cost of decentralization

$$+ \left\| \left[ \begin{array}{c|c} A + B\hat{K} + \hat{L}C & (\hat{L} - L)D_{21} \\ \hline D_{12}(\hat{K} - K) & 0 \end{array} \right] \right\|^2$$

512



# Proof (person-by-person approach)

513

1) Youla parameterization is two-sided

$$\min_{Q \in \mathcal{S}} \left\| \mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} Q_{11} & 0 \\ Q_{21} & Q_{22} \end{bmatrix} \mathcal{P}_{21} \right\|^2$$

2) Fix  $Q_{11}$ , solve remaining centralized problem

$$\min_{Q_{21}, Q_{22} \in \mathcal{S}} \left\| \left( \mathcal{P}_{11} + \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} Q_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \mathcal{P}_{21} \right) + \left( \mathcal{P}_{12} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I \end{bmatrix} \right) [Q_{21} \quad Q_{22}] \mathcal{P}_{21} \right\|^2$$

3) Repeat with  $Q_{22}$  fixed instead

4) Enforce consistency

513

- ▶ Quadratic invariance and convexification
- ▶ The two-player problem
- ▶ **More results**

## Sparsity structures

- ▶ State-feedback for arbitrary graphs (Shah/Parrilo and Swigart/Lall)
- ▶ Two-player Finite-horizon output feedback (Lessard/Nayyar)
- ▶ Output-feedback for broadcast structures (Lessard)
- ▶ Output-feedback for chain structures (Tanaka/Parrilo)

## Delay structures

- ▶ state-feedback with delays only (Lamperski/Doyle)
- ▶ output-feedback with delays only (Lamperski/Doyle)
- ▶ state-feedback with delays and sparsity (Lamperski/Lessard)

## Other cost functions

- ▶ Two-player  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  output-feedback via entropy minimization (Lessard)
- ▶ Chain structure  $\mathcal{H}_\infty$  output-feedback via LMI approach (Scherer)

**Meta-theorem 1**

For decentralized control with nested information,

$$u = \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{centralized control based} \\ \text{on common information} \end{array} \right) + \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{correction} \\ \text{terms} \end{array} \right)$$

**Meta-theorem 2**

For decentralized control with nested information, there is an estimation-control separation structure in the [person-by-person](#) sense.

- ▶ Some decentralized problems are **as easy** to solve as their centralized counterparts!
- ▶ The **optimal** controller can be explicitly computed, and there is a nice separation structure.

## Shortcomings

- ▶ The real world isn't: linear, quadratically invariant, etc.
- ▶ Can't estimate the global state in practice.

## What we can do

- ▶ Inspire new control algorithms (e.g. EKF)
- ▶ Inform better network design
- ▶ Inspire tighter relaxation techniques
- ▶ Efficiently compute performance bounds

Example: block diagonal plant, with control structure

$$\begin{bmatrix} \times & 0 & 0 \\ \times & \times & 0 \\ \times & \times & \times \end{bmatrix} \leq \begin{bmatrix} \times & 0 & 0 \\ \times & \times & 0 \\ 0 & \times & \times \end{bmatrix} \leq \min \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \times & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \times & 0 \\ 0 & \times & \times \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} \times & 0 & 0 \\ \times & \times & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \times \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Thank you!